







139989

part I : 20 folding plts.

" II : 12 " "



Filosofía y C. Educación

K.00001533303

F.A.059

v8



139989

THE

VOZ VIII  
1732-1744

# PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1732, to the Year 1744)

## ABRIDGED,

AND

Dispos'd under GENERAL HEADS,

The *Latin* PAPERS being translated into *English*.

---

By JOHN MARTYN, F. R. S.

Professor of BOTANY in the University of *Cambridge*.

---

In TWO VOLUMES,

VIZ.

VOL. VIII. CONTAINING,  
PART I. The MATHEMATICAL  
PAPERS.  
PART II. The PHYSIOLOGICAL  
PAPERS.

VOL. IX. CONTAINING,  
PART III. The ANATOMICAL and  
MEDICAL PAPERS.  
PART IV. The HISTORICAL and  
MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.



---

L O N D O N :

Printed for W. INNYS, C. HITCH, T. ASTLEY in *Pater-noster-Row*,  
T. WOODWARD, C. DAVIS in *Holbourn*, and R. MANBY and H. S. COX on  
*Ludgate-Hill*. MDCCXLVII.

UOED



THE  
PHILOSOPHICAL  
TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1742, to the Year 1744)

ABRIDGED

AND

Disposed under GENERAL HEADS  
The Latin PAPERS being translated into English

By JOHN MARTIN, M.A.  
Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge.

IN TWO VOLUMES

VIZ

VOL. VIII. CONTAINING	VOL. IX. CONTAINING
PART I. THE MATHEMATICAL PAPERS.	PART III. THE ANATOMICAL AND MEDICAL PAPERS.
PART II. THE PHYSIOLOGICAL PAPERS.	PART IV. THE HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.

LONDON:  
Printed by W. Innes, C. Johnston, T. Astley in Pall-mall; by  
J. Woodward, C. Davis in St. Dunstons; and R. Baskett and H. Colwell  
in Strand. MDCCLXXII



TO THE  
PRESIDENT,  
COUNCIL, and FELLOWS  
OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY  
OF  
LONDON,

For the improving of

NATURAL KNOWLEDGE,

This Abridgment of the PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS  
is most humbly dedicated by

*Chelfey, March 1,  
1746-7.*

JOHN MARTYN.



TO THE  
PRESIDENT  
COUNCIL, and FELLOWS  
OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY  
OF  
LONDON

For the improving of

NATURAL KNOWLEDGE

This Abridgement of the Philosophical Transactions  
is most humbly dedicated by

JOHN MARTIN  
1747



To the READER.

TO THE  
R E A D E R.

AS these Volumes are only a Continuation of those, which were published twelve Years ago, by the late learned Mr *Eames* and myself, there does not seem to be any Occasion for a Preface. The only Alteration now made, is the Addition of the Dates of the several Papers in the Margin, which I hope will be thought an Improvement. But as I apprehend, that this may sometimes have been omitted, I shall endeavour to supply that Defect here, as I did in the former Volumes, by adding the following Table, which will shew for what Months each Transaction was published.

VOL.	N <sup>o</sup>		
XXXVIII.	427.	January, February, March,	} 1733.
	428.	April, May, June,	
	429.	July, August, September, October,	
	430.	November, December,	
	431.	January, February, March,	
XXXIX.	432.	April, May, June,	} 1734.
	433.	July, August,	
	434.	September, October, November,	
	435.	December,	
	436.	January, February, March,	
437.	April, May, June,		
438.	July, August, September,		
439.	October, November, December,		
			XXXIX.

UNED



To the R E A D E R.

V O L. N<sup>o</sup>

XXXIX.	440. <i>January, February, March,</i> 441. <i>April, May, June,</i> 442. <i>July, August, September,</i> 443. <i>October,</i> 444. <i>November, December,</i>	}	1736.
XL.	445. <i>January, February, March, April,</i> <i>May, June,</i> 446. <i>July, August, September, October, No-</i> <i>vember, December,</i> 447. <i>January, February, March, April,</i> <i>May,</i> 448. <i>June, July,</i> 449. <i>August, September,</i> 450. <i>October, November,</i> 451. <i>December,</i> Supplement,		
XLI.	452. <i>January, February, March,</i> 453. <i>April, May, June,</i> 454. <i>July, August, September, October,</i> 455. <i>November, December,</i> 456. <i>January, February, March, April,</i> <i>May, June,</i> 457. <i>July, August,</i> 458. <i>September, October, November, De-</i> <i>cember,</i> 459. <i>January, February, March,</i> 460. <i>April, May, June, July,</i> 461. <i>August, September, October, November,</i> <i>December,</i>	}	1738.
XLII.	462. <i>January, February,</i> 463. <i>March, April,</i> 464. <i>May, June, July,</i> 465. <i>October, Part of November,</i> 466. <i>Part of November, December,</i> 467. <i>January 13, 20,</i> 468. <i>From January 20 to February 3,</i> 469. <i>From February 3 to April 21,</i> 470. <i>From April 21 to June 23,</i> 471. <i>November, December,</i>		
		}	1740.
		}	1742.



---

---

T H E

C O N T E N T S.

VOL. VIII. PART I.

The MATHEMATICAL PAPERS.

C H A P. I.

ALGEBRA, ARITHMETICK,  
FLUXIONS, GEOMETRY.

- I. **O**F the Reduction of Radicals to more simple Terms, by Mr de Moivre, Page 1
- II. A Demonstration of Newton's Method of raising any Polynomial to any Power, by Means of an assumed Binomial; by Mr Castillioni, 10
- III. Description and Use of an Arithmetical Machine, invented by Professor Gersten, 16
- IV. A brief Account by Mr Eames of a Work intitl'd, The Method of Fluxions and infinite Series, with it's Application to the Geometry of Curve Lines; by the Inventor Sir I. Newton, &c. Translated from the Author's Latin Original, not yet made publick. To which is subjoin'd, A perpetual Comment upon the whole; by Mr Colson, 26
- V. 1. An Account by Mr Eames of a Book intitl'd, A Mathematical Treatise, containing a System of Conic Sections, with the Doctrine of Fluxions and

- Fluents, applied to various Subjects; by John Muller, Page 30
2. An Account of a Book intitl'd, A Treatise of Fluxions, in two Books, by Mr M<sup>c</sup> Laurin, 31
3. The same continued, 51
- VI. 1. A general Method of describing Curves, by the Interseccion of right Lines moving about Points in a given Plane; by Mr Braikenridge, 58
2. Concerning the Description of Curve Lines, by Mr M<sup>c</sup> Laurin, 62
3. A Paper mentioned in the foregoing Article, 70
- VII. Concerning two Species of Lines of the third Order (not mentioned by Sir I. Newton, nor Mr Stirling) by Mr Stone, 72
- VIII. The Solution of Kepler's Problem; by Mr Machin, 73
- IX. An Inquiry concerning the Figure of such Planets as revolve about an Axis, supposing the Density continually to vary from the Centre toward the Surface; by M. Clairant, 90
- X. Of a Curve called from it's Figure a Cardioid, by Joannes Castillioneus, 108
- XI. A



## The CONTENTS.

XI. *A Rule for finding the meridional Parts to any Spheroid, with the same Exactness as in a Sphere; by Mr Mc Laurin,* Page 110

### C H A P. II.

#### OPTICKS.

- I. *A Proposition relating to the Combination of transparent Lens's, with reflecting Planes; by Mr Hadley,* 111
- II. *A new Method of improving and perfecting Catadioptrical Telescopes, by forming the Speculums of Glass instead of Metal; by Mr Smith,* 113
- III. *A Catadioptric Microscope, by Dr Barker,* 120
- IV. *An Account of Mr Leewenhoek's Microscopes, by Mr Baker,* 121
- V. *A true Copy of a Paper found in the Hand-writing of Sir I. Newton, among the Papers of the late Dr Halley, containing a Description of an Instrument for observing the Moon's Distance from the fixed Stars at Sea,* 129
- VI. 1. *An Attempt to explain the Phenomenon of the horizontal Moon appearing bigger than when elevated many Degrees above the Horizon: Supported by an Experiment, by Dr Desaguliers,* 130
2. *An Explication of the foregoing Experiment; by the same,* 131

### C H A P. III.

#### ASTRONOMY.

- I. *Observations of the Appearances among the fixed Stars, called Nebulous Stars; by Dr Derham,* 132
- II. 1. *Observations of the Moon's Transit by Aldebaran, April 3, 1736, made at London, by Dr Bevis,* 133
2. *An Occultation of Aldebaran, Dec. 23, 1728; by Mr Kirchius,* 134

3. *At Wittemberg in Saxony, observed by Mr Weidler,* Page 135
4. *In Fleet-street, London, by Mr Graham,* *ibid.*
- III. 1. *An Observation of the Eclipse of the Sun on May 2, 1733, by Mr Graham,* *ibid.*
2. *———— by Mr Gray,* 136
3. *———— by Mr Milner at Yeovil in Somersetshire,* 137
4. *———— at Gottenburg in Sweden, by Mr Vassenius,* *ibid.*
5. *———— at Wittemberg in Saxony, by Mr Weidler,* 138
- IV. *Eclipse of the Sun April 22, 1734, observed at Rome by the Abbot Didacus de Ravillas, and Mr Celsius,* *ibid.*
- V. *Eclipse of the Sun Sept. 23, 1736, observed at London, by Dr Bevis,* 139
- VI. 1. *Eclipse of the Sun Feb. 18, 1736-7, observed in Fleet-street, London, by Mr Graham,* *ibid.*
2. *———— at the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, observed by Dr Bevis in Company with Dr Halley,* 140
3. *———— at Edinburgh, by Mr Mc Laurin,* *ibid.*
4. *———— by Sir James Clerk,* 149
5. *———— at Trinity-College, Cambridge, and at Kettering, communicated by Mr Mason,* 150
6. *———— at Bologna, by ———* 151
7. *———— on Mount Aventine at Rome, by the Abbot Didacus de Ravillas,* 152
8. *———— at Wittemberg in Saxony, by Mr Weidler,* *ibid.*
9. *———— at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, by Dr Kearsly,* *ibid.*
- VII. 1. *Eclipse of the Sun Aug. 4, 1738, observed in Fleet-street, London, by Mr Graham and Mr Short,* 153
2. *———— at Upsal, by Mr Celsius,* *ibid.*

3. *Eclipse*



3. *Eclipse of the Sun at Wittemberg, by Mr Weidler,* Page 153
4. ——— at Bologna, by Mr Manfredi, 154
- VIII. *Eclipse of the Sun, July 24, 1739, observed at Wittemberg in Saxony, by Mr Weidler,* 156
- IX. *Eclipse of the Sun, Dec. 19, 1739, observed in Surrey-street, by Mr Short,* 157
- X. *An Instrument to represent Eclipses of the Sun, by Mr Seguer,* *ibid.*
- XI. 1. *Eclipse of the Moon, Nov. 20, 1732, observed at Rome by the Abbot Didacus Revillas, Jo. Bottarius, and Eust. Manfredi,* 161
2. ——— observed in Fleet-street, London, by Mr Graham, 163
- XII. *Eclipse of the Moon, Oct. 2, 1732, S. N. observed at Wittemberg in Saxony, by Mr Weidler,* 164
- XIII. 1. *Eclipse of the Moon, March 15, 1735-6, observed in Fleet-street, by Mr Graham,* *ibid.*
2. ——— at Greenwich, by Dr Halley, *ibid.*
3. ——— in Fleet-street, by Mr Celsius, *ibid.*
4. ——— in Covent-Garden, by Dr Bevis, 165
5. ——— at Yeovil in Somersetshire, by Mr Milner, 166
- XIV. 1. *Eclipse of the Moon, Sept. 8, 1736, observed in Fleet-street, London, by Mr Graham and Mr Short,* 167
2. ——— in Covent-Garden, by Dr Bevis, *ibid.*
3. ——— at Wittemberg, by Mr Weidler, 168
4. ——— in Hudson's Bay, by Capt. Middleton, *ibid.*
- XV. 1. *Eclipse of the Moon, Dec. 21, 1740, at the island of St Catharine on the Coast of Brasil, observed by Captain Legge,* 170
2. *Remarks on the foregoing Account, by Dr Atwell,* Page 170
3. ——— at Cambridge in New-England, by Mr Winthrop, *ibid.*
- XVI. *Eclipse of the Moon, Jan. 2, 1741, observed at the College at Pekin, by the Jesuits,* 171
- XVII. *Eclipse of the Moon, Jan. 2, 1740, observed in Fleet-street, by Mr Short,* 172
- XVIII. *Eclipse of the Moon, Oct. 22, 1743, observed in Fleet-street, by Mr Graham,* *ibid.*
- XIX. *Of the Lunar Atmosphere, by Mr Grandjean de Fouchy,* *ibid.*
- XX. *A Conjunction of Saturn and Mars observed at Wittemberg, by Mr Weidler,* 178.
- XXI. 1. *Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter observed by Eustachius Manfredi,* 179
2. ——— observed at Southwick, near Oundle in Northamptonshire, by Mr Lynn, 180
3. ——— at Petersburg, by Mr de l'Isle, *ibid.*
4. ——— at the College at Pekin, by the Jesuits, 183
- XXII. *An Occultation of Jupiter and his Satellites by the Moon, Oct. 27, 1740, in the Morning, observed in Fleet-street, by Dr Bevis and Mr Short,* 184
- XXIII. 1. *An Occultation of Mars by the Moon, Oct. 7, 1736, observed in Fleet-street, by Mr Graham,* 186
2. ——— observed in Covent-Garden, by Dr Bevis, *ibid.*
3. *Occultation of Mars by the Moon, observed by the Jesuits at Pekin,* *ibid.*
- XXIV. *Observations on Mars in the Autumn of 1736 at Berlin, by Mr Kirch,* 187
- XXV. 1. *An Observation of the Transit of Mercury over the Sun, Oct. 31, 1736, in Fleet-street, London, by Mr Graham,* 194
- [ b ] 2. An



2. *An Observation of the Transit of Mercury over the Sun, Oct. 31, 1736, observed at Bologna, by Mr Manfredi,* Page 195
3. ———— *observed at Wittemberg, by Mr Weidler,* 198
- XXVI. ———— *at Greenwich, by Dr Bevis,* *ibid.*
- XXVII. *A Transit of Mercury over the Sun, Oct. 31, 1738, by Dr Huxham,* 199
- XXVIII. *A Transit of Mercury over the Sun, April 21, 1740, observed at Cambridge in New-England, by Mr Winthrop,* *ibid.*
- XXIX. 1. *Transit of Mercury over the Sun, Oct. 25, 1743, in the Morning, observed at Mr Graham's House in Fleet-street,* 202
2. ———— *by Dr Bevis,* 203
3. ———— *by Mr Catlyn,* 204
- XXX. *An Occultation of Mercury by Venus, May 17, 1737, at the Observatory at Greenwich, by Dr Bevis,* 207
- XXXI. *An Observation on the Planet Venus (with regard to her having a Satellite) by Mr Short,* 208
- XXXII. *Several Astronomical Observations made at Pekin by the Jesuits,* *ibid.*
- XXXIII. 1. *Observations upon the Comet that appeared in Jan. Feb. and Mar. 1737, made at Oxford, by Dr Bradley,* 210
2. ———— *on Mount Aventine at Rome, by the Abbot Didacus de Revillas,* 213
3. ———— *at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, by Dr Kearsly,* 214
4. ———— *at Spanish-Town in Jamaica, by Dr Fuller,* 215
5. ———— *at Madras, by Mr Sartorius,* *ibid.*
6. ———— *at Lisbon, by Mr Vanbrugh,* *ibid.*
- XXXIV. *The parabolic Orbit for the Comet of 1739, observed at Bologna, by Mr Zanotti,* Page 215
- XXXV. *Observations on a Comet, by F. Frantz at Austria,* 216
- XXXVI. *Some Conjectures concerning the Position of the Colure in the ancient Sphere, by Dr Latham,* *ibid.*
- XXXVII. 1. *A Proposal to make the Poles of a Globe of the Heavens move in a Circle round the Poles of the Ecliptic; by the same,* 217
2. *A Contrivance to make the Poles of the diurnal Motion in a celestial Globe pass round the Poles of the Ecliptic; invented by Mr Senex,* *ibid.*
- XXXVIII. *The true Delineation of the Asterisms in the ancient Sphere, by Dr Latham,* 218

## C H A P. IV.

## SURVEYING.

- A** NEW plotting Table for taking Plans and Maps in surveying, invented in the Year 1721, by Mr Beighton, 228

## C H A P. V.

## MECHANICKS.

- I. **A**N Experiment by Mr 'sGravesande relating to the Force of moving Bodies, shewn to the R. S. by Dr Desaguliers, 235
- II. *A short Account of Dr Jurin's ninth and last Dissertation De Vi Motrice, by Mr Eames,* 236
- III. 1. *Observations made in London by Mr Graham, and at Black River in Jamaica, by Mr Campbell, concerning the going of a Clock, in order to determine the Difference between the Lengths of Isochronal Pendulums in those Places; communicated by Dr Bradley,* 238
2. *Experi-*



2. *Experiments concerning the Vibrations of Pendulums, by Dr Derham, Page 245*
- IV. 1. *An Account of the Influence which two Pendulum-Clocks were observed to have upon each other, by Mr Ellicott, 246*
2. *Farther Observations and Experiments, by the same, 247*
- V. *Some Considerations whether Pendulums are disturbed by any centrifugal Force, by Jo. Marchio Poleni, 251*
- VI. *The Report of the Committee of the R. S. appointed to examine some Questions in Gunnery, 253*
- VII. *An Account of a Book intitled, New Principles of Gunnery, containing the Determination of the Force of Gun-powder, and an Investigation of the resisting Power of the Air to swift and slow Motions; by B. R. F. R. S. as far as the same relates to the Force of Gun-powder, 260*
- VIII. *An Account of an Instrument or Machine for changing the Air of the Room of sick People in a little Time, by either drawing out the foul Air, or forcing in fresh Air, or doing both successively, without opening Doors or Windows, 270*
- IX. 1. *A Calculation of the Velocity of the Air moved by the new invented centrifugal Bellows of seven Feet in Diameter, and one Foot thick within, which a Man can keep in Motion with very little Labour, at the Rate of two Revolutions in one Second; by Dr Desaguliers, 271*
2. *The Uses of the foregoing Machine, by the same, 273*
- X. *A Description of a new Invention of Bellows, called Water-Bellows, by Mr Triewald, 274*
- XI. *An Account of some new Statical Experiments, by Dr Desaguliers, 277*
- XII. *A Machine for grinding Lenses spherically, invented by Mr Jenkins, 281*

CHAP. VI.

HYDRAULICKS.

- I. 1. **O***F the Measure and Motion of running Waters, by Dr Jurin, Page 282*
2. *The same continued, 304*
- II. *An Account of a new Engine for raising Water, in which Horses or other Animals draw without any Loss of Power, (which has never yet been practised) and how the Strokes of the Pistons may be made of any Length, to prevent the Loss of Water, by the too frequent opening of Valves, with many other Advantages altogether new; the Model of which was shewn to the R. S. Nov. 28, by Walter Churchman, the Inventor of it, 321*

CHAP. VII.

GEOGRAPHY and NAVIGATION.

- I. **O***F the Figure of the Earth, and the Variation of Gravity on the Surface, by Mr Stirling, 324*
- II. *Some Investigations, by which it is proved, that the Figure of the Earth must very nearly approach to an Ellipsis, according to the Laws of Attraction, in an inverse Ratio of the Square of the Distances; by M. Clairaut, 328*
- III. 1. *An Account, by Mr Eames, of a Dissertation, containing Remarks upon the Observations made in France, in order to ascertain the Figure of the Earth, by Mr Celsius, intitled, De Observationibus pro figura Telluris determinanda, in Gallia habitis, Disquisitio, Auctore Andrea Celso, in Acad. Upsal. Astronom. Prof. Reg. &c. Upsal. 1738. 4to. 334*
2. *The same continued, 337*
- IV. *Concerning a Place in New-York, for measuring a Degree of Latitude, by Mr Alexander, 339*



- V. *A Proposal for the Measurement of the Earth in Russia, read at a Meeting of the Academy of Sciences of St Petersburg, Jan. 21, 1737, by Mr Jos. Nic. de l'Isle,* Page 339
- VI. *The actual Mensuration of the Basis proposed in the preceding Article, by M. de l'Isle,* 351
- VII. *An Account of an Improvement on the terrestrial Globe, by Mr Harris,* 352
- VIII. *The Construction and Use of spherical Maps, or such as are delineated upon Portions of a spherical Surface, by Mr Colson,* 354
- IX. *A Spirit Level to be fixed to a Quadrant for taking a meridional Altitude at Sea, when the Horizon is not visible, by Mr Hadley,* 357
- X. *A Description of a Water-Level to be fixed to Davis's Quadrant, whereby an Observation may be taken at Sea, in thick and hazy Weather, without seeing the Horizon; by Mr Leigh,* 360
- XI. *The Description and Use of an Apparatus added as an Improvement to Davis's Quadrant, consisting of a mercurial Level, for taking the Co-altitude of Sun or Star at Sea, without the usual Assistance of the sensible Horizon, which frequently is obscured; by the same,* 362
- XII. *An Account of Mr Tho. Godfrey's Improvement of Davis's Quadrant, transferred to the Mariner's Bow; communicated to the R. S. by Mr J. Logan,* 366
- XIII. *The Description and Use of an Instrument for taking the Latitude of a Place at any Time of the Day, by Mr R. Graham,* 371
- XIV. *The Use of a new Azimuth Compass for finding the Variation of the Compass or Magnetic Needle at Sea, with greater Ease and Exactness than by any ever yet contrived for that Purpose; by Capt. Middleton,* 374
- XV. *Observations made of the Latitude, Variation of the Magnetic Needle, and Weather, in a Voyage from London to Hudson's Bay, 1735, by Capt. Middleton,* 376

## PART II.

## The PHYSIOLOGICAL PAPERS.

## CHAP. I.

PHYSIOLOGY, METEOROLOGY,  
PNEUMATICKS.

- I. **S**OME Thoughts concerning the Sun and Moon, when near the Horizon, appearing larger than when near the Zenith, 377
- II. *A Physico-mathematical Demonstration of the Impossibility and Insufficiency of Vortices, by M. de Sigorgne,* 378
- III. *A short Account, by Dr Parsons, of a Book intitled, Traité des Sens, &c. by M. le Cat,* 390
- IV. 1. *Concerning Electricity, by M. du Fay,* 393
2. *Experiments and Observations on the Light that is produced by communicating electrical Attraction to animal or inanimate Bodies, together with some of it's most surprising Effects; by Mr Gray,* 397
3. *Some Experiments relating to Electricity, by the same,* 401
4. *Concerning the Revolutions which small pendulous*



- pendulous Bodies will, by Electricity, make round large ones, from West to East, as the Planets do round the Sun; by the same, Page 403
5. Electrical Experiments, by the same, taken from his Mouth the Day before he died, by Dr Mortimer, 404
6. Some electrical Experiments, chiefly regarding the repulsive Force of electrical Bodies, by Mr Wheler, 406
7. An Account of some electrical Experiments made by Mr Wheler, at the House of the R. S. May 11, 1737, drawn up by Dr Mortimer, 412
8. Some Remarks on the late Mr Gray's circular Experiment, by Mr Wheler, 415
9. Some Thoughts and Experiments concerning Electricity, by Dr Desaguliers, 419
10. Experiments made before the R. S. Feb. 2, 1737-8, by the same, 422
11. Experiments made at the R. S. Feb. 9, 1737-8, by the same, 423
12. Experiments made before the R. S. Feb. 16, 1737-8, by the same, 424
13. An Account of some electrical Experiments made before the R. S. Feb. 16, 1737-8, by the same, 425
14. An Account of some electrical Experiments made at the P. of Wales's House at Cliefden, Apr. 15, 1738, where the Electricity was conveyed 420 Feet in a direct Line; by the same, 429
15. Some Things concerning Electricity, by the same, 430
16. An Account of some electrical Experiments made before the R. Society, by the same, 432
17. Electrical Experiments made before the R. Society, March 15, 1740-1, by the same, 433
18. An Account of some Experiments made before the R. Society, May 14, 1741, by the same, *ibid.*
19. An Account of some Experiments made before the R. Society, May 28, 1741, by the same, Page 434
20. An Account of some new electrical Experiments, performed before the R. Society, Aug. 29, 1741, by the same, 435
21. Some further Observations concerning Electricity, by the same, *ibid.*
- V. Some Thoughts and Conjectures concerning the Cause of Elasticity, by the same, 439
- VI. A Description of a Barometer, wherein the Scale of Variation may be increased at Pleasure, by Mr Rowning, 442
- VII. An Account of a Book intitled, Christiani Ludov. Gersten Tentamina Systematis novi ad mutationes Barometri ex natura elateris aerei demonstrandas, cui adjecta sub finem, Dissertatio Roris decidui errorem antiquam & vulgarem per observationes & experimenta nova excutiens. 447
- VIII. Of the Differences of the Heights of Barometers, by Mr Hollman, 452
- IX. The Imperfections of the common Barometers, and the Improvement made in them, by Mr Orme, of Ashby de la Zouche in Leicestershire, where they are perfected and rectified; with some Observations, Remarks, and Rules for their Use, by Mr Beighton, 455
- X. The Description and Manner of using an Instrument for measuring the Degrees of the Expansion of Metals by Heat, by Mr Ellicott, 464
- XI. An Experiment concerning the nitrous Particles in the Air, by Dr Clayton, 465
- XII. An Experiment to prove that Water, when agitated by Fire, is infinitely more elastic than Air in the same Circumstances, by the same, *ibid.*
- XIII. The Construction of a Quicksilver Thermometer, by Mr de l'Isle, 467
- XIV. An



- XIV. *An Observation of extraordinary Warmth of the Air in Jan. 1741-2, by Mr Miles,* Page 469
- XV. *Observations of the Variations of the Needle and Weather made in a Voyage to Hudson's Bay 1731, by Capt. Middleton,* *ibid.*
- XVI. *The Effects of Cold, together with Observations of the Longitude, Latitude, and Declination of the magnetic Needle, at Prince of Wales's Fort, upon Churchill River in Hudson's Bay, by Capt. Middleton,* *ibid.*
- XVII. *An Account of a Book intituled, Observationes de Aëre & Morbis epidemicis, ab anno 1728, ad finem anni 1737, Plymuthi factæ. Auctore Joanne Huxham, M. D. R. S. S. drawn up by Dr Stack,* 477
- XVIII. *An Inquiry into the Causes of a wet and dry Summer, by ———* 482
- XIX. *Concerning the Storm Jan. 8, 1734-5, by Mr Forth,* 497
- XX. *Concerning a violent Hurricane in Huntingtonshire, Sept. 8, 1741, by Mr Fuller,* *ibid.*
- XXI. *Concerning a terrible Whirlwind which happened at Corne Abbas in Dorsetshire, Oct. 30, 1731, by Mr Derby,* 499
- XXII. *Concerning the Cause of the general Trade-Winds, by Mr Geo. Hadley,* 500
- XXIII. *Observations on falling Dew, made at Middleburgh in Zeeland on a leaden Platform, in the Night between July 25 and 26, 1741, N. S. with Figures of the Flakes of Snow observed Jan. 1742, by Dr Stocks,* 502
- XXIV. *New Experiments upon Ice, taken from the Abbé Nolet, and communicated by Dr Defaguliers,* 503
- XXV. 1. *An Account of an extraordinary Effect of Lightning in communicating Magnetism, by Dr Cookson,* 504
2. *A farther Account of the extraordinary Effects of the same Lightning, by the same,* Page 505
3. *Concerning a File rendered magnetical by Lightning,* 506
- XXVI. *Concerning the crooked and angular Appearance of the Streaks or Darts of Lightning in Thunder-Storms, by Mr Logan,* 507
- XXVII. *Extraordinary Effects of Lightning, by Sir John Clark,* *ibid.*
- XXVIII. *Concerning some extraordinary Effects of Lightning, by Lord Petre,* *ibid.*
- XXIX. *A Halo observed at Rome, Aug. 11, 1732, by the Abbot Didacus de Revillas,* 508
- XXX. *Observations of two Parhelia, or Mock-Suns, seen Dec. 30, 1735, by Mr Neve,* *ibid.*
- XXXI. *An Observation of two Parhelia, or Mock-Suns, seen at Wittemberg in Saxony, Dec. 31, 1735, O. S. by Mr Weidler,* 509
- XXXII. *An Observation of three Mock-Suns seen in London, Sept. 17, 1736, by Mr Folkes,* 511
- XXXIII. *An Account of a Book intituled, Jo. Friderici Weidleri Commentatio de Parheliis mense Januario anni 1736, prope Petroburgum Angliæ & Vitembergæ Saxonum visis, accedit de rubore cœli igneo mense Decembri anno 1737, observato Corollarium; drawn up by Dr Stack,* 513
- XXXIV. 1. *A Representation of the Parhelia seen in Kent, Dec. 19, 1741, by Mr Miles,* 515
2. *Of the same, by Mrs Tennison,* 516
- XXXV. *An Observation of an Anihelion seen at Wittemberg, by Mr Weidler,* *ibid.*
- XXXVI. *An Account of a Meteor seen in the Air in the Day-time, Dec. 8, 1733, by Mr Crocker,* *ibid.*
- XXXVII. *An*



- XXXVII. *An Account of a luminous Appearance in the Sky, seen at London March 13, 1734-5, by Dr Bevis,* 517
- XXXVIII. *Meteors observed at Philadelphia, by Joseph Breintnall,* 518
- XXXIX. *An Account of several Meteors, by Dr Short,* *ibid.*
- XL. *An Account of a Meteor seen at Peckham, Dec. 11, 1741, by Dr Milner,* 521
- XLI. *An Account of a Meteor seen near Holkam in Norfolk, Aug. 1741, by Lord Lovell,* *ibid.*
- XLII. *Concerning a Ball of Sulphur supposed to be generated in the Air, by Mr Cook,* 522
- XLIII. 1. *An Account of the Fire-Ball seen in the Air, and of the Explosion heard, on Dec. 11, 1741, by Lord Beauchamp,* 523
2. *Concerning the same Meteor in Suffex, by Mr Fuller,* *ibid.*
3. *Concerning the same Meteor in Kent, by Mr Gostling,* 524
4. ——— *in Suffex, by Mr Mason,* *ibid.*
5. ——— *at Newport in the Isle of Wight, by Mr Cooke,* *ibid.*
6. ——— *at London, by Capt. Gordon* 525
7. *A farther Account of the same, by Mr Gostling,* *ibid.*
- XLIV. *Two Observations of Explosions in the Air heard in Essex, by Mr Vicvar and Mr Shepheard,* 526
- XLV. *An Account of an Explosion in the Air at Maryland, by Mr Lewis,* 527
- XLVI. 1. *An Account of the red Lights seen Dec. 5, 1737, as observed at Naples by the Prince of Cassano,* *ibid.*
2. ——— *at Padua, by the Marquis Poleni, F. R. S.* 529
3. ——— *at the Observatory of the Institute of Bononia, by Dr Zanotti,* 532
4. ——— *at Rome, by the Abbot Didacus de Revillas,* 536
5. ——— *at Edinburgh, by Mr Short,* Page 538
6. ——— *by Mr Fuller,* 539
- XLVII. *An Account, by Mr Eames, of a Book intitled, Traité Physique & Historique de l'Aurore Boreale; per M. de Mairan, &c.* *ibid.*
- XLVIII. *A Description of the Northern Lights seen at Wittemberg in 1732, by Mr Weidler,* 547
- XLIX. *Observations of the Aurora Borealis made in England, by Mr Celsius,* 548
- L. *Auroræ Boreales observed at Wittemberg in 1733, by Mr Weidler,* 550
- LI. ——— *in 1734, by the same,* *ibid.*
- LII. *An Aurora Borealis observed at Peterborough, Dec. 11, 1735, by Mr Neve,* 551
- LIII. ——— *at Edinburgh, by Mr Short,* 552
- LIV. 1. *An Aurora Australis seen March 18, 1738-9, at Chelsey, by John Martyn,* *ibid.*
2. ——— *at London, by Dr Mortimer,* 553
3. ——— *at Peterborough, by Mr Neve,* 554
- LV. ——— *at Rome, Jan. 27, 1740, by the Abbot Didacus de Revillas,* *ibid.*
- LVI. 1. *An Abstract of the Meteorological Diaries communicated to the Royal Society, with Remarks upon them, by Dr Derham,* 555
2. *Continued by the same,* 559
3. *Continued by the same,* 565
4. *Continued by the same,* 570
- LVII. 1. *An Account and Abstract of the Meteorological Diaries, communicated to the Royal Society, for the Years 1729 and 1730, by Mr Geo. Hadley,* 578
2. *An Account and Abstract of Meteorological Observations, communicated to the Royal Society, for the Years 1731, 1732, 1733, 1734, and 1735, by the same,* 589
- LVIII. *A*



- LVIII. *A Summary of Meteorological Observations, made for 6 Years, at Padua, by the Marquis Poleni,* Page 599
- LIX. *Remarks on the Weather, with 3 synoptical Tables of Meteorological Observations for 14 Years, viz. from 1726 to 1739, by Mr Lynn,* 604
- LX. *Extracts from the Roman Meteorological Diaries for 1741, by the Abbot Didacus de Revillas,* 613
- LXI. 1. *Some Meteorological Observations made at Wittemberg in 1733, by Mr Weidler,* 625  
2. *An Observation made in 1734, by the same,* *ibid.*
- LXII. *A physical History of the Air and Earth, by Mr Cyrill,* *ibid.*
- LXIII. 1. *An Account of Mr Sutton's Invention and Method of changing the Air in the Hold, and other close Parts of a Ship; communicated to the Royal Society by Lr Mead,* 628  
2. *Some Observations upon the same, with critical Remarks upon the Use of Windsails, by Mr Watson,* 630
- LXIV. *Concerning an Improvement of the Diving-Bell, by Mr Triewald,* 634
- LXV. *A Narrative of a new Invention of expanding Fluids, by their being conveyed into certain ignified Vessels, where they are immediately rarefied into an elastic impelling Force, sufficient to give Motion to hydraulopneumatical and other Engines, for raising Water, and other Uses, &c. by Mr Payne,* 638
- III. *An Examination of Sea-Water frozen and melted again, to try what Quantity of Salt is contained in such Ice, made in Hudson's Streights, by Capt. Middleton,* Page 643
- IV. *Experiments, by Way of Analysis, upon the Water of the Dead Sea, upon the hot Spring near Tiberiades, and upon the Hammam Pharoan Water, by Dr Perry,* *ibid.*
- V. *Of the Cement Waszser Waters in Hungary, by Mr Belius,* 645
- VI. *An Examination of West-Ashton Well Waters, belonging to Tho. Beach, Esq; a Well about 4 Miles from that of Holt, by Mr Godfrey Hanckewitz,* 649
- VII. 1. *An Examination of the Chiltenham mineral Waters, by Mr Senckenberg,* 650  
2. *Remarks by C. M.* 652
- VIII. *An Account of a new purging Spring discovered at Dulwich in Surrey, by John Martyn,* 653
- IX. *A Description of a Water-Spout seen at Sea, by Mr Harris,* 655

## C H A P. III.

## M I N E R A L O G Y.

## C H A P. II.

## H Y D R O L O G Y.

- I. **A** *Description of a large Lake, called Malholm Tarn, near Skipton in Craven, in the County of York, by Mr Fuller,* 641
- II. *A high Tide in the River Thames on Feb. 16, 1735-6, by Mr Jones,* 642
- I. **A** *N Account of the damp Air in a Coal-Pit of Sir James Lowther, Bart. sunk within 20 Yards of the Sea; communicated by him to the R. S.* 655
- II. *An Experiment to shew, that some Damps in Mines may be occasioned only by the burning of Candles under-ground without the Addition of any noxious Vapour, even when the Bottom of the Pit has a Communication with the outward Air, unless the outward Air be forcibly drawn in at the said Communication or Pipe; by Dr Desaguliers,* 657
- III. 1. *An Observation of an extraordinary Damp*



- Damp in a Well in the Isle of Wight,*  
Page 657
2. *A farther Account, by the same,* 659
- IV. *An Account of a sulphureous vaporiferous Cavern in the Quarry at Pyrmont, like the Grotto del Cane at Naples, by Dr Seip,* *ibid.*
- V. *An Account of the icy Cave of Sze-licze, by Mr Belius,* 662
- VI. *An Account of the Cave of Ribar, which sends forth noxious Effluvia, by the same,* 665
- VII. *A Description of the Cave of Kilcorny, in the Barony of Burren in Ireland, by Mr Lucas,* 668
- VIII. *An Account of the Eruption of Vesuvius in May 1737, by the Prince of Cassano,* 670
- IX. *An Account of the Eruption of Mount Vesuvius, May 18, and the following Days, 1737, N. S. by an English Gentleman at Naples,* 677
- X. 1. *The History of an Earthquake, which shook Apulia, and almost the whole Kingdom of Naples, in 1731, by Mr Cyrillus,* 682
2. *Of the same, by Mr Temple,* 684
- XI. *An Account of an Earthquake in Maryland, by Mr Lewis,* 685
- XII. *An Account of the several Earthquakes which have happened in New-England since the first Settlement of the English in that Country, especially of the last, Oct. 29, 1727, by Mr Dudley,* 685
- XIII. 1. *An Account of a Shock of an Earthquake felt in Suffex, Oct. 25, 1734, communicated to the R. S. by the Duke of Richmond,* 690
2. *A Narrative of the same Earthquake, by Dr Bayley,* *ibid.*
- XIV. *A Shock of an Earthquake felt in Northamptonshire in Oct. 1731,* 692
- XV. *A Journal of the Shocks of Earthquakes felt near Newbury in New-*  
VOL. VIII.
- England, from 1727 to 1741, by Mr Plant, Page 693
- XVI. *An Account of the Earthquakes felt in Leghorn, from the 16<sup>th</sup> to the 27<sup>th</sup> of Jan. 1742, with some Observations made by Mr Pedini,* 697
- XVII. *A Narrative of an extraordinary sinking down and sliding away of the Ground at Pardines near Auvergne, by M. T———,* 703
- XVIII. *An Account of the dead Boies of a Man and Woman, which were preserved 49 Years in the Moors in Derbyshire, by Dr Balguy,* 705
- XIX. *An Account of the Petrefactions near Matlock Baths in Derbyshire; with Conjectures concerning Petrefaction in general, by Mr Gilks,* 707
- XX. 1. *Experiments concerning Quick-silver, by Dr Boerhaave.* 709
2. *Part II,* 717
3. *Part III,* 725
- XXI. *An Examination of the Mexican filtering Stone, and Comparison of it with other Stones, by Dr Vater,* 728
- XXII. *An Account of Coal-Balls made at Liege, by Mr Hanbury,* 730
- XXIII. *Concerning certain chalky tubulous Concretions, called Malm, by Mr Needham,* 732
- XXIV. *Of the Nature of Amber, by Mr Beurer,* 734
- XXV. *An Account of petrified Oysters, by Cornelius de Bruyn, illustrated by Mr Klein,* 735
- XXVI. *Experiments made on the magnetic Sand, by Dr Van Muschenbroek,* 737

CHAP. IV.

MAGNETICS.

- I. *A* *N* *Extract* *from* *the* *Journal-Books* *of* *the* *Royal* *Society,* *concerning* *Magnets* *having* *more* *Poles* *than* *two,*  
[c] by



- by Mr Eames; with some Observations  
by Dr Defaguliers on the same Subject,  
Page 740
- II. 1. *An Account of some magnetical Experiments made before the R. S. June 24, 1736, by Dr Defaguliers,* *ibid.*  
2. *An Account of some magnetical Experiments made before the R. S. Apr. 21, 1737, by the same,* *ibid.*
- III. *An Observation of the magnetic Needle being so affected by great Cold, that it would not traverse, by Capt. Middleton,* 742
- IV. *Magnetical Observations made in May, June, and July, 1732, in the Atlantic or Western Ocean, by Mr Harris,* *ibid.*
- V. *The Variation of the magnetic Needle, as observed in three Voyages from London to Maryland, by Walter Hoxton,* 744

## C H A P. V.

## B O T A N Y.

- I. **A**N Account of a Treatise intitl'd,  
D. Alberti Halleri Archiatri  
Regii, &c. Enumeratio Methodica  
Stirpium Helvetiæ indigenarum, &c.  
*Extracted and translated from the Latin,*  
by Mr Watson, 747
- II. *The Settling of a new Genus of Plants, called after the Malayans, Mangostans, by Dr Garcin,* 755
- III. *Botanical Observations, exhibiting accurate Descriptions of some Plants, by Dr Moehring,* 760
- IV. *A Query proposed to such curious Persons as use the Greenland Trade; occasioned by a Letter from Mr Nicolson,* 765
- V. *An Account of the Peruvian or Jesuit's Bark, by Mr Gray, extracted from some Papers given him by Mr Arrot,* *ibid.*
- VI. *A Catalogue of Plants observed in the Tyrol Alps at the Beginning of September, by Dr Ehrard,* 768
- VII. *A Catalogue of Plants presented to the R. S. by the Company of Apothecaries, by Mr Rand and Mr Miller,*  
Page 769
- VIII. *Some Experiments concerning the Impregnation of the Seeds of Plants, by Mr Logan,* 804
- IX. *Of the Discovery of a perfect Plant in semine, by Mr Baker,* 806
- X. *Concerning the Seed of Fern, by Mr Miles,* 809
- XI. 1. *Concerning the Seeds of Mushrooms, by Mr Pickering,* 812  
2. *Some Remarks occasioned by the preceding Paper, by Mr Watson,* 815
- XII. *Microscopical Observations on the Farina of the red Lily, by Mr Needham,* 816
- XIII. *Concerning the Smut of Corn, by the Abbé Pluche,* 817
- XIV. *Microscopical Observations of Worms discovered in smutty Corn, by Mr Needham,* *ibid.*
- XV. *An Observation on the Duplication of all Skeletons whatsoever, prepared from green Leaves, by Mr Hollman,* 818
- XVI. *Some Conjectures on the Use of the Duplication of the Fibres of Leaves, by the same,* 820
- XVII. *Concerning the Vegetation of Melon-Seeds 42 Years old, by Mr Triewald,* 824
- XVIII. *Concerning the wonderful Increase of the Seeds of Plants, e. g. of the upright Mallow, by Mr Hobson,* *ibid.*
- XIX. *Experiments and Observations on bulbous Roots, Plants, and Seeds, growing in Water, by Mr Curteis,* 825
- XX. *Concerning the Virtues of the Star of the Earth, Coronopus, or Buckshorn Plantain, in the Cure of the Bite of a mad Dog, by Mr Steward,* 831
- XXI. *Some Observations concerning the Virtue of the Gelly of black Currants, in curing Inflammations in the Throat, by Mr Baker,* 837



The CONTENTS.

xix

- XXII. *An Account of Symptoms arising from eating the Seeds of Henbane, with their Cure, &c. and some occasional Remarks, by Sir Hans Sloane, Page 840*  
 XXIII. *Concerning the Poison of Henbane Roots, by Dr Patouillat, 841*  
 XXIV. *The Case of a Man who was poisoned by eating Monks-hood, or Nappellus, by Mr Bacon, 842*  
 XXV. *Concerning the Poison of Laurel-Water, by Dr Ruddy, Page 844*  
 XXVI. *An Account of Letters found in the Middle of a Beech, by Mr Klein, 845*  
 XXVII. 1. *Of the Horn of a Deer found in the Heart of an Oak, by Sir John Clerk, 847*  
 2. *Remarks by the Publisher, ibid.*

V O L. IX. P A R T III.

CONTAINING THE

ANATOMICAL and MEDICAL PAPERS.

C H A P. I.

ZOOLOGY and the ANATOMY of ANIMALS.

- I. **A**CCOUNT of a remarkable Generation of Insects, by Mr Lewis, 1  
 II. *Of the Bases of the Cells wherein the Bees deposit their Honey, by Mr Mac Laurin, 2*  
 III. *A Relation of the Destruction of the Caterpillars and Grass-hoppers, which some Years ago destroyed the Country near Wittemberg, by Mr Weidler, 5*  
 IV. *A new Species of Insect, by Mr Klein, 6*  
 V. *Experiments and Observations on a Beetle, that lived three Years without Food, by Mr Baker, 8*  
 VI. *An Account of a Capricorn Beetle, found alive in a Cavity within a sound Piece of Wood, by Dr Mortimer, 11*  
 VII. *A Dissertation on the Worms which destroy the Piles on the Coasts of Holland and Zealand, by Dr Baster, 12*

- VIII. 1. *Of the Polypus, a Water Insect, which being cut into several Pieces, becomes so many perfect Animals, 17*  
 2. *Of the same, by Dr Gronovius, 18*  
 3. *———— by ——— of Cambridge, 19*  
 4. *———— by the Hon. Mr Bentinck, 22*  
 5. *———— by M. Tremblay, ibid.*  
 6. *An Abstract of what is contained in the Preface to the sixth Volume of M. Reaumur's History of Insects, relating to the above-mentioned Observations, 26*  
 7. *Some Account of the same Insect, by Mr Folkes, 29*  
 8. *———— by the Duke of Richmond, 35*  
 9. *Some Observations on a Polype dried, by Mr Baker, 36*  
 10. *Concerning some Worms, whose Parts live after they have been cut asunder, by Mr Lord, 37*  
 IX. *Observations on the Mouths of the Eels in Vinegar, by Mr Miles, 38*  
 X. *Some Observations upon Insects, by Dr Bonnet, 39*



- XI. Concerning the Squilla aquæ dulcis, by Dr Richardson, Page 54
- XII. 1. Conjectures on the charming or fascinating Power attributed to the Rattle-Snake, grounded on credible Accounts, Experiments and Observations, by Sir Hans Sloane, *ibid.*
2. Concerning a Cluster of small Teeth observed at the Root of each Fang or great Tooth in the Head of a Rattle-Snake, upon dissecting it, by Dr Bartram, 60
- XIII. 1. Concerning the Viper-Catchers, and their Remedy for the Bite of a Viper, by Dr Burton, *ibid.*
2. A Narrative of the Experiments made June 1, 1734, before several Members of the R. S. and others, on a Man who suffered himself to be bit by a Viper, or common Adder; and on other Animals likewise bitten by the same, or other Vipers; by Dr Mortimer, *ibid.*
3. Observations on a Man and Woman bit by Vipers, by Dr Atwell, 63
4. Concerning the Viper-Catchers, and the Efficacy of Oil of Olives in curing the Bite of Vipers, by Dr Williams, 66
5. An Abstract of an inaugural Dissertation published at Wittemberg 1736, by Dr Vater, F. R. S. concerning the Bite of a Viper cured by Sallad-Oil, *ibid.*
6. Concerning the Efficacy of Oil of Olives in curing the Bite of Vipers, by M. du Fay, 68
7. ——— by the same, *ibid.*
- XIV. Remarks concerning the Circulation of the Blood, as seen in the Tail of a Water-Eel through a solar Microscope, by Mr Miles, 69
- XV. 1. Account of a Narbual or Unicorn-Fish, by Dr Steigertahl, 71
2. A Description of the same Narbual, communicated by Dr Hamp, 72
- XVI. An Account of the Horn of a Fish, struck several Inches into the Side of a Ship, by Dr Mortimer, *ibid.*
- XVII. Concerning the Mola Saiv. or Sun-Fish, and Glue made of it, communicated by Mr Barlow, Page 73
- XVIII. Some Account of the Phoca, Vitulus marinus, or Sea-Calf, by Dr Parsons, 74
- XIX. A Method of preparing Specimens of Fish, by drying their Skins, as practised by Dr Gronovius, 75
- XX. 1. A Dissertation concerning the flying Squirrel, by Mr Klein, 76
2. ——— by Mr Dale, 78
- XXI. Anatomy of a Female Beaver, and an Account of Castor found in her, by Dr Mortimer, *ibid.*
- XXII. 1. Description of the Moose-Deer of New-England, and a Sort of Stag in Virginia, by Mr Dale, 84
2. A Remark, by Dr Mortimer, 87
- XXIII. Observations and a Description of some Mammoths Bones dug up in Siberia, proving them to have belonged to Elephants, by Dr Breyne, *ibid.*
- XXIV. Natural History of the Rhinoceros, by Dr Parsons, 93
- XXV. 1. An Account of the Bones of Animals being changed to a red Colour by Aliment only, by Mr Belchier, 102
2. A farther Account, by the same, 103
3. Of the same, by M. du Hamel du Monceau, *ibid.*
- XXVI. 1. Concerning a Zoophyton, somewhat resembling the Flower of the Marygold, by Mr Hughes, 111
2. A Remark, by Dr Mortimer, *ibid.*
- XXVII. 1. An Account of a Book intitled, Jo. Phil. Breynii, M. D. &c. Dissertatio Physica de Polythalamiis nova Testaceorum Classe, &c. by Dr Masséy, *ibid.*
2. An Account by Mr Eames of a Book intitled, Jacobi Theodori Klein, Historiæ Piscium Naturalis promovendæ Missus primus, 114



CHAP. II.

The STRUCTURE, EXTERNAL PARTS, and COMMON TEGUMENTS of the BODY.

- I. **A** Remarkable cutaneous Disorder, by Dr Vater, Page 117

CHAP. III.

The HEAD.

- I. **A** Remarkable Cure performed by John Cagua, Surgeon at Plymouth-Dock, of a Wound of the Head complicated with a large Fracture and Depression of the Skull, the Dura Mater and Brain wounded and lacerated, 118
- II. The Case of a Wound in the Cornea of the Eye being successfully cured, by Mr Baker, 120
- III. An uncommon Palsy of the Eye-lids, by Dr Cantwell, 121
- IV. Some Thoughts on the Operation of the Fistula lacrymalis, by Dr Hunauld, *ibid.*
- V. A Description of Needles made for Operations on the Eyes, by Mr Cleland, 124
- VI. Instruments proposed to remedy some Kinds of Deafness proceeding from Obstructions in the external and internal auditory Passages, by the same, *ibid.*
- VII. An Account of Margaret Cutting, a young Woman now living at Wickham Market in Suffolk, who speaks readily, and intelligibly, though she has lost her Tongue, 126
- VIII. An Account of the Wound which the late Lord Carpenter received at Brihuega, whereby a Bullet remained near his Gullet for a Year, wanting a

few Days; communicated to the R. S. by his Son George Lord Carpenter, Page 130

CHAP. IV.

The NECK and THORAX.

- I. **A** Short Account of Dr Stuart's Paper, concerning the muscular Structure of the Heart, by Dr Mortimer, 131
- II. 1. An extraordinary Case of the Foramen ovale of the Heart being found open in an Adult, by Mr Amyand, 133
2. Concerning the Foramen ovale being found open in the Hearts of Adults, by Dr le Cat, 134
- III. Of the Heart of a Child turned upside down, by Dr de Torres, 135
- IV. Concerning Polypi taken out of the Hearts of several Sailors just arrived at Plymouth from the West-Indies, by Dr Huxham, *ibid.*
- V. A Case wherein Part of the Lungs was coughed up, by Mr Watson, 137
- VI. Experiments on the Perforation of the Thorax, and it's Effects in Respiration, by, Dr Houston, 138

CHAP. V.

The ABDOMEN.

- I. 1. **O**F an Obstruction of the Biliary Duets, and an Impostumation of the Gall-Bladder, discharging upwards of 18 Quarts of bilious Matter in 25 Days, without any apparent Defect in the animal Functions, by Mr Amyand, 142
2. Some



2. *Some Observations on the above Case,*  
by Dr Stuart, Page 146
- II. *An Account of the Extirpation of Part*  
*of the Spleen of a Man,* by Mr Fer-  
guson, 149
- III. *The Case of an extraordinary Dropsy,*  
by Dr Short, 150
- IV. *An Ascites cured by tapping,* by Dr  
Banyer, 151
- V. *An Account of what was observed upon*  
*opening a Person who had taken several*  
*Ounces of crude Mercury internally; and*  
*of a Plumb-stone lodged in the Coats of*  
*the Rectum,* by Dr Madden, 152
- VI. *The Jaw of a Fish taken out of an*  
*Ulcer in the Rectum,* by Mr Sherman,  
153
- VII. *Of an inguinal Rupture with a Pin*  
*in the Appendix Cœci incrusted with*  
*Stone; and some Observations on Wounds*  
*in the Guts,* by Mr Amyand, *ibid.*
- VIII. *A Rupture of the Ileum, occasioned*  
*by an external Contusion,* by M. Wol-  
fius, 160
- IX. 1. *Of a Bubonocèle, or Rupture in the*  
*Groin, and the Operation made upon it,*  
by Mr Amyand, *ibid.*
2. ——— by Dr Huxham, 164
- X. *An Observation on the singular Conse-*  
*quences of an incomplete Hernia, and*  
*on the Functions of the Intestines exposed*  
*to Sight,* by M. le Cat, 166
- XI. *A Case of an extraordinary Stone*  
*voided by the Anus,* by Mr Mackar-  
ness, 170
- XII. *Of Stones in the Stomach and Kid-*  
*nies, occasioned by an immoderate Use of*  
*Crab's Eyes, and other terrestrial Ab-*  
*sorbents,* by Dr Breynius, 171
- XIII. 1. *Description of a very extraordi-*  
*nary Stone or Calculus taken out of the*  
*Bladder of a Man after Death, by the*  
*Marquis de Caumont,* 172
2. *An Account of the Case above-mentioned,*  
by M. Salien, *ibid.*
3. *Sir Hans Sloane's Answer to the Mar-*  
*quis de Caumont's Letter concerning the*  
*Stone,* Page 174
- XIV. 1. *A Calculus making it's Way*  
*through an old Cicatrix in the Peri-*  
*næum,* by Dr Hartley, 175
2. *An Addition,* by Dr Mortimer, 176
- XV. *An Account of a Stone or Calculus*  
*making it's Way out through the Scro-*  
*tum,* by Mr Sisley, 176
- XVI. *An Account of several Stones found*  
*in Bags, formed by a Protrusion of the*  
*Coats of the Bladder,* by Mr Nourse,  
*ibid.*
- XVII. *The Case of Will. Payne, with*  
*what appeared upon examining his Kid-*  
*nies and Bladder,* by Mr Bell, 177
- XVIII. *An Account of a very large Stone*  
*voided by a Woman through the urinary*  
*Passage,* by Dr Leprotti, 179
- XIX. *A Description of a Catheter, made*  
*to remedy the Inconveniences which occa-*  
*sioned the leaving off the high Opera-*  
*tion for the Stone,* by Mr Cleland, *ibid.*
- XX. 1. *Concerning bairy Substances voided*  
*by the urinary Passages,* by Mr Powell,  
180
2. *Sir Hans Sloane's Answer to Mr*  
*Powell,* 182
3. ——— by Mr Knight, 183
4. ——— a Remark, by Dr Mortimer,  
184
- XXI. *Account of a large glandulous Tu-*  
*mour in the Pelvis; and of the perni-*  
*cious Effects of crude Mercury given in-*  
*wardly to the Patient,* by Dr Cantwell,  
*ibid.*
- XXII. *An Account of a Pin taken out of*  
*the Bladder of a Child,* 185
- XXIII. *The Figure of the Canal of the*  
*Urethra determined by solid Injections,*  
by Dr le Cat, 186
- XXIV. *A large Quantity of Matter or*  
*Water contained in Cystis's or Bags ad-*  
*hering to the Peritonæum, and not com-*  
*municating*



- municating with the Cavity of the Abdomen, by Dr Graham, Page 187*  
 XXV. *An Observation of Hydatides voided Per vaginam, 188*  
 XXVI. *An Observation on Hydatides, with Conjectures on their Formation, by M. le Cat, 189*  
 XXVII. *An Account of a large bony Substance found in the Womb, by Dr Hody, 191*  
 XXVIII. *Of a Woman who had a Fœtus in her Abdomen for nine Years, by Mr Bromfield, 191*

CHAP. VI.

The HUMOURS and GENERAL AFFECTIONS of the BODY.

- I. **A**N Observation of a white Liquor resembling Milk, which appeared instead of Serum, separated from the Blood after it had stood some Time, by Dr Stuart, 193  
 II. *An extraordinary Hemorrhage, by Dr Banyer, ibid.*  
 III. *Explanation of an Essay on the Use of the Bile in the Animal Œconomy, by Dr Stuart, 195*  
 IV. 1. *An Account of a Woman 68 Years of Age, who gave Suck to two of her Grand-Children, by Dr Stack, 206*  
 2. *Of a Man who gave Suck to a Child, by the Bishop of Cork, 208*  
 V. *Concerning some Children inoculated with the Small-Pox at Haverford-West in Pembrokehire, by Mr Davis, ibid.*  
 VI. *A Paragraph taken from Dr Timoni's History of the inoculated Small-Pox, communicated by Dr Horseman, 210*  
 VII. *A Letter concerning a Person who made bloody Urine in the Small-Pox, and recovered, by Dr Dod, ibid.*  
 VIII. *The Case of Mr Cox, Surgeon at Peterborough, who fell into a pestilential Fever, upon tapping a Corpse lately dead of a Dropsy, Page 212*  
 IX. *An Extrait from the Books of the Town-Council of Edinburgh, relating to a Disease there, supposed to be venereal, in 1497, by Mr Macky, 213*  
 X. *An extraordinary Venereal Case, by Dr Huxham, 214*  
 XI. *The Case of a cataleptic Woman, by Mr Reynell, 216*  
 XII. *Experiments made upon mad Dogs with Mercury, by Dr James, 218*  
 XIII. 1. *Of curing the Bite of a mad Dog, by Dr Mortimer, 221*  
 2. *An Addition to the foregoing Article, by the same, 222*  
 XIV. *The Case of a Lad bitten by a mad Dog, by Mr Nourse, ibid.*  
 XV. *Concerning the Effects of Dampier's Powder in curing the Bite of a mad Dog, by Mr Fuller, 223*  
 XVI. *A Case of a Person bit by a mad Dog, drawn up by Dr Hartley and Mr Sandys, 224*  
 XVII. *Two Histories of internal Cancers, and of what appeared upon Dissection, by Dr Burton, 225*  
 XVIII. *Various Medico-chirurgical Observations, by Dr Schlichting, 232*  
 XIX. *Two Anatomico-practical Observations, by Dr Baster, 235*  
 XX. *An extraordinary Tumour of the Thigh, by Mr Malfaguerat, 236*  
 XXI. *The Case of Mary Howell, who had a Needle run into her Arm, and came out at her Breast, 238*  
 XXII. 1. *Concerning a Man who lived 18 Years on Water, by Mr Campbell, ibid.*  
 2. *A farther Account, by the same, 240*  
 XXIII. *Concerning the Caserian Operation performed by an ignorant Butcher, by Dean Copping.*

XXIV.



- XXIV. *Of a Girl 3 Years old, who remained a Quarter of an Hour under Water without drowning, by Dr Green,*  
Page 241
- XXV. *An Account of a Treatise intitled, Opusculum de Morbo Colico Damnorum, eoque maxime epidemico, annexed to a Book intitled, Observationes de Aëre, &c. Auctore Joanne Huxham, M. D. by Dr Stack,* 242
- XXVI. *An Account of a Book intitled, Diss. epistolica de differentiis quibusdam inter hominem natum & nascendum intervenientibus, deque vestigiis Divini Numinis inde colligendis. Auctore Christoph. Jacobo Trew; by Dr Hartley,* *ibid.*

## C H A P. VII.

## The BONES, JOINTS, and MUSCLES.

- I. 1. **C**oncerning an extraordinary Skeleton, by the Bishop of Cork, 245
2. ————— by Dean Copping, 247
3. ————— by Mrs ————— *ibid.*
- II. *An Account of Tumours, which rendered the Bones soft, by Mr Pott, ibid.*
- III. *The Bones of a Woman growing soft and flexible, by Mr Bevan,* 251
- IV. *A Case of extraordinary Exostoses in the Back of a Boy, by Mr Freke,* 252
- V. 1. *A large Piece of the Thigh-Bone, which was taken out, and it's Place supplied by a Callus, by Dr Richardson,*  
*ibid.*
2. *The Case, by Mr Wright,* 253
- VI. *Two extraordinary Cases in Surgery, by Mr Sherman,* *ibid.*
- VII. *The Description and Draught of a Machine for reducing the Fractures of the Thigh, by Mr Ettrick,* 254

- VIII. 1. *The Ambe of Hippocrates for reducing Luxations of the Arm with the Shoulder, rectified by M. le Cat,* 256
2. *The Description of an Instrument for reducing a dislocated Shoulder, invented by Mr Freke,* 264
- IX. *An Account of the Man whose Arm with the Shoulder-Blade were torn off by a Mill, by Mr Belchier,* 266
- X. *Of the Structure and Diseases of articulating Cartilages, by Mr Hunter,* 267
- XI. *An Account of a very extraordinary Tumour in the Knee of a Person, whose Leg was taken off, by Mr Peirce,* 271
- XII. *Description of a Machine for dressing and curing Patients, who are very unwieldy, and under the Surgeons Hands for some Ailment on the Back, the Os sacrum, &c. or are apprehensive of it, by M. le Cat,* 272
- XIII. *An Account of a Book intitled, Osteographia, or the Anatomy of the Bones, by W. Cheselden, &c. by Mr Belchier,* 274
- XIV. *Three Lectures on muscular Motion, read before the R. S. by Dr Stuart,* 277

## C H A P. VIII.

## MONSTERS.

- I. **S**OME Reflections on Generation, and on Monsters; with a Description of some particular Monsters, by M. Superville, 304
- II. *A Bregma of a gigantic Magnitude, by Mr Klein,* 311
- III. *Concerning a monstrous Child born of a Woman under Sentence of Transportation,* 313
- IV. *An Account of a monstrous Boy, by Dr Cantwell,* 314
- V. *An*



- V. *An Account of a monstrous Foetus resembling a hooded Monkey, by Mr Gregory,* Page 314  
 VI. *A remarkable Conformation, or Lusus Naturæ, in a Child, by Mr Warwick,* 316  
 VII. *A Child of a monstrous Size, by M. Geoffroy,* 317  
 VIII. *Account of a Book intituled, A Mechanical Critical Inquiry into the Nature of Hermaphrodites, by Dr Parsons,* *ibid.*

3. *Extract by John van Rixtel, F. R. S. of Mr Kesserboem's second and third Treatise, confirming the Manner how to know the probable Quantity of People in the Provinces of Holland and West Friezland, besides a Foundation on which to prove the probable Lives of Widows, and likewise a Rule whereby to know the Duration of Marriages,* 333

CHAP. IX.

PERIOD OF HUMAN LIFE.

- I. **T**HE Bills of Mortality for the Town of Dresden for a whole Century, containing the Numbers of Marriages, Births, Burials, and Communicants; communicated by Sir Conrad Sprengell, 318  
 II. *The Bills of Mortality for the Imperial City of Augsburg, from 1501 to 1720 inclusive, containing the Number of Births, Marriages, and Burials; communicated by the same,* 322  
 III. *Remarks upon the aforesaid Bills of Mortality, by Mr Maitland,* 325  
 IV. *An Account of the Births and Burials, with the Number of the Inhabitants, at Stoke Damerell in the County of Devon, by Mr Barlow,* *ibid.*  
 V. 1. *A short Account of Mr Kesserboem's Essay upon the Number of People in Holland and West Friezland, as also in Harlem, Gouda, and the Hague; drawn from the Bills of Births, Burials, or Marriages, in those Places, by Mr Eames,* *ibid.*  
 2. *An Answer to that Part of Mr Kesserboem's Essay, which treats of the Number of the Inhabitants of London, by Mr Maitland,* 329

V O L. VIII.

CHAP. X.

PHARMACY and CHYMISTRY.

- I. **A**N Antidote to the Indian Poison in the West-Indies, by Dr Milward, 335  
 II. 1. *Of Ambergris, by Dr Newman,* 339  
 2. *The same continued, Part II,* 346  
 3. *The same continued, Part III,* 358  
 4. *An Account of the Experiments relating to Ambergris, made by Mr Browne and Mr Godfrey Hanckewitz, with Mr Newman's Vindication of his Experiment; drawn up by Dr Mortimer,* 366  
 III. *A Method of making Soap-lees and hard Soap for medicinal Uses, by M. Geoffroy,* 368  
 IV. *Mr Orme's pectoral Syrup, from Calcutte,* 371  
 V. 1. *An Account of the Experiments shewn by Dr Frobenius at a Meeting of the R. S. with the Spiritus Vini Æthereus, and the Phosphorus Urinæ, by Dr Mortimer,* 372  
 2. *Some Experiments on the Phosphorus Urinæ, which may serve as an Explanation to the preceding, with several Observations tending to explain the Nature of that wonderful chemical Production; by Mr Godfrey Hanckewitz,* 373  
 3. *Abstracts of the original Papers communicated to the R. S. by Dr Frobenius,* *concerning*

[ d ]



- concerning his Spiritus Vini Æthereus,  
collected by Dr Mortimer, Page 379
- VI. Of Phosphorus, by M. du Fay, 382
- VII. 1. Of Camphire of Thyme, by Dr  
Newman, *ibid.*
2. *Extract of a Letter from the same Au-  
thor to the President of the R. S.* 393
- VIII. Concerning Mr Seignette's Sal po-  
lychrestus Rupellensis, and some other  
chemical Salts, by M. Geoffroy, *ibid.*

## PART IV.

CONTAINING THE

## HISTORICAL and MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.

## CHAP. I.

## HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES.

- I. **P**ROPOSALS for the Improve-  
ment of the History of Russia,  
by publishing, from Time to Time,  
separate Pieces to serve for a Collection  
of all Sorts of Memoirs, relating to the  
Transactions and State of that Nation,  
by Mr Muller, 398
- II. An *Extract of a Topographical Account*  
of Bridgnorth in the County of Salop,  
communicated to the R. S. by Mr Stack-  
house; containing an Account of the  
Situation, Soil, Air, Births, and Bu-  
rials, of that Place, and of some Tu-  
muli Sepulchrales near it, 402
- III. An Account of a Book presented to the  
R. S. and intitled, *Notitia Hungariæ*  
*novæ Historico-Geographica, &c.*  
*Auct. Matth. Belio;* by Dr Pearce,  
406
- IV. An Account by Dr Pearce of a Book  
intitled, *Reflections Critiques sur les*  
*Histoires des anciens peuples, &c.* 407
- V. An *Abstract of a Natural History of*  
Greenland, by Hans Egedius, commu-  
nicated by Dr Green, 409
- VI. *Antiquities of Prussia,* by Mr Klein,  
414
- VII. Concerning a golden Torques found  
in England, by Sir Tho. Mostyn, 416
- VIII. Description of an antique Metal  
Stamp in the Collection of the Duke of  
Richmond, being one of the Instances  
how near the Romans had arrived to  
the Art of Printing, with some Re-  
marks, by Dr Mortimer, 417
- IX. Concerning two Pigs of Lead found  
near Ripley, with a Roman Inscrip-  
tion on them, by Mr Kirshaw, 419
- X. 1. Concerning an ancient Date found  
at Widgell-Hall in Hertfordshire, by  
Mr Cope, 420
2. Remarks upon the same, by Mr Ward,  
421
- XI. 1. Some Considerations on the Anti-  
quity and Use of the Indian Characters  
or Figures, by Mr Cope, 426
2. Remarks



2. *Remarks upon the same, by Mr Ward,*  
Page 429

XII. *An Account of an ancient Date in Arabian Figures upon the North Front of the Parish-Church of Rumsley in Hampshire, by Mr Barlow,* 432

XIII. *A Copy of an ancient Chirograph, or Conveyance of Part of a Sepulchre, cut in Marble, lately brought from Rome, and now in the Possession of Sir Hans Sloane, with some Observations upon it, by Mr Gale,* 433

XIV. *An Explanation of the Runic Characters of Helsingland, by Mr Celsius,* 438

XV. *An Account of the Discovery of the Remains of a City under Ground near Naples, communicated to the R. S. by Mr Sloane,* 440

XVI. 1, and 2. *Extracts of 2 Letters from S. Camillo Paderni at Rome, to Mr Ramsay, concerning some ancient Statues, Pictures, and other Curiosities, found in a subterraneous Town lately discovered near Naples,* *ibid.*

3. *Extract of a Letter from Mr Knapton upon the same Subject,* 442

4. *Extract of a Letter from Mr Crispe upon the same Subject,* 444

XVII. *An Attempt to examine the Barrows in Cornwall, by Dr Williams,* 445

XVIII. *Concerning the Remains of a Roman Hypocaustum, or Sweating-Room, discovered under Ground at Lincoln, by Mr Sympson,* 455

XIX. *Concerning the Remains of an ancient Temple in Ireland, of the same Sort as the famous Stone-Henge, and of a Stone Hatchet of the ancient Irish, by the Bishop of Cork,* 457

## C H A P. II.

## VOYAGES and TRAVELS.

I. **O**bservations made in a Journey over the Tyrol Alps, by Dr Ehrard, Page 462

II. *A Letter from Mr Clayton to Dr Grew, in Answer to several Queries relating to Virginia, sent to him in 1687; communicated by the Bishop of Cork,* 465

## C H A P. III.

## MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.

I. **E**XTRACTS of 2 Letters from Dr Lining, Physician at Charles-Town in S. Carolina, to Dr Jurin, giving an Account of Statical Experiments made several Times in a Day upon himself, for one whole Year, accompanied with Meteorological Observations: To which are subjoined, 6 several Tables, deduced from the whole Year's Course, 475

II. *An Account of the Standard Measures preserved in the Capitol at Rome, by Mr Folkes,* 486

III. *An Account of the Analogy betwixt English Weights and Measures of Capacity, by Mr Barlow,* 488

IV. *An Account of the Proportions of the English and French Measures and Weights, from the Standards of the same, kept at the Royal Society,* 489

V. *An Account of a Comparison lately made by some Gentlemen of the R. S. of the Standard of a Yard, and the several Weights lately made for their Use; with the original Standards of Measures and Weights in the Exchequer, and some others*



others kept for public Use, at Guild-Hall, Founders-Hall, the Tower, &c. Page 491

VI. A Method of making a Gold-coloured Glazing for Earthen Ware, by Mr Heinsius, 499

VII. The Description and Uses of the Steel-Yard Balance-Swing, invented and made by Mr Sheldrake, *ibid.*

VIII. An Account by Dr Massey of a Book intitl'd, Locupletissimi Rerum Naturalium Thesauri accurata Descriptio, &c. Vol. I. Amsterd. in Folio, 1734. — An exact Description of the principal Curiosities of Nature in the large Museum of Albertus Seba, F. R. S. 501

MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.

*[Faint, mirrored text from the reverse side of the page, including the word 'EXTRACTS' and various names like 'Dr Lining' and 'Town in S. Carolina']*



Remarks upon the same, by Mr Ward, Page 499

CHAP. IV.

XII. An Account of an ancient Date in Arabian Figures upon the North Front

A Conjunction of Venus with the Moon, by Mr Weidler, Page 501

Weather at Plymouth, by Dr Huxham, *ibid.*

An Account of an Earthquake at Scarborough on Dec. 29, 1737, by Mr Johnson, 502

An Account of some remarkable Stones taken out of the Kidnies of Mrs Felles, upon opening her Body after her Decease, by Mr Sherwood, *ibid.*

XV. An Account of the Discovery of the Remains of a City under Ground near Naples, communicated to the R. S. by Mr Sloan, 440

XVI. 1. and 2. Extracts of 2 Letters from S. Camillo Paderni at Rome, to Mr Ramsay, concerning some ancient Statues, Pictures, and other Curiosities, found in a Subterraneous Town lately discovered near Naples, *ibid.*

3. Extract of a Letter from Mr Knappion upon the same Subject, 440

4. Extract of a Letter from Mr Knappion upon the same Subject, 440

XVII. An Attempt to examine the Remains of an ancient Temple in Ireland, of the same Sort as the famous Stone-Henge, and of a Stone Hatchet of the ancient Irish, by the Bishop of Cork, 457

XVIII. Concerning the Remains of an ancient Temple in Ireland, of the same Sort as the famous Stone-Henge, and of a Stone Hatchet of the ancient Irish, by the Bishop of Cork, 457



THE  
PHILOSOPHICAL  
TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1732, to the Year 1744)

ABRIDGED,

AND

Dispos'd under GENERAL HEADS,

The *Latin* PAPERS being translated into *English*.

---

By JOHN MARTYN, F. R. S.

Professor of BOTANY in the University of *Cambridge*.

---

VOL. VIII. PART I.

---

CONTAINING THE  
MATHEMATICAL PAPERS.

---

---

LONDON:

Printed for W. INNYS, C. HITCH, T. ASTLEY, in *Pater-noster-Row*,  
T. WOODWARD, C. DAVIS in *Holbourn*, and R. MANBY and H. S. COX on  
*Ludgate-Hill*. MDCCXLVII.



THE

PHILOSOPHICAL

TRANSACTIONS

(From the Year 1732, to the Year 1744)

ABRIDGED,

AND

Disposed under GENERAL HEADS,

The Latin PAPERS being translated into English.

By JOHN MARTIN, F.R.S.

Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge.

VOL. VII. PART I.

CONTAINING THE

MATHEMATICAL PAPERS.

LONDON:

Printed for W. Innes, C. Hitch, T. Astley, in Pall-mall; R. Woodward, C. Davis in Holborn; and R. Mansel and H. S. Cox on Ludgate-Hill. MDCCXLVII.

BRUNN





T H E

# Philosophical Transactions

A B R I D G E D.


P A R T I.

C O N T A I N I N G T H E

## Mathematical P A P E R S.

C H A P. I.

*Algebra, Arithmetick, Fluxions, Geometry.*

I.  HAVE explained, in the Appendix to *Saunderson's Algebra*, my Method of extracting any Root from the Binomial  $a \pm \sqrt{-b}$ ; the reading of which has caused my learned Friend, *W. Jones, Esq; F. R. S.* to desire me to perform the same in the possible Binomial  $a \pm \sqrt{\pm b}$ . I shall obey his Commands in this particular, though I am very sensible, that this has been done already by *Sir I. Newton* and others.

*Of the Reduction of Radicals to more simple Terms, by Mr A. de Moivre, F. R. S. No. 451, p. 463. Dec. 1738.*

To reduce the Binomial  $\sqrt[n]{a \pm \sqrt{b}}$  to more Simple Terms.

Prob. I.

Suppose that this Binomial, involved with it's general Radicality, can be reduced to the other Binomial, freed from it's general Radicality; now to find each Quantity  $x$  and  $y$ , try whether the Sum of the



Binomials  $\sqrt[n]{a + \sqrt{b}} + \sqrt[n]{a - \sqrt{b}}$ , which may be done by a Table of Logarithms, makes nearly a whole Number. If it be so, put  $2x$  equal to this whole Number: then see whether  $\sqrt[n]{a a - b}$  is a whole Number, if it is, put  $m$  equal to this new *Integer*, and there will be  $y = x x - m$ , wherefore the given Binomial will be reduced to the given Form. But before we proceed to the Demonstration, it will not be improper to illustrate the thing by two or three Examples.

*Example 1.* Let the Binomial  $\sqrt{54 + \sqrt{980}}$  be reduced to a more simple Term.

Put  $a = 54$ ,  $b = 980$ ; then  $\sqrt{b} = \sqrt{980} = 31,3049$  nearly, wherefore  $a + \sqrt{b}$  will be  $= 85,3049$ , and  $a - \sqrt{b} = 22,6951$ .

The Square Root of the first Number is very near 9,236.

The Square Root of the latter is 4,763.

The Sum of the Roots is 13,999, to which the whole Number 14 is very near; therefore put  $2x = 14$ , or  $x = 7$ ; now since  $y = x x - m$ , and  $m = \sqrt{a a - b} = \sqrt{2916 - 980} = \sqrt{1936} = 44$ ; therefore we shall have  $y = 49 - 44 = 5$ , and so the Binomial reduced will be  $7 + \sqrt{5}$ .

*Example 2.* Let  $\sqrt[3]{45 + \sqrt{1682}}$  be reduced to a more simple Term.

Put  $a = 45$ ,  $b = 1682$ , therefore  $\sqrt{b} = 41,01219$  very nearly; therefore we shall have  $a + \sqrt{b} = 86,01219$ , and  $a - \sqrt{b} = 3,8971$ .

The Cube Root of the first Number is 4,4142; the Cube Root of the latter is 1,5857; the Sum of the Roots is 5,99991, which is very near the whole Number 6; therefore say  $2x = 6$ , or  $x = 3$ ; but  $y = x x - m$ ; but  $m = \sqrt[3]{a a - b} = \sqrt[3]{343} = 7$ ; and so  $y = 9 - 7 = 2$ ; therefore the Binomial reduced is  $3 + \sqrt[3]{2}$ .

*Example 3.* Let  $\sqrt[3]{170 + \sqrt{18252}}$  be reduced to a more simple Term.

Put  $a = 170$ ,  $b = 18252$ , then we shall have  $\sqrt{b} = 135,1$  very nearly; wherefore we shall have  $a + \sqrt{b} = 305,1$ , and  $a - \sqrt{b} = 34,9$ .

The Cube Root of the first Number is 6,73 very nearly.

The Cube Root of the latter is 3,26 very nearly.

The Sum of the Roots is 9,99, which is very near the whole Number 10; therefore say  $2x = 10$ , or  $x = 5$ , we have also  $y = x x - m$ ;

but  $m = \sqrt[3]{a a - b} = 22$ ; therefore  $y = 25 - 22 = 3$ ; therefore the Binomial reduced is  $5 + \sqrt[3]{3}$ .



Take any Binomial, as  $\sqrt[3]{a + \sqrt{b}}$ , which suppose reducible to the *Demonstration*.  
Binomial  $x + \sqrt{y}$ ; therefore

$$x^3 + 3xx\sqrt{y} + 3xy + y\sqrt{y} = a + \sqrt{b};$$

$$\text{say } x^3 + 3xy = a,$$

$$\text{and } 3xx\sqrt{y} + y\sqrt{y} = \sqrt{b}.$$

Whatsoever the Index of the Radicality shall be, from the Square of the first Part subtract the Square of the latter; now the Square of the former Part will be

$$x^6 + 6x^4y + 9xxyy = aa;$$

$$\text{The Square of the latter } 9x^4y + 6xxyy + y^3 = b;$$

$$\text{The Remainder will be } x^6 - 3x^4y + 3xxyy - y^3 = aa - b,$$

extract from both the Root, of which the Index is  $n$ , that is, in this

Case, the Cube Root; therefore we shall have  $xx - y = \sqrt[3]{aa - b}$ , or

to the *Factum*  $\sqrt[3]{aa - b} = m$ ; we shall have  $xx - y = m$ ; and therefore  $y = xx - m$ ; now in the abovementioned Equation, namely,  $x^3 + 3xy = a$ , for  $y$  say  $xx - m$ , and you will obtain the Equation  $4x^3 - 3mx = a$ ; here stop a little.

Now resume the Equation  $2x = \sqrt[3]{a + \sqrt{b}} + \sqrt[3]{a - \sqrt{b}}$ , and suppose you would strike out the Radicality  $\sqrt[3]$ ;

$$\text{In order to this, make } a + \sqrt{b} = z^3,$$

$$\text{and } a - \sqrt{b} = v^3,$$

you will then have these two new Equations,

$$z^3 + v^3 = 2a$$

$$z + v = 2x$$

$$z^3 + v^3 = a$$

It follows therefore that  $z + v = x$

$$\text{But } \frac{z^3 + v^3}{z + v} = zz - zv + vv; \text{ therefore } zz - zv + vv = \frac{a}{x};$$

besides  $zz + 2zv + vv = 4xx$ .

Take the Difference of these Equations, you will have  $3zv = 4xx - \frac{a}{x}$ ; but  $z^3v^3 = aa - b$ ; therefore  $zv = \sqrt[3]{aa - b}$ ; but if you

say  $= m$ , then it will be  $3m = 4xx - \frac{a}{x}$ , or  $4x^3 - 3mx = a$ , which

is the very Equation which came out before, and it will return to the same in every Case of Radicality whatsoever.



If therefore you would try whether the Expression  $\sqrt[n]{a + \sqrt{b}}$  can be reduced to a more simple Term; say  $2x = \sqrt[3]{a + \sqrt{b}} + \sqrt[3]{a - \sqrt{b}}$ ;

say also  $\sqrt[n]{a a - b} = m$ , and  $y = x x - m$ ; and the Expression reduced will be  $x + \sqrt{y}$ , if so be these can be done by integral, or at least rational Quantities.

But in case these should not be integral, or rational Quantities, yet the Rule which we have delivered, will be of Use in the Solution of Equations of any Kind, as will hereafter be seen.

In the mean time, this Doubt may perhaps arise, whether this Rule will obtain universally in any Powers whatsoever of a Binomial; for Instance, whether in any Binomial whatsoever, of which the Index is  $n$ , if from the Square of the Sum of those Terms, which are in unequal Places, you subtract the Square of the Sum of those which are in equal Places, the Remainder will be another Binomial, of which the Index also will be  $n$ .

To this I answer, that it has been observed by many before me, and therefore may be looked upon as confirmed by Experiments; but however, it may not be amiss to produce a Demonstration of it, which I do not remember to have seen any where.

Take the Binomial  $\sqrt[n]{x + y}$  and expand it; take also another Binomial  $\sqrt[n]{x - y}$ , which expand in like Manner; say  $\sqrt[n]{x + y} = s$ , and  $\sqrt[n]{x - y} = p$ ; now it will appear at first Sight, that, if the expanded Binomials are joined by Addition, their Sum will be equal to double the Sum of the unequal Terms of the first Binomial; but if the latter be subtracted from the former, that then the Remainder will be equal to double the Sum of the equal Terms of the first Binomial; hence it follows, that  $\frac{s + p}{2}$  is the Sum of the unequal Terms; and  $\frac{s - p}{2}$  the Sum of the equal Terms.

From the Square of the first Sum, that is, from the Square  $\frac{s s + 2 p s + p p}{4}$  subtract the Square of the latter, namely,  $\frac{s s - 2 p s + p p}{4}$  the Remainder will be  $\frac{4 p s}{4} = s p = \sqrt[n]{x + y} \times \sqrt[n]{x - y} = \sqrt[n]{x x - y y}$  of which the Root (the Index of which is  $n$ ) is  $= x x - y y$ .



If you put  $2x = \sqrt[n]{a + \sqrt{b}} + \sqrt[n]{a - \sqrt{b}}$ , and take besides  $\sqrt[n]{a^2 - b}$   $= m$ , and interpret  $n$  successively by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, &c. there will arise the following Equations.

1.  $x = a.$
2.  $2xx - m = a.$
3.  $4x^3 - 3mx = a.$
4.  $8x^4 - 8mxx + mm = a.$
5.  $16x^5 - 20mx^3 + 5mmx = a.$
6.  $32x^6 - 48mx^4 + 18mmxx - m^3 = a.$
7.  $64x^7 - 112mx^5 + 56mmx^3 - 7m^3x = a, \&c.$

Now these Equations are of the same Form as the Equations to the Cosines, though they are naturally quite different.

Let  $r$  be the Radius of a Circle,  $l$  the Cosine of any given Arch,  $x$  the Cosine of another Arch, which may be to the first, as 1 to  $n$ .

1. there will be  $x = l.$
2.  $2xx - rr = rl.$
3.  $4x^3 - 3rrx = rrl.$
4.  $8x^4 - 8rrxx + r^4 = r^3l.$
5.  $16x^5 - 20rrx^3 + 5r^4x = r^4l.$
6.  $32x^6 - 48rrx^4 + 18r^4xx - r^6 = r^5l.$
7.  $64x^7 - 112rrx^5 + 56r^4x^3 - 7rx = r^6l, \&c.$

But the general Form of these is by putting for the Sake of Brevity  $r = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{x^{n-1}}{2} + \frac{x^n}{2} - \frac{x^{n-3}}{2} + \frac{x^{n-2}}{2} + \frac{x^{n-5}}{2} + \frac{x^{n-3}}{2} - \frac{x^{n-4}}{2} - \frac{x^{n-7}}{2} \\ & \times \frac{x^n}{1} + \frac{x^{n-4}}{2} - \frac{x^{n-5}}{3} + \frac{x^{n-6}}{2} - \frac{x^{n-9}}{2} + \frac{x^n}{1} - \frac{x^{n-5}}{2} + \frac{x^{n-6}}{3} - \frac{x^{n-7}}{4} + \frac{x^{n-8}}{4} \&c. \\ & = l. \end{aligned}$$

The Difference of these Equations consists chiefly in this, that the first are derived from the Equation  $2x = \sqrt[n]{a + \sqrt{b}} + \sqrt[n]{a - \sqrt{b}}$ , but the latter from the Equation  $2x = \sqrt[n]{a + \sqrt{-b}} + \sqrt[n]{a - \sqrt{-b}}$ , and if this latter Equation be freed from it's general Radicality, we shall obtain Equations to the Cosines.

Let there be therefore the Equation  $2x = \sqrt[3]{a + \sqrt{-b}} + \sqrt[3]{a - \sqrt{-b}}$ , which must be freed from it's radical Sign  $\sqrt[3]{}$ .

Say



Say  $\sqrt[3]{a + \sqrt{-b}} = z$ , and  $\sqrt[3]{a - \sqrt{-b}} = v$ ; say also  $z + v = 2x$ .  
Hence you will have

$$1. z^3 = a + \sqrt{-b}$$

$$2. v^3 = a - \sqrt{-b}$$

hence it will be  $z^3 + v^3 = 2a$ .

But  $z + v = 2x$ , therefore it will be  $\frac{z^3 + v^3}{z + v} = \frac{a}{x}$ ;

But  $\frac{z^3 + v^3}{z + v} = z^2 - zv + v^2$ ; wherefore  $z^2 - zv + v^2$

will be  $= \frac{a}{x}$ .

But  $z^2 + 2zv + v^2 = 4xx$ ; whence  $3zv = 4xx - \frac{a}{x}$ ;

but now  $z^3 v^3 = aa + b$ .

Therefore it follows, that  $zv$  is  $= \sqrt[3]{aa + b}$ ; which if you make  
 $= m$ , therefore  $4xx - \frac{a}{x}$  will be  $= 3m$ , or  $4x^3 - 3mx = a$ .

Hitherto we have had two Kinds of Equations; the first in which  
 $m$  was put  $= \sqrt[3]{aa - b}$ ; the latter, in which it was  $= \sqrt[3]{aa + b}$ .  
Let us call the first Hyperbolical, the latter Circular.

Prob. II. To extract the Cube Root from an impossible Binomial,  $a + \sqrt{-b}$ .

Solution. Suppose that Root to be  $x + \sqrt{-y}$ , of which if you take the Cube,  
you will find it to be  $x^3 + 3xx\sqrt{-y} - 3xy - y\sqrt{-y}$ .

$$\text{Now put } x^3 - 3xy = a.$$

$$\text{and } 3xx\sqrt{-y} - y\sqrt{-y} = \sqrt{-b}.$$

Then by taking the Squares there will arise two other Equations;

$$x^6 - 6x^4y + 9xxyy = aa$$

$$- 9x^4y + 6xxyy - y^3 = -b.$$

Now take the Difference of the Squares, there will be  $x^6 + 3x^4y + 3$   
 $xyy + y^3 = aa + b$ ; wherefore  $xx + y$  is  $= \sqrt[3]{aa + b}$ : now say

$\sqrt[3]{aa + b} = m$ , whence  $xx + y$  will be  $= m$ , or  $y = m - xx$ ; now  
in the Equation  $x^3 - xy = a$ , instead of the Quantity  $y$ , substitute it's  
Value  $m - xx$ , you will have  $x^3 - 3mx + 3x^3 = a$ , or  $4x^3 - 3mx$   
 $= a$ ,



=  $a$ , which is the very Equation, which had before been deduced from

the Equation  $2x = \sqrt[3]{a + \sqrt{-b}} + \sqrt[3]{a - \sqrt{-b}}$ ; but it does not follow, that in the Equation  $4x^3 - 3mx = a$ , the Value of the Quantity  $x$  may be known by the former Equation, as it consists of two Parts, each of which includes the imaginary Quantity  $\sqrt{-b}$ ; but this will be best done by the help of a Table of Sines.

Therefore let the Cube Root be to be extracted from the Binomial  $81 - \sqrt{-2700}$ ; say  $a = 81$ ,  $b = 2700$ ; now  $aa + b = 6561 + 2700 = 9261$ , of which the Cube Root =  $21$ , which suppose =  $m$ , so that  $3mx$  may be =  $63x$ ; the Equation therefore to be resolved, will be  $4x^3 - 63x = 81$ , and if this is compared with the Equation to the Cosines, namely,  $4x^3 - 3rrx = rrl$ ;  $rr$  will be =  $21$ ; and there-

fore  $r$  will be =  $\sqrt{21}$ ; and moreover,  $l$  will be =  $\frac{a}{rr} = \frac{81}{21} = \frac{27}{7}$ .

Therefore let there be an Arc of a Circle, of which the Radius is =  $\sqrt{21}$ , and the Cosine =  $\frac{27}{7}$ .

Let the whole Circumference be  $C$ , take the Arches  $\frac{A}{3}$ ,  $\frac{C-A}{3}$ ,  $\frac{C+A}{3}$ , which will easily be known by a Trigonometrical Calculation,

especially if you make use of Logarithms, then the Cosines of the Arcs to the Radius  $\sqrt{21}$ , will be three Roots of the Quantity  $x$ ; wherefore since  $y$  is =  $m - xx$ , they will therefore be so many Values of the Quantity  $y$ , and so the Cube Root will be triple of the Binomial  $81 + \sqrt{-2700}$ , but let us accommodate it to Numbers.

Say as  $\sqrt{21}$  to  $\frac{27}{7}$ , so Radius of the Tables to Cosine of any Arc, to which Arc, suppose  $A$  to be equal; but that Arc will be found near  $23^\circ, 42'$ ; hence the Arc  $C-A$  will be  $327^\circ, 18'$ , and  $C + A$   $392^\circ, 42'$ , the third Parts of which will be  $10^\circ, 54'$ ;  $109^\circ, 6'$ ;  $13^\circ, 54'$ ; but now as the first of them is less than a Quadrant, it's Cosine, that is, the Sine  $79^\circ, 6'$ , ought to be looked upon as positive; as both the others are greater than a Quadrant, that is, the Sines of the Arcs  $19^\circ, 6'$ ;  $40^\circ, 54'$ , ought to be looked upon as negative; but by the Trigonometrical Calculation, it will appear that these Sines to Radius  $\sqrt{21}$

will be  $4,4999$ ,  $-1,4999$ ,  $-3,0000$ , or  $\frac{9}{2} - \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $-3$ ; whence there will be so many Values of the Quantity  $y$ , namely all those which



which  $m - x x$  represents, that is,  $21 - \frac{81}{4}$ ,  $21 - \frac{9}{4}$ ,  $21 - 9 = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  
 $\frac{75}{4}$ , 12, of which the Square Roots are  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3}$ ,  $2 \sqrt{3}$ ; where-  
 fore 3 Values of the Quantity  $\sqrt{-y}$  will be  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ ,  $2 \sqrt{-3}$ ;  
 whence the three Values of the Quantity  $\sqrt[3]{81 + \sqrt{-2700}}$  will be  
 $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ ,  $-\frac{3}{2} + \frac{5}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ ,  $-3 + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ , and after the same  
 Manner of proceeding will be found three Values of the Quantity  
 $\sqrt[3]{81 - \sqrt{-2700}}$ , namely these  $\frac{9}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ ,  $-\frac{3}{2} - \frac{5}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ ,  
 $3 - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{-3}$ .

There have been many, among whom was the famous *Wallis*, who have thought that those cubic Equations, which are referred to a Circle, may be solved by the Extraction of a Cube Root from an imaginary Quantity, such as,  $81 + \sqrt{-2700}$ , without having any Regard to the Table of Sines; but let them say what they will, it is all a mere Fiction, and begging of the Question; for if you attempt it, you must necessarily run back to that Equation which you had taken to solve. But this cannot be done directly, without the help of a Table of Sines, especially if the Roots are irrational; and this has been observed by many before me.

Prob. III. To extract a Root, of which the Index is  $n$ , from an impossible Binomial  
 $a + \sqrt{-b}$ .

Solution. Let the Root be  $x + \sqrt{-y}$ , then having made  $\sqrt[n]{a a + b} = m$ ;  
 also  $\frac{n-1}{n} = p$ , describe, or suppose to be described, a Circle, of which the Radius is  $\sqrt{m}$ , and therein take any Arc A, of which let the Cosine be  $\frac{a}{m^p}$ ; let C be the whole Circumference. Take to the same Radius, Cosines of the Arcs  $\frac{A}{n}$ ,  $\frac{C-A}{n}$ ,  $\frac{C+A}{n}$ ,  $\frac{2C-A}{n}$ ,  $\frac{3C-A}{n}$ ,  
 $\frac{3C+A}{n}$ , &c. till the Multitude of them is equal to the Number  $n$ ;  
 which being done, stop there; then all those Cosines will be so many



many Values of the Quantity  $x$ ; as for the Quantity  $y$ , that will always be  $m - x x$ .

I must not omit, though it has been mentioned already, that those Cosines must be reckoned affirmative, of which the Arcs are less than a Quadrant, and those negative, the Arcs of which are greater than a Quadrant.

*Any Equation of the Kind of those mentioned above being given, to know Prob. IV. whether the Solution of it is to be referred to the Hyperbolical, or to the Circular Species.*

Let  $n$  be the highest Dimension of the Equation; divide the Co-efficient of the second Term by  $2^{n-3} \times n$ , and let the Quotient be  $=m$ ; now see whether the Square  $aa$  be greater or less than the Power  $m$ ; if the former Case shall happen, the Equation is to be referred to the Hyperbola; if the latter, to the Circle.

Let the Equation  $16x^5 - 40x^3 + 20x = 7$  be given, where  $n=5$ , therefore  $2^{n-3} \times n = 20$ : Divide 40 by 20, the Quotient is  $2 = m$ , moreover  $m^n = 32$ , and the Square  $aa = 49$ ; and as this is greater than the Power 32, the Consequence is, that the Equation is to be referred to the Hyperbolical Species; but as in the Hyperbolical Case it was put  $\sqrt[5]{aa - b} = m$ , it follows, that  $aa - b = m^5 = 32$ , and so  $b = aa - 32 = 49 - 32 = 17$ : But now the Root of the Equation in

this Case is  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt[5]{7 + \sqrt{17}} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt[5]{7 - \sqrt{17}}$ ; but  $\sqrt{17} = 4,123105$  nearly, therefore  $7 + \sqrt{17} = 11,123105$ , and  $7 - \sqrt{17} = 2,876895$ ; moreover, the fifth Root of the former Number will be found  $= 1,6221$ , the fifth Root of the latter  $= 1,2353$ , the Sum of the Roots  $= 2,8574$ , the half Sum  $1,4287$  is the Value of the Quantity  $x$  in the given Equation.

Now let the Equation  $16x^5 - 40x^3 + 20x - 5$  be given; in which  $m$  is  $= 2$ , but  $a = 5$ ; it is plain that the Square  $aa$  is less than the fifth Power of the Number 2; wherefore the Value of the unknown  $x$  cannot be obtained without the Quinquesection of an Angle; and this is performed by the Help of our general Theorem, mentioned before, by taking to the Radius  $\sqrt{2}$ , the Arc of which the Cosine is

$$\frac{a}{m^p} = \frac{a}{4} = \frac{5}{4}, \text{ and that Arc will be found } 27^\circ, 55', \text{ nearly, of which}$$

the fifth Part is  $5^\circ 35'$ ; now if you take the Logarithm of that Cosine of the Arc to Radius 1, you will find it to be  $9,9979347$ ; but since our Radius ought to be  $\sqrt{2}$ , add to the former Logarithm the Logarithm  $\sqrt{2}$ , that is  $0,1515150$ , the Sum will be  $10,1484497$ , out of which



which if you take 10, the Remainder, namely, 0,1484497, will be the Logarithm of the Number sought, which will therefore be 1,4075 very nearly, and in the same Manner the other four Roots may be found.

Some few things remain to be observed, which I shall add in this Place.

If the Equation is of the Hyperbolical Kind, and besides  $n$  is an odd Number, there will be only one possible Root, the rest will be impossible; but if  $n$  is an even Number, there will be only one Value of the Square  $x x$ , the rest are impossible.

If the Equation is of the circular Kind, all the Roots will be possible.

In order to know how many affirmative Roots there will be, and how many Negative, in Equations to Cosines, let this Rule be observed.

If  $n$  is an even Number, there will be as many affirmative Roots as negative.

If  $n$  is an odd Number, but such that  $\frac{n+1}{2}$  is an even Number, the

Number of Affirmatives will be  $\frac{n-1}{2}$ , the Number of Negatives

$$\frac{n+1}{2}.$$

But if  $\frac{n+1}{2}$  is an odd Number, the Number of Affirmatives will be

$$\frac{n+1}{2}, \text{ of Negatives } \frac{n-1}{2}.$$

*A Demonstration of Newton's Method of raising any Polynomial to any Power, by Means of an assumed Binomial, by J. Castillon, No. 464. Read May 6, 1742.*

II. Every Index is either Integer or Fraction; and these are either positive or negative. 1. If the Index is an Integer and positive, then to raise the Binomial to a Power, of which the Index is  $m$ , is nothing but writing the given Binomial, as often over as there are Units in  $m$ , and to draw all these Binomials in their Turns.

2. If the Index is a Fraction and positive, to raise the Binomial to the Power  $\frac{r}{n}$  is to raise the given Binomial to the Power  $r$ , and, this Power being given, to seek the Quantity, which being given to the Power  $n$ , equals the Power of the given Binomial  $r$ .

3. But when the Index is negative, whether it is an Index or a Fraction, to raise the Binomial, we must do as in N<sup>o</sup>. 1, or 2, and then Unity is to be divided by the Power found.



I take a Binomial  $p + q$ , that it may shew me any Polynomial.

Between  $p^m$  and  $q^m$  there are as many Geometrical Means, in the Ratio  $p . q$ , as there are Units in  $m - 1$ .

Being to find these Terms, I note that  $p^m$  is to  $q^m$  in a compound Ratio of  $p^m . 1$ , and  $1 . q^m$ , also  $p$  to  $q$  has a Ratio compounded of  $p . 1$ , and of  $1 . q$ ; but if there are two Serieses of Powers, in one of which, the Indices of the Power  $p$  decrease in the same arithmetical Proportion, of which the Difference is 1, by which the Indices of  $q$  increase in the second Series, there will be had a Series of continual Proportionals in the Ratio  $p . 1$ , and  $1 . q$ .

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc} & m & m-1 & m-2 & m-3 & m-4 & \dots & m-m & 0 \\ \text{So } p . 1 :: & p & \cdot p & \cdot p & \cdot p & \cdot p & \dots & p & = p = 1 \\ & 1 . q :: & 1 . q . & q^2 . & q^3 . & q^4 . & \dots & q^m . \end{array}$$

Therefore the corresponding Terms being multiplied in their Turns,

$$p . q :: p \cdot p \cdot q \cdot p \cdot q \cdot p \cdot q \cdot \dots \cdot q$$

Now I say, that  $p + q$  is composed of the Terms found above, as is easily proved by their Generation.

Therefore all the Terms which are in  $p + q$  disposed in Order, are in continual Proportion. And indeed any two Numbers following each other immediately, are as the first Term of a Binomial Root to the second. This appears by the Generation, for  $p$  any Number of Times multiplied, is to  $q$  as many Times drawn into  $p$  as  $p . q$ .

Therefore the Number of all is  $m + 1$ ; but also in the decreasing arithmetical Series  $m . m - 1 . m - 2 . \dots . 0$  — the Terms are in Number  $m + 1$ , or in the increasing  $0 . 1 . 2 . 3 . \dots . m$ ; therefore the component Terms  $p + q$  ought to have these Indices, or to be

$$p^m , p^{m-1} q , \dots , q^m$$

But by the Laws of Multiplication, the Number of the Terms ought to be  $2^m > m + 1$ , therefore in this Factum some repeated Terms must be found.

The common *Facta* (namely those of which the Multiplier and Multiplicand consist of different Quantities) contain all the different Terms, because they are all formed of different Factors. In Powers therefore, it must be seen what Terms were different, unless the Factors were always the same, and how many of the different ones are made equal by the Restitution of Letters; for so we shall find how often every one ought to be repeated in the Power.

Now it appears, that if the Factors were always different, all the Terms also in the Product would be different.

But when the first in the Product is made only of the first of the Multipliers, and the last of them is made of the last, these *Facta* will



*A Method of raising Polynomials.*

always be different, though the making Binomials are the same, because the first Term of the Binomial differs from the second.

But of the rest, some may be made equal, because they are composed of the first of the Efficients multiplied into the second, and joined in different Manners.

It must therefore be enquired, after how many different Manners the Quantities, of which the Number is given, may be joined.

In our Case, the Index of the Things is  $m$ , the different Things two, of which one is repeated  $s$  Times, the other  $t$ , so that  $s + t = m$ ; therefore the Number of the Changes will be

$$\frac{m \cdot m - 1 \cdot m - 2 \cdot m - 3 \dots \dots \dots 1}{s \cdot s - 1 \cdot s - 2 \dots \dots 1 \cdot t \cdot t - 1 \cdot t - 2 \cdot t - 3 \dots \dots 1}$$

So let  $t = 1, s = m - 1$ , the Term will be  $p^{m-1} q$ , and it's Coefficient  $\frac{m \cdot m - 1 \cdot m - 2 \cdot m - 3 \dots \dots 1}{m - 1 \cdot m - 2 \cdot m - 3 \dots \dots 1} = m$ .

Let  $t = 3, s = m - 3$ ; it's Coefficient will be had  $p^{m-3} q^3 = \frac{m \cdot m - 1 \cdot m - 2 \cdot m - 3 \cdot m - 4 \dots \dots 1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot m - 3 \cdot m - 4 \cdot m - 5 \dots \dots 1} = \frac{m \cdot m - 1 \cdot m - 2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$ , and so of the rest.

If any one shall doubt, whether the former Demonstration will prove that all the Terms are necessarily formed after so many Manners, as they may, and shall contend that it only shews that it may happen, I shall answer thus.

Certainly  $\overbrace{p + q}^m = \overbrace{p + q}^{m-1} \times \overbrace{p + q}^1$ ; but amongst the Terms of this are  $p^{m-n-1} q^n$  which will necessarily be multiplied into  $p$  and  $q$ , and  $p^{m-n-1} q^n \times p = p^{m-n} q^n = p^{m-n} q^{n-1} \times q$ , therefore  $p^{m-n-1} q^n$  by all possible Ways will be made into  $\overbrace{p + q}^m$ , if  $p^{m-n-1} q^n$  and  $p^{m-n} q^{n-1}$  are generated as many Ways as possible into  $\overbrace{p + q}^{m-1}$ ; which will necessarily be, if  $p^{m-n-2} q^n$  and  $p^{m-n} q^{n-2}$  are in the lower Power  $\overbrace{p + q}^{m-2}$ , and so on always to the Square in which  $pp, pq,$  and  $qq$  are had, formed after as many Ways as possible, (4. II. Euclid.) therefore also in the former.

This reasoning requires, that I should shew the same also after a Manner something different.

We have now shewn that the Coefficient of the first is Unity.





The second Term  $p^{m-1} q$  is formed of  $p^{m-2} q \times p$ , and  $p^{m-1} \times q$ , that is, of the first of the Roots multiplied into the second of  $p+q$ , and of the second of the Root into the first of  $p+q$ , therefore in

$(p+q)^m$  there is  $p^{m-1} q$  once more as often as the second is in  $(p+q)^{m-1}$  which is there once more as often as the second in  $(p+q)^{m-2}$  which again is there once more as often as the second is in  $(p+q)^{m-3}$  and so always till you come to  $(p+q)^1$ , where the second is once; therefore you must seek the Sum of as many Units as there are in  $m$ , which is  $m$ .

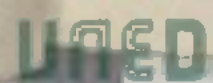
Also the third  $p^{m-2} q q$  is formed of  $p^{m-3} q q \times p$ , the third of  $(p+q)^{m-1}$  into the first of the Root, and of  $p^{m-2} q \times q$  the second of  $(p+q)^{m-1}$  into the second of the Root; therefore  $(p+q)^m$  will contain  $p^{m-2} q q$  as often as the second is contained in  $(p+q)^{m-1}$ , that is  $m-1$  times more, as often as the third is there, that is, as often as the second is in  $(p+q)^{m-2}$  ( $m-2$ ) more than the third is there, which again is as often as the second is in  $(p+q)^{m-3}$  ( $m-3$ ) more than the third is there, and so on till we come to  $(p+q)^2$  where the third is once, or to  $p+q$ , where there is no third; for we must always seek the sum of the arithmetical Progression  $m-1 . m-2 . m-3 . . . . . 1$ , or  $m-1 . m-2 . . . . . 0$ , in the former the Number of the Terms is  $m-1$ , in the latter  $m$ , as is manifest; wherefore this Sum =  $\frac{m-1+1}{2}$

$$\times \frac{m-1}{2} = m \times \frac{m-1}{2} = \frac{m-1}{2} \times \frac{m}{2}$$

By the same Means, the Coefficients of the other Terms will be proved to make the Series, in which the second Differences are in arithmetical Progression, &c.

Whence always, where  $m$  is an Integer and positive, the Formula

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{will be } p^m + m p^{m-1} q + \frac{m \cdot m-1}{2} p^{m-2} q^2 + \frac{m \cdot m-1 \cdot m-2}{2 \cdot 3} p^{m-3} q^3 \\ & + \frac{m \cdot m-1 \cdot m-2 \cdot m-3}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} p^{m-4} q^4 + \frac{m \cdot m-1 \cdot m-2 \cdot m-3 \cdot m-4}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} p^{m-5} q^5, \text{ \&c.} \end{aligned}$$





A Method of raising Polynomials.

If we make  $p + q = p \times 1 + \frac{q}{p}$  there will arise the very Formula

of Sir Isaac Newton; for  $p + q \sqrt[m]{\phantom{x}} = p \times 1 + \frac{q}{p} \sqrt[m]{\phantom{x}} = p^m \times$   
 $1 + \frac{m}{1} \times \frac{p}{q} + \frac{m \cdot m - 1}{1 \cdot 2} \times \frac{p^2}{q^2} + \frac{m \cdot m - 1 \cdot m - 2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \times \frac{p^3}{q^3}, \&c.$   
 = (if A, B, C, D, &c. are supposed to equal the first, second, third, fourth, &c. each with their Coefficients)  $p^m \times 1 + m A \frac{q}{p} + \frac{m \cdot m - 1}{2} B \frac{q^2}{p^2} + \frac{m \cdot m - 2 \cdot m - 1}{3} C \frac{q^3}{p^3} + \frac{m \cdot m - 3 \cdot m - 2}{4} D \frac{q^4}{p^4} + \frac{m \cdot m - 4 \cdot m - 3}{5} E \frac{q^5}{p^5} + \frac{m \cdot m - 5 \cdot m - 4}{6} F \frac{q^6}{p^6} \&c.$

Let us now seek the Formula, or raising the same Binomial to the Power  $\frac{r}{n}$ , where  $r$  and  $n$  are whole Numbers, and both either positive or negative.

Now  $p \cdot q : : p^{\frac{r}{n}} \cdot x = \frac{p^{\frac{r}{n}} q}{p} = p^{\frac{r}{n} - 1} q$ , wherefore the Terms will be  $p^{\frac{r}{n}} \cdot p^{\frac{r}{n} - 1} q \cdot p^{\frac{r}{n} - 2} q q \cdot p^{\frac{r}{n} - 3} q^3, \&c.$

The Coefficients to be found are A, B, C, D, E, so that the whole  $\sqrt[r]{p + q} \frac{r}{n}$  Root =  $A p^{\frac{r}{n}} + B p^{\frac{r}{n} - 1} q + C p^{\frac{r}{n} - 2} q q + D p^{\frac{r}{n} - 3} q^3 + E p^{\frac{r}{n} - 4} q^4, \&c.$  therefore  $\sqrt[r]{p + q} \frac{r}{n}$  (  $p + r p^{\frac{r-1}{n}} q + \frac{r \cdot r - 1}{2} p^{\frac{r-2}{n}} q q + \frac{r \cdot r - 1 \cdot r - 2}{2 \cdot 3} p^{\frac{r-3}{n}} q^3, \&c.$ ) =  $A p^{\frac{r}{n}} + B p^{\frac{r}{n} - 1} q + C p^{\frac{r}{n} - 2} q q, \&c.$  =  $A p^{\frac{r}{n}} + n A^{\frac{n-1}{n}} B p^{\frac{r-1}{n}} q + n A^{\frac{n-1}{n}} C p^{\frac{r-2}{n}} q q + n A^{\frac{n-1}{n}} D p^{\frac{r-3}{n}} q^3 + n A^{\frac{n-1}{n}} E p^{\frac{r-4}{n}} q^4, \&c.$  +  $\frac{n \cdot n - 1}{2} A^{\frac{n-2}{n}} B^2 p^{\frac{r-2}{n}} q q + n \cdot n - 1 A^{\frac{n-2}{n}} B C p^{\frac{r-3}{n}} q^3 + \frac{n \cdot n - 1}{2} A^{\frac{n-2}{n}} B D p^{\frac{r-4}{n}} q^4, \&c.$  +  $\frac{n \cdot n - 1 \cdot n - 2}{2 \cdot 3} A^{\frac{n-3}{n}} B^3 p^{\frac{r-3}{n}} q^3 + \frac{n \cdot n - 1 \cdot n - 2 \cdot n - 3}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} A^{\frac{n-4}{n}} B^4 p^{\frac{r-4}{n}} q^4.$  And

therefore





therefore the Terms being compared  $1 = A^n = A^{n-1} = A^{n-2}$ , &c.

$$n B = r, \text{ and } B = \frac{r}{n}, n C + \frac{n \cdot n - 2}{2} \times \frac{r r}{n n} = \frac{r \cdot r - 1}{2}, \text{ and } C$$

$$= \frac{r \cdot r - n}{2 \cdot n n}, n D + n \cdot n - 1 \times \frac{r}{n} \times \frac{r \cdot r - n}{2 n n} + \frac{n \cdot n - 1 \cdot n - 2}{2 \cdot 3} \times$$

$$\frac{r^3}{n^3} = \frac{r \cdot r - 1 \cdot r - 2}{2 \cdot 3}, \text{ and } D = \frac{r \cdot r - n \cdot r - 2 n}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot n^3}, \text{ \&c.}$$

If therefore we make  $\frac{r}{n} = m$ , and the first Term A, &c. the first

Formula will revive, and  $\overline{p + q}^{\frac{r}{n}} = \overline{p + q}^m = p^m \times 1 + m A \frac{q}{p} +$

$$\frac{m-1}{2} B \frac{p}{q} + \frac{m-2}{3} C \frac{q}{p}, \text{ \&c.}$$

Let the Binomial  $p + q$  be to be raised to the negative Power, either perfect or imperfect,  $-s$ .

$$\text{Now } \overline{p + q}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\overline{p + q}^1} = \frac{1}{p + s p + q + \frac{s \cdot s - 1}{2} p}$$

$$\overline{q q}, \text{ \&c.} = (\text{by Division}) \frac{1}{p} - \frac{s p}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p^2} - \frac{s \cdot s - 1}{2} \times \frac{p}{p^2} + \frac{q q}{p^2}$$

$$\frac{s \cdot s - 1 \cdot s - 2}{2 \cdot 3} \times \frac{p}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p^2} - \frac{s \cdot s - 1 \cdot s - 2 \cdot s - 3}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} \times \frac{p}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p^2}$$

$$= p^{-s} - s p^{-s-1} + q - \frac{s \cdot s - 1}{2} p^{-s-2} + q q.$$

From this Formula, by insisting on the former Methods, is easily

drawn the usual and most general  $p^m \times 1 + m A \frac{q}{p} + \frac{m-1}{2} B \frac{q}{p}, \text{ \&c.}$

I do not think it an unpleasant thing, that in this Formula, if  $m = -2$ , the coefficient Numbers will be natural, if  $m = 3$ , Triangular; and Pyramidal, if  $m = 4$ , &c.

But it is plain, that this Formula always gives an infinite Series; for (if  $m$  expounds a positive Number) the last Term ought to be  $q^{-m}$ ; but



A Method of raising Polynomials.

but  $p \cdot q :: p^{-m} \cdot p^{-m-1} :: p^{-m-1} \cdot q \cdot p^{-m-2} \cdot q$ , &c. therefore

the Ratio of  $p^{-m} \cdot q^{-m}$  ought to be compounded of some Ratios  $p \cdot q$ .

which cannot be done, because  $p^{-m} \cdot q^{-m} :: \frac{1}{p^m} \cdot \frac{1}{q^m} :: q \cdot p^m$  in a

Ratio compounded of the Reciprocals of  $p \cdot q$ .

The Indices of  $p$  make an arithmetical Progression, of which the Terms  $-m, -m-1, -m-2, \&c.$  are negative indeed, but in-

crease or decrease from 3; but the last Term ought to be  $q^{-m} =$

$p^{-m} \cdot q^{-m}$ , therefore it will never come to it.

Description  
and Use of an  
Arithmetical  
Machine, in-  
vented by Chri-  
stian-Ludovi-  
cus Gersten,  
F. R. S. Prof.  
Math. at Gief-  
sen. No. 438.  
p. 79. July,  
&c. 1735.  
Fig. 1, 2, 3,  
4, 5.

III. Sir Samuel Morland was, for ought I know, the first who under- took to perform Arithmetical Operations by Wheel-work. To this end he invented two different Machines, one for Addition and Substraction, the other for Multiplication, which he published in London, in the Year 1673, in *small Twelves*. He gives no more than the outward Figure of the Machines, and shews the Method of working them. But as by this every one, who has any Skill in Mechanicks, will be able to guess, how the inward Parts ought to be contrived; so it cannot be denied, that these are two different Machines, independent of one another; that the last, which is for Multiplication, is nothing else but an Application of the *Nepairian* Bones on flat moveable Disks; consequently that his In- vention alone is not fit to perform justly all Arithmetical Operations.

After him the celebrated Baron de Leibnitz, the Marquis Poleni, and Mr Leupold took this Undertaking in hand, and attempted to perform it after different Methods.

The first published his Scheme in the Year 1709, in the *Miscellanea Berolinensia*, but then he gave only the outward Figure of the Machine. S. Poleni communicated his, but explaining at the same time it's inward Construction, in his *Miscellanea* of the same Year, 1709. Mr Leupold's Machine, together with those of Mr de Leibnitz and S. Poleni, were inserted in his *Theatrum Arithmetico-Geometricum*, published at Leipzig in 1727, after the Author's Death, yet imperfect, as it is owned in the Book itself.

Besides these, I learned from several *French* Journals, that Monsieur Pascal invented one, which however I never had the sight of. \*

I took the Hint of mine from that of Mr de Leibnitz, which put me upon thinking how the inward Structure might be contrived: But as it was

\* The Description of this Machine is since printed by Mons. Gallen, in his Collection of Machines and Inventions approved by the Academy of Sciences, at Paris, (published in French at Paris. 1735, in Quarto, in six Tomes) in Tom. IV. p. 137; and likewise another by Mons. Lespine, Tom. IV. p. 131; and three more by Mons. Hellerin de Boissiffandeu, Tom. V. p. 103, 117, and 121.



was not possible for me to hit upon the original Ideas of that Great Man, an exact Enquiry into the Nature of Arithmetical Operations furnished me at last with others, which I expressed in a rough Model of Wood, and shewed to some Patrons and Friends, who encouraged me to have another made of Brass: But the want of an Artificer, able enough to execute my Ideas, made me delay it till the Year 1725; when having spare Time, and finding an Inclination to divert myself with Mechanical Operations, I set about it, and finished the whole Work fitted to a Reckoning not exceeding seven Places. And in Dec. of the same Year, I had the Honour to lay this Machine before the present Landgrave of *Hessen Darmstadt*, and the Hereditary Prince his Son, to whom I demonstrated the Mechanism of the whole Invention.

I was checked from publishing it at that time by the Uncertainty I was under, whether possibly Mr *Leibnitz's* Machine had not been brought to it's Perfection; in which case there is no doubt but the Operation of his Machine, if it would really perform what is promised in the Description, would have been easier than mine, and consequently preferable to it, provided it's Structure did not prove too intricate, nor that the working of it took up too much time.

But at present, being certain that none of Mr *Leibnitz's* Invention has yet appeared in such a State of Perfection, as to have answer'd the Effect proposed, and that these of mine differ from all those mentioned above, fancying at the same time, that Persons who understand Mechanicks, will find it plain, practicable, and exact, in regard to it's various Effects, I make no Scruple to present this Invention to the *Royal Society*.

The Particulars of it are as follows:

There are as many Sets of Wheels and moveable Rulers as there are Places in the Numbers to be calculated. *Fig. 1.* shews three of them by which one may easily conceive the rest. A A shews the first System or the Figures of Unites, according to it's inward Structure. BB and CC shews the second and third System, *viz.* of Tens and Hundreds, according to their outward Form. We shall first consider A A; where *α α α* is a flat Bottom of a Brass Plate, which may be skrewed on either upon a particular Iron Frame, or only upon a strong Piece of Walnut-Tree, doubled with the Grain cross'd. In this System are two moveable Rules *gggg*, and *kkk*, the first of which I call the Operator, the second the Determinator. There are besides two Wheel-Works, the upper one is for *Addition* and *Subtraction*, the lower one serves for *Multiplication* and *Division*. The upper one is provided first with *a*, an oblique Ratchet-Wheel of 10 Teeth, of what Diameter you please, on which, however, depends the Length and Breadth of the System itself. This Wheel has a Stop *r*, with a depressing Spring *t*; Under the Wheel *a* is a smaller Wheel *b* of the same Shape: Both *a* and *b* are rivetted together, and fixed on a common Axis. Under the Wheel *b* lies a third *f*, which is a common Tooth-Wheel of 20 or more Teeth, according as one pleases: It is larger than *b*, and smaller than *a*, turns about the same Axis with

*Fig. 1.*



the other two above it, and upon it is fixed a Stop *c*, with the Spring *d*, which catches the oblique Teeth of the Wheel *b*. Immediately under this Wheel lies the upper Part of the Operator, which may be best made of Iron or Steel. The Wheels may all be of Brass, except the upper one. The Operator is of the same Thickness all over, and in it's upper Part are fixed as many round Steel Pins as there are Teeth in the Wheel *f*, which are to catch the Teeth of this Wheel, and move it backwards and forwards. The Height of those Pins ought exactly to answer the Thickness of the Wheel *f*. The Axis of the Wheels *a* and *b* is kept perpendicularly by the Bridge *ee*, which is skrewed to the Bottom, as appears by the Figure. The Operator *gggg* moves on the Side, above, and in the Middle in two Brass Grooves *iii* and *qq*; about *D* it jets out, on which Projection a Piece of Iron *h* must be well fastened, having a strong Pin, on which the Handle *z* fits as you see in the System *BB*. The Side *D* itself slides in another Groove *ss*, and in it's inner Corner joins to it the Determinator *kkk*, of the same Thickness with the Operator, the Shape of which is sufficiently expressed in the Figure. This slides also up and down, on the one Side in the Groove *ss*, and *v* on the other Side, where it is smallest, in a small Piece of Brass *u*, and where it is broadest, above in the Operator itself, which is either hollowed out into another Groove, or filed off obliquely. The sliding part of the Determinator ought afterwards also to be fitted to it. It's chief Part is the Lock *u*, standing perpendicular on it's broad Part. I have drawn it separately in *Fig. 4. BB*, in which the sliding Stop *c*, is pressed down by it's Spring *d*, but raised by the Tricker *aa*. That Tricker has a pin *b*, on which is skrewed on the small Handle *ll* (*Fig. 1.* in the Systems *BB* and *CC*.) In the Brass Bottom *AA* (or *αα* *Fig. 1.*) you must file out 10 Ratchet-Teeth or Kerfs, purposely for the Stop of this Lock, or, which is better, you may insert into the Brass Bottom a small Piece of Iron filed out according to this Figure. The Partition and Length of these Ratchet-Teeth in the Bottom must fit exactly with the Circumference of the Wheel *f*, (*Fig. 1. System AA*.) with this Direction, that if the Lock is kept by the uppermost Tooth in the Bottom, the Operator cannot be moved at all; but when by pressing down the Tricker *aa*, (*Fig. 4.*) the Determinator is shoved down, and is stopp'd by the second or third Tooth in the Bottom, the Operator being also drawn down as far as the Determinator permits, makes the Stop *c*, (*Fig. 1. Syst. AA*) slide over 1 or 2 Teeth of the second Wheel *b*; consequently the same Stop *c*, must slide over 9 Teeth, when the Lock of the Determinator will stand before the 10th Tooth in the Bottom, and the Operator is pulled down so far. If you have a mind to apply these Ratchet-Teeth on the Outside of the Plate *○○*, that covers the Whole; you may fit the Lock to it accordingly: But in this Case the Covering-Plate must be well fastened.

For *Multiplication* and *Division*, there is properly in each System but one Wheel, likewise divided into 10 Ratchet-Teeth, on which is rivetted the round Plate *h*, on which are engraved the Numbers or Figures: These

the

D

Part of the Wheels



Wheels have no occasion for any Bridge, but may turn about a strong Pin of Steel, solder'd to the Bottom. The Ratchet Wheel *m m* rests on one Side upon the Determinator, and upon a Piece of Brass of the same Thickness, to which are fastened the Stop *n*, and the Spring *p*. Upon the Operator is another Stop *o*, with it's Spring; which Stop has a small Arm at *o*, which is checked by a small Studd, to hinder the Spring's pressing the Stop lower down than it ought: By which Contrivance it is so order'd, that after the Operator is slid down so far as it can go, in being slid up again, the Stop *o* will turn but one Tooth of the Wheel *m m*. The round Plate *l* has in it's Middle a small hollow Axis, on which are turned first two Shoulders, and then a Skrew: This Skrew in the System *A A* is an ordinary one, winding from the left to the right.

But as each System ought to have Communication with the preceding one, though not with that which follows; to this end a projecting Tooth of communication made of Steel *q* is rivetted to the upper Plane of the uppermost Wheel *a*. This Tooth must be placed exactly on the Point of a Tooth of the Wheel, and by it's Revolution catches and turns every time but one Tooth of the uppermost Wheel of the preceding System, sliding over the following one (if there be any) without touching it. For this reason the Planes of the Brass Bottoms in all the Systems ought to incline a little. This will best appear from the Vertical Section, *Fig. 2.* (cut in *Fig. 1.* in the Direction from *h* to *f*) in which *a* is the Brass-Bottom, *HH* the Wood-Bottom, *g* the Operator, *i* the Groove, *f* the third common Tooth-Wheel, *b* the second Wheel, *a* the first or uppermost Ratchet-Wheel, *e* the Bridge, *o* the Covering-Plate, and *q* the Tooth of Communication. I have represented all these Pieces of one Thickness; but every Artist will easily know where to add or take off.

Fig. 2.

*Fig. 5.* shews the Plan and true Disposition of the Teeth in the several uppermost Wheels; that is to say, The Parallel Lines *A B* and *C D* ought always to cut the Brass Bottoms (which are like one another in Length and Breadth) length-wise into two equal Parts: Then the perpendicular Intersection *E F* will determine the Centers *a* and *b*, of the two Wheels *H* and *G*. The stop *r* ought every time to hold it's Wheel in such a manner, that the Points of two Teeth coincide with the Line *A B* or *C D*. The Obliquity of the Teeth is the same in both, with this difference however, that in *G*, which is a Wheel of the System *A A*; (*Fig. 1.*) they are cut in from the left to the right, but in *H* (a Wheel of the System *B B*) from right to the left. I need not take notice, that for making the Work more durable; the Teeth are not to be cut out into quite sharp Points, but blunted a little, as in the Wheel *H*. The Nicety of the whole Machine chiefly consists in placing the Center *a* and *b*, or (which amounts to the same thing) after having chosen the Breadth of the Brass-Bottoms, in determining the Diameter of the uppermost Wheel: For if that should prove so large, as that the two Wheels *H* and *G* should very near touch one another, the Tooth of Communication will be short, it's Operation will be of a small Force, and the Wheels themselves will

Fig. 5.



require a very great Exactness, lest by turning about the Wheel H, and the Tooth of Communication standing in the Position as it is represented in *Fig. 5*, a Tooth of the Wheel H may touch it, and stop the Motion. Whereas, on the other hand, supposing the Centers at the same Distance, and the Diameters of both Wheels less, the Tooth of Communication will be longer: than such an Exactness is not requir'd in the Wheel, yet more Force is necessary for making the Tooth of Communication lay hold the better. Furthermore, it will be well for you to make the undermost common Tooth-Wheel as large as you can.

From the Construction of this first System, with which the 3d, 5th, 7th, &c. entirely agree, one may easily imagine the 2d, 4th, 6th, 8th, &c. for every thing there also is the same, except only, that it is inverted; so that what in the first stands on the right-hand, is on the Left in the second.

The Plate for *Multiplication* has on it's hollow Axis, as it is said before, two Shoulders, the lowermost of which is very small, the Sum of it's Height, the Thickness of the Plate of the Wheel *mm*, and of the Operator must amount to as much as answers to the Height of the Bridge *ee*. On both Ends of the Brass-Bottoms, the two Pieces of Brass *cc*, of the same Height, are rivetted on. This being done, at last the Covering-Plates *oo* is prepared and skrewed on the Pieces of Brass *cc*. If the Machine be made pretty large, the Covering-Plate must be skrewed fast, not only to the Bridge *ee*, but also not far from the Wheel of Multiplication. It must be provided not only with round Holes, through which are to go the Axis of each uppermost Wheel *a*, and the hollow Axis of the Plate *l*; but it must also have a long Slit, in which the Operator and Determinator may be moved up and down, and last of all a small Window over the Plate of *Multiplication*, through which the Figure or Number engraved on the Plate may appear distinctly. To the projecting Skrew *l*, of the Plate *l*, is fitted an Handle *ff*, joined to an Index in the Shape of a Scythe. The Skrew in the System *AA* is a common Skrew, consequently the Roundness of the Scythe must turn from the left to the right; but in the System *BB*, where it ought to be inverted, like all the other Parts, the Scythe must turn from the right to the left, as in the Figure. The Use of this is to shew which Way the Wheels are to be turned; and the Skrews are to prevent the Machine's being hurt by unskilful Hands.

On the Side of the Determinator, *viz.* on that Piece which cannot be pressed down, is also skrewed a small Index, which may be directed to such Numbers or Figures as is required. These Figures are to be engraven in the Covering-Plate, according to the Figure, and their Distance depends on the Ratchet-Teeth *ee* (*Fig. 4*) in the Brass-Bottom.

On the Axis of each uppermost Wheel *a* (which Axis must be made square as far as it projects over the Covering-Plate) is fixed a thin round Silver-Plate *xx* (in the Systems *BB* and *CC*) or *ad* in *Fig. 3*. yet so that it may not rub against the Covering-Plate. It has a hollow Axis *bc* (*Fig.*



(Fig. 3.) on which is a right or left Skrew, according to the System it belongs to, and a small Shoulder *c*. To the Skrew is skrewed the Handle *fs* (System BB and CC, Fig. 1.) which is vertically flat on the Extremity, in order to turn by it the Plate and the Wheels. The Plate (as appears by the Figure) is divided by 3 concentrick Circles into two Rings, in the outmost of which are engraven the Numbers for *Addition*, in the inmost those for *Subtraction*. I will hereafter call this Plate only the *Silver-Plate*, the first Ring the *Addition-Ring*, the second the *Subtraction-Ring*: Moreover two Indexes *w* and *y* are skrewed to the Covering-Plate; *w* shews the Numbers of the outmost or *Addition Ring*, and *y* those of the *Subtraction-Ring*. They have Hinges, that they may be lifted up, and the *Silver-Plate* taken out or put in again: Their Curvature serves for a Direction, which way the Plates ought to be turned.

A skilful Artificer will be able to give them a neater and handsomer Shape, than here in the Draught, where I would not cover the Numbers.

All this being done, there remains now the Figures or Numbers to be engraven, in the manner following: Place each uppermost Wheel *a* (System A A) so that the Tooth of Communication be ready to catch (as in G, Fig. 5) which may be easily felt. Observe in the *Silver-Plate*, where the Index *w* points, and there engrave the Number or Figure 9, lower down in the *Subtraction-Ring*, where the Index *y* points, engrave the Cypher 0. After this divide both Rings into 10 equal Parts, one of which is already designed for 9 in the *Addition*, and another for 0 in the *Subtraction-Ring*; then observe which way the Wheel turns, if from the right to the left, as in System BB, then you must from the engraven Number 9 in the *Addition-Ring*, towards the right engrave 0 next, then 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. and in the *Subtraction-Ring* towards the right also, from the already engraved 0, first engrave 9, then 8, 7, 6, &c. *ordine inverso*. But if the Wheel turns from the left to the right, as in the Systems A A and C C, you engrave the Numbers or Figures in the same Order, but from the right to the left. (See in Fig. 1. the Systems BB and CC.)

In the *Multiplication-Wheels mm* you must conduct the Index *ff* exactly to the Window, as it is drawn in the System BB; mark the Place on the round *Multiplication-Plate* under the Window, and engrave upon it the Cypher or 0; Then make, by two concentrick Circles, a Ring upon this Plate, and divide this Ring into ten equal Parts, and after the 0 (already engraven) engrave on the Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, in the same Order as it was done in the *Addition-Ring* of the *Silver-Plate* of the same System. Last of all, if you think fit, you may skrew on thin Ivory Plates, to note upon them the Numbers which are to be calculated, particularly a long small one on that Side of the Slit of the Determinator, where there are no Numbers, and also two shorter broader ones, one under the Window of *Multiplication*, the other above the *Silver-Plate*. All this together composes a Machine, by the help of which you may perform all the four Arithmetical Rules or Operations. The Way of working it, is as follows:



I. *As to addition*: For instance, if you are to add 32 and 59: because the hindmost System A A in the Figure, which ought to represent the Place of Unites, is not cover'd, let us take the System B B for the Place of the Unites, and the System C C for the Place of the Tens; turn the Silver-Plates *xx* in these two Systems, that the Indexes *ww* point to the two Numbers 5 and 9; then make the Determinators *ll*, *ll*, point also to 3 and 2: next take one of the two Operators, *ex. gr.* in B B, and pull it down as far as you can, and move it upwards again. This done, the Number 1 of the Silver-Plate in B B will come by this means under the Index *w*, and the Number 6 of the Silver-Plate in the System C C under it's Index at the same time, which is 61, the Sum, 59 and 2. After this move the Operator of the System C C also up and down, when instead of 6, 9 will come under the Index; consequently you have 91 under the Indexes *ww*, which is the Sum requir'd of 59 and 32 added together. The Reason of it is plain; for by pulling down the Operator of the System B B so far, the Stop *c* of the lowermost or common Tooth-Wheel *f* (*vid.* Syst. A A) will slide over two Teeth of the Ratchet-middlemost Wheel *b*; and by moving the Operator up again, the same Stop *c* will turn the two Ratchet-Wheels *a* and *b* together, and cause the Stop *r* of the great or uppermost Wheel *a* to slide also over two Teeth; at the same time the Tooth of Communication *q* will move forward one Tooth of the uppermost Ratchet-Wheel in the System C C; consequently on the Silver-Plate in B B, instead of 9 the Number 1, and in System C C, instead of 5 the Number 6 must appear under their Indexes *ww*; and so for the same reason, having pulled up and down the Operator of the System C C, the Number 6 pointed to by the Index must be at last changed into 9.

II. *Subtraction*. Suppose 40 the Sum, from which you are to subtract 24: Here you must put your Sum 40 in the *Subtraction-Rings*; that is to say, turn the Cypher 0 in the System B B, and the Number 4 in the System C C, under the Indexes *yy*, as the Figure shews: Set the Determinators at 24, as in *Addition*; move also the Operators only once up and down, the Remainder 16 will appear under the Indexes *yy*. As for the Reason of this Operation, when you consider, that the Numbers in the *Subtraction-Rings* are engraven *inverso ordine*, as it is said before, you will find that it is the same as in *Addition*.

III. *Multiplication*. For instance; if your are to multiply 43 by 3, bring the 0 in all your *Addition-Rings* to the Indexes, as also in all your *Multiplication-Plates* in the Windows. Write down (which is more particularly necessary if the Numbers are larger than here) the Multiplicand 43 upon the Ivory-Plates near the two Determinators in the two Systems B B and C C: But the Multiplier 3, you may write only on the Ivory-Plate under the Window of the System B B. Set the Determinators at 43; then move your Operators successively as often up and down, till there appears in both Windows the Number 3; then



then you will see on your *Addition-Rings* under the Indexes, the Product 129.

It is easy to understand, that as the *Multiplication* is nothing else than a repeated *Addition*, the Machine does also perform it's Operation by a repeated *Addition* only: For the Number 3, which appears in the Window of the System B B, shews how many Times you have added the Number 3, pointed by the Determinator to itself, which when done 3 Times, is 9. And so the same Number 3, which appears in the Window of the System C C, after your Operation, shews how many Times you have added the Number 4 to itself. I need not to make you observe, that besides the two Systems B B and C C, there must be supposed another, not express'd in the Figure, which will shew the Number 1 of the Product 129.

IV. *Division*. If you are, for instance, to divide 40 by 3, set your Dividend 40 in the *Substraction-Rings* under the Indexes *yy*, in the System B B and C C; turn the Indexes *ff*, *ff*, near the Windows to make 0 appear; write your Divisor near the Determinator of the System C C, and set the Determinator at 3; pull the Operator up and down, then you will have 1 under the Index *y*, and 1 likewise in the Window. By this you see, that you cannot work further in this System C C, because you cannot subtract 3 from 1: You must therefore go on, to the other Figure of the Dividend, *viz.* 0, and in the System B B set the Determinator again at 3. This being done, the first pulling of the Operator up and down will produce 1 in the Window, and 7 in the *Substraction-Ring* under the Index, and the Number 1 which remained before in the System C C will be changed into 0. Now as 7 is more than 3, you must work on accordingly; having done it twice more, you will find that there remains under the Index *y* but 1, (which is the Numerator of your Fraction) and below in the two Windows the Quotient 13. When you consider that *Division* is nothing else but a repeated *Substraction*, you will also easily understand the Reason of this Operation.

Those that understand the Matter ever so little, may now easily conceive how they are to proceed with this Machine in larger *Examples*: However, for greater Clearness, I will explain it by two *Examples*.

Supposing there are six Systems, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*; Let all the Numbers pointed to by the Indexes *ww* be in A B; those which are to be pointed to by the Determinators in C D; and those which are seen in the Windows, in E F. First of all, you must turn all your *Addition-Rings* of the *Silver-Plates* and your *Multiplication-Plates* to 0; *viz.* that under all the Indexes, *ww*, and in the Windows nothing may appear but 0. Write the Number 3563 near the Determinator, in the Systems *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and direct them accordingly:

	<i>f</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>a</i>	
A	0	0	0	0	0	0	B
C			3	5	6	3	D
E	0	0	0	0	0	0	F

accordingly:



Accordingly: The other Number 58, you must write down likewise, but under the Windows in System *a* and *b*, as you see in this Scheme. Move the several Operators, which are moveable, successively as often up and down, till 8 appears below in the Windows, and you will have under the Indexes above 28504, the Product of  $3563 \times 8$ . And so the Numbers of the Machine will appear thus.

	f	e	d	c	b	a	
A	0	2	8	5	0	4	B
C			3	5	6	3	D
E	0	0	8	8	8	8	F
					5	8	

Next advance your Multiplicand 3563, from the Right to the Left; that is to say, place the Determinator in the System *b* at 3, in *c* at 6, in *d* at 5, in *e* at 3, and reduce every Number in the Windows to 0, except in the System *a*. See the Scheme following.

	f	e	d	c	b	a	
A	0	2	8	5	0	4	B
C		3	5	6	3		D
E	0	0	0	0	0	8	F
					5	8	

Then pull all the Operators again successively in *b*, *c*, *d*, and *e*, up and down, till 5 appears in the Windows below, and you will find at last under the Indexes 206654, the Product of  $3563 \times 58$ .

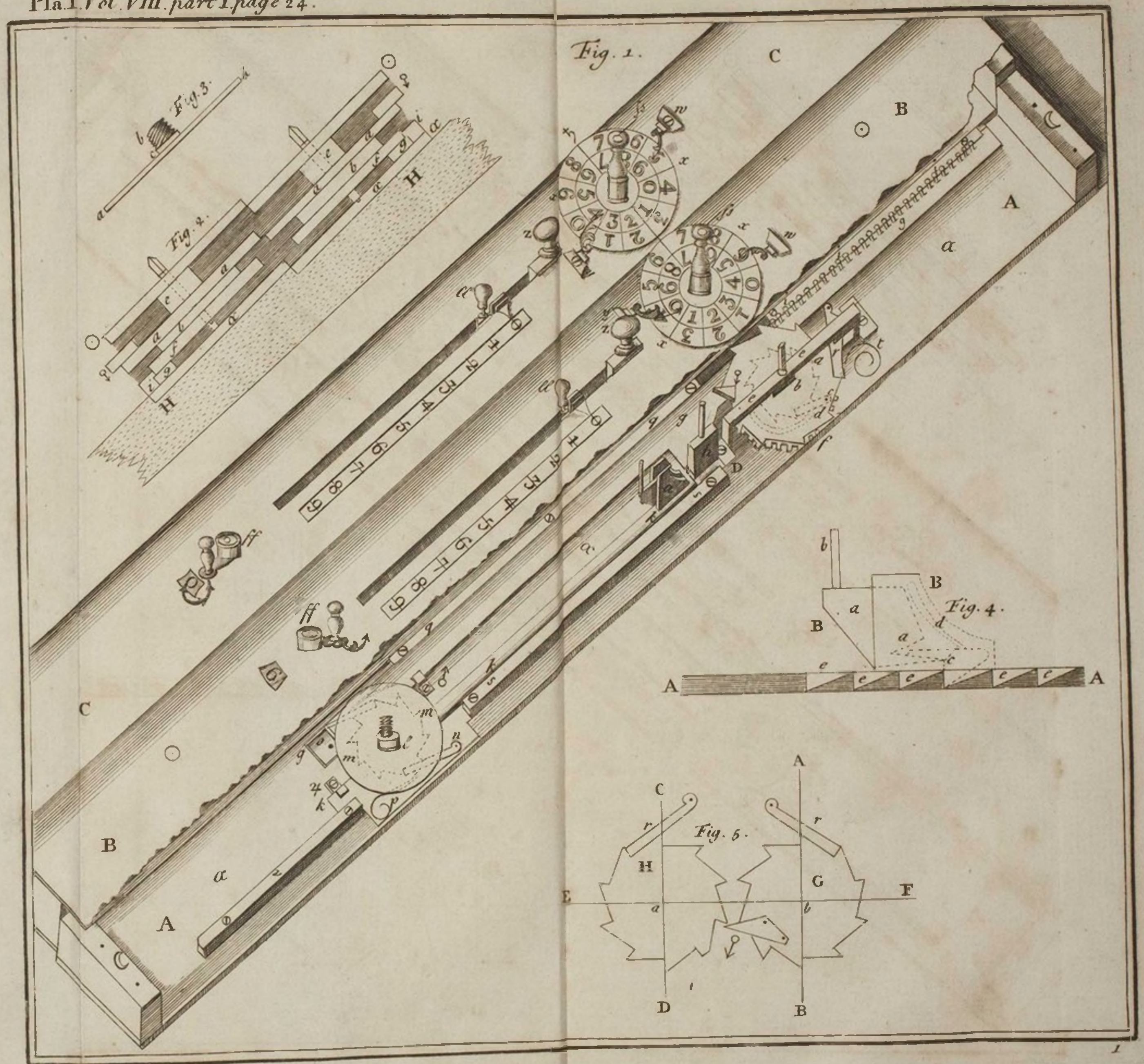
	f	e	d	c	b	a	
A	2	0	6	6	5	4	B
C		3	5	6	3		D
E		5	5	5	5	8	F
					5	8	

	f	e	d	c	b	a	
A	2	0	6	6	5	4	B
C		3	5	6	3		D
E	0	0	0	0	0	0	F

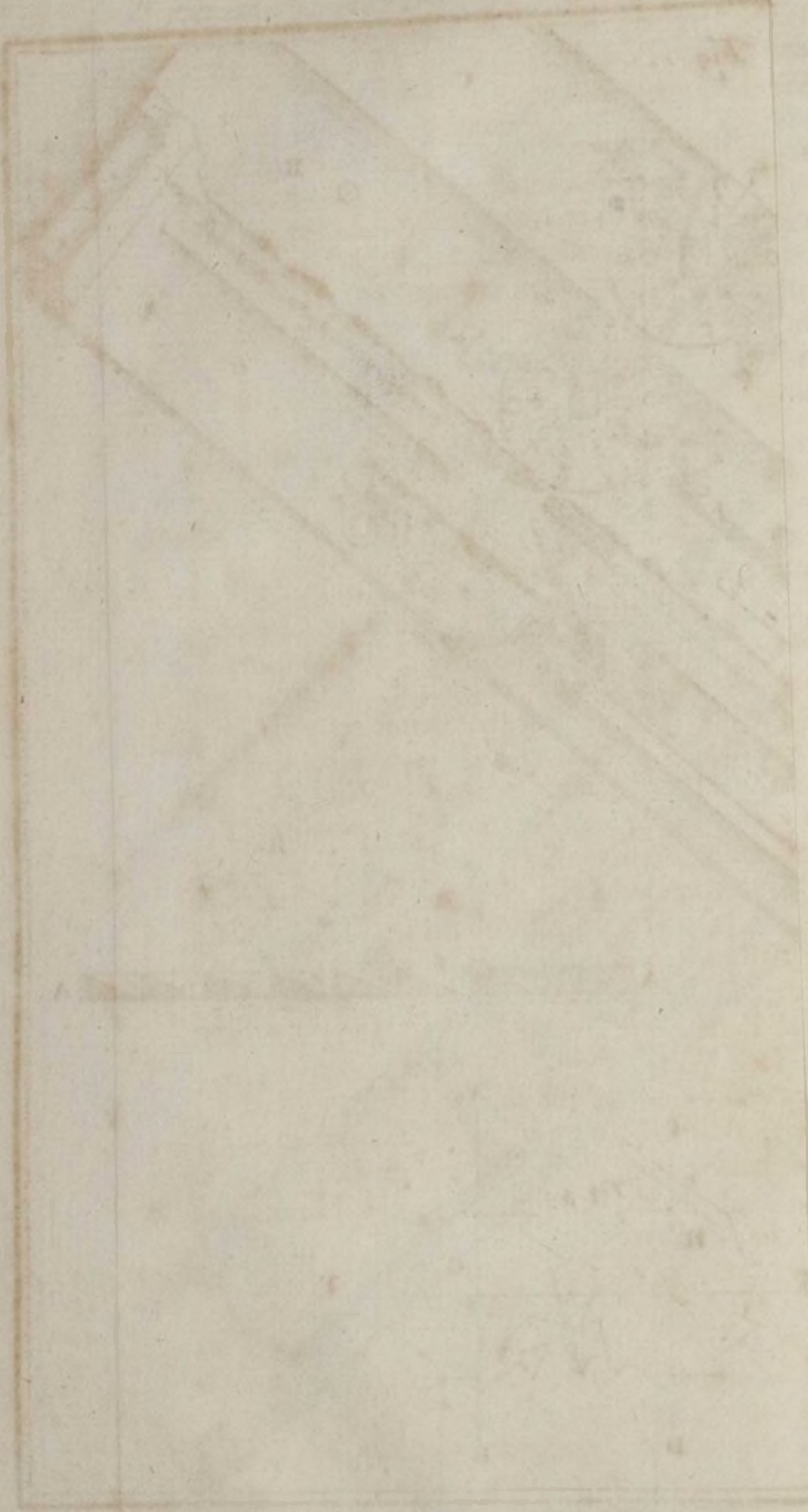
But if you are to divide again 206654 by 3563, you must place the Dividend above in the *Subtraction-Rings* under the Indexes. In the Windows below, every Figure must be 0, likewise as in the *Multiplication*; and write the Divisor under the Dividend, according to *Vulgar Arithmetick*, and as in the *Figure* here annexed.

If you direct the Determinators in *e*, *d*, *c*, *b*, to their Numbers, and subtract this Divisor by pulling up and down the Operators as often as you can, you will have in the Windows in *e*, *d*, *c*, *b*, every where 5; but on the *Silver-Plates* there will remain 28504. Now advancing











vancing your Divisor from the Left to the Right, bringing to the Windows in *d, c, b*, all the Cyphers 0, and operating as before, there will at last appear on the *Silver-Plates* nothing at all, but below in the Windows 5888. See the *Figure* following :

	<i>f</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>a</i>	
A	0	0	0	0	0	0	B
C			3	5	6	5	D
E		5	8	8	8	8	F

And here you have only this to observe, that in such Cases, you cut off all the hindermost Figures or Numbers in EF, except that which stands under the first Figure of the Divisor ; what remains is your Quotient.

As for what remains, if it be objected that this Machine cannot be fitted for so many and long Numbers, as one would please, because the Multiplication of so many Systems would require too great a Force for one Operator to move so many Wheels, kept by Springs, supposing the Case that all the Teeth of Communication should duly catch ; I own that this Objection is but too well grounded : However, I cannot help observing at the same Time, that this Defect can hardly be avoided, in any Arithmetical Machine, for performing all those Operations of itself, without the Help of the Mind : For there must certainly be a particular System for each Place of Figures, which is to communicate with the next ; consequently, as the Systems increase in Number, the Force must increase also which is required for moving them all. Besides, it ought to be considered, of what Size such a Machine ought to be, which might serve for common Use. I think few Calculations could be required, for which 14 or 16 Systems might not suffice. That which I made was of 7 Systems, as I have already mentioned. The Disposition of it was neither so well contrived as I have explained it here, nor were it's several Parts so well wrought, as a good Artificer, who makes Profession of such Work, might have performed it ; yet those 7 Systems were very easily put in Motion ; and if in a Machine for 14 Figures made by a skilful Hand, it could not be so easily practicable, this Defect, I believe, might be easily remedied, by applying the other Hand in the fifth or sixth System to the Handle *f s*, in order to ease and assist the Operator.

IV. This Text may very well be divided into three Parts : An Introduction, containing the Method of Infinite Series ; the Method of Fluxions and Fluents ; and lastly, the Application of both to the most considerable Problems of the higher Geometry. The Comment consists of very valuable and curious Annotations, Illustrations, and Supplements, in order to make the whole a *complete Institution* for the Use of Learners. I shall take a kind of comparative View of the Text and Comment together.

*A brief Account by Mr. John Eames, F. R. S. of a Work entitled, The Method of Fluxions and Infinite Series, with it's Application to the*





Geometry of  
Curve Lines,  
by the Inventor  
Sir I. New-  
ton, Kt. &c.  
Translated  
from the Au-  
thor's Latin  
Original not  
yet made pub-  
lick. To which  
is subjoined a  
perpetual Com-  
ment upon the  
whole, &c.  
by John Col-  
son, M. A.  
and F. R. S.  
No. 443. p.  
320. Oct.  
1736.

The great Author, in what is called the Introduction, teaches the Rudiments of his Method of Infinite Converging Series, which is preparatory to that of Fluxions. In this he shews how all Compound Algebraical Quantities may be resolved into Series of simple Terms, which will converge to those compound Quantities, or rather to their Roots; just as in common Decimal Arithmetick, any complicate Number whatever, rational or surd, may be prosecuted and exhibited to what Degree of Accuracy we please, by decimal Parts continued *in infinitum*. And this general Arithmetick is here applied to the finding of the Roots of all kinds of Algebraical Equations, whether pure or affected.

And this Doctrine is carried on still farther by Mr Colson in his Comment. He pursues the Author's Hint, that vulgar Arithmetick and Algebra, decimal Fractions and infinite Series, have the same common Foundation, and compose together but one uniform Science of Computation. For, as in our vulgar Arithmetick, when rightly explained, we express and compute all Numbers by the Root *Ten*, and it's several Powers and their Reciprocals, together with a Set of certain known and small Coefficients; so in this more universal Arithmetick of infinite Series, we do the same thing in effect, by means of any Root assumed at Pleasure, it's Powers and their Reciprocals, disposed in a regular descending Order, together with any Coefficients, as it may happen. And when these Series duly converge, they will as truly exhibit by their Aggregate the Quantity required, as a Decimal Fraction infinitely continued will approximate to it's proper *Quæsitum*. This gives him Occasion to expatiate largely upon the Nature and Construction of Arithmetical Scales, particular and general; and to inquire into the Nature and Formation of Infinite Series, and their Circumstances of Conyergency and Divergency. To explain which he shews, that in every Series there is always a Supplement to be understood, when it is not exhibited. This Supplement sums up the Series, and makes it stop at a finite Number of Terms, in Series that either converge or diverge. Whence in diverging Series it must necessarily be found and admitted, or otherwise the Conclusion will not be true; but in converging Series, where it can seldom be known, it may safely be omitted, because it continually diminishes with the Terms of the Series, and finally becomes less than any assignable Quantity.

The Nature of infinite Series being thus displayed, he applies them to the Resolution of all kinds of Algebraical Equations. He explains in a very general Manner, the Author's famous Artifice, for finding the *Forms of the Series* for the Roots, and their initial Approximations, by means of a Parallelogram and Ruler, and shews it's Application in all Cases. Then he invents many ways of Analysis, by which the Roots are further prosecuted, and may be produced to any Degree of Accuracy required. Also many other Speculations are added, to compleat the Doctrine of Series; particularly a very general and useful Theorem, for the Solution of all affected Equations in Numbers.

From



From the Resolution of Equations, and the Doctrine of Infinite Series, which finishes the first Part of this Work, Sir I. Newton proceeds to lay down the Principles of his Method of Fluxions, which is the chief Design of the present Treatise. This Method he founds upon the abstract or rational Mechanicks, by supposing all Mathematical Quantities to be generated, as it were, by local Motion, and therefore to have relative Velocities of Increase or Decrease, which Velocities he calls *Fluxions*. And the Quantities so generated by a continual Flux he calls *Fluents* or flowing Quantities; the Relation of which Fluents is always expressed by some Algebraical Equation, either given or required. If this Equation be given, and the Relation of the Fluxions is required, it constitutes the *direct Method of Fluxions*; but when the contrary, 'tis the *inverse Method of Fluxions*.

Sir Isaac, in his first Problem, which takes in the direct Method of Fluxions, shews how to find the Relation of the Fluxions in a very general Manner, and by a great Variety of Solutions. This way of resolving the Problem is peculiar to this Work. He likewise extends it to Equations involving several Fluents, which accommodates it to those Cases, wherein any complex or irrational Quantities may be found, or Quantities that are geometrically irreducible. Then he demonstrates the Principles of his Method, or the Precepts of Solution, from the Nature of Moments or vanishing Quantities, and from the obvious Properties of Equations, which involve indeterminate Quantities.

The Commentator much enlarges upon this whole Doctrine; he enters into the Reason and Use of this Multiplicity of Solutions, and shews it is a necessary Result from the different Forms the same given Equation may acquire. But especially he takes the Author's Demonstration into strict Examination, endeavours farther to illustrate and enforce it's Evidence, and to clear it from all the Objections that either have or may be urged against it. He even contends, that though the Moments and vanishing Quantities of the Author could be proved to be impossible, as has been suggested by some Mathematicians, yet even then they would be sufficient for all the Purposes of Fluxions, and he produces Instances of a like Nature from other Parts of Mathematicks. And though the Author, Sir I. Newton, in his present Treatise, does not directly mention second Fluxions, or those of higher Orders; yet the ingenious Commentator thinks proper to extend his Enquiries to these Orders of Fluxions, demonstrates their Theory, gives Rules and Examples for deriving their Equations, proves their relative Nature, and even exhibits them to View by Geometrical Figures. This last he does chiefly in what he calls the Geometrical and Mechanical Elements of Fluxions; and he contrives a very general Method, by means of Curve-lines and their Tangents, to make Fluxions and Fluents the Objects of Sense and ocular Inspection; and thereby



thereby he illustrates and verifies the received Methods of deriving their Equations in all Cases.

In the Author's second Problem, or the Relation of the Fluxions being given to determine the Relation of the Fluents, which includes the inverse Method of Fluxions, he begins with a particular Solution of it. He calls this Solution particular, because it extends only to such Cases, wherein the given Fluxional Equation either has been, or might have been, derived from some previous finite Algebraical Equation. Then he shews how we may return directly to this Equation. But this is seldom the Case of such Fluxional Equations, whose Fluents or Roots are proposed to be found. For they have commonly Terms either redundant or deficient, by which they cannot be brought under this particular Solution. Therefore to answer this Case also, he gives us a general Solution, in which he extracts the Roots of any proposed Fluxional Equation, by several ingenious Methods of Analysis. And here it is chiefly, that he calls his Method of Infinite Series to his Assistance; for the Fluent, or Root, will here always be exhibited by a Series. And to find the Fluent in finite Terms, when it can be done, requires particular Expedients, as we shall see afterwards.

Mr *Colson*, in his Comment upon this Part of the Work, is very full and explicit. He explains and applies the Author's particular Solution; but is much more copious in explaining the Examples, and clearing up the Difficulties and Anomalies of the general Solution. This is chiefly performed by introducing several new and simple Methods of Analysis, or Processes of Resolution; and by applying the Author's Artifice of the Ruler and Parallelogram mentioned before, to these Fluxional Equations: By which means not only the Forms of the Series are determined, and their initial Approximations, as has been observed above; but likewise all the Series may be found, that can be derived from the same Fluxional Equation. The Commentator concludes by giving us a very general Method for resolving all Equations, whether Algebraical or Fluxional; which Method requires no foreign Assistance, or no subsidiary Operations, which all other Methods do. It is founded upon the Use and Admission of the higher Orders of Fluxions, and is exemplified by the Solution of several useful Problems. Here the Comment leaves us, but we will go on with our Author.

Having thus taught us the Method of Fluxions both direct and inverse, he proceeds to apply this Method to some very curious and general Problems, chiefly in the Geometry of Curve-lines. As first, he determines the *maxima* and *minima* of Quantities in all Cases, and proposes some elegant Problems to illustrate this Doctrine. Then he teaches us to draw Tangents to Curves, whether Geometrical or Mechanical, and that after a great Variety of Ways, or however the Nature of the Curve may be defined. Here likewise he proposes some Questions, to exercise and improve the Learner: Then is very particular upon finding the Quantity of Curvature, at any Point of a given Curve,



Curve, whether Geometrical or Mechanical, or in determining the Centre and the Radius of Curvature : To which several other curious Speculations are subjoined of a like Nature. Here he communicates a very elegant and entirely new Problem, for determining the Quality of the Curvature, at any Point of a given Curve; or how the Curvature proceeds in respect of it's greater or less Inequability.

Afterwards he goes on to the Quadrature of Curves, which chiefly gives Occasion to apply the inverse Method of Fluxions; and first he shews how, by the direct Method, to find as many Curves as you please, (or to determine their Equations) the Areas of which shall be capable of an exact Quadrature. Then he shews how to find as many Curves as you please, which, though not capable of a just Quadrature, yet their Areas may be compared to those of the Conic Sections, or of such other Curves as shall be assigned. Lastly, He shews how to determine in general the Area of any Curve that shall be proposed, chiefly by the Method of Infinite Series; where many curious and useful Speculations are occasionally introduced and inserted: As how to ascertain the Limits of an Area, when thus found analytically; how commodiously to square the Circle, the Ellipsis, or Hyperbola, and how to apply the Quadrature of this last to the computing a Canon of Logarithms; the Construction of Tables for the ready finding of Quadratures, or the Comparison of Areas, and how to apply them to the solving of other like Problems; the forming of Constructions, and demonstrating Theorems by Fluxions; the approximating to Areas mechanically, and such like.

From finding of Areas he proceeds to the *Rectification of Curves*; and first he shews how to find as many Curves as you please, whose Curve-lines are capable of an exact Rectification. Then he teaches us to find as many Curves as we please, whose Curve-lines, though not capable of a just Rectification, yet may be compared with the Lengths of any Curve-lines assigned, or with the Areas of any Curve, when reduced to the Order of Lines. Lastly, he determines the Lengths of any Curve in general, and gives several proper Examples of it. All which elegant Speculations are managed with admirable Skill, great Subtility, and fine Contrivance.

V. In the first Book, he considers the Properties of the three Sections of a Cone, as well in, as out of the Cone. And to make this Part of the Work of more Service to the Reader, he has not only selected the most considerable Properties of these Curves that are to be met with in other Writers, both antient and modern, but has added several new ones, which, as he informs us, are inserted in their proper Places. And that such Gentlemen as are desirous to read Sir I. Newton's *Principia*, but are a Loss for want of a sufficient Acquaintance with Conic-Sections, may be the more obliged, he has taken particular Care to demonstrate such Properties as Sir Isaac presupposes his Reader to be acquainted withal. Accordingly, he has prefixed a Table of such

*An Account by  
Mr John  
Eames, F.R.S.  
of a Book  
intituled, A Ma-  
thematical  
Treatise, con-  
taining a Syst-  
em of Conic-  
Sections, with  
the Doctrine  
of Fluxions  
and Fluents,  
applied to*

Propo-



rious Subjects.  
By John Muller.  
No. 446.  
p. 87. July,  
&c. 1737.

Book II.

Propositions, informing him as well where they are to be met with in this Book, as in Sir I. Newton's *Principia Mathematica*. The Proofs made use of in his Demonstrations, are sometimes Algebraical, at other Times Geometrical, according as he finds the one to be plainer and shorter than the other.

The second Book treats of the direct Method of Fluxions. And here he hopes the first Principles of this Method are laid down, not only in a new, but very plain and concise Manner. He proceeds to shew the Use of Fluxions in the Solution of the common Problems of finding the *Maxima* and *Minima* of Quantities, the *Radii* of the Evolution of Curves, and the *Radii* of Refraction and Reflection. Under the first of these Heads he tells us, particular Care has been taken to distinguish the *Maximums* from the *Minimums*, a Thing which has not been taken Notice of so much as it ought to have been. And whereas some Mathematicians having made use of what they call infinitely small Quantities, are forced to reject something out of the Equation, for finding the Fluxion of a Rectangle, whose Sides are varying Quantities, Mr Muller uses only finite Quantities; and finds the Fluxion of such a Rectangle after a new Manner, without rejecting any Quantity for its Smallness. He does the same in finding the Fluxion of a Power. And to avoid the Use of infinitely small Quantities, introduces a new Principle, *viz.* That a Curve-Line may be considered as generated by the Motion of a Point carried along by two Forces or Motions, one in a Direction always parallel to the Absciss, and the other in a Direction always parallel to the Ordinate. Hence he infers, that the Fluxion of the Ordinate is to the Fluxion of the Absciss, as the Ordinate is to the Subtangent of the Curve.

Having likewise proved from the first Supposition, that if the describing Point, when arrived at any Place given, should continue to move onwards, with the Velocity it has there, it would proceed in a right Line, which would touch the Curve in that Point; he concludes that the Direction of the Force in that Place is in the Tangent to the Curve: Consequently, the three Directions being known in each Place, the Proportion between the Velocities of the urging Forces will be likewise known. So that the Nature of the Curve being given, the Law observed by these Velocities may be found; and if the Law of the Velocities be given, the Nature of the Curve may likewise be given.

Book III.

In the third and last Book, we have the inverse Method of Fluxions, with its Application to the several Problems solvable by it; such as the superficial and solid Contents of curvilimeal Figures, the Rectification of Curve-Lines, Centers of Gravity, Oscillation and Percussion. Here also Mr Cotes's Table of Fluents are explained and illustrated by Examples.

He finishes this Book with a great Variety of Problems, that are of a Physico-Mathematical Nature, several of which are new, and proposed to him by Mr Belidor. Some, indeed, are not so, having been solved



solved by Messieurs *Varignon* and *Parent*; but then he has solved them after a different, and, as he hopes, a more agreeable, Manner, the Construction being more simple, and the Process much shorter.

V. The Author's first Design in composing this Treatise, was to establish the Method of Fluxions on Principles equally evident and unexceptionable with those of the antient Geometricians, by Demonstrations deduced after their Manner, in the most rigid Form, and by illustrating the more abstruse Parts of the Doctrine, to vindicate it from the Imputation of Uncertainty or Obscurity. But he has likewise comprehended in this Work the Application of Fluxions to the most important geometrical and philosophical Enquiries. It consists of an Introduction, and two Books. In the Introduction he gives an Abstract of the Discoveries of the Antients in the higher Parts of Geometry, with Observations on their Method, and those that first succeeded to it. The first Book treats of Fluxions in a geometrical Method, and the second treats of the Computations.

In the Introduction we have an Abstract not only of the Discoveries of the Antients in the higher Parts of Geometry, but likewise of their Demonstrations. After an Account of the Propositions of this Kind, that are to be found in the 12th Book of *Euclid*, there follows a Summary of what is most material in the Treatises of *Archimedes*, concerning the Sphere and Cylinder, Conoids and Spheroids, the Quadrature of the *Parabola* and the spiral Lines. The Demonstrations are not precisely in the same Form as those of *Archimedes*, but are often illustrated from the elementary Propositions concerning the Cone, or Corollarics from them, after the Example of *Pappus*, from whom the Proposition is demonstrated, and rendered more general, concerning the Area of the Spiral that is generated on a spherical Surface by the Composition of two uniform Motions analogous to those by which the Spiral of *Archimedes* is described on a Plane. This Area, though a Portion of a curve Surface, is found to admit of a perfect Quadrature, and this Proposition concludes the Abstract. He takes Occasion from these Theorems to demonstrate some Properties of the Conic Sections, that are not mentioned by the Writers on that Subject; and there are more of this Kind described in Chap. 11 and 14 of Book I.

It is known, that if a Parallelogram, circumscribed about a given Ellipse, have it's Sides parallel to the conjugate Diameters, then shall it's Area be of an invariable or given Magnitude, and equal to the Rectangle contained by the Axis of the Figure; but this is only a Case of a more general Proposition. For if, upon any Diameter produced without the Ellipse, you take two Points, one on each Side of the Center at equal Distances from it, and the Four Tangents be drawn from these Points to the Ellipse, those Tangents shall form a Parallelogram, which is always of a given or invariable Magnitude, when the Ellipse is given, if the *Ratio* of those Distances to the Diameter be given; and when the *Ratio* of those Distances to the Semidiameter is that of the Diagonal

An Account  
of a Book en-  
titled, A Tre-  
atise of Fluxi-  
ons, in Two  
Books, by Co-  
lin M'Laurin,  
A. M. Prof.  
Math. Edinb.  
F. R. S. 4to.  
in 2 Vol. pag.  
763. No.  
468. p. 325.  
Presented Jan.  
27, 1742 3.

Coll. Math.  
Prop. 21.  
Lib. 4.

of



of a Square to the Side, (or of  $\sqrt{2}$  to 1) the Parallelogram has it's Sides parallel to conjugate Diameters. It is likewise shown here, how the Triangles, *Trapezia*, or Polygons of any Kind are determined, which circumscribed about a given Ellipse, are always of a given Magnitude.

There is also a general Theorem concerning the *Frustum* of a Sphere, Cone, Spheroid, or Conoid, terminated by parallel Planes, when compared with a Cylinder of the same Altitude on a Base equal to the middle Section of the *Frustum* made by a Parallel Plane. The Difference betwixt the *Frustum* and the Cylinder is always the same in different Parts of the same, or of similar Solids, when the Inclination of the Planes to the Axis, and the Altitude of the *Frustum*, are given. This Difference vanishes in the parabolic Conoid. It is the same in all Spheres; being equal to half the Content of a Sphere of a Diameter equal to the Altitude of the *Frustum*. In the Cone it is one Fourth of the Content of a similar Cone of the same Height with the *Frustum*; and in other Figures it is reduced to the Difference in the Cone.

In the Remarks on the Method of the Antients, the Author observes, that they established the higher Parts of their Geometry on the same Principles as the Elements of the Science, by Demonstrations of the same Kind; that they seem to have been careful not to suppose any thing to be done, till by a previous Problem they had shewn how it was to be performed: Far less did they suppose any thing to be done, that cannot be conceived to be possible, as a Line or Series to be actually continued to Infinity, or a Magnitude to be diminished till it become infinitely less than it was. The Elements into which the resolved Magnitudes were always finite, and such as might be conceived to be real. Unbounded Liberties have been introduced of late, by which Geometry (wherein every thing ought to be clear) is filled with Mysteries, and Philosophy is likewise perplexed. Several Instances of this Kind are mentioned. The Series 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, &c. is supposed by some to be actually continued to Infinity; and, after such a Supposition, we are puzzled with the Question, Whether the Number of finite Terms in such a Series is finite or infinite. In order to avoid such Suppositions, and their Consequences, the Author chose to follow the Antients in their Method of Demonstration as much as possible. Geometry as been always considered as our surest Bulwark against the Subtleties of the Scepticks, who are ready to make use of any Advantages that may be given them against it\*; and it is important, not only that the Conclusions in Geometry be true, but likewise that their Evidence be unexceptionable. However, he is far from affirming, that the Method of Infinitesimals is

\* See Bayle's Dictionary, Article *Zeno*.



without Foundation, and afterwards endeavours to justify a proper Application of it.

The Grounds of the Method of Fluxions are described in Chap. 1. Book I. and again Chap. 1. Book II. In the former, Magnitudes are conceived to be generated by Motion, and the Velocity of the generating Motion is the Fluxion of the Magnitude. Lines are supposed to be generated by the Motion of Points. The Velocity of the Point that describes the Line is it's Fluxion, and measures the Rate of it's Increase or Decrease. Other Magnitudes may be represented by Lines that increase or decrease in the same Proportion with them; and their Fluxions will be in the same Proportion as the Fluxions of those Lines, or the Velocities of the Points that describe them. When the Motion of a Point is uniform, it's Velocity is constant, and is measured by the Space which is described by it in a given Time. When the Motion varies, the Velocity at any Term of the Time is measured by the Space which would be described in a given Time, if the Motion was to be continued uniformly from that Term without any Variation. In order to determine that Space, and consequently the Velocity which is measured by it, four Axioms are proposed concerning variable Motions, two concerning Motions that are accelerated, and two concerning such as are retarded. The first is, That the Space described by an accelerated Motion is greater than the Space which would have been described in the same Time, if it had not been accelerated, but had continued uniform from the Beginning of the Time. The second is, That the Space which is described by an accelerated Motion, is less than the Space which is described in an equal Time by the Motion which is acquired by that Acceleration continued afterwards uniformly. By these, and two similar Axioms concerning retarded Motions, the Theory of Motion is rendered applicable to this Doctrine with the greatest Evidence, without supposing Quantities infinitely little, or having Recourse to prime or ultimate *Ratios*. The Author first demonstrates from them all the general Theorems concerning Motion, that are of Use in this Doctrine; as that when the Spaces described by two variable Motions are always equal, or in a given *Ratio*, the Velocities are always equal, or in the same given *Ratio*; and conversely, when the Velocities of two Motions are always equal to each other, or in a given *Ratio*, the Spaces described by those Motions in the same Time are always equal, or in that given *Ratio*; that when a Space is always equal to the Sum or Difference of the Spaces described by two other Motions, the Velocity of the first Motion is always equal to the Sum or Difference of the Velocities of the other Motions; and conversely, that when a Velocity is always equal to the Sum or Difference of two other Velocities, the Space described by the first Motion is always equal to the Sum or Difference of the Spaces described by these two other Motions. In comparing Motions in this Doctrine, it is convenient and



usual to suppose one of them uniform; and it is here demonstrated, that if the Relation of the Quantities be always determined by the same Rule or Equation, the *Ratio* of the Motions is determined in the same Manner, when both are supposed variable. These Propositions are demonstrated strictly by the same Method which is carried on in the ensuing Chapters for determining the Fluxions of the Figures.

In Chap. II. a Triangle that has two of it's Sides given in Position, is supposed to be generated by an Ordinate moving parallel to itself along the Base. When the Base increases uniformly, the Triangle increases with an accelerated Motion, because it's successive Increments are *Trapezia*, that continually increase. Therefore, if the Motion with which the Triangle flows, was continued uniformly from any Term for a given Time, a less Space would be described by it than the Increment of the Triangle, which is actually generated in that Time by Axiom I. but a greater Space than the Increment which was actually generated in an equal Time preceding that Term, by Axiom II. and hence it is demonstrated, that the Fluxion of the Triangle is accurately measured by the Rectangle contained by the corresponding Ordinate of the Triangle, and the right Line which measures the Fluxion of the Base. The Increment which the Triangle acquires in any Time, is resolved into two Parts; that which is generated in consequence of the Motion with which the Triangle flows at the Beginning of the Time, and that which is generated in consequence of the Acceleration of this Motion for the same Time. The latter is justly neglected in measuring that Motion (or the Fluxion of the Triangle at that Term) but may serve for measuring it's Acceleration, or the second Fluxion of the Triangle. The Motion with which the Triangle flows, is similar to that of a Body descending in free Spaces by an uniform Gravity, the Velocity of which, at any Term of the Time, is not to be measured by the Space described by the Body in a given Time, either before or after that Term, because the Motion continually increases, but by a Mean between these Spaces.

When the Sides of a Rectangle increase or decrease with uniform Motions, it may be always considered as the Sum or Difference of a Triangle and *Trapezium*; and it's Fluxion is derived from the last Proposition. If the Sides increase with uniform Motions, the Rectangle increases with an accelerated Motion; and in measuring this Motion at any Term of the Time, a Part of the Increment of the Rectangle, that is here determined, is rejected, as generated in consequence of the Acceleration of that Motion.

The Fluxions of a curvilinear Area (whether it be generated by an Ordinate moving parallel to itself, or by a Ray revolving about a given Center) and of the Solid, generated by the Area revolving about the Base, are determined by Demonstrations of the same Kind; and when the Ordinates of the Figure increase, the Increment of the Area is resolved in like manner into two Parts, one of which is only to be retained



tained in measuring the Fluxion of the Area, the other being rejected as generated in consequence of the Acceleration of the Motion with which the Figure flows. An Illustration of second and third Fluxions is given by resolving the Increment of a Pyramid or Cone into the several respective Parts that are conceived to be generated in consequence of the first, second, and third Fluxions of the Solid, when the Axis is supposed to flow uniformly.

In Chap. V. a Series of Lines in Geometrical Progression are represented by an easy Construction. The first Term being supposed invariable, and the second to increase uniformly, all the subsequent Terms increase with accelerated Motions. The Velocities of the Points that describe those Lines being compared, it is demonstrated from the Axioms by common Geometry, that the Fluxions of any two Terms are in a *Ratio* compounded of the *Ratio* of the Terms, and of the *Ratio* of the Numbers that express how many Terms precede them in the Progression.

In Chap. VI. the Nature and Properties of Logarithms are described after the celebrated Inventor; and it is observed, that he made use of the very Terms *Fluxus* and *Fluat* on this Occasion. A Line is said to increase or decrease *proportionally*, when the Velocity of the Point, that describes it, is always as it's Distance from a certain Term of the Line; and if in the mean time another Point describes a Line with a certain uniform Motion, the Space described by the latter Point is always the Logarithm of the Distance of the former from the given Term. Hence the Fluxion of this Distance is to the Fluxion of it's Logarithm as that Distance is to an invariable Line; and the Fluxions of the Quantities that have their Logarithms in an invariable *Ratio*, are to each other in a *Ratio* compounded of this invariable *Ratio*, and of the *Ratio* of the Quantities themselves. Some Propositions are demonstrated, that relate to the Computation of Logarithms; but this Subject is prosecuted farther in the second Book. The Logarithmick Curve is here described, with the Analogy betwixt Logarithms, and Hyperbolic *Ratios*.

In Chap. VII. after a general Definition of Tangents, it is demonstrated, that the Fluxions of the Base, Ordinate, and Curve, are in the same Proportion to each other, as the Sides of a Triangle respectively parallel to the Base, Ordinate, and Tangent. When the Base is supposed to flow uniformly, if the Curve be convex towards the Base, the Ordinate and Curve increase with accelerated Motions; but their Fluxions at any Term are the same as if the Point which describes the Curve had proceeded uniformly from that Term in the Tangent there. Any further Increment which the Ordinate or Curve acquires, is to be imputed to the Acceleration of the Motions with which they flow. A Ray that revolves about a given Center, being supposed to meet any Curve and an Arc of a Circle, described from the same Center, the Fluxions of the Ray, Curve, and circular Arc, are compared together; and several other Propositions concerning Tangents are demonstrated from the



Axioms. The next Chapter treats of the Fluxions of curve Surfaces in a similar Manner.

Chap. IX. treats chiefly of the greatest and least Ordinates of Figures, and of the Points of contrary Flexure and Cuspids. The Fluxion of the Base being given, when the Fluxion of the Ordinate vanishes, the Tangent becomes parallel to the Base, and the Ordinate most commonly is a *Maximum* or *Minimum*, according to the Rule given by Authors upon this Subject. But if the 2d Fluxion of the Ordinate vanish at the same Time, and the 3d Fluxion be real, this Rule does not hold, for the Ordinate is in that Case neither a *Maximum* nor *Minimum*. If the 1st, 2d, and 3d Fluxions vanish, and the 4th Fluxion be real, the Ordinate is a *Maximum* or *Minimum*. The general Rule demonstrated in this Chapter, and again in the last Chapter of Book II. is, that when the 1st Fluxion of the Ordinate, with it's Fluxions of any subsequent successive Orders, vanish, and the Number of all these Fluxions that vanish is odd, then the Ordinate is a *Maximum* or *Minimum*, according as the Fluxion of the next Order to these is negative or positive. The Ordinate passes through a Point of contrary Flexure, when it's Fluxion becomes a *Maximum* or *Minimum*, supposing the Curve to be continued on both Sides of the Ordinate. Hence the common Rule for finding the Points of contrary Flexure is corrected in a similar Manner. Such a Point is not always formed when the 2d Fluxion of the Ordinate vanishes; for if it's 3d Fluxion likewise vanishes, and it's 4th Fluxion be real, the Curve may have it's Cavity turned all one Way. The same is to be said, when it's Fluxions of the subsequent successive Orders vanish, if the Number of all those that vanish be even. Other Theorems are subjoined relating to this Subject.

Chap. X. treats of the Asymptotes of Lines, the Areas bounded by them and the Curves, the Solids generated by these Areas of spiral Lines, and the Limits of the Sums of Progressions. The Analogy there is betwixt these Subjects, induced the Author to treat of them in one Chapter, and illustrate them by one another. He begins with three of the most simple Instances of Figures that have Asymptotes. In the common Hyperbola, the Ordinate is reciprocally as the Base, and therefore decreases while the Base increases, but never vanishes, because the Rectangle contained by it and the Base is always a given Area, and it is assignable at any assignable Distance, how great soever. The Points of the Conchoid are determined by drawing right Lines from a given Center, and upon these produced from the Asymptote, taking always a given right Line; so that the Curve never meets the Asymptote, but continually approaches to it, because of the greater and greater Obliquity of this right Line. The 3d is the Logarithmic Curve, wherein the Ordinates, at equal Distances, decrease in Geometrical Proportion, but never vanish, because each Ordinate is in a given *Ratio* to the preceding Ordinate. Geometrical Magnitude is always understood to consist of  
Parts 3



Parts ; and to have no Parts, or to have no Magnitude, are considered as equivalent in this Science \*. There is, however, no Necessity for considering Magnitude as made up of an infinite Number of small Parts ; it is sufficient, that no Quantity can be supposed to be so small, but it may be conceived to be diminished further ; and it is obvious, that we are not to estimate the Number of Parts that may be conceived in a given Magnitude, by those which in particular determinate Circumstances may be actually perceived in it by Sense ; since a greater Number of Parts become visible in it by varying the Circumstances in which it is perceived.

It is hardly possible to give a tolerable Extract of this or the following Chapters, without Diagrams and Computations : We shall therefore observe only, that after giving some plain and obvious Instances, wherein a Quantity is always increasing, and yet never amounts to a certain finite Magnitude (as, while the Tangent increases, the Arc increases, but never amounts to a Quadrant) ; this is applied successively to the several Subjects mentioned in the Title of the Chapter. Let the Figure be concave towards the the Base, and suppose it to have an Asymptote parallel to the Base ; in this Case the Ordinate always increases while the Base is produced, but never amounts to the Distance between the Asymptote and the Base. In like manner a curvilinear Area, in a second Figure, may increase, while the Base is produced, and approach continually to a certain finite Space, but never amount to it : This is always the Case, when the Ordinate of this latter Figure is to a given right Line, as the Fluxion of the Ordinate of the former is to the Fluxion of the Base ; and of this various Examples are given. A Solid may increase in the same Manner, and yet never amount to a given Cube or Cylinder, when the Square of the Ordinate of the latter Figure is to a given Square, as the Fluxion of the Ordinate of the first Figure is to the Fluxion of the Base. A Spiral may in like manner approach to a Point continually, and yet in any Number of Revolutions never arrive at it ; and there are Progressions of Fractions that may be continued at Pleasure, and yet the Sum of the Terms may be always less than a given Number. Various Rules are demonstrated, and illustrated by Examples, for determining when a Figure has an Asymptote parallel or oblique to the Base ; when the Area terminated by the Curve and the Asymptote has a Limit which it never exceeds, or may be produced till it surpass any assignable Space ; when the Solid generated by that Area, the Surface generated by the Perimeter of the Curve, the spiral Area generated by the revolving Ray, the spiral Line itself, or the Sum of the Terms of a Progression, have such Limits or not ; and for measuring those Limits. The Author insists on these Subjects, the rather that they are commonly described in very mysterious Terms, and have been the most fertile of Paradoxes of any.

\* See *Euclid's Elements*, Def. I. Lib. I.



Parts of the higher Geometry. These Pradoxes, however, amount to no more than this: That a Line or Number may be continually acquiring Increments, and those Increments may decrease in such a Manner, that the whole Line or Number shall never amount to a given Line or Number. The Necessity of admitting this is obvious enough, and is here shewn from the Nature of the most common geometrical Figures in Art. 292, 293, &c. and from any Series of Fractions that decrease continually, in Art. 354, 355, &c.

Chap. XI. treats of the Curvature of Lines, it's Variation, the Degrees of Contact of the Curve and Circle of Curvature, and of various Problems that depend on the Curvature of Lines. This Subject is treated fully, because of it's extensive Usefulness, and because in this consists one of the greatest Advantages of the modern Geometry above that of the Antients. The Author on this, as former Occasions, begins by premising the necessary Definitions. Curve Lines touch each other in a Point, when the same right Line is their common Tangent at that Point; and that which has the closest Contact with the Tangent, or passes betwixt it and the other Curve through the Angle of Contact formed by them, being less inflected from the Tangent, is therefore less curve. Thus a greater Circle has a less Curvature than a lesser Circle; and since the Curvature of Circles may be varied indefinitely, by enlarging or diminishing their Diameters, they afford a Scale by which the Curvature of other Lines may be measured. As the Tangent is the right Line which touches the Arc so closely, that no other right Line can be drawn between them; so the Circle of Curvature is that which touches the Curve so closely, that no other Circle can be drawn through the Point of Contact between them. As the Curve is separated from it's Tangent in consequence of it's Flexure or Curvature, so it is separated from the Circle of Curvature in consequence of the Variation of it's Curvature; which is greater or less, according as it's Flexure from that Circle is greater or less.

The Tangent of the Figure being considered as the Base, a new Figure is imagined, whose Ordinate is a third Proportional to the Ordinate and Base of the first. This new Figure determines the Chord of the Circle of Curvature, by it's Intersection with the Ordinate at the Point of Contact, and by the Tangent of the Angle in which it cuts that Circle, measures the Variation of Curvature. The less this Angle is, the closer is the Contact of the Curve and Circle of Curvature, of which there may be indefinite Degrees. When the Figure proposed is a conic Section, the new Figure is likewise a conic Section; and it is a right Line when the first Figure is a *Parabola*, and the Ordinates are parallel to the Axis; or when the first Figure is an *Hyperbola*, and the Ordinates are parallel to either Asymptote. Hence the Curvature and it's Variation in a conic Section are determined by several Constructions; and, amongst other Theorems, it is shewn, that the Variation of Curvature at any Point of a conic Section is as the Tangent of the Angle



Angle contained by the Diameter which passes through that Point, and by the Perpendicular to the Curve.

When the Ordinate at the Point of Contact is an Asymptote to the new Figure, the Curvature is less than in any Circle; and this is the Case in which it is said to be infinitely little, or the Ray of Curvature is said to be infinitely great. Of this Kind is the Curvature at the Points of contrary Flexure in the Lines of the third Order. When the new Figure passes through the Point of Contact, the Curvature is greater than in any Circle, or the Ray of Curvature vanishes; and in this Case the Curvature is said to be infinitely great. Of this Kind is the Curvature at the Cuspids of the Lines of the third Order.

As Lines which pass through the same Point have the same Tangent when the first Fluxions of the Ordinate are equal, so they have the same Curvature when the second Fluxions of the Ordinate are likewise equal; and half the Chord of the Circle of Curvature that is intercepted between the Points wherein it intersects the Ordinate, is a third Proportional to the right Lines that measure the second Fluxion of the Ordinate and first Fluxion of the Curve, the Base being supposed to flow uniformly. When a Ray revolving about a given Point, and terminated by the Curve, becomes perpendicular to it, the first Fluxion of the Ray vanishes; and if its second Fluxion vanishes at the same time, that Point must be the Center of Curvature. The same is to be said when the angular Motion of the Ray about that Point is equal to the angular Motion of the Tangent of the Curve; as the angular Motion of the *Radius* of a Circle about its Center is always equal to the angular Motion of the Tangent of the Circle. Thus the various Properties of the Circle suggest various Theorems for determining the Center of the Curvature.

Because Figures are often supposed to be described by the Intersections of right Lines revolving about given Poles, three Theorems are given in Prop. 18. 26. and 35. for determining the Tangents, Asymptotes, and Curvature of such Lines, from the Description, which are illustrated by Examples. A new Property of Lines of the third Order is subjoined to Prop. 35. The Evolution of Lines is considered in Prop. 36. The Tangents of the *Evoluta* are the Rays of Curvature of the Line which is described by its Evolution; and the Variation of Curvature in the latter, is measured by the *Ratio* of the Ray of Curvature of the former to the Ray of Curvature of the latter.

Sir *I. Newton*, in a Treatise lately published, measures the Variation of the Curvature by the *Ratio* of the Fluxion of the Ray of Curvature to the Fluxion of the Curve; and is followed by the Author, to avoid the Perplexity which a Difference in Definitions occasions to Readers, though he hints (in Art. 386.) that this *Ratio* gives rather the Variation of the Ray of Curvature, and that it might have been proper to have measured the Variation of Curvature rather by the *Ratio* of the Fluxion of the Curvature itself to the Fluxion of the Curve; so that



that the Curvature being inversely as the Ray of Curvature, and consequently it's Fluxion as the Fluxion of the Ray itself directly, and the Square of the Ray inversely, it's Variation would have been directly as the Measure of it, according to Sir *I. Newton's* Definition, and inversely as the Square of the Ray of Curvature: According to this Explication, it would have been measured by the Angle of Contact contained by the Curve and Circle of Curvature, in the same Manner as the Curvature itself is measured by the Angle of Contact contained by the Curve and Tangent. The Ground of this Remark will better appear from an Example: According to Sir *I. Newton's* Explication, the Variation of Curvature is uniform in the Logarithmic Spiral, the Fluxion of the Ray of Curvature in this Figure being always in the same *Ratio* to the Fluxion of the Curve; and yet while the Spiral is produced, though it's Curvature decreases, it never vanishes; which must appear strange to such as do not attend to the Import of his Definition.—It is easy, however, to derive one of these Measures of this Variation from the other, and because Sir *I. Newton's* is (generally speaking) assigned by more simple Expressions, the Author has the rather conformed to it in this Treatise, but thought it necessary to give the Caution we have mentioned.

The greatest Part of this Chapter is employed in treating of useful Problems, that have a Dependance on the Curvature of Lines. First, the Properties of the Cycloid are briefly demonstrated, with the Application of this Doctrine to the Motion of Pendulums, by shewing that when the Motion of the generating Circle along the Base is uniform, and therefore may measure the Time, the Motion of the Point that describes the Cycloid, is such as would be acquired by a heavy Body descending along the cycloidal Arc, the Axis of the Figure being supposed perpendicular to the Horizon. In the next place, the Caustics, by Reflexion and Refraction, are determined. If Perpendiculars be always drawn from the radiating Point to the Tangents of the Curve, and a new Curve be supposed to be the *Locus* of the Intersections of the Perpendiculars and Tangents, then the Line, by the Evolution of which that new Curve can be described, is similar and similarly situated to the Caustic by Reflection. The Doctrine of centripetal Forces is treated at Length from Art. 416. to 493.

First, a Body is supposed to descend freely by it's Gravity in a vertical Line; and because the Gravity is the Power which accelerates the Motion of the Body, it must be measured by the Fluxion of it's Velocity, or the second Fluxion of the Space described by it. When the vertical Line is supposed to move parallel to itself with an uniform Motion, the Body will descend in it in the same Manner as before; and the Gravity will be still measured by the second Fluxion of the Descent, or the second Fluxion of the Ordinate of the Curve that is traced in this Case by the Body on an immoveable Plain, and therefore is as the Square of the Velocity (which is measured by the Fluxion of the Curve)



Curve) directly, and the Chord of the Circle of Curvature that is in the Direction of the Gravity inversely, by a Proposition mentioned above. When the Gravity acts uniformly, and in parallel Lines, the Projectile, in describing any Arc, falls below the Tangent drawn at the Beginning of the Arc, as much as if it had fallen perpendicularly in the Vertical; and the Time being given, the Gravity may be measured by the Space which is the Subtense of the Angle of Contact. In other Cases, when the Gravity varies, or it's Direction changes, it may be measured at any Point by the Subtense of the Angle of Contact, that would have been generated in a given Time, if the Gravity had continued to act uniformly in parallel Lines from that Term, that is, by the Subtense of the Angle of Contact in the Parabola that has it's Diameter in the Direction of the Force, and has the closest Contact with the Curve; which leads us to the same Theorem as before.

In general, let the Gravity (that results from the Composition of any Number of centripetal Forces, which are supposed to act on the Body in one Plane) be resolved into a Force parallel to the Ordinates, and a Force parallel to the Base; then the former shall be measured by the second Fluxion of the Ordinate, and the latter by the second Fluxion of the Base, the Time being supposed to flow uniformly, so that the Velocity of the Body may be measured by the Fluxion of the Curve. When the Trajectory is not in one Plane, the Force is resolved in a similar Manner into three Forces, which are measured by three second Fluxions analogous to them.

Whether the Body move in a Void, or in a Medium that resists it's Motion; the Gravity that results from the Composition of the centripetal Forces which act upon the Body, is always as the Square of it's Velocity directly, and the Chord of the Circle of Curvature that is in the Direction of the Gravity inversely.

When a Body describes any Trajectory in a Void or in a Medium, by a Force directed to one given Center, the Velocity at any Point of the Trajectory is to the Velocity by which a Circle could be described in a Void about the same Center, at the same Distance, by the same Gravity, in the subduplicate *Ratio* of the angular Motion of the Ray drawn always from the Body to the Center, to the angular Motion of the Tangent of the Trajectory: And, if there be no Resistance, the Velocity in the Trajectory at any Point, is the same that would be acquired by the Body, if it was to fall from that Point through one fourth of the Chord of the Circle of Curvature that is in the Direction of the Gravity, and the Gravity at that Point was to be continued uniformly during it's Descent.

If the centripetal Force be inversely as any Power of the Distance whose Exponent is any Number  $m$  greater than Unit, there is a certain Velocity (*viz.* that which is to the Velocity in a Circle at the same Distance as  $\sqrt{2}$  to  $\sqrt{m-1}$ ) which would be just sufficient to carry off the Body upwards in a vertical Line, so as that it should continue to



ascend for ever, and never return towards the Center. If the Body be projected in any other Direction with the same Velocity, it will describe a Trajectory which is here constructed: It is a *Parabola* when  $m = 2$ , a *Logarithmic Spiral* when  $m = 3$ , an *Epicycloid* when  $m = 4$ , a *Circle* that passes through the Center of the Forces when  $m = 5$ , and the *Lemniscata* when  $m = 7$ . In general, it is constructed by drawing a Perpendicular from the Center of the Forces to a right Line given in Position, and any other Ray to the same right Line, then increasing or diminishing the Angle contained by this Ray and the Perpendicular in the given *Ratio* of 2 to the Difference between 3 and  $m$ , and increasing or diminishing the Logarithm of the Ray in the same given *Ratio*. The Trajectories described in analogous Cases by centrifugal Forces, are constructed in a similar Manner. These are the Figures in which the Perpendicular, from a given Center on the Tangent, is always as some Power of the Ray drawn from the same Center to the Point of Contact, which are afterwards found to arise in the Resolution of the most simple Cases of Problems of various Kinds.

When the Area described about the Center of an Ellipse is given, the Subtense of the Angle of Contact, drawn through one Extremity of the Arc parallel to the Semidiameter drawn to the other Extremity is in a given *Ratio* to this Semidiameter; and therefore, when an Ellipse is described by a Force directed towards the Center, that Force is always as the Distance from the Centre. When the Force is directed toward the *Focus*, it is inversely as the Square of the Distance. And these two Cases are considered particularly, because of their Usefulness in the true Theory of Gravity. To illustrate which, the Laws of centripetal Forces that would cause a Body to descend continually toward the Center, or ascend from it, are distinguished from those which cause the Body to approach towards the Center, and recede from it by Turns. A Body approaches from the higher Apsid toward the Center, when it's Velocity is less than what is requisite to carry it in a Circle; and if it's Velocity increase, while it descends, in a higher Proportion than the Velocities requisite to carry Bodies in Circles about the same Center, the Velocity in the lower Part of the Curve may exceed the Velocity in a Circle at the same Distance, and thereby become sufficient to carry off the Body again. But while the Distance decreases, if the Velocities in Circles increase in the same or in a higher Proportion, than the Velocity in a Trajectory can increase, the Body must either continually approach toward the Center, if it once begin to approach to it, or recede continually from the Center, if it once begin to ascend from it; and this is the Case, when the centripetal Force increases as the Cube of the Distance decreases, or in a higher Proportion. But though, in such Cases, the Body approach continually towards the Center, we are not to conclude, that it will always approach to it till it fall into it, or come within any given Distance; for it is demonstrated afterwards in Art. 879 and 880, that it may approach to the Center for ever, in a

2

Spiral



Spiral that never descends to a given Circle described in the same Plane, and that it may recede from it for ever in a Spiral that never arises to a given Altitude. An Example of each Case is given when the centripetal Force is inversely as the fifth Power of the Distance.

When the Trajectory is described in a *Medium*, let  $z$  be to a given Magnitude as the centripetal Force is to the Force by which the same Trajectory could be described in a Void; and if the Area be supposed to flow uniformly, the Resistance will be in the compound *Ratio* of the Fluxion of  $z$ , and of the Fluxion of the Curve; and the Density of the Medium (supposing the Resistance to be in the compound *Ratio* of the Density and of the Square of the Velocity) shall be as the Fluxion of the Logarithm of  $z$  directly, and the Fluxion of the Curve inversely. Hence, when any Figure that can be described in a Void by a Force that varies according to any Power of the Distance from the Center, is described in a Medium, the Density of the Medium must be inversely as the Tangent of the Figure bounded by a Perpendicular at the Center to the Ray drawn from it to the Point of Contact.

After giving some Properties of the Trajectories that are described by a Body when it gravitates in right Lines perpendicular to a given Surface, and their Application to optical Uses, the Author proceeds to consider the Motion of a Body that gravitates towards several Centers. In such Cases, that Surface is said to be horizontal, which is always perpendicular to the Direction of the Gravity that results from the Composition of the several Forces; and it is shewn, that the Velocity which is acquired by descending from one horizontal Surface to another, is always the same (whether the Body move in right Lines, or in any Curves); the Square of which is measured by the Aggregate of several Areas which have the Distances from the respective Centers for their Bases, and right Lines proportional to the Forces at these Distances for their Ordinates.

The Force which acts upon the Moon is resolved into a Force perpendicular to the Plane of the Ecliptic, and a Force parallel to it. This last is again resolved into that which is parallel to the Line of the *Syzygies*, and that which is parallel to the Line joining the *Quadratures*. The first measures the second Fluxion of the Distance of the Moon from that Plane, the second and third measure the second Fluxions of her Distances from the Line of the *Quadratures*, and from the Line of the *Syzygies*, respectively. Hence a Construction is derived of the Trajectory which would be described by the Moon about the Earth, in consequence of their unequal Gravitation towards the Sun, if the Gravity of the Moon towards the Earth was as her Distance from it. From this a Computation is deduced of the Motion of the Nodes of the Moon, and of the Variation of the Inclination of the Plane of her Orbit, which we cannot describe here. It is sufficient to observe, that these Motions are found to agree nearly with those which have been deduced from other Theories, and from Astronomical Observations.



A Fluid being supposed to gravitate towards two given Centers with equal and invariable Forces, it is shewn, that the Figure of the Fluid must be that of an oblong Spheroid, and that those two Centers must be the *Foci* of the generating Ellipse. The Nature of the Figure is also shewn, when the Fluid gravitates towards several Centers, or when it revolves on it's Axis; but these are mentioned briefly, because such Theories are of little or no Use for discovering the Figures of the Planets.

In Chap. XII, the Author proceeds to consider the more concise Methods, by which the Fluxions of Quantities are usually determined, and to deduce general Theorems more immediately applicable to the Resolution of Geometrical and Philosophical Problems. In the Method of Infinitesimals, the Element by which any Quantity increases or decreases, is supposed to become infinitely small, and is generally expressed by two or more Terms, some of which become infinitely less than the rest, and therefore being neglected as of no Importance, the remaining Terms form what is called the *Difference* of the Quantity proposed. The Terms that are neglected in this Manner are the very same which arise in consequence of the Acceleration or Retardation of the generating Motion, during the infinitely small Time in which the Element is generated; and therefore these Differences are in the same *Ratio* to each other as the generating Motions or Fluxions. Hence the Conclusions in this Method are accurately true, without even an infinitely small Error, and agree with those that are deduced by the Method of Fluxions.

It is usual in this Method to consider a Curve as a Polygon of an infinite Number of Sides, which, being produced, give the Tangents of the Curve, and, by their Inclination to each other, measure it's Curvature. But it is necessary in some Cases, if we would avoid Error, to resolve the Element of the Curve into several infinitely small Parts, or even sometimes into Infinitesimals of the second Order; and Errors that might otherwise arise in it's Application, may, with due Care, be corrected by a proper Use of this Method itself, of which some Instances are given. If we were to suppose, for Example, the least Arc that can be described by a Pendulum to coincide with it's Chord, the Time of the Vibration derived from this Supposition will be found erroneous; but by resolving that Arc into more and more infinitely small Parts, we approach to the true Time in which it is described. By supposing the Tangent of the Curve to be the Production of the rectilinear Element of the Curve, the Subtense of the Angle of Contact is found equal to the second Difference or Fluxion of the Ordinate; but in this Inquiry, the Tangent ought to be supposed to be equally inclined to the two Elements of the Curve that terminate at the Point of Contact; and then the Subtense of the Angle of Contact will be found equal to half the second Difference of the Ordinate, which is it's true Value.

Sir



Sir *I. Newton*, however, investigates the Fluxions of Quantities in a more unexceptionable Manner. He first determines the finite simultaneous Increments of the Fluents, and, by comparing them, investigates the *Ratio* that is the Limit of the various Proportions which they bear to each other, while he supposes them to decrease together till they vanish. When the generating Motions are variable, the *Ratio* of the simultaneous Increments that are generated from any Term, is expressed by several Quantities, some of which arise from the *Ratio* of the generating Motions at that Term, and others from the subsequent Acceleration or Retardation of these Motions. While the Increments are supposed to be diminished, the former remain invariable, but the latter decrease continually, and vanish with the Increments; and hence the Limit of the variable *Ratio* of the Increments (or their ultimate *Ratio*) gives the precise *Ratio* of the generating Motions or Fluxions. Most of the Propositions in the preceding Chapters may be more briefly demonstrated by this Method, (of which several Examples are given) and the Author makes always use of it in the Sequel of this Book.

It is one of the great Advantages of this Method, that it suggests general Theorems for the Resolution of Problems, which may be readily applied as there is Occasion for them. Our Author proceeds to treat of these, and first of such as relate to the Center of Gravity and it's Motion. In any System of Bodies, the Sum of their Motions, estimated in a given Direction, is the same as if all the Bodies were united in their common Center of Gravity. If the Motion of all the Bodies is uniform and rectilinear, the Center of Gravity is either quiet-cent, or it's Motion is uniform and rectilinear. When Action is equal to Reaction, the State of the Center of Gravity is never affected by the Collisions of the Bodies, or by their attracting or repelling each other mutually. It is not, however, the Sum of the absolute Motions of the Bodies that is preserved invariable in consequence of the Equality of the Action and Reaction, as they seem to imagine, who tell us, that this Sum is unalterable by the Collisions of Bodies, and that this follows so evidently from the Equality of Action and Reaction, that to endeavour to demonstrate it, would serve only to render it more obscure. On this Occasion the Author illustrates an Argument which he had proposed in a Piece that obtained the Prize proposed by the *Royal Academy of Sciences* at *Paris* in 1724, against the Mensuration of the Forces of Bodies by the Square of the Velocities, shewing that if this Doctrine was admitted, the same Power or Agent, exerting the same Effort, would produce more Force in the same Body when in a Space carried uniformly forwards, than if the Space was at Rest; or that Springs acting equally on two equal Bodies in such a Space, would produce unequal Changes in the Forces of those Bodies.

Various Problems concerning the Collision of Bodies are resolved in a more general Manner than usual. Mr *Bernouilli* had determined the Motions when the Elasticity is perfect, and one Body strikes two equal Bodies



Bodies in Directions that form equal Angles with it's Direction; or when there are any Number of Bodies impelled by it on one Side in various Directions, providing equal Bodies be impelled by it on the other Side, in Directions equally inclined to it's own Direction. But the Problem is resolved here without these Limitations; some others of this Kind are subjoined, and this Doctrine is applied for determining the Motions of Bodies that act upon each other while they descend by their Gravity.

The general Principle derived from these Inquiries, is, that if there be no Collision, or sudden Communication of Motion from one Body to another, while they descend together, and in any case, if the Elasticity be perfect, the Sum of the Products, when each Body is multiplied by the Square of the Velocity acquired by it, is the same as if all the Bodies had descended freely from the same respective Altitudes to their several Places; only in collecting that Sum, if any Body is made to ascend, the Product of it multiplied by the Square of it's Velocity is to be subducted: And if the Bodies be supposed to ascend from their Places with the respective Velocities acquired by them, then their common Center of Gravity will rise to the same Level from which it descended. In other Cases, however, the Ascent of the Center of Gravity will be less than it's Descent, but is never greater.

After demonstrating the usual Rule for finding the Center of Oscillation, the Author treats of the Motion of Water issuing from a cylindric Vessel. The Effect of the Gravitation of the whole Mass of Water is considered as threefold. It accelerates, for some time at least, the Motion with which the Water in the Vessel descends; it generates the Excess of the Motion with which the Water issues at the Orifice above the Motion which it had in common with the rest of the Water; and it acts on the Bottom of the Vessel at the same Time. Then supposing the last two Parts of the Force to be in any invariable *Ratio* to each other, when the Diameters of the Base and Orifice are given, he determines by Logarithms the Velocity with which the Water issues at the Orifice; and shews that this Velocity will approach very near to it's utmost Limit, in an exceeding small Time. When the Water is supposed to be supplied in a Cylinder, so as to stand always at the same Altitude above the Orifice, there is an Analogy between the Acceleration of the Motion of the Water that issues at the Orifice, and the Acceleration of a Body that descends by it's Gravity in a Medium which resists in the duplicate *Ratio* of the Velocity. For when the utmost Velocities, or Limits, are equal in those two Cases, the Time in which the issuing Water acquires any lesser Velocity, is to the Time in which the descending Body acquires the same Velocity as the Area of the Orifice to the Area of the Base; and if a cylindric Column be supposed to be erected on the Orifice equal to the Quantity of Water that issues at the Orifice in the former of those Times, the Height of this Column will be to the Space described by the descending Body in the latter  
Time,



Time, in the same *Ratio* as the Orifice to the Area of the Base. The *Ratio* of the Force that acts on the Bottom of the Vessel to the Force that generates the Motion of the Water issuing at the Orifice, is deduced from Sir *I. Newton's* Cataract, and is the same that follows from the Principle concerning the Equality of the Ascent and Descent of the Center of Gravity, which was first applied to this Inquiry by Mr *Daniel Bernouilli* Comment. *Acad. Petrop. Tom. 2.* But there are several Precautions to be taken in applying this Doctrine.

After some other Theorems concerning the Center of Gravity, and several Observations concerning the Curvature of Lines, and the Angles of Contact; the Author represents four general Propositions in one View, that the Analogy between them may appear. The 1st gives the Property of the Trajectories that are described by any centripetal Forces, how variable soever these Forces, or their Directions, may be. The 2d gives a like general Property of the Lines of swiftest Descent. The 3d gives the Property of the Line that is described in less Time than any other of an equal Perimeter. And the 4th gives the Property of the Figure that is assumed by a flexible Line or Chain, in consequence of any such Forces acting upon it. If we suppose a Body to set out from any Point in the Trajectory, or in the Line of swiftest Descent, with the Velocity which it has acquired there, and to move in the right Line which is the Direction of the Gravity, that results from the Composition of the centripetal Forces, then shall it's Velocity, and it's Distance from the Point where the Perpendicular from the Center of Curvature meets that right Line, flow *proportionally, i. e.* the Fluxion of the Velocity (or of the right Line that measures it) shall be to the Velocity as the Fluxion of that Distance is to the Distance. When the Velocity and Direction of the Motion is the same in the Line of swiftest Descent as in the Trajectory, their Curvature is the same. Thus in the common Hypothesis of Gravity, the Curvature in the Cycloid, the Line of swiftest Descent, is the same as the *Parabola* described by a Projectile, if the Velocities in those Lines be equal, and their Tangents be equally inclined to the Horizon. In order to find the Nature of the *Catenaria* in any Hypothesis of Gravity, suppose the Gravity to be increased or diminished in the same Proportion as the Thickness of the Chain varies, and to have it's Direction changed into the opposite Direction; then imagine a Body to set out with a just Velocity from a given Point in the Chain, and to describe the Curve. The Tension of the Chain at any Point will be always as the Square of the Velocity acquired at that Point, and if a Body be projected with this Velocity in the Direction of the Tangent, the Curvature of the Trajectory described by it will be one half of the Curvature of the Chain at that Point. We must refer to the Book for a fuller Account of these and of other Theorems.

In Chap. XIII. the Problems concerning the Lines of swiftest Descent, the Figures which amongst all those that have equal Perimeters produce



produce *Maxima* or *Minima*, and the Solid of least Resistance, are resolved without Computations, from the first Fluxions only. There are also easy synthetic Demonstrations subjoined, because this Theory is commonly esteemed of an abstruse Nature, and Mistakes have been more frequently committed in the Prosecution of it, than of any other relating to Fluxions. To give some Idea of the Author's Method, suppose the Gravity to act in parallel Lines,  $a$  to denote the Velocity acquired at the lowermost Point of the Curve, and  $u$  the Velocity acquired at any other Point of the Curve. Suppose the Element of the Curve to be described by this Velocity  $u$ , but the Element of the Base to be always described by the constant Velocity  $a$ . Then it is easily demonstrated without any Computation, that the Element of the Ordinate being given, the Difference of the Times in which the Elements of the Curve and Base are thus described is a *Minimum*, when the *Ratio* of those Elements is that of  $a$  to  $u$ ; *i. e.* when the Sine of the Angle, in which the Ordinate intersects the Curve, is to the *Radius* in this *Ratio*. Supposing therefore this Property to take Place over all the Curve, the Excess of the Time in which it is described by the Body descending along it, above the Time in which the Base is described uniformly with the Velocity  $a$ , must be a *Minimum*; and this latter Time being given, it follows that the Time of Descent in this Curve is a *Minimum*. When the Gravity tends to a given Center, substitute an Arc of a Circle described from that Center through the lowermost Point of the Curve in the Place of the Base in the former Case; and the Property of the Line of swiftest Descent will be discovered in the same Manner. The Nature of the Line that among all those of the same Perimeter is described in the least Time, is discovered with great Facility, by determining from the former Case the Property of the Figure when the Sum or Difference of the Time in which it is described by the descending Body, and of the Time in which it would be described by any given uniform Motion, is a *Minimum*; for the latter Time being the same in all Curves of the same Length, it follows that the Figure, which has this Property, must be described in less Time than any of an equal Perimeter. The general Isoperimetrical Problems are resolved, and the Solutions are rendered more general, with like Facility by the same Method; which is also applied for determining the Property of the Solid of least Resistance, and serves for resolving the Problem, when Limitations are added concerning the Capacity of the Solid, or the Surface that bounds it.

The last Chapter of the first Book treats chiefly of Gravitation towards Spheroids, of the Figure of the Planets, and of the Tides. The Author, having Occasion in those Inquiries for several new Properties of the Ellipse, begins this Chapter by deriving it's Properties from those of the Circle, by considering it as the oblique Section of a Cylinder, or as the Projection of the Circle by parallel Rays upon a Plane oblique to the Circle. In this Manner the Properties are briefly transferred



ferred from the one to the other, because by this Projection the Center of the Circle gives the Center of the Ellipse; Diameters perpendicular to each other in the Circle with their Ordinates, and the circumscribed Square, give conjugate Diameters of the Ellipse with their Ordinates, and the circumscribed Parallelogram; parallel Lines in the Plane of this Circle are projected by Parallels in the Plane of the Ellipse that are in the same *Ratio*; any Area in the former is projected by an Area in the latter, which is in an invariable *Ratio* to it; and concentric Circles give similar concentric Ellipses. It is likewise shewn how Properties of a certain Kind are briefly transferred from the Circle to any conic Section with the same Facility.

After demonstrating the Properties of the Ellipse, it is shewn, that if the Gravity of any Particle of a Spheroid being resolved into two Forces, one perpendicular to the Axis of the Solid, the other perpendicular to the Plane of it's Equator, then all Particles, equally distant from the Axis, must tend towards it with equal Forces; and all Particles at equal Distances from the Plain of the Equator, gravitate equally towards this Plain; but that the Forces with which Particles at different Distances from the Axis tend towards it, are as the Distances; and that the same is to be said of the Forces with which they tend towards the Plain of the Equator.

From this it is demonstrated, that when the Particles of a fluid Spheroid of an uniform Density gravitate towards each other with Forces that are inversely as the Squares of their Distances, and at the same time any other Powers act on the Particles, either in right Lines perpendicular to the Axis, that vary in the same Proportion as the Distances from the Axis, or in right Lines perpendicular to the Plain of the Equator, that vary as their Distances from it, or when any Powers act on the Particles of the Spheroid, that may be resolved into Forces of this Kind; then the Fluid will be every-where *in Æquilibrio*, if the whole Force that acts at the Pole be to the whole Force that acts at the Circumference of the Equator, as the Semidiameter of the Equator to the Semiaxis of the Spheroid; and that the Forces with which equal Particles at the Surface tend towards the Spheroid, will be in the same Proportion as Perpendiculars to it's Surface, terminated either by the Plane of the Equator, or by the Axis. Because the centrifugal Force with which any Particle of the Spheroid endeavours to recede from it's Axis, in consequence of the diurnal Rotation, is as the Distance from the Axis, it appears that if the Earth, or any other Planet, was fluid, and of an uniform Density, the Figure which it would assume would be accurately that of an oblate Spheroid generated by an Ellipsis revolving about it's second Axis.

Afterwards the Gravity towards an oblate Spheroid is accurately measured by circular Arcs, not only at the Pole, but also at the Equator, and in any intermediate Places; and the Gravity towards an oblong Spheroid is measured by Logarithms. The Gravity at any Distance



in the Axis of the Spheroid, or in the Plane of the Equator produced, is likewise accurately determined by like Measures, without any new Computation or Quadrature, by shewing that when two Spheroids have the same Center and *Focus*, and are of an uniform Density, the Gravities towards them at the same Point in the Axis or Plane of the Equator produced, are as the Quantities of Matter in the Solids.

This Theory is applied for determining the Figure of the Earth, by comparing the Force of Gravity in any given Latitude, derived from the Length of a *Pendulum* that vibrates there in a Second of Time, with the centrifugal Force at the Equator, deduced from the periodic Time of the diurnal Rotation, and the Amplitude of a Degree of the Meridian; or by comparing the Lengths of *Pendulums* that vibrate in equal Times in given unequal Latitudes; or by comparing different Degrees measured upon the Meridian. By the best Observations it would seem, that there is a greater Increase of Gravitation, and of the Degrees of the Meridian from the Equator towards the Poles, than ought to arise from the Supposition of an uniform Density. Therefore the Author supposes the Density to vary from the Surface towards the Center; and, in several Cases he has considered, he finds that a greater Density towards the Center would account for a greater Increase of Gravitation, towards the Poles, but not for a greater Increase of the Degrees of the Meridian; and that the Hypothesis of a less Density towards the Center would account for the latter, but not for the former, supposing (after Sir *I. Newton*) the Columns of the Fluid to extend from the Surface to the Center, and there to sustain each other. On this Account he determines the Gravitation towards the Earth, when it is supposed to be hollow with a *Nucleus* included, according to the Hypothesis advanced by Dr *Halley*, with the Difference of the Semidiameters that might arise from such a Disposition of the Internal Parts. But in this Case, and when the Density is supposed variable, the spheroidal Figure is only assumed as an Hypothesis. He adds, that by imagining the Density to be greater in the Axis than in the Plain of the Equator at equal Distances from the Centre, an Hypothesis perhaps might be found, that would account for most of the *Phænomena*; but that a Series of many exact Observations is requisite, before we can examine with any Certainty the various Suppositions that may be imagined concerning the internal Constitution of the Earth. This Doctrine is likewise applied for determining the Figure of *Jupiter*.

It follows from the same Theorem, that if we suppose the Earth to be fluid, and abstract from it's Motion upon it's Axis, and the Inclination of the right Lines in which it's Particles gravitate towards the Sun or Moon, the Figure which it would assume in consequence of the unequal Gravitation of it's Particles towards either of those Bodies would be accurately that of an oblong Spheroid having it's Axis directed towards that Body. The Ascent of the Water, deduced from this Theorem, agrees nearly with that which Sir *I. Newton* found, by computing



puting it briefly from what he had demonstrated concerning the Figure of the Earth. Several Observations are subjoined concerning the Tides, and the Causes which may contribute to increase or diminish them, particularly the Inequality of the Velocities with which Bodies revolve about the Axis of the Earth in different Latitudes.

This Chapter concludes by demonstrating briefly, that if the Attraction of the Particles decreased as the Cube of their Distance increases, or in any higher Proportion, then any Particle would tend toward the least Portion of Matter in Contact with it, with a greater Force than towards the greatest Body at any Distance, how small soever from it. The true Law of Gravity is better adapted for holding the Parts of each Body in a proper Union, while it perpetuates the Motions in the great System about the Sun, and preserves the Revolutions in the lesser Systems nearly regular; and the Author concludes with observing, that a remarkable geometrical Simplicity is often found in the Conclusions that are derived from it.

V. 3. In the second Book, he treats of the Method of Computation, or the Algebraic Part; to the Facility, Conciseness, and great Extent of which, the Improvements that have been made by this Method are in great measure to be ascribed. In order to obtain those Advantages, it was necessary to admit various Symbols into the Algebra: But the Number and Complication of those Signs must occasion some Obscurity in this Art, unless Care be taken to define their Use and Import clearly, with the Nature of the several Operations. An Example of this is given by an Illustration of one of the first Rules in Algebra. As it is the Nature of Quantity to be capable of Augmentation and Diminution, so Addition and Subtraction are the primary Operations in the Sciences that treat of it. The positive Sign implies an Increment, or a Quantity to be added. The negative Sign implies a Decrement, or Quantity to be subtracted: And these serve to keep in our View what Elements enter into the Composition of Quantities, and in which Manner, whether as Increments or Decrements. It is the same Thing to subtract a Decrement as to add an equal Increment. As the Multiplication of a Quantity by a positive Number implies a repeated Addition of the Quantity, so the Multiplication by a negative Number implies a repeated Subtraction: And hence to multiply a negative Quantity, or Decrement, by a negative Number, is to subtract the Decrement as often as there are Units in this Number, and therefore is equivalent to adding the equal Increment the same Number of Times; or, when a negative Quantity is multiplied by a negative Number, the Product is positive. When we inquire into the Proportion of Lines in Geometry, we have no Regard to their Position or Form; and there is no Ground for imagining any other Proportion betwixt a positive and negative Quantity in Algebra, or betwixt an Increment and a Decrement, than that of the absolute Quantities or Numbers themselves. The Algebraic Expressions, however, are chiefly useful, as they

*The same continued, No. 469. p. 403. Presented March 10, 1742-3.*



serve to represent the Effects of the Operations ; and such Expressions are not to be supposed equal that involve equal Quantities, unless the Operations denoted by the Signs are the same, or have the same Effect. Nor is every Expression to be supposed to represent a certain Quantity ; for if the  $\sqrt{-1}$  should be said to represent a certain Quantity, it must be allowed to be imaginary, and yet to have a real Square ; a way of speaking which it is better to avoid. It denotes only, that an Operation is supposed to be performed on the Quantity that is under the radical Sign. The Operation is indeed in this Case imaginary, or cannot succeed ; but the Quantity that is under the radical Sign, is not less real on that Account. The Author mentions those Things briefly, because they belong rather to a Treatise of Algebra than of Fluxions, wherein the common Algebra is admitted.

In order to avoid the frequent Repetition of figurative Expressions in the Algebraic Part, the Fluxions of Quantities are here defined to be any Measures of their respective Rates of Increase or Decrease, while they are supposed to vary (or flow) together. These may be determined by comparing the Velocities of Points that always describe Lines proportional to the Quantities, as in the first Book ; but they may be likewise determined, without having Recourse to such Suppositions, by a just Reasoning from the simultaneous Increments or Decrements themselves. While the Quantity  $A$  increases by Differences equal to  $a$ ,  $2A$  increases by Differences equal to  $2a$ , and (supposing  $m$  and  $n$  to be invariable)  $\frac{m A}{n}$  increases by Differences equal to  $\frac{m a}{n}$  and therefore at

a greater or less Rate than  $a$ , in Proportion as  $m$  is greater or less than  $n$ . Thus a Quantity may be always assigned that shall increase at a greater or less Rate than  $A$ , (*i. e.* shall have it's Fluxion greater or less than the Fluxion of  $A$ ) in any Proportion ; and a Scale of Fluxions may be easily conceived, by which the Fluxions of any other Quantities of the same Kind may be measured.

Let  $B$  be any other Quantity whose Relation to  $A$  can be expressed by any Algebraic Form ; and while  $A$  increases by equal successive Differences, suppose  $B$  to increase by Differences that are always varying. In this Case,  $B$  cannot be supposed to increase at any one constant Rate ; but it is evident, that if  $B$  increase by Differences that are always greater than the equal successive Differences by which  $\frac{m A}{n}$  increases at the same Time, then  $B$  cannot be said to increase at a less Rate than  $\frac{m A}{n}$  ; or if the Fluxion of  $A$  be represented by  $a$ , the

Fluxion of  $B$  cannot be less than  $\frac{m a}{n}$ . And if the successive Differences

rences



rences of  $B$  be always less than those of  $\frac{m A}{n}$ , then surely  $B$  cannot be said to increase at a greater Rate than  $\frac{m A}{n}$ ; or the Fluxion of  $B$  cannot be said to be greater in this Case than  $\frac{m a}{n}$ .

From those Principles the primary Propositions in the Method of Fluxions, and the Rules of the direct Method, with the Fundamental Rules of the inverse Method, are demonstrated. We must be brief in our Account of the Remainder of this Book. The Rule for finding the Fluxion of a Power is not deduced, as usually, from the Binomial Theorem, but from one that admits of a much easier Demonstration from the first Algebraic Elements, viz. That when  $n$  is any integer positive Number, if the Terms  $E^{n-1}, E^{n-2}F, E^{n-3}F^2, E^{n-4}F^3, \dots, F^{n-1}$ , (wherein the Index of  $E$  constantly decreases, and that of  $F$  increases by the same Difference Unit) be multiplied by  $E-F$ , the Sum of the Products is  $E^n - F^n$ ; from which it is obvious, that when  $E$  is greater than  $F$ , then  $E^n - F^n$  is less than  $nE^{n-1} \times \overline{E-F}$  but greater than  $nF^{n-1} \times \overline{E-F}$ .

The Rules are sometimes proposed in a Form somewhat different from the usual Manner of describing them, with a View to facilitate the Computations both in the direct and inverse Method. Thus, when a Fraction is proposed, and the Numerator and Denominator are resolved into any Factors, it is demonstrated, that the Fluxion of the Fraction divided by the Fraction is equal to the Sum of the Quotients, when the Fluxion of each Factor of the Numerator is divided by the Factor itself, diminished by the Quotients that arise by dividing in like Manner the Fluxion of each Factor of the Denominator by the Factor.

The Notation of Fluxions is described in Chap. 2. with the Rules of the direct Method, and the fundamental Rules of the inverse Method. The latter are comprehended in Seven Propositions, Six of which relate to Fluents that are assignable in finite Algebraic Terms, and the Seventh to such as are assigned by infinite Series. It is in this Place the Author treats of the Binomial and Multinomial Theorems (because of their Use on this Occasion), and they are investigated by the direct Method of Fluxions. The same Method is applied for demonstrating other Theorems, by which an Ordinate of a Figure being given, and it's Fluxions determined, any other Ordinate and Area of the Figure may be computed. The most useful Examples are described in this Chapter, by computing the Series's that serve for determining the Arc from it's Sine or Tangent, and the Logarithm from it's Number, and conversely the Sine, Tangent, or Secant, from the Arc, and the Number from it's Logarithm.

The



The inverse Method is profecuted farther in Chapter III. by reducing Fluents to others of a more simple Form, when they are not assignable by a finite Number of Alegebraic Terms. When a Fluent can be assigned by the Quadrature of the Conic Sections, (and consequently by circular Arcs or Logarithms) this is considered as the second Degree of Resolution; and this Subject is treated at Length. An Illustration is premised of the Analogy betwixt Elliptic and Hyperbolic Sectors formed by Rays drawn from the Centers of the Figures: The Properties of the latter are sometimes more easily discovered because of their Relation to Logarithms, and lead us in a brief Manner to the analogous Properties of elliptic Sectors, and particularly to some general Theorems concerning the Multiplication and Division of circular Sectors or Arcs. When two Points are assumed in an Hyperbola, and also in an Ellipsis, so that the Sectors terminated by the Semi-axis; and the two Semi-diameters, belonging to those Points, are in the same given *Ratio* in both Figures, then the Relation betwixt the Semi-axis and the two Ordinates drawn from those Points to the other Axis, is always defined by the same, or by a similar Equation in both Figures. This Proposition serves for demonstrating Mr *Cotes's* celebrated Theorem, as it is extended by M. *De Moivre*, by which a Binomial or Trinomial is resolved into it's quadratic Divisors, and various Fluents are reduced to circular Arcs and Logarithms. The Demonstrations are also rendred more easy of the Theorems concerning the Resolution of a Fraction, that has a multinomial Denominator, into Fractions that have the simple or quadratic Divisors of the Multinomial for their several Denominators. These Demonstrations are derived from the Method of Fluxions itself, without any foreign Aid; the invariable Coefficients being determined by supposing the variable Quantity or it's Fluxions to vanish.

When a Fluent cannot be assigned by the Areas of Conic Sections, it may however be measured by their Arcs in some Cases; and this may be considered as the third Degree of Resolution, or the Fluents may be called of the third Order. On this Occasion, some Fluents are found to depend on the Rectification of the Hyperbola and Ellipsis, which have been formerly esteemed of an higher Kind. The Construction of the elastic Curve, with it's Rectification, and the Measure of the Time of Descent in an Arch of a Circle, are derived from hyperbolic and elliptic Arcs; and the Fluents of this Kind are compared with those of the first or second Order by infinite Series. Because there are Fluents of higher Kinds than these, the Trajectories abovementioned, which are described by a centripetal Force, that is, as some Power of the Distance from a given Centre, when the Velocity of the Projection is that which would be acquired by an infinite Descent, or by such a centrifugal Force, and the Velocity is such as would be acquired by flying from the Centre, are employed for representing them. A simple Construction of these Trajectories had been given above, by drawing  
Rays



Rays from the Centre to a Right Line given in Position, increasing or diminishing the Logarithms of those Rays always in a given *Ratio*, and increasing or diminishing the Angles contained by them and the Perpendicular in the same *Ratio*. From any Figure of this Kind, a Series of Figures is derived by determining the Intersections of the Tangents of the Figure with the Perpendiculars from the Centre. Every Series of this Kind gives two distinct Sort of Fluents; and any one Fluent being given, all the other Fluents taken alternately from it in the Series depend upon it, or are measured by it; but it does not appear, that the Fluents of one Sort can be compared with those of the other Sort, or with those of any different Series of this Kind.

The inverse Method is prosecuted farther in the 4th Chapter, by various Theorems concerning the Area when the Ordinate is expressed by a Fluent, or when the Ordinate and Base are both expressed by Fluents. The first is the XIth Prop. of Sir *I. Newton's* Treatise of Quadratures. In Art. 819, 820, &c. the Author supposes the Ordinate and Base to be both expressed by Fluents, and shews, in many Cases, that the Area may be assigned by the Product of two simple Fluents, as of two circular Arcs, or of a circular Arc and a Logarithm. This Subject deserves to be prosecuted, because the Resolution of Problems is rendered more accurate and simple, by reducing Fluents to the Products of Fluents already known, than by having immediately Recourse to infinite Series. One of the Examples in Art. 822, may be easily applied for demonstrating, that the Sum of the Fractions which have Unit for their common Numerator, and the Squares of the Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. in their natural Order, for their successive Denominators, is one sixth Part of the Number, which expresses the *Ratio* of the Square of the Periphery of a Circle to the Square of it's Diameter; which is deduced by Mr *Euler*, *Comment. Petropol.* Tom. 7. in a different Manner; and other Theorems of this Kind may be demonstrated from the same or like Principles.

The Series that is deduced by the usual Methods for computing the Area or Fluent, converge in some Cases at so slow a Rate, as to be of little or no Use without some farther Artifice. For Example: The Sum of the first Thousand Terms of Lord *Brounker's* Series for the Logarithm of 2, is deficient in the fifth Decimal. In order therefore to render the Account of the inverse Method more complete, the Author shews how this may be remedied in many Cases, by Theorems derived from the Method of Fluxions itself, which likewise serve for approximating readily to the Values of Progressions, and for resolving Problems that are commonly referred to other Methods. Those Theorems had been described in Book I. Art. 352, &c. but the Demonstration and Examples were referred to this Place, as requiring a good deal of Computation. The Base being supposed equal to Unit, and it's Fluxion also equal to Unit, let half the Sum of the extreme Ordinates be represented by  $a$ , the Difference of the first Fluxions of these Ordinate



nates by  $b$ , the Difference of their third, fifth, seventh, and higher alternate Fluxions by  $c, d, e, \&c.$  then the Area shall be equal to

$$a - \frac{b}{12} + \frac{c}{720} - \frac{d}{30240} + \frac{e}{1209600} - \&c. \text{ which is the first Theo-}$$

for finding the Area. The rest remaining, let  $a$  now represent the

$$\text{middle Ordinate, and the Area shall be equal } a + \frac{b}{24} - \frac{7c}{5760}$$

$$+ \frac{31d}{967680} - \frac{127e}{154828800} + \&c. \text{ And this is the Theorem which}$$

the Author makes most Use of. When the several intermediate Ordinates represent the Terms of a Progression, the Area is computed from their Sum, or conversely their Sum is derived from the Area, by Theorems that easily flow from these.

These general Theorems are afterwards applied for finding the Sums of the Powers of any Terms in Arithmetical Progression, whether the Exponents of the Powers be positive or negative, and for finding the Sums of their Logarithm, and thereby determining the *Ratio* of the *Uncia* of the middle Term of a Binomial of a very high Power to the Sum of all the *Unciæ*. This last Problem was celebrated amongst Mathematicians some Years ago, and by endeavouring to resolve it by the Method of Fluxions the Author found those Theorems, which give the same Conclusions that are derived from other Methods. They are likewise applied for computing *Areas* nearly from a few equidistant Ordinates, and for interpolating the intermediate Terms of a Series, when the Nature of the Figure can be determined, whose Ordinates are as the Differences of the Terms.

In the last Chapter, the general Rules derived from the Method of Fluxions for the Resolution of Problems, are described and illustrated by Examples. After the common Theorems concerning Tangents, the Rules for determining the greatest and least Ordinates, with the Points of contrary Flexure, and the Precautions that are necessary to render them accurate and general, (which were described above) are again demonstrated. Next follow the Algebraic Rules for finding the Center of Curvature, and determining the Caustics by Reflexion and Refraction, and the centripetal Forces. The Construction of the Trajectory is given, which is described by a Force that is inversely as the 5th Power of the Distance from the Center, because this Construction requires Hyperbolic and Elliptic Arcs, and because a remarkable Circumstance takes Place in this Case, (and indeed in an Infinity of other Cases) which could not obtain in those that have been already constructed by others, *viz.* That a Body may continually descend in a spiral Line towards the Center, and yet never approach so near to it as to descend to a Circle of a certain *Radius*; and a Body may recede for ever from the Center, and yet never arise to a certain finite *Altitude*. The Construction of the Cases wherein this obtains is performed



formed by Logarithms or Hyberbolic Areas, the Angles described about the Center being always proportional to the Hyperbolic Sectors, while the Distances from the Center are directly or inversely as the Tangents of the Hyperbola at it's Vertex. The Circle is an Asymptote to the Spiral; and this can never be, unless the Velocities requisite to carry Bodies in Circles increase while the Distances decrease, (or decrease while the Distances increase) in a higher Proportion than the Velocity in the Trajectory; that is, unless the Force be inversely as a higher Power of the Distance than the Cube. Next follow Theorems for computing the Time of Descent in any Arc of a Curve, for finding the Resistance and Density of the Medium when the Trajectory and centripetal Force are given, and for defining the *Catenaria* and Line of swiftest Descent in any Hypothesis of Gravity.

Then the usual Rules are derived from the inverse Method for computing the Area, the Solid generated by it, the Arc of the Curve, and the Surface described by it revolving about a given Axis. The meridional Parts in a Sphere, and any Spheroid, are determined with the same Accuracy, and almost equal Facility. The Attraction of a Spheroid at the Equator, as well as at the Poles, is determined in a more general Manner than in the first Book, or in a Piece of the Author's published at *Paris* in 1740, which obtained a Part of the Prize proposed by the *Royal Academy of Sciences* for that Year. Several Mechanical Problems are resolved, concerning the Proportion the Power ought to bear to the Weight, that the Engine may produce the greatest Effect in a given Time; and concerning the most advantageous Position of a Plane which moves parallel to itself, that a Stream of Air or Water may impel it with the greatest Force, having Regard to the Velocity which the Plane may have already acquired. On this Occasion, it is shewn, that the Wind ought to strike the Sails of a Wind-mill in a greater Angle than that of  $54^{\circ} 44'$ , against what has been deduced from the same Principles by a learned Author. The same Theory is applied to the Motion of Ships, abstracting from the Lee-way, but having Regard to the Velocity of the Ship; and amongst other Conclusions it appears, that the Velocity of a Vessel of one Sail may be greater with a Side-wind, than when she sails directly before the Wind; which, perhaps, may be the Case of those seen by Captain *Dampier* in the *Ladrone Islands*, that sailed at the Rate of 12 Miles in half an Hour with a Side-wind.

The Remainder of this Chapter is employed in reducing Equations from second to first Fluxions; constructing the elastic Curve by the Rectification of the equilateral Hyperbola; determining the Vibrations of Musical Chords; resolving Problems concerning the *Maxima* and *Minima*, that are proposed with Limitations, relating to the Perimeter of the Figure, it's Area, the Solid generated by this Area, &c. with Examples of this Kind concerning the Solid of least Resistance; and concludes with an Instance of the Theorems by which the Value of the



Ordinate may be determined from the Value of the Area, by common Algebra, and by observing, that it is not absolute, but relative Space and Motion, that is supposed in the Method of Fluxions.

*A general Method of describing Curves, by the Intersection of right Lines moving about Points in a given Plane, by the Rev. Mr William Braikenridge, No. 436. p. 25. Jan. &c. 1735.*

VI. 1. You have here a general Method of describing Lines of any Order, by means of the Intersection of right Lines about Poles; which is much more simple than that of Sir *I. Newton*, and will give a Solution of many very difficult Problems; and I question whether they can be found by any other Principles. I gave only one particular Case of this in a geometrical Exercitation printed at *London* in 1733, not thinking it convenient to explain the whole Affair at that Time, tho' I was well acquainted with the Method. It is now three Years ago, that I fell upon the general Theorem, but I had many Reasons for concealing it; and I was determined to let two Years at least pass after the Publication of that Exercitation, before this general Method should come into the World. For I did not doubt, but that if any others were in Possession of this Invention, they would, upon the Publication of a particular Case, especially as they were provoked to it, lay hold of the Opportunity to publish their general Method, if they had really discovered any.

Fig. 6.

About three given Points *A, B, C*, as Poles, in any Plane, let there be moved three right Lines, *ANS, BOS, CNO*, which may intersect one another in the Points *S, N, O*, and let the two Points of intersection *S* and *N* be drawn through the right Lines *DKS, RNK* given by Position; the rest *O* will describe a Conic Section. If through the Points, *A, B, C*, are drawn the right Lines *AB, AC*, meeting each other in *A*, and the right Lines *RK, DK*, given by Position in *R* and *M*; the Figure described will pass through the five Points *B, C, K, M, R*. And hence appears a new Method of describing a Conic Section through five given Points, much more easy than any that have been hitherto invented.

*Demonstrated in Exerc. Geom. Prop. 1.*

*Vid. Exerc. Geom. Prop. 3.*

Fig. 7.

Let there be moved about four Points *A, B, C, D*, as Poles, in any Plane, as many right Lines, *ANS, BOS, CNO, DPO*, three of which *ANS, BOS, CNO*, may intersect each other in three Points, *S, N, O*, and let the two Points of Intersection *S, N*, be drawn through the right Lines *dK, RK*, given by Position, and in the mean time let the right Line *DPO*, drawn from the fourth Pole *O*, pass through the Remainder *O*, and cut the right Line *ANS* in *P*, and that Point *P* will describe a Line of the third Order.

*Demonstrated in Exerc. Geom. Prop. 11.*

Fig. 8.

Through the Poles *A, B, D*, let the right Lines *ABR, DBH*, be drawn, meeting each other in *B*, and the right Lines *KR, Kd*, given by Position in *RH*; the Figure described by the Motion of the Point *P* will pass through the five Points, *A, D, H, K, R*, of which *A* will be double. Hence is deduced the Method of describing a Line of the 3d Order through seven given Points, one of which is double. For let *A, D, H, K, P, M, R*, be given, and one of them *A* must be double. Through the two Points *H, R*, and another *K*, let the right Lines



Lines  $H K$ ,  $R K$ , be moved, and let the Points  $A R$ , and  $H D$ , be joined, and let the right Lines  $A R$ ,  $H D$ , be produced, meeting one another in  $B$ . Then the right Lines  $A P N S$ ,  $A M n s$ , cutting the right Line  $K R$  in  $N, n$ , and the right Line  $H K$ , in  $S, s$ , being drawn through  $A$ , and the Points  $P, M$ ; let the right Lines  $B S$ ,  $B s$ , be drawn through those Points  $S, s$ , to  $B$ ; and through  $D$ , to the Points  $P, M$ , move the right Lines  $D P O$ ,  $D M T$ , meeting the right Lines  $B S$ ,  $B s$ , in  $O, T$ . Let the Points  $O, N$ , and  $T, n$  be joined, and let the right Lines  $O N$ ,  $T n$  be produced, meeting together in  $C$ . Then about the Points  $A, B, C, D$ , as Poles, let the right Lines  $A S$ ,  $B O$ ,  $C O$ ,  $D O$ , revolve, of which let three  $A S$ ,  $B O$ ,  $C O$ , intersect each other in the Points  $S N O$ , and let two  $S, N$  be drawn through the right Lines  $H K$ ,  $K R$ , and in the mean time let the right Line  $D O$  always pass through the Remainder  $O$ , and cut the right Line  $A N S$  in  $P$ , and this Intersection  $P$  of the right Lines  $A S$ ,  $D O$ , will describe a Line of the third Order passing through seven given Points,  $A, D, H, K, M, P, R$ , and doubly through the given  $A$ .

Lines also of the third Order are more generally, but less commodiously described after this Manner, which also comprehends the first. About five given Points  $A, B, C, D, E$ , as Poles, let as many right Lines  $A N S$ ,  $B O S$ ,  $C N O$ ,  $D P O$   $E P S$  revolve, of which let three  $A N S$ ,  $B O S$ ,  $C N O$  intersect one another in the Points  $N S O$ ; let two  $S, N$ , be drawn through the right Lines given by Position  $d K$ ,  $K R$ ; and one  $S$  of the two  $S, N$ , and the Remainder  $O$ , let the right Lines  $E P S$ ,  $D P O$  pass, being drawn through the Poles  $E, D$ , and meeting in  $P$ : let that Point  $P$  describe a Line of the third Order, with a double Point in the Pole  $E$ .

In like Manner may Lines of the fourth order be described. About five given Points joined  $A, B, C, D, E$ , as Poles, in any Plane; let as many right Lines,  $A N S$ ,  $B Q S$ ,  $C N O$ ,  $D P O$ ,  $E P Q$ , be moved; of which let three  $A N S$ ,  $B Q S$ ,  $C N O$ , meet each other in three Points  $S, N, O$ ; let the two Points of Intersection be drawn thro' the right Lines  $d K$ ,  $R K$ , given by Position, and in the mean time let the right Line  $D P O$ , moveable about the fourth Pole  $D$ , pass thro' the Remainder  $O$ , and cut the right Line  $A N S$ , in  $P$ ; then let the right Line  $E P Q$ , drawn from the 5th Pole  $E$ , be drawn thro'  $P$ , and be produced on both Sides, till it meets the right Lines  $B Q S$ ,  $C N O$ , in  $Q$  and  $W$ : I say that the Points  $Q, W$ , will describe Lines of the 4th Order. Through the Poles  $A, E$ , and  $B, D$ , let the right Lines  $A E H$ ,  $B D F$  revolve, meeting the right Line  $d K$ , given by Position, in  $H, F$ , let  $D$  and  $E$  be joined; and  $A D$  being drawn through the Poles  $D, A$ , meeting the right Line  $d K$  in  $V$ ; from  $V$  let the right Line  $V B$  be drawn to the Pole  $B$ , and cut the right Line  $D E$  in  $G$ . The Figure described will pass through the five Points  $B, E, G, F, H$ , and triply through the Pole  $B$ . Let the right Line  $A, B, R$ , be produced through the Poles  $A, B$ , and meet the

Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.

*Demonstrated  
from Exerc.  
Geom. Prop.  
11.*



right Line  $K R$ , given by Position in  $R$ ; the Curve will also pass thro' the Points  $R, K$ .

Fig. 11.

Hence is derived the Method of drawing a Line of the 4th Order through nine given Points, of which one is triple. For let  $B, E, F, G, H, L, M, T, Q$  be given, and one of them  $B$  must be triple. Let the Points  $B, F, F, H, H, E$  be joined, and the right Lines  $B, F, F, H, H, E$  be produced, and through the Points  $E, G, G, B$ , let the right Lines  $E, G, D, B, G, V$  be drawn, of which let  $E, G, D$  cut the right Line  $B, F$  in  $D$ , and let the other  $B, G, V$  cut the right Line  $F, H$  in  $V$ . Then having joined  $V$  and  $D$ , and produced  $V, D$ , till it meets the right Line  $H, E$  in  $A$ , let the right Line  $d, A, B, R$  be drawn thro' the Points  $A, B$ . Then from the Points  $B, E$ , let the right Lines  $B, Q, S, E, P, Q$ , be moved to the given  $Q$ , of which let the first  $B, Q, S$  meet with  $F, H$ , produced to  $S$ ; and  $A, S$  being drawn through the Points  $A, S$ , and meeting the right Line  $E, Q$  in  $P$ , let the right Line  $D, P, O$  be produced through  $P$  and  $D$ , and meet the right Line  $B, Q, S$  in  $O$ : and let the Point  $O$  be marked. And in like Manner from the same  $B, E$ , to another given  $T$ , let the right Lines  $B, T, s, E, p, T$  (supply the Figure) be turned, of which let  $B, T, s$  meet with  $F, H$  in  $s$ , and the right Line  $A, s$  cutting the right Line  $E, p, T$  in  $p$  being drawn, let the right Line  $D, p, Z$  be moved through  $p$  and  $D$ , and meet the right Line  $B, T, s$  in  $Z$ , and let  $Z$  be marked. And so on let right Lines be drawn from the same  $B, E$ , to the other given  $M, L$ , and right Lines being drawn from  $A$  and  $D$  as before, let the Points found be marked  $X, Y$ . Then thro' the four Points found,  $O, Z, X, Y$ , and the given one  $B$ , let a Conic Section be described, cutting the right Line  $F, H$  in the Points  $I, K$ , and the right Line  $d, A, B$  in  $B, R$ . Through the Points  $A, I$ , let the right Line  $A, I$  be drawn, cutting the Conic Section in  $I$  and  $C$ ; and let the Points  $K, R$  be joined, and let the right Line  $K, R$  be produced. Now about the five Points  $A, B, C, D, E$ , as Poles, let as many right Lines  $A, S, B, S, C, N, D, O, E, Q$ , revolve, of which let three  $A, S, B, S, C, N$ , meet each other in  $N, S, O$ , and let the Intersections  $N$  and  $S$  of the right Lines  $A, S, C, N$ , and  $A, S, B, S$  be drawn through the right Lines  $K, R, F, H, K$ ; and in the meantime let the right Line  $D, P, O$  pass through the Pole  $D$ , and the Intersection  $O$  of the right Lines  $B, S, C, N$ , and cut the right Line  $A, S$  in  $P$ ; and through  $P$  and the Pole  $E$ , let the right Line  $E, P, Q$  be produced, cutting the right Line  $B, S$ , in  $Q$ , and this Intersection  $Q$  of the right Lines  $B, S, E, P$  will describe a Line of the 4th Order passing through nine given Points,  $B, E, F, G, H, L, M, T, Q$ , one of which  $B$  will be triple.

By a Method not much unlike this, a Line of the 4th Order may be described through eight given Points, three of which are double, as also a Line of the same Order through eleven given Points, two of which are double, and more of the same Sort.

2

But

Vfd. Exerc.  
Geom. Prop.  
3.



Fig. 6.

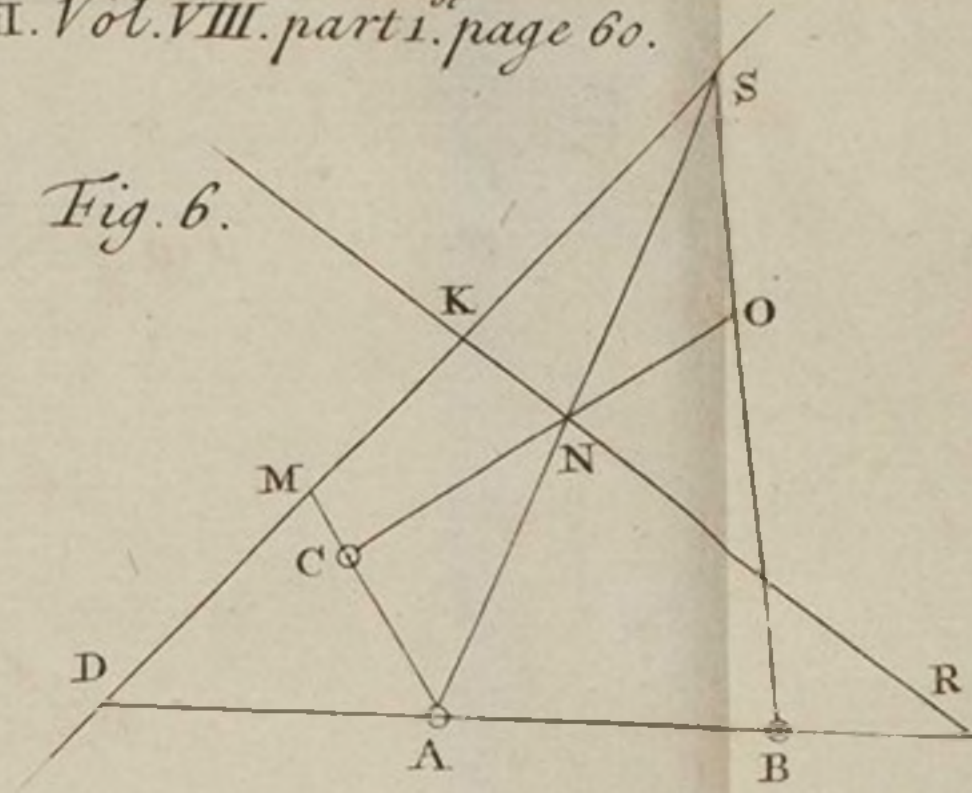


Fig. 7.

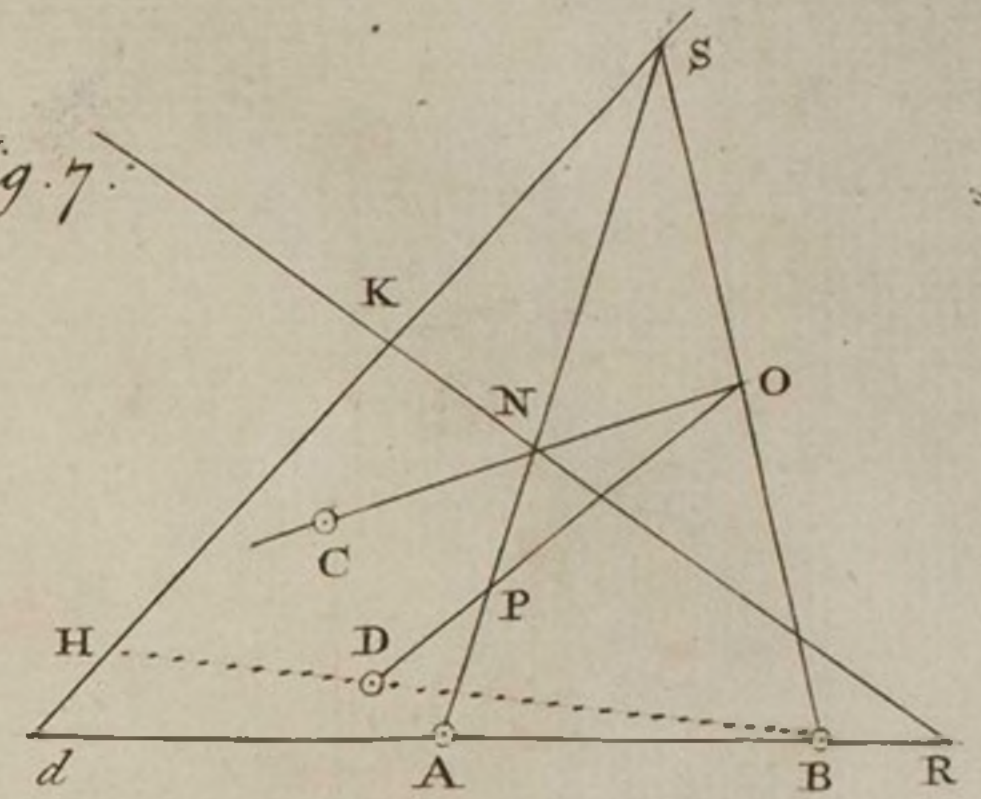


Fig. 8.

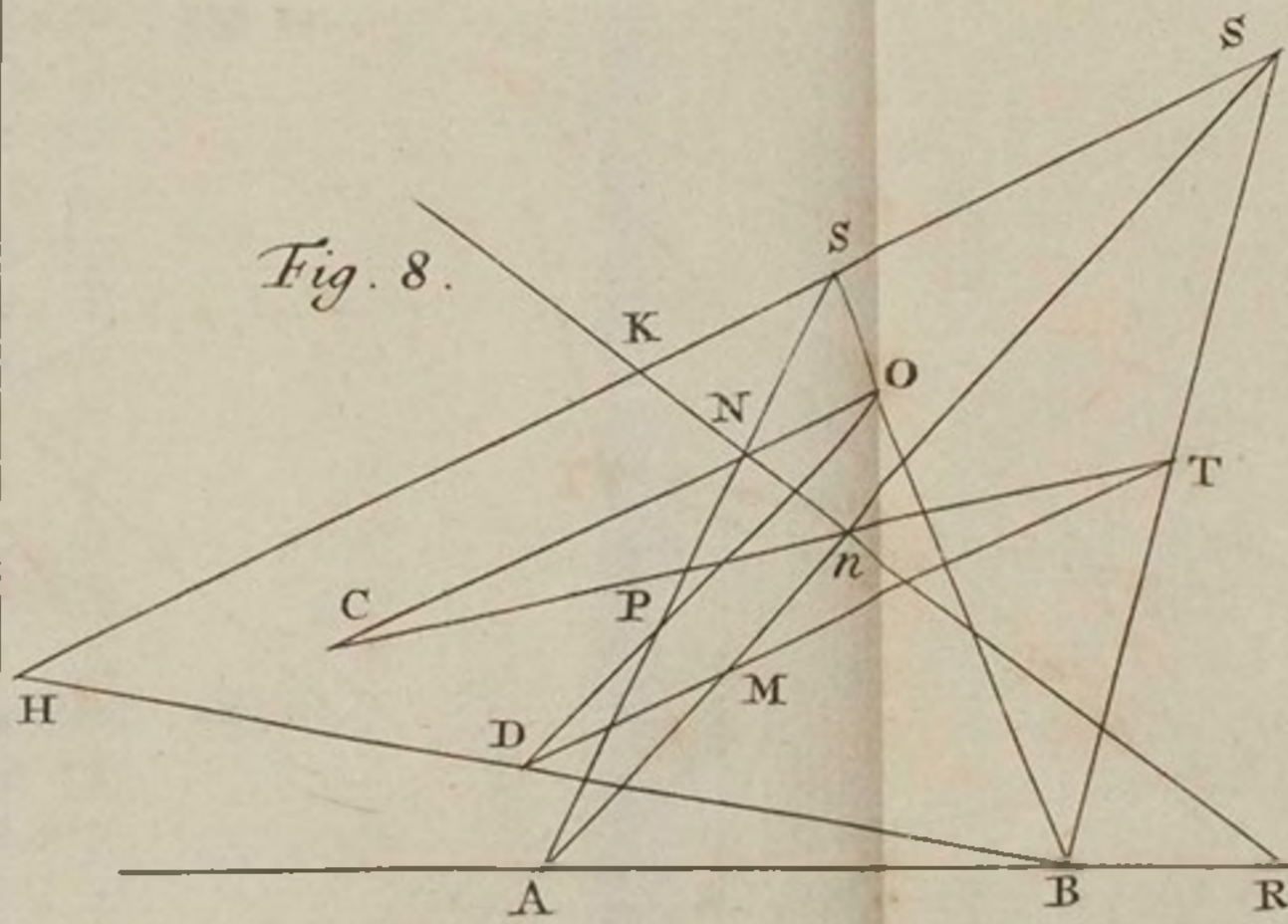


Fig. 9.

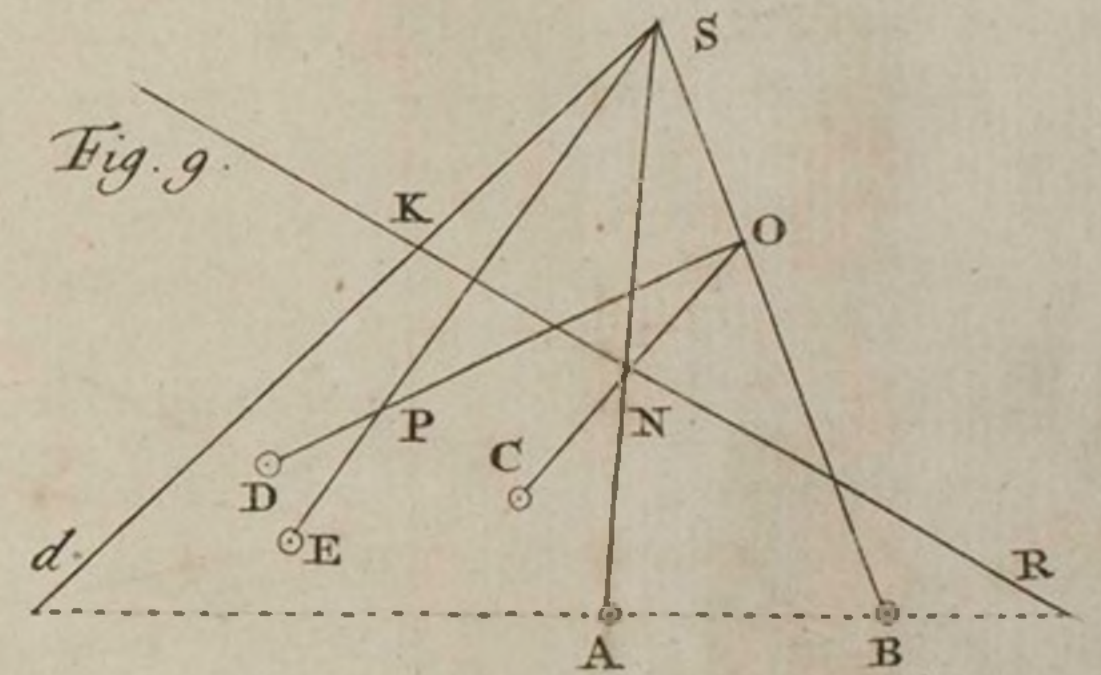


Fig. 10.

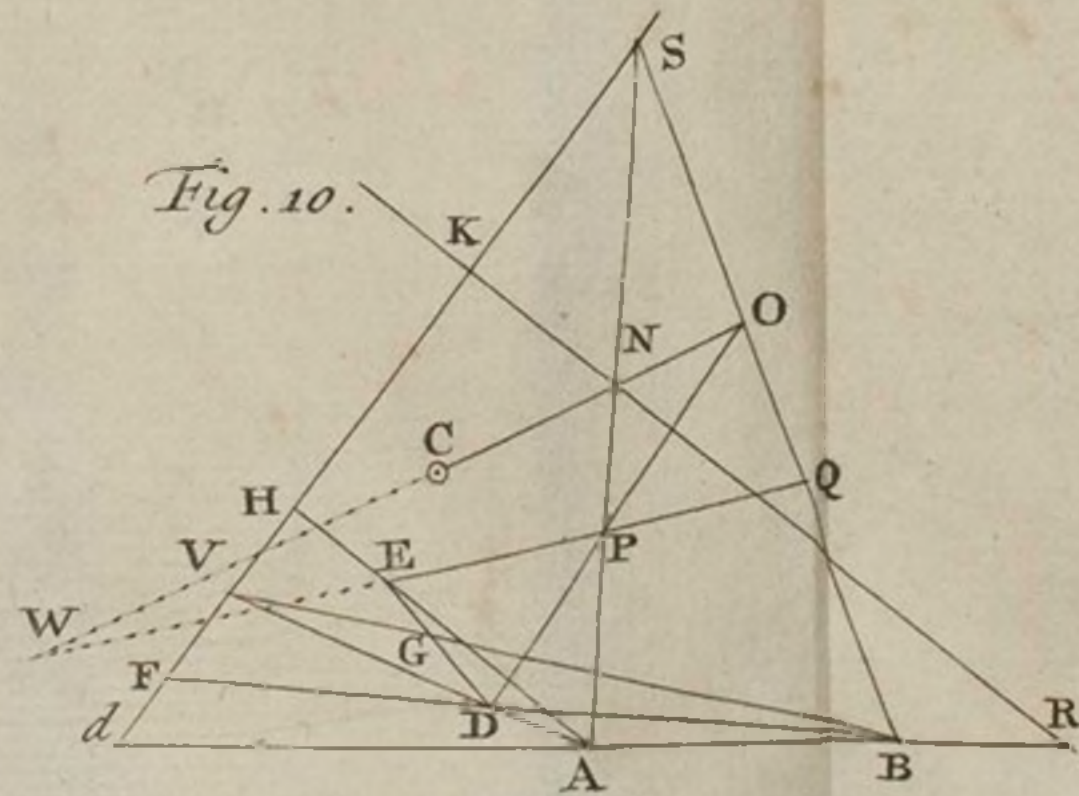
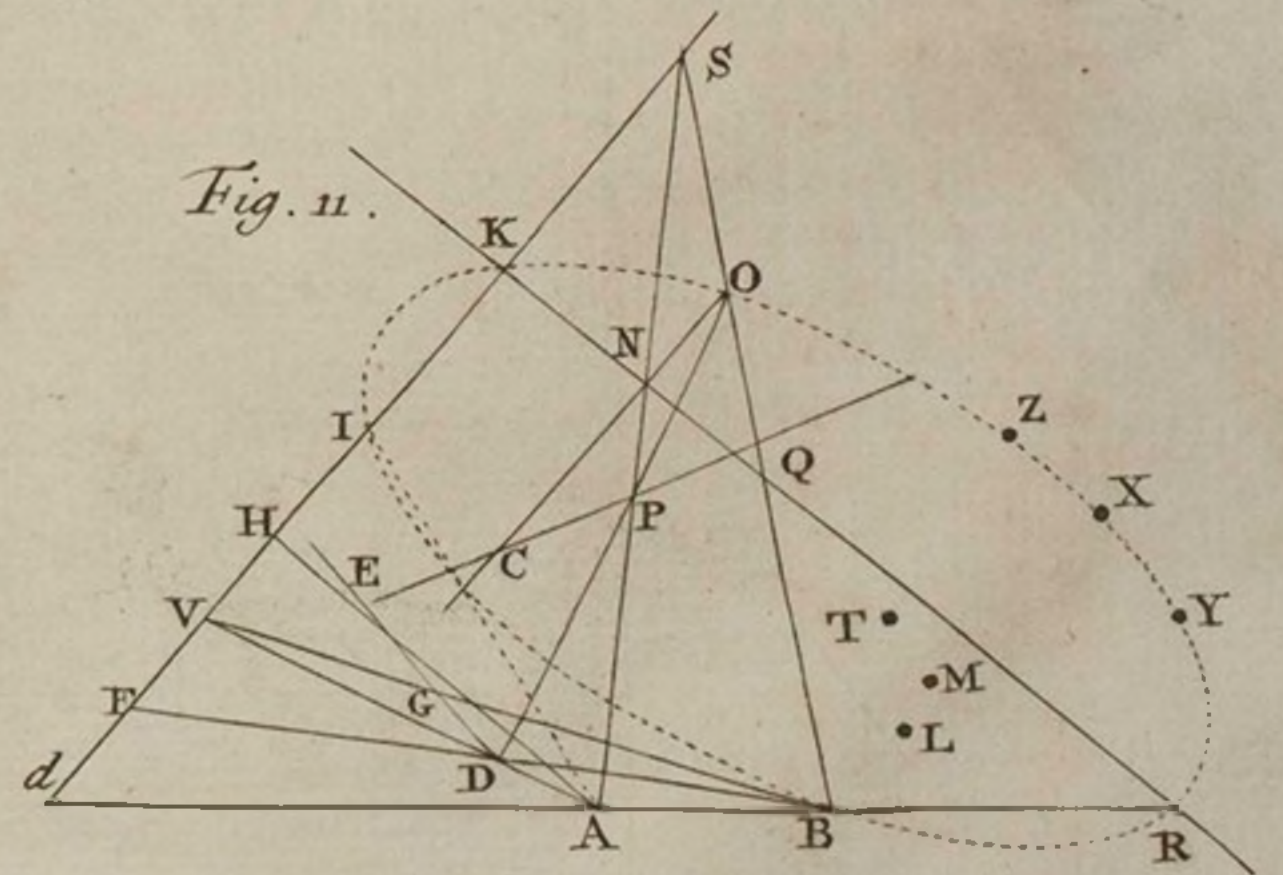
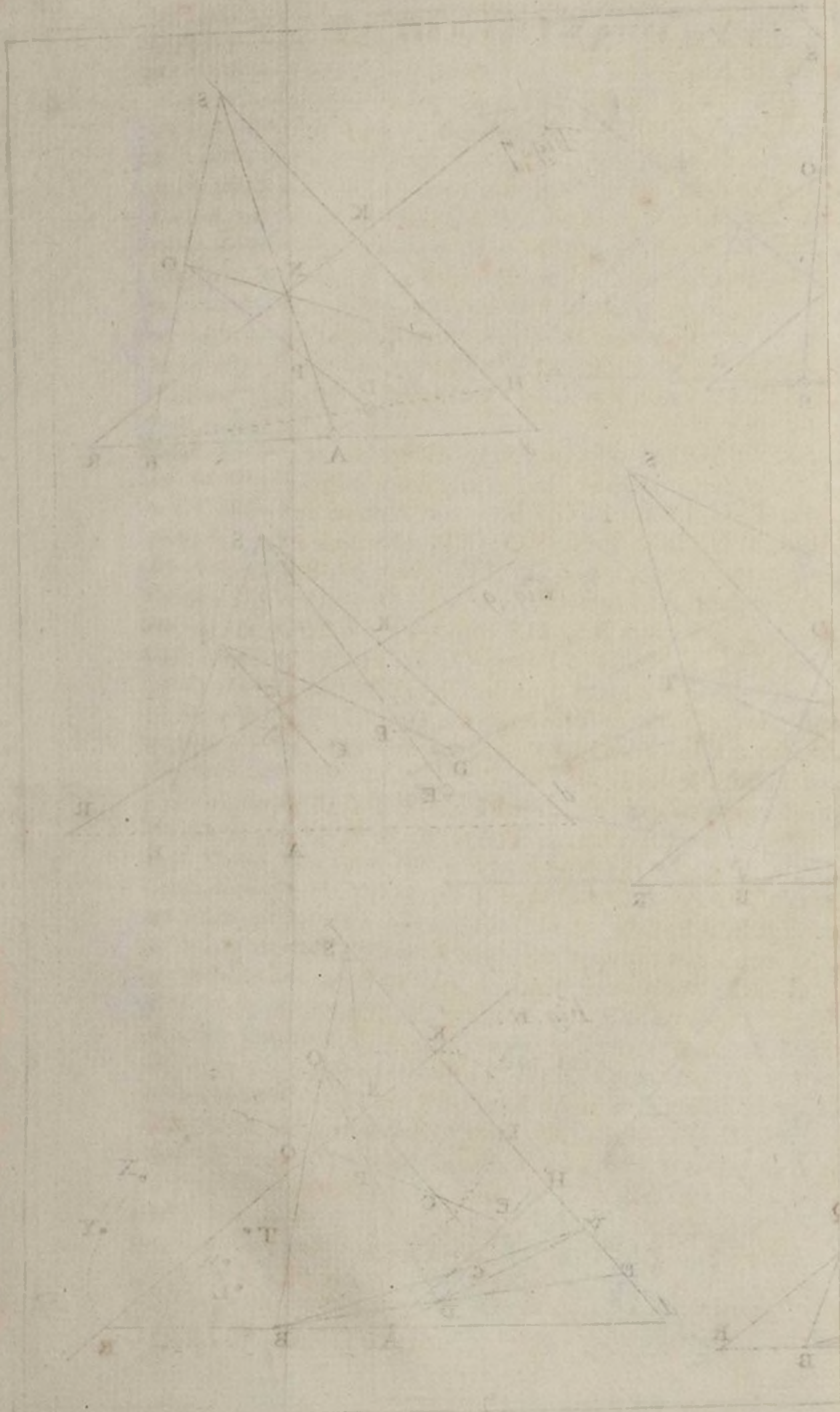


Fig. 11.









But as for the Number of Points which determine a Line of any Order, I find that, if  $n$  is the Number of the Dimensions of a Line,  $n^2 + 1$  will be the Number of Points through which the Line may be described. For Instance, a Line of the second Order through five Points; of the third through 10; of the 4th through 17; of the 5th through 26. And hence is deduced, that if a Line of the Order  $n$  has a *punctum multiplex*, it may be described through  $2n + 1$ . For Example, a Line of the third Order, with a *punctum duplex*; that is,  $n - 1 = 2$ , thro' seven Points, and a Line of the 4th Order with a *punctum triplex* through nine, &c. And generally if  $p, q, r, \&c.$  denote *puncta multiplicia*, of which the Number is  $m$ , a Curve may be described through  $n^2 - p^2 - q^2 - r^2 + m + 1$  Points, in which  $m$  are *multiplicia*; for Instance, a Line of the 4th Order, which has three *puncta duplicia* may be described through eight Points; for  $n = 4, p = q = r = 2, m = 3$ , and  $16 - 4 - 4 - 4 + 3 + 1 = 8$ .

There is another Method also, not very different from the first, of describing Lines of the 4th Order, but a little more complicated. About seven Poles A, B, C, D, E, F, G, let there revolve as many right Lines AS, BS, CN, DS, EN, FO, GT, of which let one ANS, in revolving cut the right Lines dK, RK, given by Position, in the Points S, N; let the right Lines CN, EN be drawn through one of them N, and the right Lines BS, DS through the other S, and meet the right Lines CN, EN in the Points O, T, describing Conic Sections as above; and in the mean time let the right Lines FO, GT, drawn from the Poles F, G, pass through the same O, T, and meet in P; the intersection P will describe a Line of the 4th Order, with a double Point in both Poles F and G.

Fig. 12.

But not to detain you any longer with these, I shall now give you the general Theorem. About the Points A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, &c. as Poles, of which let the Number be  $n$ , let as many right Lines AS, BS, CN, DP, EQ, FW, XG, HY, &c. revolve, of which let three AS, BS, CN intersect each other in the Points N, S, O, let two, S, N, be drawn through the right Lines dK, KR given by Position; and in the mean while through the Remainder O and the Pole D let the right Line DP pass, cutting the right Line AS in P, and the right Line E, Q, being drawn through P and the Pole E, cutting the right Line BS in Q, and from Q through the Pole F, let FQ be drawn, and cut the right Line AS in W, and WG being drawn through W and the Pole G, cutting the right Line BS in X, and then let the right Line HY be produced through X and the Pole H, meeting the right Line SA in Y, and so on; the Intersection Y of the right Line YH drawn from the last Pole H, with either of the right Lines AS, BS, will describe a Line of the Order  $n - 1$ ; and the manifold Curve will have the Point  $n - 2$  in the Pole A or B, as it has been described by the Intersection of the right Line AS or BS. The Points O, P, Q, W, X, Y, &c. will describe Lines of the 2d, 3d, 4th,

Fig. 13.



4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, &c. Order, but if all the Poles A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, &c. are placed in the same right Line, those Points, O, P, Q, W, X, Y, &c. will also describe as many right Lines.

Fig. 14.

The *Newtonian* description is also greatly promoted by this Method. It is well known, that, if the given Angles O A N, O B N revolve about the given Points A B and the Interfection N of the Legs A N, B N, is drawn through the right Line N R, given by Positions, the Interfection O of the Legs A O, B O will describe a Conic Section. Now let another Point C be taken, about which let the right Line O C P, be moved, which shall always pass through the Interfection O of the Legs A O, B O, and meet the other Leg A N of the Angle A in P; the Interfection P will describe a Line of the 3d Order passing doubly through the Pole A. And in like manner, if by the Interfection B N of the Angle N a Curve is described, it will be of the same Order, and have a *punctum duplex* in the Pole B. And hence also it appears, how a Line of the third Order may be described, through seven given Points, one of which is double.

Fig. 15.

Let the Angles O A N, O B N, be moved, as before, about the given Points A, B, and through the Interfection O of the Sides O A, O B, let the right Line O C P pass, being drawn from another given one C, meeting the Side A N of the Angle A in P; then through P and a 4th given one D, drawn the right Line D P Q meeting the Leg A O in Q; the Point Q will describe a Line of the 4th Order, with a *punctum triplex* in the Pole A.

And thus, by increasing the Number of the Poles A, B, C, D, &c. so that their Number at Length may be  $n$ , the Line described will be of the same Order  $n$ . But it should be observed, that for the Angle O B N we substitute the right Line, which revolves about the Pole B, the Description will be more easy.

Concerning the  
Description of  
Curve Lines,  
by Mr Colin  
McLaurin,  
Math. Prof.  
Edinburgh,  
F. R. S. Com-  
municated  
Dec. 21,  
1732.

2. I am informed that some Papers \* have been presented to the Royal Society of late, concerning the Description of Curves, in a manner that has a near Affinity to that which I communicated to them of old, and have carried farther since; and that it would not be unreasonable, nor unacceptable, if I should send an Account of what I have done further on that Subject since the Year 1719. The Author of those Papers taught Mathematicks here privately for some Years, and some time ago (*viz.* in 1727.) mentioned to me some Theorems he had on that Subject; which, at the same Time, I shewed him in my Papers. Some Time before that, he shewed me a Theorem which coincided with one of those in my Book, tho' he seemed not to have observed that Coincidence; and indeed Methods of that kind are often found coincident that do not appear such at first Sight. I am unwilling to be the Occasion of discouraging any thing that is truly ingenious,

\* The Papers here hinted at are printed in a Treatise, intituled, *Exercitatio Geometrica de Descriptione Curvarum.* Authore *Gulielmo Braikenridge*, Lond. 1733. 4to.



and renounce any Pretensions of appropriating Subjects to myself ; but, on the contrary, wish Justice may be done to every Person, or to any Performance in Proportion to it's Merit ; yet I find it is fit I should take Precautions lest any one should take it in his Head afterwards to say, I take Things from him which I may have had long before him ; and therefore shall send you an Abstract of what I have done in Relation to this Matter, since the Year 1719.

I have so much on this Subject by me, that I am at a Loss what to send ; but at present I shall only give you an Abstract of those Propositions, which I take to be more nearly related to those which this Author has offered to the Society from the Conversations I had with him. In 1721, I printed several Sheets of a Supplement to my Book on the Description of Curve Lines, which I have never yet published, having been engaged for the most part in Business of a different Nature, and in Pursuits on other Subjects since that time. I shall first give you an Abstract of that Supplement, as far as it was then printed, and shall subjoin to this an Account of some Theorems I added to it the following Year, *viz.* in 1722. I was led into those new Theorems by Mr *Robert Sympson's* giving me at that Time a Hint of the ingenious Paper which has been since published in the Philosophical Transactions. I had tried in the Year 1719, what could be done by the Rotation of Angles on more than two Poles ; and had observed, that if the Intersections of the Legs of the Angles were carried over right Lines, as in Sir *I. Newton's* Description, the Dimensions of the Curve were not raised by this Increase of the Number of Poles, Angles, and right Lines ; and therefore neglected this at that Time, as of no Use to me ; confining myself to two Poles only, and varying the Motions of the Angles as you find them in my Book. I found this by inquiring in how many Points the Locus could cut a right Line drawn in it's Plane, and found, by a Method I often use in my Book, that it could meet it in 2 Points only.

Having found then, that 3 or more Poles, were of no more Service than 2, while the Intersections were carried over fixed right Lines, I thought it needless to prosecute that Matter then, since by increasing the Number of Poles, my Descriptions would become more complex without any Advantage. But in *June* or *July* 1722, upon the Hint I got from Mr *Sympson* of *Pappus's* Porisms, I saw that what he has there ingeniously demonstrated, might be considered as a Case of the abovementioned Description of a Conic Section, by the Rotation of any Number of Angles about as many Poles ; the Intersections of their Legs, in the mean time, being carried over fixed right Lines, excepting that of two of them which describes the Locus. For by substituting right Lines in place of the Angles, in certain Situations of the Poles and of the fixed right Lines, the Locus becomes a right Line ; as for Example, in the Case of 3 Poles, when these 3 are in one right Line, in which Case the Locus is a right Line, which is a Case of the Porism.

This.



This led me to consider this Subject anew; and first I demonstrated the Locus to be a Conic Section algebraically; and found Theorems for drawing Tangents to it, and determining it's Asymptotes. I also drew from it at that Time a Method of describing a Conic Section thro' 5 given Points\*. This encouraged me to substitute Curves for the right Lines, to see if by this Method I could be enabled to carry on my Theorems about the Descriptions of Lines through given Points to the higher Orders of Lines. Some of the Theorems I found at that Time, I now send you. In *Nov. 1722*, looking into Sir *Isaac's Principia*, I saw that the Description of the Conic Section by 3 right Lines, moving as above, about 3 Poles, could be immediately drawn from his 20th Lemma, which itself is a Case of this Description. This gradually led me to seek Geometrical Demonstrations for the whole, as far as it related to the Conic Sections. I send you some Leaves of this Paper dated at *Nancy, Nov. 1722*. Since that Time, I have not added much to this Subject, but what relates to the drawing Tangents, determining the Asymptotes, and the *Puncta Duplicia*, or *Multiplicia* of these Curves. I considered it the less, that I did not find it more advantageous in any Respects, than the Method I had considered in my Book, or more general.

In 1727 I added to a Chapter in my Algebra, which is very public in this Place, an Algebraic Demonstration of the Locus, when three Poles are employed; and the Method of describing a Conic Section through 5 given Points, subjoining at the same Time, that if more Poles are employed, and Angles or right Lines, the Locus was still a Conic Section; which I thought was a remarkable Property of the Conic Sections not observed before.

These Things I intended to put in order, and publish in the Supplement to my Book, a Part of which has been printed since the Year 1721. I have in my View also to give several other Things in that Supplement; two of which, I shall only just mention at present, because I believe they are foreign to the present Affair. I subjoin a Problem determining the Figure of a Fluid, whose Parts are supposed to be attracted to two or more Centers; and a Solution of a general Problem about the Collision of Bodies.

The Author of the Papers given in to the Royal Society, will not refuse that I shewed him the Theorems I now send you, in 1727. He owned it last Summer at least: I am to publish these very soon. Whether he has carried the Subject farther, I leave to the Judgment of the Gentlemen to whom they were referred. As to the Demonstrations, it would take some Time to put them in a proper Form to be published. I could send those that are algebraic easily; but do not care to send those that are geometrical, till I have Leisure.

\* The Paper on this Subject I have, is dated July 31, 1722, at Sea, being then in my Way to London, going for Cambray.



In the first Part of the Supplement, there is a general Demonstration given of the Theorem, that if two Lines of the Orders or Dimensions, expressed by the Numbers  $m$  and  $n$ , be described in the same Plane, the greatest Number of Points in which these Lines can intersect each other, will be  $m n$ , or the Product of the Numbers which express the Dimensions of the Lines, or the Orders to which they belong.

In the next Part, Theorems are given for drawing Tangents to all the Curves that were described in that Treatise by the Motions of Angles upon given Lines. Their Asymptotes are also determined by more simple Constructions than those which are subjoined to their Descriptions in that Treatise. Of these we shall give one Instance here.

Suppose the invariable Angles  $FCG$ ,  $KSH$ , to revolve about the fixed Points or Poles,  $C$  and  $S$ . Suppose the Intersection of the two Sides  $CF$ ,  $SK$ , to be carried over the Curve  $BQM$ , whose Tangent at the Point  $Q$  is supposed to be the Right Line  $AE$ ; and let it be required to draw a Tangent at  $P$  to the Curve Line described by  $P$  the Intersection of the other two Sides  $CG$  and  $SH$ .

Draw  $QT$  constituting the Angle  $SQT$ , equal to  $CQA$ , on the opposite Side of  $SQ$ , that  $QA$  is from  $CQ$ ; and let  $QT$  meet  $CS$  (produced if necessary) in  $T$ . Join  $PT$ , and constitute the Angle  $CPN$  equal to  $SPT$ , on the opposite Side of  $CP$ , that  $PT$  is from  $SP$ , and the Right Line  $PN$ , shall be a Tangent at  $P$ , to the Curve described by the Motion of  $P$ , which is always supposed to be the Intersection of  $CG$  and  $SH$ .

The Asymptotes of the Curve described by  $P$ , are determined thus. Find, as in the abovementioned Treatise, when these Sides become parallel, whose Intersection is supposed to trace the Curve; which always happens when the Angle  $CQS$  becomes equal to the Supplement of the Sum of the invariable Angles  $FCG$ ,  $KSH$ , to four Right ones, because the Angle  $CPS$  then vanishes. Suppose that when this happens, the Intersection of the Sides  $CF$ ,  $SK$  is found in  $Q$ .

Constitute the Angle  $SQT$  equal to  $CQA$ , as before, and let  $QT$  meet  $CS$  in  $T$ . Take  $CN$  equal to  $ST$ , the opposite Way from  $C$  that  $ST$  lies from  $S$ . Through  $N$  draw  $DN$  parallel to  $CG$  or  $SH$ , which are now parallel to each other, and  $DN$  shall be an Asymptote of the Curve described by the Motion of  $P$ .

If in place of a Curve Line  $BQM$ , a fixed Right Line  $AE$  be substituted, then the Point  $P$  will describe a Conick Section, whose Tangents and Asymptotes are determined by these Constructions. In this Supplement, it is afterwards shewn how to draw the Tangents and Asymptotes of all the Curves which are described in the above-mentioned Treatise by more Angles and Lines.

The same Method is afterwards applied for to draw Tangents to Lines described by other Motions than those which are considered in that Treatise; of which the following is an Instance. Suppose that the

*An Abstract of what has been printed since the Year 1721, as a Supplement to a Treatise concerning the Description of Curve Lines, published in 1719, and of what the Author proposes to add to that supplement.*

Fig. 16, 17.

*Construction.*

Fig. 18, 19.





Fig. 20.

Lines  $CP$  and  $SP$  revolve about the Poles  $C$  and  $S$ , so that the Angle  $ACP$  bears always the same invariable Proportion to  $ASP$ , suppose that of  $m$  to  $n$ . In the Line  $CS$ , take the Point  $T$ , so that  $ST$  may be to  $CT$  in that same Proportion of  $m$  to  $n$ ; and this Point  $T$  will be an invariable Point, since  $CS$  is to  $CT$ , as  $m - n$  to  $n$ . Draw  $TP$ , and constitute the Angle  $SPN$ , equal to  $CPT$ , so that  $PN$  and  $PT$ , may lie contrary ways from  $SP$  and  $CP$ , and  $PN$  shall be a Tangent of the Curve described by the Motion of the Point  $P$ . Several other Theorems of this kind are subjoined here.

Fig. 21.

After these, Lines or Angles are supposed to revolve about three or more Poles, and the Dimensions of the Curves with their Tangents and Asymptotes are determined. Suppose in the first Place, that the three Poles are  $C$ ,  $S$ , and  $D$ , and that Lines or Rulers  $CR$ ,  $SQ$ ,  $QDR$ , revolve about these Poles. The Line which revolves about  $D$ , serves only to guide the Motion of the other two, so that it's Intersection with each of them being carried over a fixed Right Line, their Intersection with each other describes the Locus, which is shewn to be a Conick Section. the Intersection of  $QDR$  with  $SQ$ , is supposed to be carried over the fixed Right Line  $AF$ ; the Intersection of the same  $QDR$ , with  $CR$ , is supposed to be carried over the fixed Right Line  $AE$ ; and in the mean time, the Intersection of the Right Lines  $SQ$ ,  $CR$ , that revolve about the Poles  $S$  and  $C$ , describes a Conick Section.

This Conick Section passes through the Poles  $C$  and  $S$ ; and if you produce  $DC$  and  $DS$ , till they meet with  $AQ$  and  $AR$  in  $F$  and  $E$ , it will also pass through  $F$  and  $E$ : It also passes always through  $A$ , the Intersection of the fixed Lines  $QF$  and  $ER$ ; from which this easy Method follows for drawing a Conick Section through 5 given Points. Suppose that these 5 given Points are  $A$ ,  $F$ ,  $C$ ,  $S$  and  $E$ : Join 4 of them by the Lines  $AF$ ,  $FC$ ,  $AE$ ,  $ES$ , and produce 2 of these  $FC$ ,  $ES$ , till they meet, and by their Intersection give the Point  $D$ . Suppose infinite Right Lines revolve about this Point  $D$ , and the Points  $C$  and  $S$ , two of those that were given, and let the Intersections of the Line revolving about  $D$ , with those that revolve about  $C$  and  $S$ , be carried over the given Right Lines  $AE$ ,  $AF$ ; and the Intersection of those that revolve about  $C$  and  $S$  with each other, will, in the mean Time, describe a Conick Section, that shall pass through the five given Points  $A$ ,  $F$ ,  $C$ ,  $S$  and  $E$ .

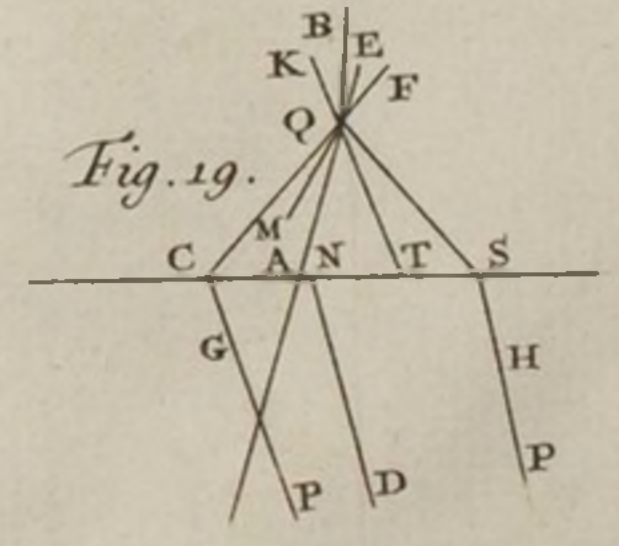
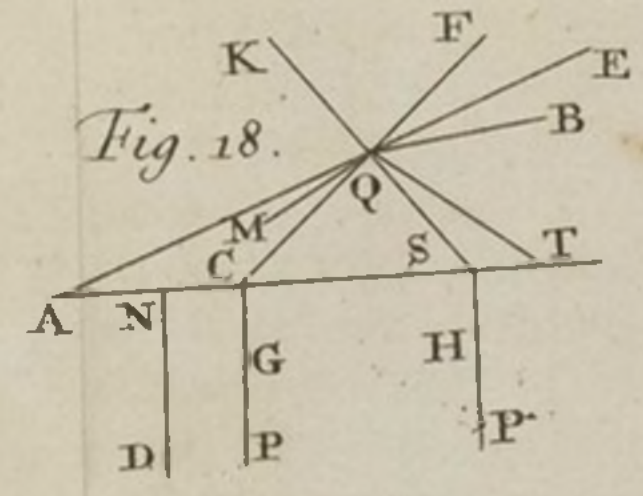
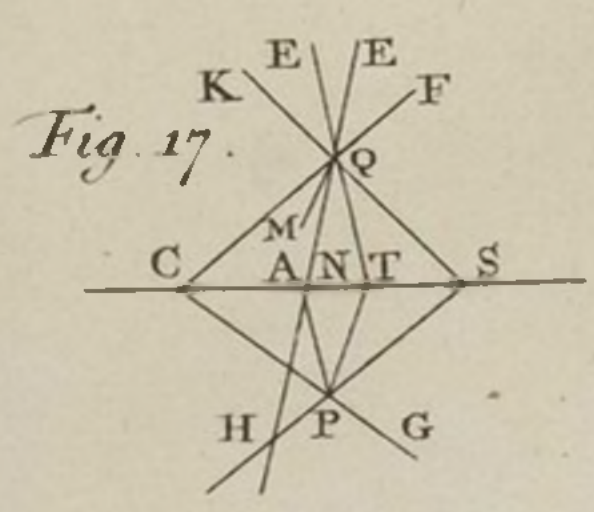
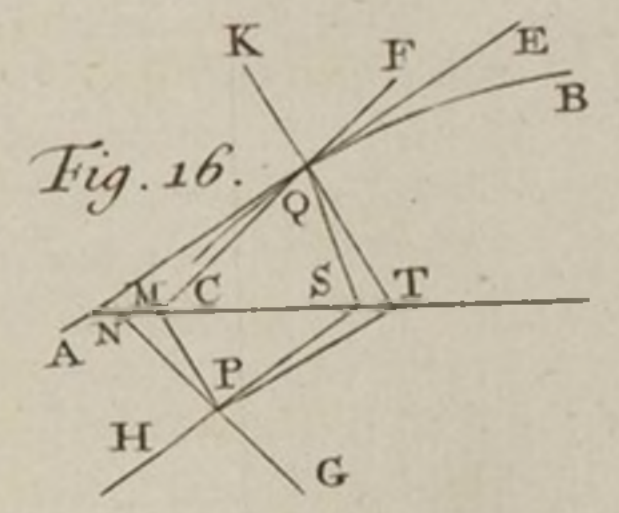
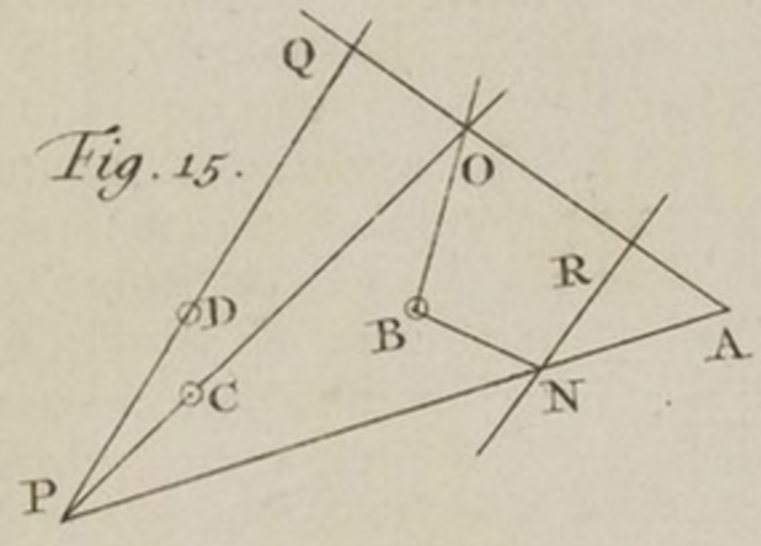
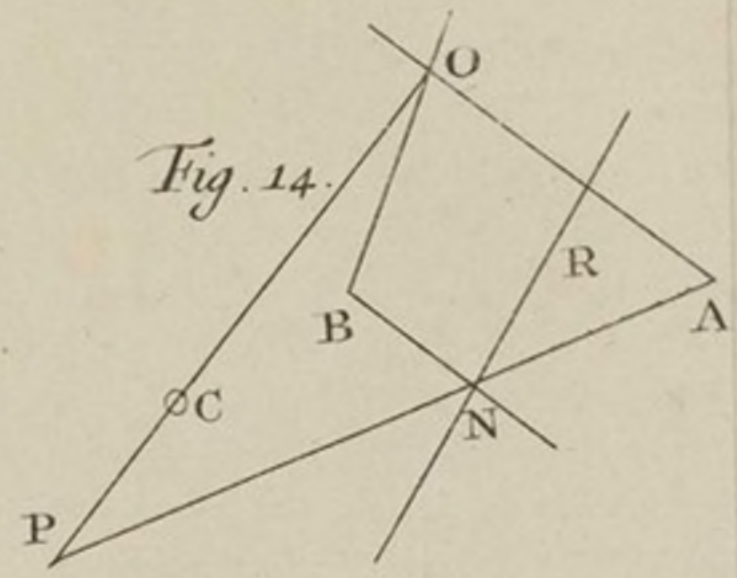
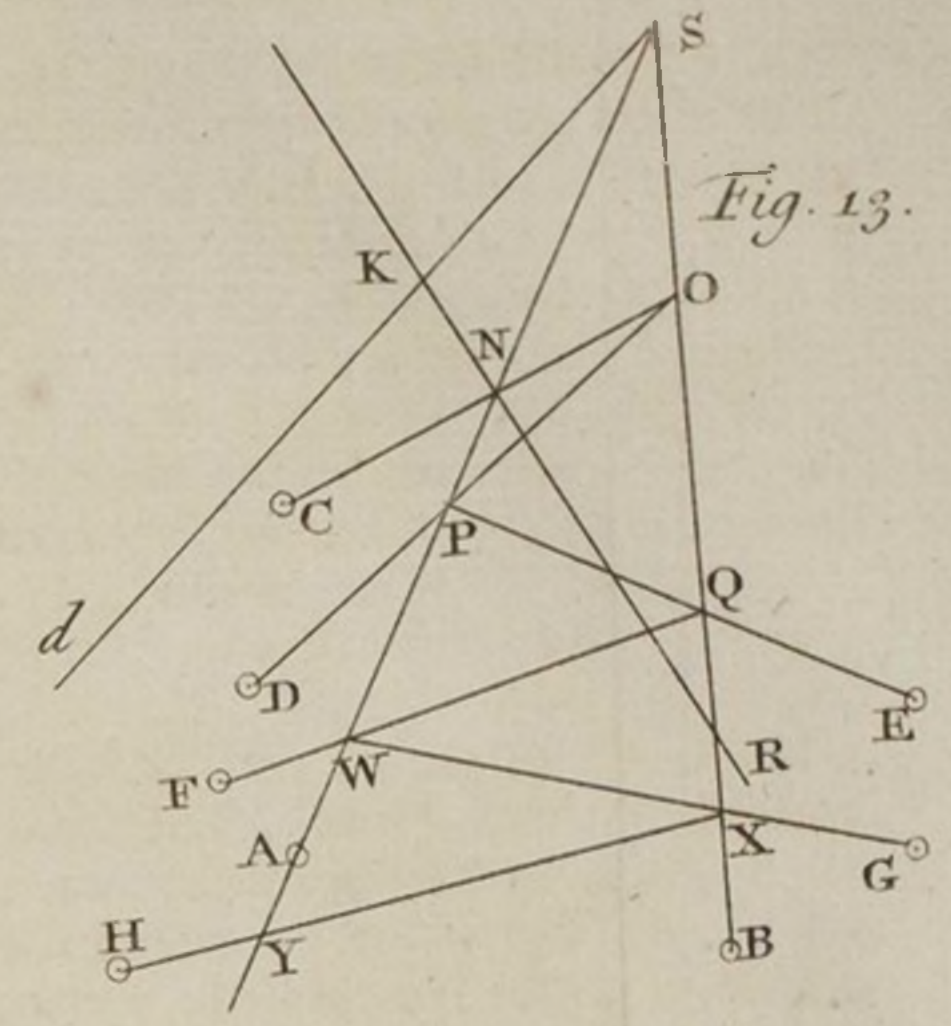
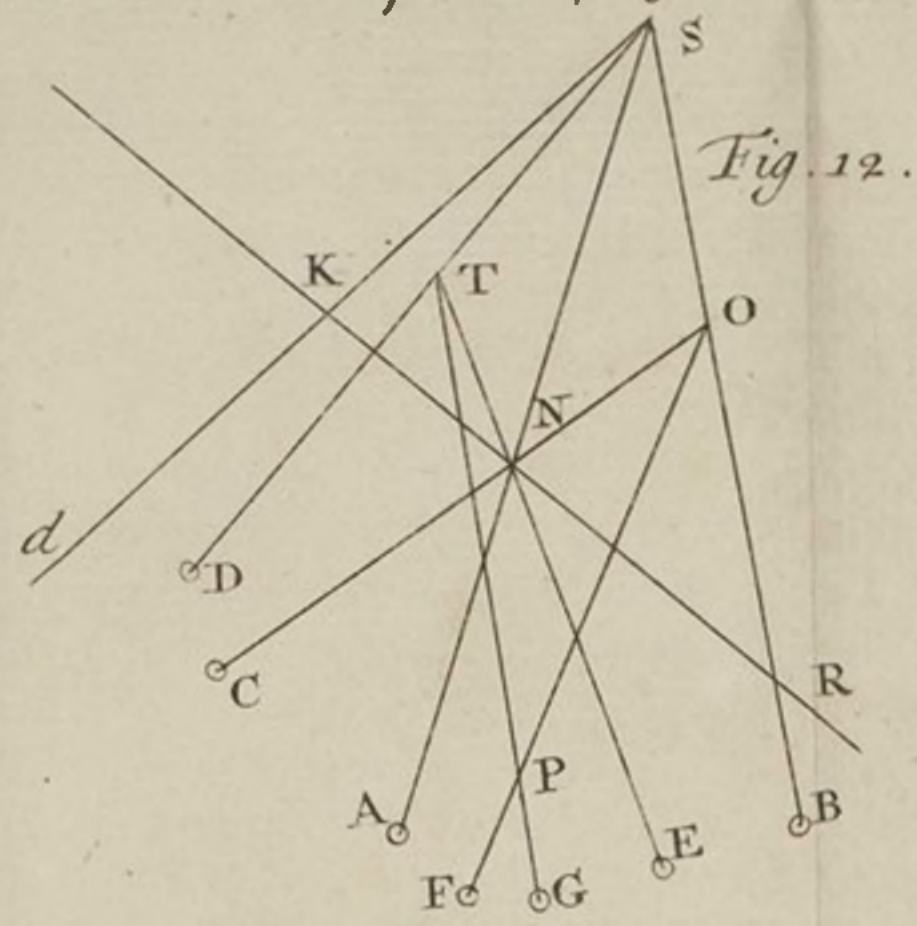
Fig. 22.

It is then shewn, that when  $C$ ,  $S$  and  $D$  are taken in the same Right Line, the Point  $P$  describes a Right Line; as also when  $C$ ,  $S$  and  $A$  are in the same Right Line; which also follows from what is demonstrated in that very ingenious Paper concerning *Pappus's* Porisms, communicated by Mr *Sympson*, Professor of Mathematicks at *Glasgow*.

Vid. Vol. VI.  
p. 76.

In the next Place it is shewn, that if four Right Lines revolve about four Poles  $C$ ,  $S$ ,  $D$ , and  $E$ , and those that revolve about  $D$  and  $E$ , serve only to guide those that revolve about  $C$  and  $S$ ; so that  $Q$  and  $R$ , the Intersections of that which revolves about  $D$ , with those that revolve about











about E and S, be carried over the fixed Lines AB and AF; and M the Intersection of that which revolves about E with that which revolves about C, be carried over a third fixed Line BF, then the Intersection P of those that revolve about C and S, will in the mean time, describe a Conick Section, and not a Curve of a higher Order. The Conick Section degenerates into Right Lines, when CP and SP coincide at the same time with the Line CS, that joins the Poles C and S, as in the preceding Description; which coincides again with what is demonstrated in the abovementioned ingenious Paper.

After this it is shewn generally, that tho' the Poles and Lines revolving about them be increased to any Number, and the fixed Lines over which such Intersections, as we described in the two last Cases, are supposed to be carried, be equally increased, the Locus of the Point P will never be higher than a Conick Section: That is, let a Polygon of any number of Sides have all it's Angles, one only excepted, carried over fixed Right Lines, and let each of it's Sides produced, pass through a given Point or Pole, and that one Angle which we excepted, will either describe a streight Line, or Conick Section.

Thus if a hexagonal Figure LQRPMN, have all it's Angles excepting P carried respectively over the fixed Right Lines Aa, Bb, Gg, Hh, Kk, the Point P in the mean time will describe a Conick Section, or a Right Line. The Locus of P is a Right Line when CP and SP coincide together with the Line CS. All these things are demonstrated geometrically. Fig. 23.

After this, Angles are substituted in place of Right Lines revolving about these Poles; and it is still demonstrated geometrically, that the Locus of P is a Conick Section or Right Line.

Suppose that there are 4 Poles C, S, D and E, about which the invariable Angles PCQ, PSR, RDM, MEQ revolve; and that Q, M and R, the Intersections of the Legs CQ and EQ, of EM and DM, and of DR and SR, are carried over the fixed Right Lines Aa, Bb, and Gg respectively, then the Locus of P is a Conick Section, when CP and SP do not coincide at once with the Line CS, but is a Right Line when CP and SP coincide at the same time with CS, and never a Curve of a higher Order. Fig. 24.

Having demonstrated this which seems a remarkable Property of the Conick Sections or Lines of the Second Order; I proceed to substitute Curve Lines in place of Right Lines in these Descriptions, (as I always do in the Treatise concerning the Description of Lines) and to determine the Dimensions of the Locus of P, and to shew how to draw Tangents to it to determine it's Asymptotes, and other Properties of it. I had observed in 1719, that by increasing the Number of Poles and Angles beyond two, the Dimensions of the Locus of P, did not rise above those of the Lines of the Second Order, while the Intersections moved on Right Lines; and therefore I did not think it of use to me then to take more Poles than two, since by taking more, the Descriptions became



more complex without any Advantage. When the Intersections are carried over Curve Lines, the Dimensions of the Locus of P rise higher, but the Curves described, have *Puncta Duplicia*, or *Multiplicia*, as well as when two Poles only are assumed; and therefore this Speculation is more curious than useful. However, I shall subjoin some of the Theorems that I found on this Subject concerning the Dimensions of the Locus of P, and the drawing Tangents to it.

Fig. 21. 1. If you suppose Q and R to be carried over Curve Lines of the Dimensions  $m$  and  $n$  respectively, then the Point P may describe a Locus of  $2 m n$  Dimensions.

Fig. 23. 2. If you suppose L, Q, R, M, N, to be carried over Curve Lines of the Dimensions  $m, n, r, s, t$ , respectively, the Locus of P may arise to  $2 m n r s t$  Dimensions, but no higher; and if in place of Lines revolving about the Poles, you use invariable Angles, the Dimensions of the Locus of P will rise no higher.

Fig. 25. 3. I then assumed three Poles C, D and S, and supposed one of the Angles S N L, to have it's angular Point N carried over the Curve A N, while the Leg N Q passes always through S, as in the Description in the Treatise of the General Description of Curve Lines, while the Angles Q D R, R C P, revolve about the Poles D and C: I suppose also the Intersections Q and R to be carried over the Curve Lines B Q, G R, and that the Dimensions of the the Curve Lines A N, B Q, G R, are  $m, n, r$ , respectively; and find that the Locus of P may be of  $3 m n r$  Dimensions; but that the Point C is such, that the Curve passes through it as often as there are Units in  $2 n m r$ .

4. If any number of Poles are assumed, so as to have Angles revolving about them, as about C and D in the last Article, and the Intersections are carried over other Curves, the Dimensions of the Locus of P will be equal to the triple Product of the Number of Dimensions of all the Curves employed in the Description.

Fig. 26. 5. If the invariable Angles P N R, P M Q, move so that while the Sides P N, P M, pass always through the Poles C and S, the angular Points N and M describe the Curves A N and B M; and at the same time, the invariable Angle R D Q, revolve about the third Pole D, so that the Intersections R and Q describe the Curves E R and G Q; then the Dimensions of the Locus of P, when highest, shall be equal to the quadruple Product of the Numbers that express the Dimensions of the given Curves A N, E R, G Q and B M, multiplied continually into each other. If more Poles are assumed, about which Angles be supposed to move, as R D Q moves about D in this Description, and the Intersections of the Sides be still carried over Curves, as in this Example; the Dimensions, of the Locus of P, when highest, shall still be found equal to the quadruple Product of all the Numbers that express the Dimensions of the Curves employed in this Description.

Fig. 27. 6. Suppose that the three invariable Angles P Q K, K L R, R N P, move over the Curves G Q, E L, A N, so that the Sides P Q, K L, P N produced,



produced, pass always through the Poles C, D, S, and that the Intersections of their Sides K and R, at the same time move over the Curves FK and BR; and the Dimensions of the Locus of P when highest, shall be equal to the Product of the Numbers that express the Dimensions of the given Curves multiplied by 6. If more Poles, with the necessary Angles and Curves, are assumed betwixt C and D, as here D is assumed betwixt C and S, and the Motions be in other respects like to what they are in this Example; then in order to find the Dimensions of the Locus of P when highest, raise the Number 2 to a Power whose Index is less than the Number of Poles by a Unit; add 2 to this Power, and multiply the Sum by the Product of the Numbers that express the Dimensions of the Curves employed in the Description; and this last Product shall shew the Dimensions of the Locus of P when highest.

I am able to continue these Theorems much farther: But it is not worth while, especially since I find that there is not any considerable Advantage obtained by increasing the number of Poles above the Method delivered in the abovementioned Treatise of the Description of Curve Lines. On the contrary, the Descriptions there given by means of two Poles, will produce a Locus of higher Dimensions by the same number of Curves and Angles, than these that require three or more Poles; and are therefore preferable, unless perhaps in some particular Cases.

However, I have also found how to draw Tangents to the Curves that arise in all these Descriptions; of which I shall give one Instance where 3 Right Lines are supposed to revolve about 3 Poles, and 2 of their Intersections are supposed to be carried over given Curve Lines, and the third describes the Locus required.

Let the Right Lines CQ, SN, DN, revolve about the Poles C, S, D, Fig. 28. where that which revolves about D, serves to guide the Motion of the other two; its Intersection with CQ moving over the Curve GQ, while its Intersection with SN moves over the Curve FN. Suppose that the Right Line Bb touches the Curve GQ in Q, and that the Right Line Aa touches the Curve FN in N. In order to draw a Tangent to the Locus of P; join DC, DS and CS, and constitute the Angle DQR, equal to CQB, so that QR lie the contrary way from QD that QB lies from QC, and let QR meet DC in R. Constitute also the Angle DNT, equal to SNA with the like precaution, and let NT meet DS in T. Join RT, and produce it till it meet CS in H; then join PH, and make the Angle CPL equal to SPH, so that PL and PH, may lie contrary ways from CP and SP; and PL shall be a Tangent at P, to the Locus described by P, the Intersection of CQ and SN.

I have also applied this Doctrine to the Description of Lines through given Points. But I suppose I have said enough at present on this Subject; and shall conclude, after observing that in the abovementioned Treatise, I have given an easy Theorem for calculating the Resistance of the Medium when a given Curve is described with a given centripetal



Force in a resisting Medium, which I shall here repeat, because it has been misrepresented in a foreign Journal.

Let  $V$  express the centripetal Force with which the Body that is supposed to describe the Curve, is acted on in the Medium; let  $v$  express the centripetal Force with which the same Curve could be described in a

Void; suppose  $z = \frac{V}{v}$ , and the Resistance shall be proportional to the

Fluxion of  $z$  multiplied by the Fluxion of the Curve, supposing the Area described by a Ray, drawn from the Body to the Center of the Forces, to flow uniformly. Let this Theorem be compared with what the celebrated Mathematician mentioned by that Journalist has given on the same Subject, and it will easily appear what judgment is to be made of his Assertion; and since several Persons, and particularly the Gentleman mentioned above in this Paper, testify that I communicated to them this Theorem before any Thing was published on this Subject by the learned Mathematician he names, his Observation on this Occasion must appear the more groundless.

From this Theorem, I draw this very general Corollary, that if the Curve is such as could be described in a Void by a centripetal Force, varying according to any Power of the Distance, then the Density of the Medium in any place, is reciprocally proportional to the Tangent of the Curve at that place, bounded at one Extremity by the Point of Contact, and, at the other, by it's Interfection with a Perpendicular raised at the Center of the Forces to the Ray drawn from that Center to the Point of Contact. Let  $AL$  be the Curve described by a Force directed to the point  $S$ ; let  $LT$  touch the Curve at  $L$ , and raise  $ST$  perpendicular to  $SL$ , meeting  $LT$  in  $T$ , and the Density in  $L$  shall be inversely as  $LT$ , if the Resistance be supposed to observe the compound Proportion of the Density, and of the Square of the Velocity.

Fig. 29.

Besides what I have observed here, I propose to illustrate and improve several other Parts of the Treatise concerning the Description of Curve Lines in this Supplement.

That Treatise requires these Additions and Illustrations the more, that tho' the whole almost was new, it was published in a hurry, when I was very young, before I had time to consider sufficiently which were the best ways of demonstrating the Theorems, or resolving the Problems, for which this Supplement I hope, will make some Apology.

The Paper dated at Nancy, Nov. 27. 1722, mentioned in the foregoing article Prop. 1. Sect. 1.

Fig. 30.

3. About the Poles  $C, B, D$ , let the Right Lines  $Cd, Bm, Dr$  be moved, and let the Interfection of the Legs  $Bm, Dr$  be drawn thro' the given Right Line  $PG$ , the Interfection of the Legs  $Cd, Dr$  thro' the given Right Line  $PQ$ , and the Interfection of the Legs  $Cd, Bd$  will describe a Conick Section.

Draw  $rt$  parallel to the Right Line  $BD$  given by Position, and let it meet the Right Line  $Bd$  in  $t$ ; join  $Pt$  and produce it till it meets the Right Line  $BD$  in  $F$ ; and you will have the Point  $F$ . For as the



Proportion is given of  $ru$  to  $rt$ , which is the same as of  $DG$  to  $DB$ , because of the similar figures  $DmBG$  and  $rm tu$ , and  $ru$  is to  $rt$  as  $QG$  to  $QF$ , the Proportion will also be given of  $QF$  to  $QG$ ; and so because of the given one  $QG$ ,  $QF$  will be given, and therefore the Point  $F$  and the Right Line  $PF$ . Since therefore  $Bt$  and  $Cr$  cut off the parts  $Pt$ ,  $Pr$ , from the Right Lines given by Position  $PF$ ,  $PQ$ , their Intersection  $d$  will always be in a given Ratio in a Conick Section, by *Lem. 20. Lib. 1. Newt. Princip.*

If the Point  $D$  be taken any where in the Right Line  $BF$ , and if  $DG$  is always to  $QG$  as  $BD$  to  $QF$ , the Conick Section will be the same that  $d$  shall describe.

The Conick Section passes thro'  $C$ ,  $P$ ,  $B$ , and  $a$  by completing the Parallelogram  $PSau$ . It also passes thro'  $L$  where the Right Line  $BG$  being produced meets  $Pu$ , as also thro'  $K$ , where the Right Line  $CD$  cuts the given one  $PG$ . Whence the Pentagon  $PKCLB$  is inscribed on the Section. And if 5 points  $C$ ,  $K$ ,  $P$ ,  $B$ ,  $L$  are given, thro' which the Conick Section is to be drawn, or if the Conick Section is to be circumscribed about the given Pentagon  $CLBPk$ , let any 2 sides  $CK$ ,  $LB$  be produced to their Intersection  $D$ , and then let the rest  $PL$ ,  $PK$  be joined, and let the Intersections of the Right Lines  $Cd$ ,  $Dr$ , and  $Bd$ ,  $DR$  be always drawn thro' those Right Lines  $PL$ ,  $PK$ , and the Intersection  $d$  will describe the Section.

About the given Points  $F$ ,  $C$ ,  $G$ ,  $S$ , as Poles, let the Right Lines  $FQ$ ,  $CN$ ,  $GQ$ ,  $SL$  be moved, and let the Intersections of the Right Lines  $FQ$  and  $CN$ ,  $FQ$  and  $GQ$ ,  $GQ$  and  $SL$ , namely the Points  $M$ ,  $Q$ ,  $L$ , always touch the Right Lines given by Position  $AE$ ,  $BE$ ,  $HL$ , and the Intersection of the Right Lines  $CN$ ,  $SL$ , will describe a Conick Section.

*Prop. 2:  
Fig. 31.*

Let the Right Lines  $AM$ ,  $HR$  meet  $BQ$  in  $E$  and  $H$ . Let  $CF$  and  $GS$  be joined meeting each other in  $D$ , let  $DQ$  be joined meeting the Right Lines  $CM$ ,  $SL$  in  $N$  and  $R$ ; and if  $EN$  and  $HR$  are joined,  $EN$  and  $HR$  will be Right Lines given by Position by *Lemma 1*. For as the Points  $F$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  are in the same Right Line, and the Intersections of the Right Lines  $FM$ ,  $CM$ , and  $FQ$ ,  $DQ$  run over the given Right Lines, the Intersection of the Legs  $CM$ ,  $DQ$  will also touch the given one. And for the like Reason as  $S$ ,  $D$ ,  $G$  are in the same Right Line, the Intersection of the Right Lines  $DQ$ ,  $SL$  will also touch the given one.

Therefore omitting the Poles  $F$  and  $G$ , the Curve is to be found which the Intersection of the Right Lines  $CN$ ,  $SL$ , viz.  $P$  will describe, whilst, as the Right Lines  $CN$ ,  $DN$ ,  $SR$  revolve about the Poles  $C$ ,  $D$ ,  $S$ , the Intersection of the Right Lines  $CN$ ,  $DN$  touches the given  $EN$ , and the Intersection of the Right Lines  $SR$ ,  $DN$  touches the given one  $HR$ , and that this is a Conick Section is manifest from the foregoing Proposition.



Concerning two  
Species of Lines  
of the Third  
Order, (not  
mentioned by  
Sir I. New-  
ton, nor Mr  
Sterling) by  
Mr Edmund  
Stone, F.R.S.  
N<sup>o</sup>. 456. p.  
318. Jan.  
Etc. 1740.  
dated July  
31. 1736.

VII. Having for some time past been reading and considering the little Treatise of Sir I. Newton intituled *Enumeratio Linearum tertii Ordinis*, as also the ingenious Piece of Mr Sterling called *Illustratio Tractatus Domini Newtoni Linearum tertii Ordinis*; I have observed, that they have neither of them taken Notice of the two following Species of Lines of the Third Order; and venture to affirm, that the 72 Species mentioned by Sir Isaac, together with the 4 more of Mr Sterling, and these Two, making in all 78, is the exact Number of the different Species of the Lines of the Third Order, according to what Sir Isaac has thought fit to constitute a different Species.

The two Species I mean, are to be reckoned amongst the Hyperbolo-parabolical Curves, having one Diameter, and one Asymptote, at N<sup>o</sup>. 8. of Newton's Treatise, or Page 104. of Mr Sterling's; whose Equation is  $xyy = \pm bx^2 \pm cx \mp d$ ; which will give, not 4, as in these Authors, but 6 Species of these Curves: For,

I. If the Equation  $bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ , has two impossible Roots, the Equation  $xyy = bx^2 + cx + d$ , will (as they say) give two Hyperbolo-parabolical Figures equally distant on each side the Diameter AB. See the 57th Figure in Newton's Treatise, and this is his 53d Species, and Sterling's 57th.

II. If the Equation  $bx^2 - cx + d = 0$ , has two equal Roots both with the Sign +; the Equation  $xyy = bx^2 - cx + d$ , will (as they say) give two Hyperbolo-parabolical Curves crossing each other at the Point  $\tau$  in the Diameter. See Fig. the 58th in Newton; and this is his 54th Species, and Sterling's 58th.

Fig. 32.

III. But if the Equation  $bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ , has two possible unequal negative Roots  $A\rho$  and  $A\tau$ , the Curve given by the Equation  $xyy = \pm bx^2 + cx + d$ , will consist of two Hyperbolo-parabolical Parts, as also of an Oval on the contrary Side the Asymptote or principal Absciss. And this is one of the Species omitted by Sir Isaac and Mr Sterling, which is really the 59th Species.

Fig. 33.

IV. Also if the Equation  $bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ , has two equal negative Roots  $A\rho$  and  $A\tau$ ; the Curve given by the Equation  $xyy = \pm bx^2 + cx + d$ , will consist of two Hyperbolo-parabolical Parts, and also of a Conjugate Point on the contrary Side the Asymptote or principal Ordinate: And this is the other Species of these Curves omitted by Sir Isaac and Mr Sterling, which is really the 60th Species.

V. If the Roots of the Equation  $bx^2 - cx + d = 0$  are real, and unequal, having both the Sign +; the Curve given by the Equation  $xyy = bx^2 - cx + d$ , will (as they say) consist of a conchoidal Hyperbola and a Parabola, on the same side the Asymptote or principal Ordinate. See Fig. the 59th in Newton; and this is really the 61st Species.

VI. If the Roots of the Equation  $bx^2 - cx - d = 0$ , have contrary Signs, the Equation  $xyy = bx^2 - cx - d$ , will (as they say) give a conchoidal



conchoidal *Hyperbola* with a *Parabola* on the contrary Side the *Asymptote* or principal *Ordinate*. See Fig. the 6oth in *Newton*; and this is really the 62d Species.

VIII. Many Attempts have been made at different times, but, if I mistake not, never any yet with tolerable Success, towards the Solution of the Problem proposed by *Kepler*: To divide the Area of a Semi-circle into given Parts, by a Line from a given Point of the Diameter, in order to find an universal Rule for the Motion of a Body in an Elliptic Orbit. For among the several Methods offered, some are only true in Speculation, but are really of no Service. Others are not different from his own, which he judged improper: And as to the rest, they are all some way or other so limited and confined to particular Conditions and Circumstances, as still to leave the Problem in general untouched. To be more particular; it is evident, that all Constructions by Mechanical Curves are seeming Solutions only, but in reality unapplicable; that the Roots of infinite Series's are, upon account of their known Limitations in all respects, so far from affording an Appearance of being sufficient Rules, that they cannot well be supposed as offered for any thing more than Exercises in a Method of Calculation. And then, as to the universal Method, which proceeds by a continued Correction of the Errors of a false Position, it is, when duly considered, no Method of Solution at all in itself; because unless there be some antecedent Rule or Hypothesis to begin the Operation, (as suppose that of an uniform Motion about the upper Focus, for the Orbit of a Planet; or that of a Motion in a Parabola for the perihelian Part of the Orbit of a Comet; or some other such) it would be impossible to proceed one step in it. But as no general Rule has ever yet been laid down, to assist this Method, so as to make it always operate, it is the same in Effect as if there were no Method at all. And accordingly in Experience it is found, that there is no Rule now subsisting but what is absolutely useless in the Elliptic Orbits of Comets; for in such Cases there is no other way to proceed but that which was used by *Kepler*: To compute a Table for some part of the Orbit, and therein examine if the Time to which the Place is required, will fall out any-where in that Part. So that, upon the whole, I think, it appears evident, that this Problem (contrary to the received Opinion) has never yet been advanced one Step towards it's true Solution: A Consideration which will furnish a sufficient Plea for meddling with a Subject so frequently handled; especially if what is offered shall at the same time appear (as I trust it will) to contribute towards supplying the main Defect.

*The Solution of Kepler's Problem, by J. Machin, Astr. Prof. Gresh. and Secr. R. S. No. 447. p. 205. Jan. &c. 1738.*

*The Tangent of an Arch being given, to find the Tangent of it's Multiple.* Lemma 1.

Let  $r$  be the Radius of the Circle,  $t$  the Tangent of a given Arch  $A$ , and  $n$  a given Number. And let  $T$  be the Tangent of the Multiple Arch  $n \times A$  to be found.



Then if  $\rho\rho$  be put for  $-rr$ , and  $\tau\tau$  for  $-tt$ ;

The Tangent T will be  $\frac{\sqrt{r+\tau}^n - \sqrt{r-\tau}^n}{\sqrt{r+\tau}^n + \sqrt{r-\tau}^n} \rho$ : Which Binomials

being raised according to Sir *I. Newton's* Rule, the fictitious Quantities  $\tau$  and  $\rho$  will disappear, and the Tangent T will become equal to

$$nt - \frac{n}{1} \cdot \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{n-2}{3} \cdot \frac{t^3}{r^2} + \frac{n}{1} \cdot \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{n-2}{3} \cdot \frac{n-3}{4} \cdot \frac{n-4}{5} \cdot \frac{t^5}{r^4} - \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$1 - \frac{n}{1} \cdot \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{tt}{rr} + \frac{n}{1} \cdot \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{n-2}{3} \cdot \frac{n-3}{4} \cdot \frac{t^4}{r^4} - \mathcal{E}c.$$

This Theorem (which I formerly found for the Quadrature of the Circle, at a time when it was not known here to have been invented before) has now been common for many Years; for which Reason I shall premise it, at present, without any Proof; only for the sake of some Uses that have not yet been made of it.

Corol. 1.

From this Theorem for the Tangent, the Sine (suppose) Y, and Cosine Z of the Multiple Arch  $n \times A$ , may be readily found.

For if y be the Sine, and z the Cosine of the given Arch A, then putting  $v v$  for  $-yy$ , and substituting  $\frac{ry}{z}$  for  $t$ , and  $\frac{rv}{z}$  for  $\tau$ , and

$\frac{rT}{\sqrt{rr+TT}}$  for Y: The Sine Y will be  $\frac{\sqrt{z+v}^n - \sqrt{z-v}^n}{2r^n} \rho$ . The

Cosine Z will be  $\frac{\sqrt{z+v}^n + \sqrt{z-v}^n}{2r^{n-1}}$ .

Each of these may be expressed differently in a Series, either by the Sine and Cosine conjointly, or by either of them separately.

Thus Y the Sine of the multiple Arch  $n \times A$ , may be in either of these two Forms, viz.

$$= \frac{z^{n-1}}{r^{n-1}} y \text{ in } n - \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{n-2}{3} A \cdot \frac{y^2}{z^2} + \frac{n-3}{4} \cdot \frac{n-4}{5} B \cdot \frac{y^4}{z^4} - \mathcal{E}c.$$

$$\text{or} = ny - \frac{nn-1}{2 \cdot 3rr} A y^3 - \frac{nn-9}{4 \cdot 5rr} B y^5 - \frac{nn-25}{6 \cdot 7rr} C y^7 - \mathcal{E}c.$$

Wherein the Letters A, B, C, &c. stand, as usual, for the Coefficients of the preceding Terms.

The first of these Theorems terminates when  $n$  is any integer Number, the other (which is Sir *I. Newton's* Rule, and is derived from the former by substituting  $\sqrt{rr-yy}$  for  $z$ ) terminates when  $n$  is any odd Number.

The Cosine Z may, in like manner, be in either of these two Forms viz.



$$= \frac{z^n}{r^{n-1}} \text{ in } 1 - \frac{n}{1} \cdot \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{y^2}{z^2} + \frac{n}{1} \cdot \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{n-2}{3} \cdot \frac{n-3}{4} \cdot \frac{y^4}{z^4} - \text{Etc.}$$

$$\text{or } = r - \frac{ny^2}{2rr} A y^3 - \frac{nn-4}{3 \cdot 4rr} B y^4 - \frac{nn-16}{5 \cdot 6rr} C y^5 - \text{Etc.}$$

The latter of which terminates when the Number  $n$  is even, and the other as before, when it is any Integer.

Hence the Sine, Cosine, and Tangent of any Submultiple Part *Corol. 2.* of an Arch (suppose)  $\frac{1}{n} A$ , may be determined thus :

The Tangent of  $\frac{1}{n} A$  will be  $\frac{\sqrt{r + \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}} - \sqrt{r - \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}}}{\sqrt{r + \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}} + \sqrt{r - \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}}} \rho$

The Sine of  $\frac{1}{n} A$  will be  $\frac{\sqrt{z + v}^{\frac{1}{n}} - \sqrt{z - v}^{\frac{1}{n}}}{2 r^{\frac{1}{n}}} \rho$

For these Equations will arise from the Transposition and Reduction of the former for the Tangent and Sine of the Multiple Arch, upon the Substitution of  $t, y, z$  and  $A$ ; for  $T, Y, Z$  and  $n \times A$ .

Hence regular Polygons of any given Number of Sides may be inscribed within, or circumscribed without, a given Arch of a Circle. For if the Number  $n$  express the double of the Number of Sides to be inscribed within, or circumscribed about, the given Arch  $A$ ; then one of the Sides inscribed will be the double of the Sine, and one of the Sides circumscribed the double of the Tangent of the Submultiple

*Corol. 3.*

Part of the Arch, *viz.*  $\frac{1}{n} A$ .

To find the Length of the Arch of a Circle within certain Limits, Lemma II. by means of the Tangent and Sine of the Arch.

Let  $t$  be the Tangent,  $y$  the Sine and  $z$  the Cosine of the Arch  $A$ , whose Length is to be determined, and let  $\rho, \tau, v$  be expounded as before; then, if any Number  $n$  be taken, the Arch of the Circle will

be always less than  $\frac{\sqrt{r + \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}} - \sqrt{r - \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}}}{\sqrt{r + \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}} + \sqrt{r - \tau}^{\frac{1}{n}}} \times n \rho$ , and bigger than  $\frac{\sqrt{z + v}^{\frac{1}{n}} - \sqrt{z - v}^{\frac{1}{n}}}{2 r^{\frac{1}{n}}} \times n \rho$ .

For if, by the preceding *Corollaries*, a regular rectilinear Polygon be inscribed within, and another without, the Arch  $A$ , each having half so many Sides as is expressed by the Number  $n$ ; then will the



former of these Quantities be the Length of the Bow of the circumscribed Polygon, (or the Sum of all it's Sides) which is always bigger and the latter will be the Length of the Bow of the inscribed Polygon, which is always less, than the Arch of the Circle; how great soever the Number  $n$  be taken.

Corol. 1.

Hence the Series's for the Rectification of the Arch of a Circle may be derived.

For by converting the Binomials into the Form of a Series, that the fictitious Quantities,  $\rho$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $v$  may be destroyed; it will appear, that no Number  $n$  can be taken so large as to make the inscribed Polygon so big, or the circumscribed so little as the Series.

$$\frac{ry}{z} - \frac{ry^3}{3z^3} + \frac{ry^5}{5z^5} - \frac{ry^7}{7z^7} + \text{Ec. in one Case, or it's Equal } t - \frac{t^3}{3r^2} + \frac{t^5}{5r^4} - \frac{t^7}{7r^6} + \text{Ec. in the other Case.}$$

Wherefore since the Quantity denoted by the Sum of the Terms in either of these Series's is always bigger than any inscribed Polygon, and always less than any circumscribed, it must therefore be equal to the Arch of the Circle.

Corol. 2.

If, in the first of the above Series's, the Root  $\sqrt{rr - yy}$ , be extracted and substituted for  $z$ , there will arise the other Series of Sir I. Newton,

$$\text{for giving the Arch from the Sine; namely, } y + \frac{y^3}{6r^2} + \frac{3y^5}{40r} + \frac{5y^7}{112r^6}$$

$$+ \text{Ec. or otherwise, } = y + \frac{1}{1.2.3} \times \frac{y^3}{r^2} + \frac{3.3}{1.2.3.4.5} \times \frac{y^5}{r^4} +$$

$$\frac{3.3.5.5}{1.2.3.4.5.6.7} \times \frac{y^7}{r^6} + \text{Ec.}$$

Scholium.

In like manner, as the Arches of the Polygons serve to determine the Arch of the Circle, so by comparing the Areas of the circumscribed and inscribed Polygons,  $\frac{1}{2}nrT$  and  $\frac{1}{2}nYZ$ , the Area of the Sector of a Circle may be found. For if  $T$ ,  $Y$  and  $Z$  are the Tangent, Sine, and Cosine of the Arch  $A$ ; then by the second Lemma the Area of the cir-

$$\text{circumscribed Polygon will be found to be } \frac{1}{2}nr\rho \times \frac{\sqrt{r+\tau}^{\frac{1}{n}} - \sqrt{r-\tau}^{\frac{1}{n}}}{\sqrt{r+\tau}^{\frac{1}{n}} + \sqrt{r-\tau}^{\frac{1}{n}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}nrT. \text{ and the Area of the inscribed will appear to be } \frac{1}{2}n\rho \times$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{z+v}^{\frac{2}{n}} - \sqrt{z-v}^{\frac{2}{n}}}{4r^{\frac{2}{n}} - 1} = \frac{1}{2}nYZ.$$

But



But upon the Expansion of these Binomials it will appear, that no Number  $n$  can be taken so large as to make the one so big, or the other

so little, as the Area denoted by the Series.  $\frac{1}{2}r \text{ in } t - \frac{t^3}{3rr} + \frac{t^5}{5r^4}$   
 $- \frac{t^7}{7r^6} + \text{Ec.}$

So that this Area being larger than any inscribed, and smaller than any circumscribed, Polygon, must be equal to the Area of the Sector.

It may further be observed, that as the Arch or Area is found from the Sine, Cosine, or Tangent of the Arch, by means of the limiting Polygons, so may the Sine, Cosine, or Tangent be found from the Length of the Arch by the same Method.

Thus, if  $A$  be the Arch whose Tangent  $T$ , Sine  $X$ , and Cosine  $Z$ , are to be determined, then will the

Tangent  $T$  be  $= \frac{A - \frac{1}{1.2.3} \times \frac{A^3}{r^2} + \frac{1}{1.2.3.4.5} \times \frac{A^5}{r^4} - \text{Ec.}}{1 - \frac{1}{1.2} \times \frac{A^2}{rr} + \frac{1}{1.2.3.4} \times \frac{A^4}{r^4} - \text{Ec.}}$

Sine  $X = A - \frac{1}{1.2.3} \times \frac{A^3}{r^2} + \frac{1}{1.2.3.4.5} \times \frac{A^5}{r^4} - \text{Ec.}$

Cosine  $Z = r - \frac{1}{1.2} \times \frac{A^2}{r} + \frac{1}{1.2.3.4} \times \frac{A^4}{r^3} - \text{Ec.}$

For it may be made to appear, from the first *Lemma*, and its *Corollaries*, that if in any of these Theorems, as suppose in the First, the Quantity  $A$  stand for the Bow of the circumscribed Polygon, then will the Quantity  $T$  exhibited by the Theorem, be always bigger; but if for the Bow of the inscribed, always less than the Tangent of the Arch, how great soever the Number  $n$  be taken; and consequently, if  $A$  stand for the Length of the Arch itself, the Quantity  $T$  must be equal to the Tangent; and the like may be shewn for the Sine, and *mutatis mutandis*, for the Cosine.

These Principles, from whence I have here derived the Quadrature of the Circle, which is wanted in the Solution of the Problem in hand, happen to be upon another Account absolutely requisite for the Reduction of it to a manageable Equation. But I have enlarged, more than was necessary to the Problem itself, on the Uses of this sort of Quadrature by the limiting Polygons, because it is one of that kind which requires no other Knowledge but what depends on the common Properties of Number and Magnitude; and so may serve as an Instance to shew that no other is requisite for the Establishment of Principles for Arithmetick and Geometry. A Truth, which though certain in itself, may



may perhaps seem doubtful from the Nature and Tendency of the present Inquiries in Mathematicks. For among the Moderns some have thought it necessary, for the Investigation of the Relations of Quantities, to have Recourse to very hard Hypotheses; such as that of Number infinite and indeterminate; and that of Magnitudes in *Statu fieri*, existing in a potential Manner, which are actually of no Bigness. And others, whose Names are truly to be revered on Account of their great and singular Inventions, have thought it requisite to have Recourse even to Principles foreign to Mathematicks, and have introduced the Consideration of efficient Causes and Physical Powers for the Production of Mathematical Quantities; and have spoken of them, and used them, as if they were a Species of Quantities by themselves.

*N. B.* In the following Proposition I have, for the Sake of Brevity, made use of a peculiar Notation for composite Numbers (or such Quantities as are analogous to them) whose Factors are in Arithmetical Progression.

The Quantity expressed by this Notation has a double Index: that as the Head of the Root at the Right-hand, but separated by a Hook to distinguish it from the common Index, denotes the Number of Factors; and that above, within the Hook on the Left-hand, denotes the common Difference of the Factors proceeding in a decreasing or increasing Arithmetical Progression.

Thus the Quantity  $\frac{\overset{\alpha}{\curvearrowright}}{n + a} \binom{m}{\phantom{\overset{\alpha}{\curvearrowright}}}$  denotes by it's Index  $m$  on the Right-hand, that it is a composite Quantity, consisting of so many Factors as there are Units in the Number  $m$ ; and the Index  $\alpha$  above, on the Left, denotes the common Difference of the Factors, decreasing in an Arithmetical Progression, if it be positive; or increasing, if it be negative; and so signifies, in the common Notation, the composite Number or Quantity,  $\overline{n + a. n + a - \alpha. n + a - 2\alpha. n + a - 3\alpha.}$  and so on.

For Example:  $\frac{\overset{2}{\curvearrowright}}{n + 5} \binom{6}{\phantom{\overset{2}{\curvearrowright}}}$  is  $= \overline{n + 5. n + 3. n + 1. n - 1. n - 3. n - 5.}$  consisting of six Factors whose common Difference is 2. After the same Manner  $\frac{\overset{2}{\curvearrowright}}{n + 4} \binom{5}{\phantom{\overset{2}{\curvearrowright}}}$  is  $= \overline{n + 4. n + 2. n. n - 2. n - 4.}$  consisting of five Factors. According to which Method it will easily

appear, that if  $a$  be any Integer, then  $\frac{\overset{2}{\curvearrowright}}{n + 2a + 1} \binom{2a + 2}{\phantom{\overset{2}{\curvearrowright}}}$  will be



$= n n - 1. n n - 9. n n - 25,$  continued to such a Number of double Factors as are expressed by  $a + 1,$  or half the Index, which

in this Case is an even Number. So  $n + 2 a^{2 a + 1}$  will be equal to  $n. n n - 4. n n - 16. n n - 36,$  and so on, where there are to be so many double Factors as with one single one ( $n$ ) will make up the Index  $2 a + 1,$  which is an odd Number.

If the common Difference  $a$  be an Unit, it is omitted :

Thus,  $n^{(6}$  is  $= n. n - 1. n - 2. n - 3. n - 4. n - 5,$  containing 6 Factors. So  $6^{(6}$  is  $= 6. 5. 4. 3. 2. 1,$  and the like for others.

If the common Difference  $a$  be nothing, then the Hook is omitted, and it becomes the same with the Geometrical Power :

So  $n + a^{(m}$  is  $= n + 1^m$  according to the common Notation.

*An Arch less than a Semicircle being given, with a Point in the Diameter passing through one of it's Extremities ; to find, by means of the Sine of a given Part of the Arch less than one half, the Area of the Sector subtended by the given Arch, and comprehended in the Angle made at the given Point.* Prop. I.

Let P N A be a Semicircle described on the Centre C, and Diameter A P, and let P N be the given Arch less than a Semicircle, and S the given Point in the Diameter A P passing through one of the Extremities of the Arch N P in P. Then taking any Number  $n$  bigger than 2, let P K be an Arch in Proportion to the given Arch P N, as Unity to the Number  $n$ ; and let it be required to find by means of the Sine of the Arch P K, the Area of the Sector N S P subtended by the given Arch N P, and comprehended in the Angle N S P made at the given Point S.

From N and K let fall on the Diameter A P the Perpendiculars N M and K L, and join C N and C K.

Then let  $t$  stand for C P the Semidiameter of the Circle ;  $f$  for C S, the Distance of the given Point S from the Center ;  $p$  for S P the Distance of it from the Extremity of the Arch through which the Diameter A P passes ; and  $y$  for K L the Sine of the Arch K P in the given Circle.

These Substitutions being presupposed, the Problem is to be divided into two Cases ; one when S P is less, and the other when it is greater than the Semidiameter C P.

If S P be less than C P, then take an Area  $H$  equal to the Sum of Case I. the Rectangles expressed by the several Terms of the following Series continued *ad libitum* :

$p y$

1



$$\frac{p y}{1} + \frac{t - \sqrt[n]{n + 1}^2 \times f}{3^3} \times \frac{)}^3}{t^2} + \frac{9t - \sqrt[n]{n + 3}^4 \times f}{5^5} \times \frac{)}^5}{t^4}$$

$$+ \frac{9 \times 25 t - \sqrt[n]{n + 5}^6 \times f}{7^7} \times \frac{)}^7}{t^6} + \text{Ec.} \quad \text{And the Area } \frac{1}{2}$$

$n \times H$  will determine the Area of the Sector  $NSP$  *ad libitum*.

For the Sector  $PSN$ , being the Excess of the Sector  $NC P$  above the Triangle  $NC S$ , will be the Difference of two Rectangles:

$$\frac{1}{2} CP \times PN - \frac{1}{2} CS \times NM; \text{ but } PN \text{ is the Multiple of the}$$

Arch  $PK$ , namely  $n \times PK$ ; and  $NM$  is the Sine of that multiple Arch: Wherefore if for  $CP$  be put  $t$ , for  $CS$ ,  $f$ , according to the

Supposition; and if for  $PK$  be substituted:  $\frac{y}{1} + \frac{1}{3^3} \times \frac{)}^3}{t^2} + \frac{9}{5^5}$

$\times \frac{)}^5}{t^4} + \frac{9 \times 25}{7^7} \times \frac{)}^7}{t^6} + \text{Ec.}$  by *Cor. 2. Lem. 2*; and for  $NM$ :

$$\frac{n y}{1} - \frac{n \cdot n + 1^2}{3^3} \times \frac{)}^3}{t^2} + \frac{n \cdot n + 3^4}{5^5} \times \frac{)}^5}{t^4} - \frac{n \cdot n + 5^6}{7^7} \times \frac{)}^7}{t^6} + \text{Ec.}$$

according to *Cor. 1. Lem. 1.* the Area of the Sector will appear in a Series, as is above determined.

But since the Number  $n$  is greater than 2, and the given Arch  $PN$  is less than a Semicircle, and consequently  $KL$  or  $y$ , the Sine of the Submultiple Arch  $PK$ , is less than the Semidiameter  $CP$  or  $t$ ; it may thence be easily proved, that the Series will approximate to the just Quantity of the Area, *ad libitum*.

*Corol. 1.*

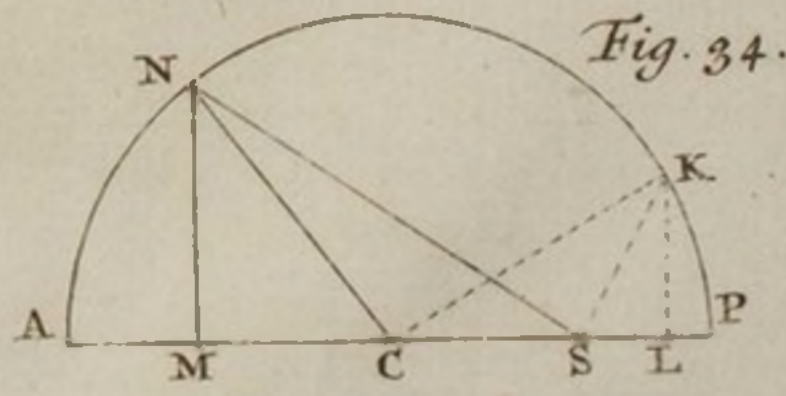
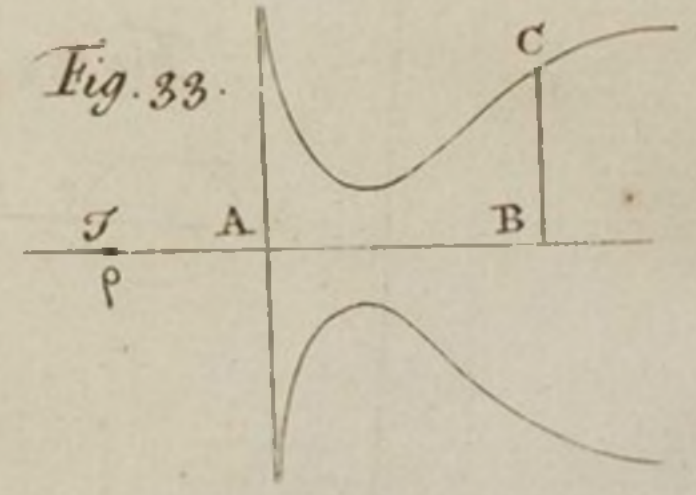
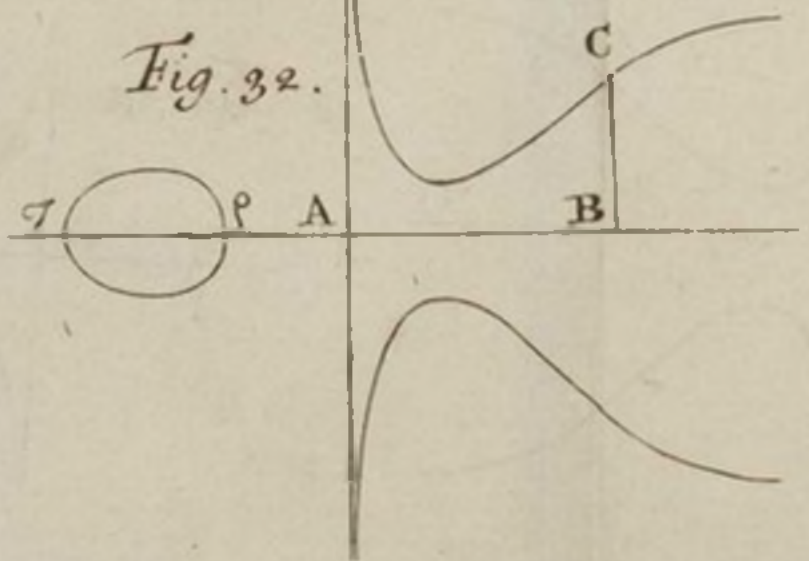
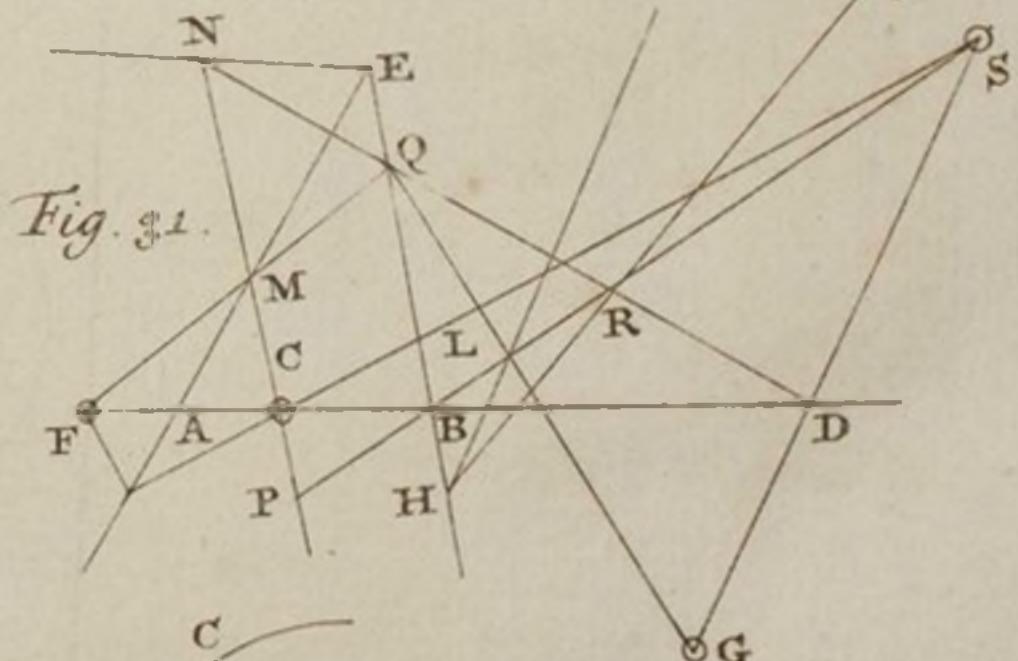
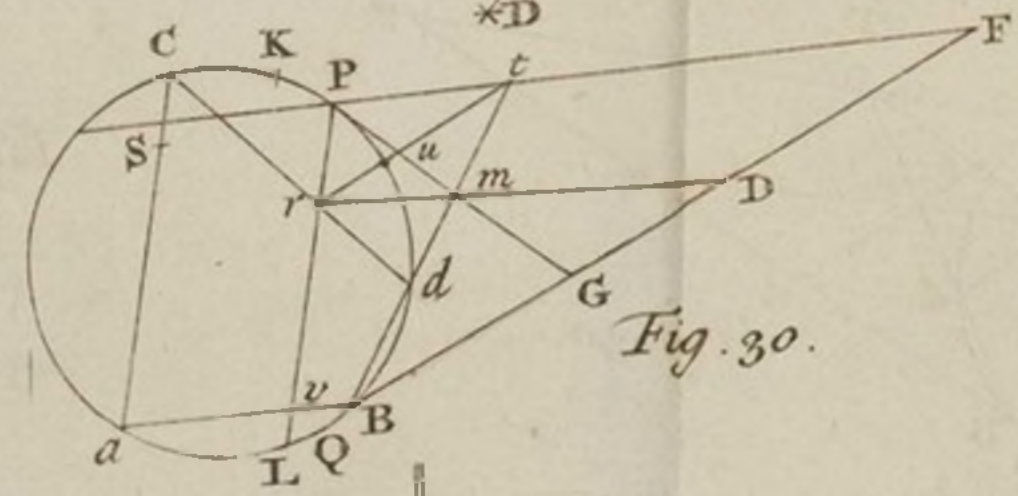
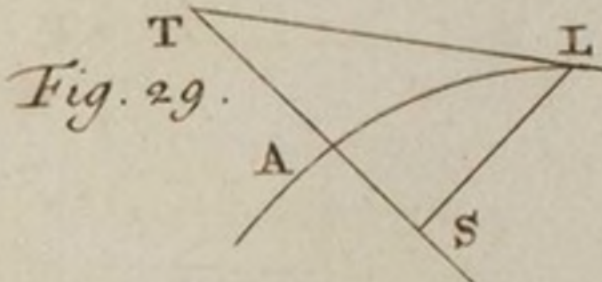
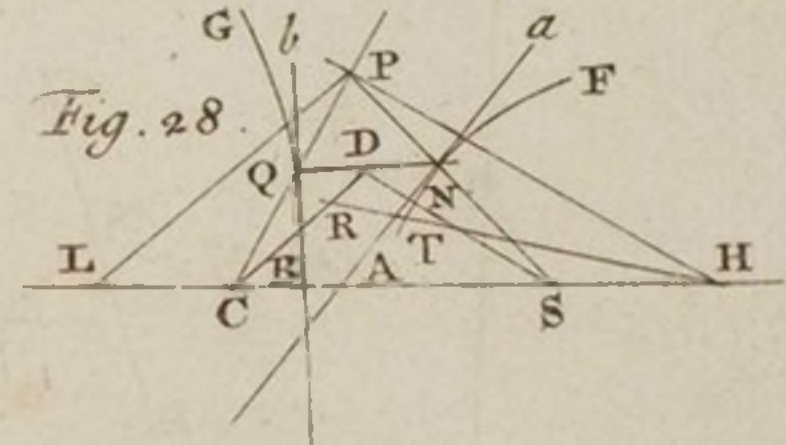
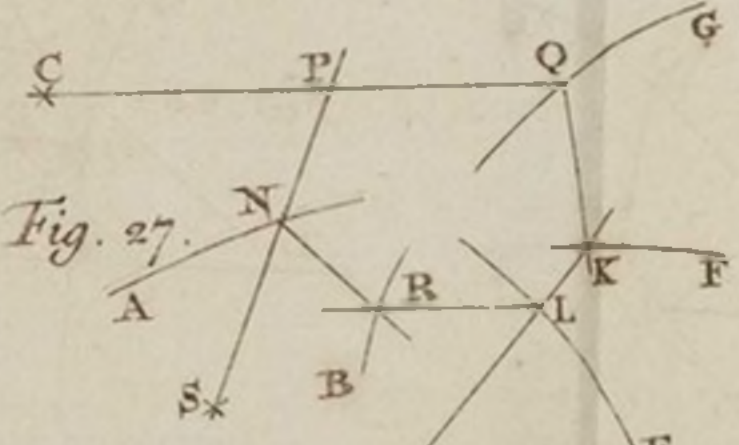
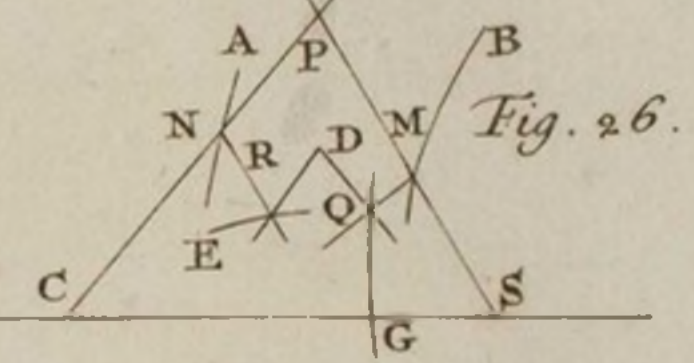
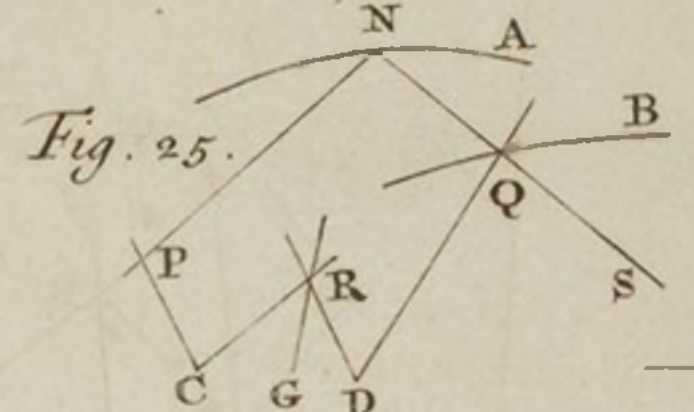
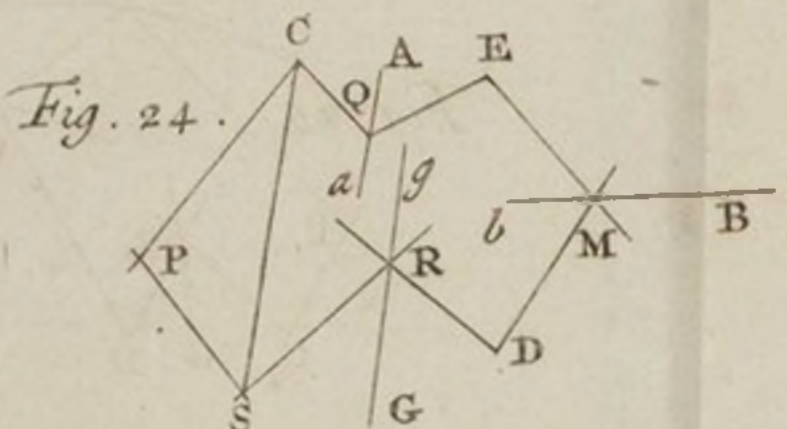
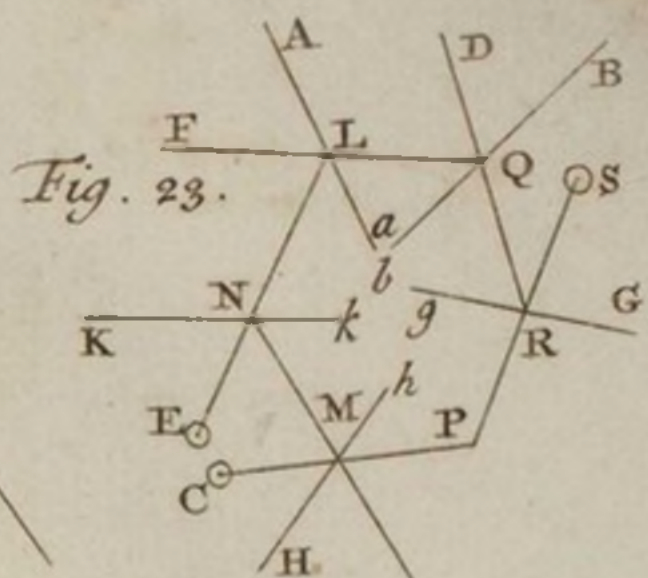
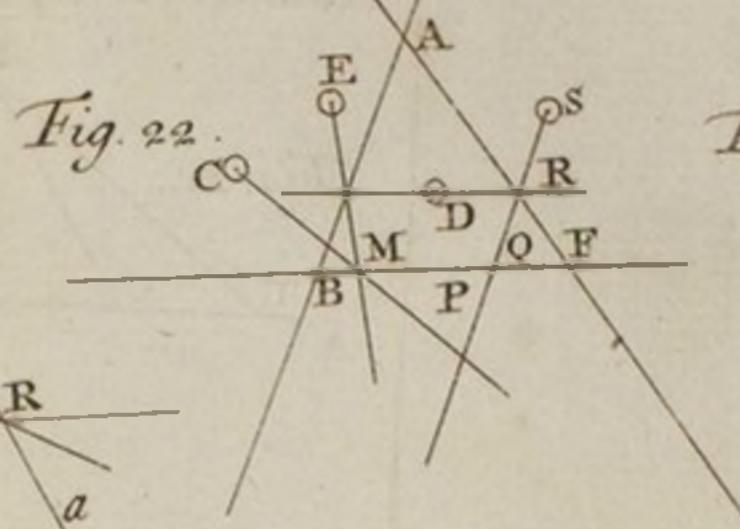
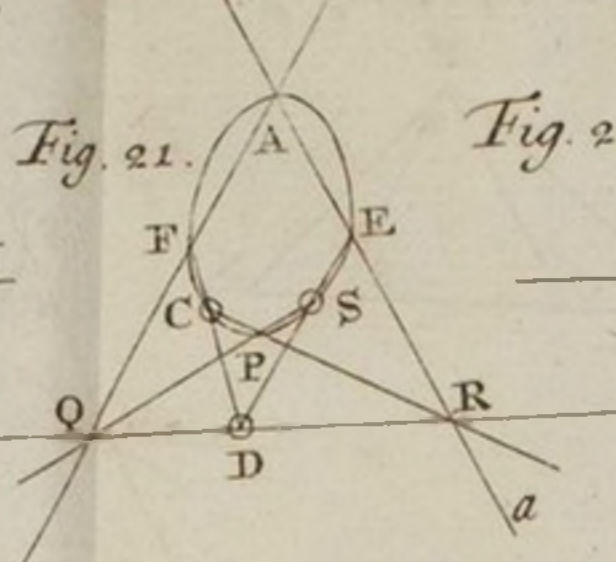
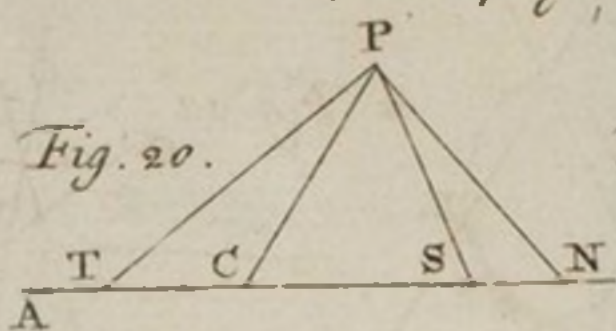
Hence, if the Number  $n$  be taken equal to  $\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{25 + \frac{9 p^2}{f}}}$

the Sector  $NSP$  will be  $= \frac{1}{2} n p y + \frac{n^3 t - n \cdot n n - 1 \cdot p}{12 t t} y^3$

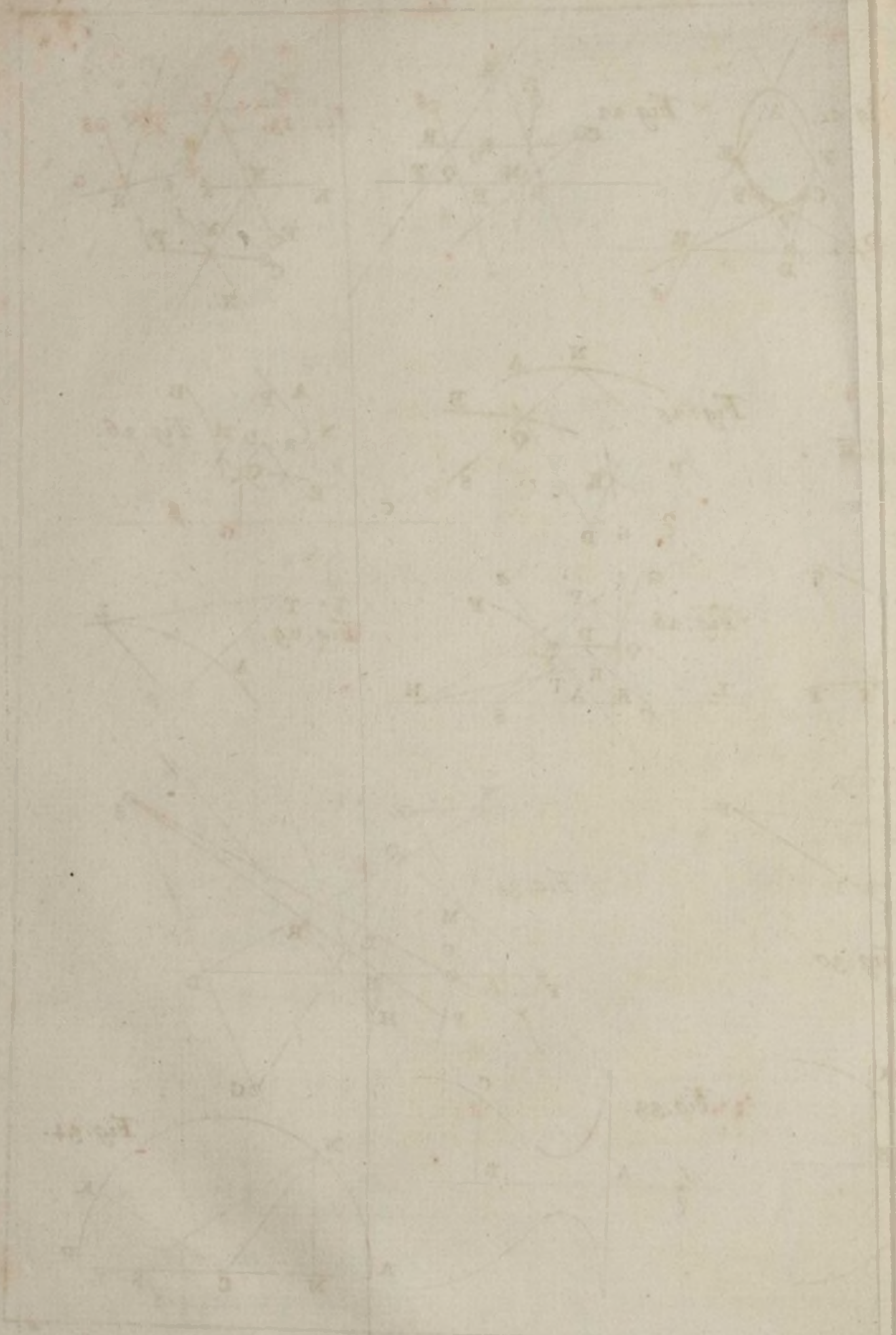
$+ **** + \frac{n^3}{1120 t^5} )^7 + \text{Ec.}$

For the Numerator of the Coefficient of the third Term in the Series, that determines the Area  $H$ , namely,  $9t - \sqrt[n]{n + 3}^4 \times f$  is equal to  $9t - \frac{n n - 1 \cdot n n - 9 \cdot f}{9 \cdot f}$ , which according to the above Deter-











Determination of the Number  $n$ , will become nothing; wherefore, if for  $t - p$  be put  $f$  in the second Term, and the Value of  $n$  be substituted for  $n$  in the Third and Fourth, the Series for the Area will appear upon Reduction to be as is here laid down.

Hence the Area of the Sector NSP may be always defined nearly by *Corol. 2.* the Terms of a Cubic Equation.

For the Number  $n$ , as constructed in the former *Corollary*, is always greater than the square Root of 10, and consequently  $\frac{y}{t}$  is always less than the Sine of one third Part of the given Arch; so that the fourth Term  $\frac{n^3}{1120t} y^7$ , with the Sum of all the following Terms of the Series, can never be more than a small Part of the whole Sector.

If  $R$  stand for 57,2957795, &c. Degrees, (or the Number of *Corol. 3.* Degrees contained in an Angle subtended by an Arch of the same Length with the Radius of the Circle) and  $M$  be the Number of Degrees in an Angle which is to 4 right Angles, as the Area NSP to the Area of the whole Circle; then will  $M$  be  $= \frac{np}{t} \times \frac{Ry}{t}$

$$+ \frac{n^3 t - n \cdot \overline{nn} - 1 \cdot p}{6t} \times \frac{Ry^3}{t^3}, \text{ nearly.}$$

For  $\frac{M}{R} \times \frac{tt}{2}$  will appear by the Construction to be equal to the Sector NSP.

If SP be greater than CP, then take an Area  $H$  equal to *CASE II.*

the Sum of the Terms in the following Series:  $\frac{py}{1} + \frac{t - \overline{n+1} \times f}{3^3}$

$$\times \frac{y^3}{t^2} + \frac{9t + \overline{n+3} \times f}{5^5} \times \frac{y^5}{t^4} + \frac{9 \times 25t - \overline{n+5} \times f}{7^7} \times \frac{y^7}{t^6} + \text{&c. and}$$

the Area  $\frac{1}{2} n \times H$ , will be the Sector, as before.

For the Point S being on the contrary Side of the Centre to what it was before, it will easily appear, that the Change of  $+f$  into  $-f$ , must reduce one Case to the other, without any other Proof.

Hence, if the Number  $n$  be taken equal to  $\sqrt{\frac{t+f}{f}}$  or in this *Corollary*

Case  $\sqrt{\frac{p}{f}}$ , then the Series for the Sector will want the second Term, as in the former it wanted the Third.



Definition.

The Angle called by *Kepler* the *Anomalia Eccentri*, is a fictitious Angle in the Elliptic Orbit of a Planet, being analogous to the Area described by a Line from the Centre of the Orbit, and revolving with the Planet from the Line of *Apsides*; in like manner as the *Mean Anomaly* is a fictitious Angle, analogous to the Area described by a Line from the Focus

Otherwise, if *C* be the Centre, *S* the Focus of an Elliptic Orbit described on the transverse Axis *AP*, and the Area *NSP* in the Circle be taken in Proportion to the whole, as the Area described in the Ellipsis about the Focus, to the whole: Then is the Arch of the Circle *PN*, or the Angle *NCP*, that which *Kepler* calls the *Anomalia Eccentri*.

This Angle may be measured either from the *Aphelion*, or from the *Perihelion*; in the following Proposition it is supposed to be taken from the *Perihelion*.

Prop. II. The mean Anomaly of a Comet or Planet revolving in a given Elliptic Orbit being given; to find the ANOMALIA ECCENTRI.

The Solution of this Problem requires two different Rules; the first and principal one serves to make a Beginning for a further Approximation, and the other is for the Progression in approximating nearer and nearer *ad libitum*.

I. The Rule for the first Assumption: Let *t*, *f*, and *p*, stand as before, for the Semi-transverse Axis of the Ellipsis, the Semi-distance of the Foci, and the *Perihelion* Distance; then taking the Number *n* equal

to  $\sqrt{5 + \sqrt{25 + \frac{9p}{f}}}$ ; let *T* stand for  $\frac{2t}{nnt - nn - 1.p}$ ; and *P* for

$\frac{2p}{nnt - nn - 1.p}$  (or  $\frac{p}{t} T$ ); which constant Numbers, being once

computed for the given Orbit, will serve to find the Angle required nearly by the following Rule.

Let *M* be the Number of Degrees in the Angle of mean *Anomaly* to the given Time, reckoned from or to the *Perihelion*; and supposing *R*, as before, to stand for 57,2957, &c. Degrees; take the Number

$N = \sqrt[3]{\frac{3T}{nR}} M$ , and let *A* be the Angle whose Sine is  $N \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{P^3}{N^6}}}$   
 $+ N \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{P^3}{N^6}}}$ ; then the Multiple Angle  $n \times A$  will be

nearly equal to the *Anomalia Eccentri*.

The Truth of which will appear from the Resolution of the Cubic Equation in the last *Corollary* to the preceding Proposition.

If



If the Quadruple of the Quantity  $\frac{P^3}{N^6}$  be many times greater or many times less than Unity; or, which amounts to the same, if the mean Anomaly  $M$ , be many times less, or many times greater, than the Angle denoted by the given Quantity  $\frac{2np}{3^t} R \sqrt{P}$  (one or the other of which two Cases most frequently happens in Orbits of very large Eccentricity) then the Theorem will be reduced to a simpler Form near enough for Use.

If  $M$  be many times less than  $\frac{2np}{3^t} R \sqrt{P}$ , then the Angle  $A$  may be taken for that whose Sine is  $\frac{t \times M}{np \times R}$ .

If  $M$  be many times greater than  $\frac{2np}{3^t} R \sqrt{P}$ , then let  $A$  be the Angle whose Sine is  $N - \frac{P}{N}$ ; and the Multiple Angle  $n \times A$ , according to it's Case, will be nearly equal to the Angle required.

In Orbits of very large Eccentricity, the Perihelion Distance  $p$  is many times less than the Semi-distance of the Foci  $f$ , and the Number  $n = \sqrt{5 + \sqrt{25 + \frac{9p}{f}}}$ ; is always nearly equal to  $\sqrt{10}$  or to the Integer 3, either of which may be used for it without any material Error in the Orbits of Comets.

II. The Rule for a further Correction ad libitum.

Let  $M$  be the given mean Anomaly,  $t$  the Semi-transverse Axis, as before; and let  $B$  be equal to or nearly equal to the Multiple Angle  $n \times A$  before found, then if  $\mu$  be the mean Anomaly, and  $x$  the Planet's Distance from the Sun, computed to the Anomalia Eccentri  $B$ ; the Angle  $B$  taken equal to  $B + \frac{t}{x} \times \overline{M - \mu}$ , will approach nearer to the true Value of the Angle sought; and by Repetitions of the same Operation, the Approximation may be carried on nearer and nearer, ad libitum.

This last Rule being obvious, the Explication of it may be omitted at present.

In this Solution, where the Motion is reckoned from the Perihelion, the Rule is universal, and under no Limitation, but had the Motion been taken from the Aphelion, the Problem must have been divided into



into two Cases: One is, when the Eccentricity is less than  $\frac{2}{16}$ ; the other is, when it is not less, but is either equal to, or more than in that Proportion.

If the Eccentricity be not less than  $\frac{2}{16}$ , then the same Rule will hold, as before, only putting the *Aphelian* Distance, suppose ( $a$ ) instead of the *Perihelian* Distance ( $p$ ), and substituting  $-f$  for  $+f$  in the Rule for the Number  $n$ .

If the Eccentricity be less than  $\frac{2}{16}$ , then take the Number  $n$  equal to  $\sqrt{\frac{a}{f}}$ , and  $\frac{t}{na} \times \frac{M}{R}$  will be nearly equal to the Sine of the Submultiple

Part of the *Anomalia Eccentri* denominated by the Number  $n$ , as before.

It is needless to observe, that the like Rules would obtain in Hyperbolic Orbits, *mutatis mutandis*. But that which perhaps may not appear unworthy of being remarked, concerning this sort of Solution from the Cubic Root, is, that although the Rule be altogether impossible, upon a total Change of the Figure of the Orbit either into a Circle, or into a Parabola; yet it will operate so much better, and stand in need of less Correction, according as the Figure advances nearer in it's Change towards either of those two Forms.

That the Use of the Method may better appear, it may not be amiss to add a few Examples.

I have given two for the Orbits of Planets, one the most, and the other the least Eccentric; but which are more to shew the Extent of the Rule, than to recommend the Use of it in such Cases; for there are many other much better and more expeditious Methods in Orbits of small Eccentricity. The other two Examples are adapted to the Orbits of two Comets, whose Periods have been already discovered by Dr *Halley*; the one is to shew the Use of one of the Rules in the first *Corollary*, and the other is to explain the Use of the other Rule.

EXAMPLE I.  
For the Orbit  
of Mercury.

If an Unit be put for the Semi-transverse Axis ( $t$ ), the Eccentricity 0,20589 will become ( $f$ ), and the *Perihelian* Distance ( $p$ ) will be 0,79411; wherefore by means of the Number  $R$  given as before, the constant Numbers for this Orbit will appear to be,  $n = 3,56755$ ,

$$T = 0,5857271, P = \frac{p}{t} T = 0,4651319, \text{ and hence } \frac{3T}{n \times R} = 0,0085965.$$

Example.

Suppose  $M$  the mean *Anomaly* from the *Perihelion* to be  $120^\circ. 00' 00''$ , to which it is required to find the *Anomalia Eccentri*.

Here, since the mean *Anomaly*  $M$  is not many times more than the limiting Angle  $\frac{2np}{3t} R \sqrt{P}$ , (which in this Orbit is about 74 Degrees) Recourse must be had to the general Rule in the Proposition.

The



The Number  $N$  then, which is  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{3T}{nR}} M$  will be = 1,0104195 ;

which found gives  $N \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{P^3}{N^6}} = 1,0389090$  ; and also

$N \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{2}} - \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{P^3}{N^6}} = -0,4477126$ . Wherefore the Sum of

both (under their proper Signs) viz. 0,5911964 will be the Sine whose Arch  $36^{\circ}, 24195$  is the Angle  $A$  ; the Multiple whereof  $n \times A = 129^{\circ}, 295503$ , will be the Angle to be first assumed for the *Anomalia Eccentri*.

For a further Correction ; this Angle, now called  $B$ , whose Sine is suppose  $y$ , and it's Cofine  $z$ , gives, by a known Rule,  $t + \frac{f}{t} z = 1,1304$  for  $x$  the Planet's Distance from the Sun ; and by another known Rule  $B - \frac{fR}{tt} y = 120^{\circ}, 16568$  for  $\mu$  the mean *Anomaly* to the

*Anomalia Eccentri*  $B$ . Wherefore the correct Angle  $B = B + \frac{t}{x}$

$\times \overline{M - \mu}$  will be  $129^{\circ}, 14846 = 129^{\circ}. 08'. 54''$ , 5, erring, as will appear from a further Correction, about  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a Second.

This Angle being thus determined, will give by the common Methods  $137^{\circ}. 48'. 33'' \frac{1}{2}$ , for the true *Anomaly* or Angle at the Sun : The Sine of the true *Anomaly* being in Proportion to the Sine of the *Anomalia Eccentri*, as the Semi-conjugate Axis to the Planer's Distance from the Sun. So that the Equation of the Center in this Example is  $17^{\circ}. 48'. 33'' \frac{1}{2}$ .

Supposing, as before, the mean Distance  $t$  to be Unity, and the Eccentricity  $f$  to be 0,0069855 ; the constant Numbers for this Orbit will be,  $p = 0,9930115$  ;  $n = 6,4116$  ;  $T = 1,562134$  ;  $P =$  EXAMPLE II.  
For the Orbit  
of Venus.  
 $0,1551217$  ;  $\frac{3T}{nR} = 0,0127571$  ; and the limiting Angle  $\frac{2np}{3t}$

$R \sqrt{P}$ , will appear to be about 303 Degrees.

Let  $M$  be  $120^{\circ}. 00'. 00''$ , as in the former Example. Then, since the mean *Anomaly* is, in this Case, not many times less than the limiting Angle, the general Rule must be used as before ; according to which the Number  $N$  will appear to be 1,152585 ; the Sine of  $A$  will be 0,3217917 ; the Angle  $A$ ,  $18^{\circ}, 77132$  ; and the Multiple  $n \times A$ , or Angle  $B$  ; for the first Assumption of the *Anomalia Eccentri* will be  $120^{\circ}, 35416$ .



This Angle  $B$  will give, by the Method before explained, the Angle  $B = 120^{\circ},34555$ , or  $120^{\circ}.21'.44''$  *ferè*, for the *Anomalia Eccentri* correct; the Error of which will appear, upon Examination, to be but a small Part of a Second.

In this Example the true *Anomaly* is  $120^{\circ}.41'25''$ ,<sub>1</sub>; and consequently the Equation of the Center no more than  $41'.25''$ ,<sub>1</sub>.

EXAMPLE  
III.  
For the Orbit  
of the Comet  
of 1682.

To know the mean *Anomaly* of this Comet to any given Time, it is to be premised, that it was at the *Perihelion* in the Year 1682, on the 4th Day of September, at 21 Ho. 22 Min. equated Time to the Meridian of *Greenwich*, and makes it's Revolution about the Sun, as Dr *Halley* has discovered, in  $75\frac{1}{2}$  Years.

The *Perihelion* Distance  $p$  is, according to his Determination, 0,0326085 Parts of the mean Distance  $t$ . So that the constant Numbers for the Orbit will be,  $n = 3,1676061$ ;  $T = 0,2054272$ ;

$P = 0,00669867$ ; and the limiting Angle  $\frac{2np}{3t} R \sqrt{P}$  will be about 19 Minutes or  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Degree.

In the Orbits of Comets, the Rule for the first Assumption of the *Anomalia Eccentri* is generally sufficient without Correction.

Thus, suppose the mean *Anomaly*  $M$  to be 0,072706, (as it was at the Time of an Observation made at *Greenwich* on the 30th of August 1682, at 7<sup>h</sup> 42'. *Æq. T.*) then the general Rule (which must be here used, since the Angle of mean *Anomaly* is not above 4 or 5 Times less than the limiting Angle) will give  $n \times A$  or  $B = 2^{\circ}.12'.48''$ ,<sub>7</sub>, erring about  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a Second from the true *Anomalia Eccentri*.

But in these Orbits the Rules in the first *Corollary* to the second Proposition most frequently take Place, especially the last; and the Calculation may also be further abbreviated, by putting the square Root of 10, or the Integer 3, for the Number  $n$ .

Example.

Suppose the mean *Anomaly* to be  $0^{\circ},006522$ , or  $23''$ ,<sub>4792</sub>: Here, since  $M$  is 50 Times less than the limiting Angle, the Rule in the first Case of the first *Corollary* may be used; that is, to take the Sine of the

$$\text{Angle } A = \frac{t \times M}{n p \times R}$$

Wherefore, if the Number 3 be put for  $n$ , the Sine of  $A$ , which is  $\frac{t M}{3 p R}$ , will be  $= 0,00116367$ ; and consequently the Angle  $A$  will be  $4'.00''$ ,<sub>0111</sub>; and the multiple Angle  $n \times A$  to be assumed for the *Anomalia Eccentri* will be  $12'.00''$ ,<sub>033</sub>, the Error of which will be found to be about  $\frac{1}{30}$  of a Second.

EXAMPLE  
IV.  
For the Orbit

This Comet, according to Dr *Halley*, performs it's Period in 575 Years; and was in it's *Perihelion* on the 7th of December 1680, at



23 Hours 09' Æq. T. at London; the *Perihelion* Distance  $p$  is of the great Comet of the Year 1680. 0,000089301, in Parts of the mean Distance  $t$ : Wherefore supposing the Number  $n$  to be  $\sqrt{10}$ , the constant Numbers for the Orbit will be  $T = 0,2000161$ ;  $P = 0,000017862$ , and the limiting Angle  $\frac{2'' p}{3^t} R \sqrt{P}$  will be about  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Second.

Suppose the mean *Anomaly* to be  $3'$ ,  $31''$ ,  $4478$  or  $0^\circ,05873541$ , (as *Example.* it was at the Time of the first Observation made on it in *Saxony*, on *November* the 3d, at  $16^h$ .  $47'$  Æq. T. at *London*.) here, since the mean *Anomaly* is many times greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Second, the Rule in the second Case of the first *Corollary* may be used; that is, by taking the Sine of  $A = N - \frac{P}{N}$ .

But the Number  $N$  or  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{3T}{nR}}$  is  $= 0,05794134$ ; and  $\frac{P}{N}$  will be  $= 0,0030827$ ; wherefore  $(N - \frac{P}{N} =) 0,05763307$ , will be the Sine whose Arch  $3^\circ,30397$  is the Angle  $A$ ; and the multiple Angle  $n \times A = 10^\circ. 26'. 53''$ ,  $05$ , will be the Angle to be first assumed for the *Anomalia Eccentri*; the Error of which will be found to be less than a Second.

The true *Anomaly*, computed from this Angle according to the Rule in the *Example* for *Mercury*, will appear to be  $171^\circ. 38'. 24''$ . from the *Perihelion*.

By these *Examples* it appears, that the Solution is universal in all Respects; for the two first, compared with the two last, serve to shew that it is not confined to any particular Parts of the Orbit, but extends to all Degrees of mean *Anomaly*: And by comparing the second with the last, it sufficiently appears to be universal with respect to the several Degrees of Eccentricity; since in one the Equation of the Center for the Reduction of the Mean to the true Motion is not so much as the  $\frac{1}{170}$ th Part of the whole; whereas in the other it amounts to almost 3000 times as much as the mean Motion itself.

Upon reviewing the Reflections on the Quadrature of the Circle in *Page 77*, I believe it may be necessary for me to prevent any Mistake that may arise from the different Opinions that obtain about the Nature of Mathematical Quantity, to explain myself a little upon that Head; as also to add a few Words to shew how the Method of Quadrature by limiting Polygons, takes Place in other Figures as well as the Circle. Postscript.

I take then a Mathematical Quantity, and that for which any Symbol is put, to be nothing else but Number with Regard to some Measure which is considered as one. For we cannot know precisely and deter-



determinately, that is, mathematically, how much any thing is, but by means of Number. The Notion of continued Quantity, without regard to any Measure, is indistinct and confused; and although some Species of such Quantity, considered physically, may be described by Motion, as Lines by Points, and Surfaces by Lines, and so on; yet the Magnitudes or Mathematical Quantities are not made by that Motion, but by numbering according to a Measure.

Accordingly, all the several Notations that are found necessary to express the Formations of Quantities, do refer to some Office or Property of Number or Measure; but none can be interpreted to signify continued Quantity as such.

Thus some Notations are found requisite to express Number in it's ordinal Capacity or the *Numerus Numerans*, as when one follows or precedes another, in the first, second, or third Place from that upon

which it depends; as the Quantities  $x, x', x'', x''', x''''$ , referring to the principal one  $x$ .

So, in many Cases, a Notation is found necessary to be given to a Measure as a Measure; as for Instance, Sir *I. Newton's* Symbol for a Fluxion  $\dot{x}$ ; for this stands for a Measure of some Kind, and accordingly he usually puts an Unit for it, if it be the principal one upon which the rest depend.

So some Notations are expressly to shew a Number in the form of it's Composition, as the Index to the Geometrical Power  $x^n$  denoting the Number of equal Factors which go to the Composition of it, or what is analogous to such.

But that there is no Symbol or Notation but what refers to discreet Quantity, is manifest from the Operations, which are all Arithmetical.

And hence it is, there are so many Species of Mathematical Quantity as there are Forms of composite Numbers, or Ways in the Composition of them; among which there are two more eminent for their Simplicity and Universality than the rest: One is the *Geometrical Power* formed from a constant Root; and the other, though well known, yet wanting a Name as well as a Notation, may be called the *Arithmetical Power*; or the Power of a Root uniformly increasing or diminishing, and is that whose Notation is designed in Page 73: The one is only for the Form of the Quantity itself, the other is for the Constitution of it from it's Elements.

Now from the Properties of either of these it would be easy to shew how the Quadratures of simple Figures are deducible from the Areas of their limiting Polygons. I shall just point out the Method from the Arithmetical Power, as being the shortest and readiest at Hand.

Let  $z, z', z'', \&c.$  or  $z, z', z'', \&c.$  be Quantities in Arithmetical Progression, diminishing or increasing by the common Difference



rence  $z$ , and let, as before explained,  $z^{(m)}$  signify the Arithmetical Power of  $z$ , denominated by the potential Index  $m$ , namely,  $z \times z' \times z''$ , &c. whose first Root is  $z$  and last  $z - m - 1 \times z$ ; which being supposed,

the Element of the Arithmetical Power will be  $m z \times z^{(m-1)}$  that is, the Product made from the Multiplication of the two Indices, and the next inferior Power of the next Root in Order. For the first Arithmetical

Power  $z^{(m)}$  is  $= z \cdot z^{(m-1)}$ , and the next  $z^{(m-1)}$  is  $= z \cdot z^{(m-2)}$ , wherefore the Difference will be as is explained.

And consequently, since the Sum of these Elements or Differences, taken in order from the first to the last, do make up the Quantity according to it's *termini*; hence, if  $z$  be the Absciss of a curvilinear Figure whose Ordinate  $y$  is equal to  $m z^{m-n}$ , a Demonstration might easily be made that [the Form of the Quantity for] the Area will be  $z^m$ ; that is, the same Multiple of the next superior Power of  $z$  divided by the Index of that Power.

For since the Arithmetical Powers do both unite and become the same with the Geometrical Power, when the differential Index  $z$  is supposed to be nothing; the Magnitude of the Geometrical Figure will be implied from the Magnitudes of the two Polygons made up of Rectangles, one from the increasing Arithmetical Power, the other from the diminishing, although it be true, that the Elements of the Polygons cannot be summed up, when  $z$ , the Measure of the Absciss  $z$ , is supposed to be nothing.

In like manner, in any other Case where  $z$  and  $z'$  are two Abscisses whose Difference as a Measure is  $z$ ; and  $y, y'$  the two Ordinates; the Magnitude of the Figure will be implied by the Magnitudes of the two Polygons which are made from the Sum of the inscribing and circumscribing Elements  $z y$  and  $z' y'$ , although the Figure itself is not to be resolved into any such primogenial rectangular Elements.

And thus, I think, the Symbol  $z$ , considered as a component Part of the Rectangle  $z y$ , may bear a plain Interpretation; *viz.* that it is the Measure according to which the Quantity  $z$  is measured; nor can I see that any other Interpretation need to be put upon a Symbol, which, like a Measure, is used only to make other things known, but is of itself for nothing but a Mark.



And what is said of the Elements of the first Resolution, is easily applied to those of a second or third, and so on; the last may always be considered as the Measure of the former and indivisible, although, in respect of the following, it be taken as the Part according to which the Measure was made, and therefore divisible.

An Inquiry concerning the Figure of such Planets as revolve about an Axis, supposing the Density continually to vary, from the Centre towards the Surface; by Mr Alexis Clairaut, F. R. S. and Member of the Royal Acad. of Sciences at Paris. Translated from the French by the Rev. John Colson, Lucas. Prof. Math. Cantab. and F. R. S. N<sup>o</sup>. 449. p. 277. Aug. &c. 1738.

IX. Notwithstanding that Part of Sir *I. Newton's Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy*, where he treats of the Figure of the Earth is delivered with the usual Skill and Accuracy of that great Author; yet I thought something farther might be done in this Matter, and that new Inquiries may be proposed, which are of no small Importance, and which possibly he overlooked, through the Abundance of those fine Discoveries he was in Pursuit of.

What at first seemed to me worth examining, when I applied myself to this Subject, was to know why Sir *Isaac* assumed the Conical Ellipsis for the Figure of the Earth, when he was to determine it's Axis? For he does not acquaint us why he did it, neither can we perceive how he had satisfied himself in this Particular: And unless we know this, I think we cannot entirely acquiesce in his Determinations of the Axes of the Planets. It seems as if he might have taken any other oval Curve, as well as the Conical Ellipsis of *Apollonius*, and then he would have come to other Conclusions about those Axes.

I began then with convincing myself by Calculation, that the Meridian of the Earth, and of the other Planets, is a Curve very nearly approaching to an Ellipsis; so that no sensible Error could ensue by supposing it really such. I communicated my Demonstration of this to the *Royal Society*, at the Beginning of the last Year; and I have since been informed, that Mr *Stirling*\*, had inserted a Discourse in the *Philosophical Transactions*, wherein he had found the same thing before me, but without giving his Demonstration. When I sent that Paper to *London*, I was in *Lapland*, within the frigid Zone, where I could have no Recourse to Mr *Stirling's* Discourse, so that I could not take any Notice of it.

The Elliptical Form of the Meridian being once proved, I no longer found any thing in Sir *I. Newton*, about the Figure of the Earth, which could create any new Difficulty; and I should have thought this Question sufficiently discussed, if the Observations made under the Arctic Circle had not prevailed on us to believe, that the Shape of the Earth was still flatter than that of Sir *Isaac's* Spheroid; and if he himself had not pointed at the Causes, which might make *Jupiter* not quite so flat, as by his Theory, and the Earth something more.

As to *Jupiter*, he says †, that it's Equator consists of denser Parts than the rest of it's Body, because it's Moisture is more dried up by the Heat of the Sun. But as to the Earth, he suspects it's Flatness to be a small matter greater than what arises by his Calculation. He

\* See Chap. VII. of this Volume.

† Princip. Math. Edit. 3. p. 416.



insinuates, that it may possibly be more dense towards the Center than at the Superficies\*. I am something surprized that Sir Isaac should imagine, that the Sun's Heat can be so great at Jupiter's Equator, when it has no such Effect at that of the Earth; and that he does not ascribe each to a like Cause, by supposing also, that Jupiter may be of a different Density at the Center from that at the Superficies.

But whatever Reason he might have for introducing two different Causes, I give the Preference to the Hypothesis which supposes unequal Densities at the Center and at the Circumference. I have inquired, by the Assistance of this Theory, what would be the Figure of the Earth, and of the other Planets which revolve about an Axe, on Supposition that they are composed of similar Strata, or Layers, at the Surface; but that their variable Density, from the Center towards the Circumference, may be expounded by any Algebraical Equation whatsoever.

And though my Hypothesis should not be conformable to the Laws of Nature, or even though it should be of no real Use (which would be the Case, if the Observations made by the Mathematicians now in Peru, compared with ours in the North, should require that Proportion of the Axes, which is derived from Sir Isaac's Spheroid;) I thought however that Geometricians would be pleased with the Speculations contained in this Paper, as being, if not useful, yet curious Problems at least.

To find the Attraction which a homogeneous Spheroid B N E b e, differing but very little from a Sphere, exerts upon a Corpuscle placed at A in the Axis of Revolution.

PART I.  
In which are found the Laws of Attraction, which are exerted upon Bodies at a Distance, by a Spheroid composed of Orbs of different Degrees of Density.  
Prob. I.  
Fig. 35.

I. We may conceive the Space B N E b D M B, included between the Spheroid and the Sphere, to be divided into an infinite Number of Sections perpendicular to the Axe A C b. Supposing then that every one of the Particles, which are contained in one of these Elements or Moments N n m M, exerts the same Quantity of Attraction upon the Body at A, which may be supposed because of the Smallness of N M;

we shall have  $c \alpha \times P M^2 \times P p \times \frac{A P}{A M^3}$  for the Attraction of

any one of those Elements; putting  $c$  for the Ratio of the Circumference to the Radius, and  $\alpha$  for the given Ratio of M N to P M, that is, of D E to C D.

Now if we make C A =  $e$ , C B =  $r$ , A M =  $z$ ; and for P M, A P, P p, if we substitute their Values expressed by  $z$ , and then seek

the Fluent of the foregoing Quantity; we shall have  $\frac{4 c \alpha r^3}{3 e e}$

\* See Sect. xxiv.



—  $\frac{4 c \alpha r^3}{5 e^4}$  for the Value of the whole Attraction of the Solid generated by the Revolution of  $B D b E B$ : To which if we add  $\frac{2 r^3 c}{3 e e}$  the Attraction of the Sphere, we shall have  $\frac{2 r^3 c}{3 e e} + \frac{4 c r^3 \alpha}{3 e e}$  —  $\frac{4 c \alpha r^3}{5 e^4}$  for the required Attraction of the Spheroid upon the Corpuscle A.

PROB. II.  
Fig. 36.

Supposing now the Spheroid  $B e b e$ , to be no longer of a homogeneous Matter, but to be composed of an infinite Number of Elliptical Strata, all similar to  $B E b$ , the Densities of which are represented by the Ordinates  $K T$  of any Curve whatever  $V T$ , of which we have the Equation between  $C K$  and  $K T$ ; the Attraction is required which this Spheroid exerts upon a Corpuscle placed at the Pole B.

II. Making  $B C = e$ ,  $C K = r$ , by the foregoing Proposition, we should have  $\frac{2 r^3 c}{3 e e} + \frac{4 c r^3 \alpha}{3 e e} - \frac{4 c \alpha r^3}{5 e^4}$  for the Attraction of the Spheroid  $K L K$ , if it consisted of homogeneous Matter; and the Fluxion of this Quantity  $\frac{2 r r c r}{e e} + \frac{4 c \alpha r^2 r}{e e} - \frac{4 c \alpha r^4 r}{e^4}$  would

be the Element or Moment of the Orb  $K L K k l k$ . But because the Density is variable, we must multiply this Value of the Attraction of the Orb by  $K T$ , and the Fluent of this Quantity will be the Value of the Attraction of the Spheroid  $K L K$ .

As to the Value of  $K T$ , which expresses the Density of the Stratum or Bed  $K L K k l k$ , we shall take only  $f r^p + g r^q$ , because we shall see afterwards, that a Value more compounded, at  $f r^p + g r^q + h r^s + i r^t$ , &c. which by the Property of Series may express all Curves, would not produce any Variety in the Calculation.

Therefore multiplying the foregoing Equation by  $f r^p + g r^q$ ,

we shall have  $\frac{2 c f \times 1 + 2 \alpha \times r^{3+p}}{e e \times 3+p} - \frac{4 c \alpha f r^{5+p}}{e^4 \times 5+p}$  +  $\frac{2 c g \times 1 + 2 \alpha \times r^{3+q}}{e e \times 3+q} - \frac{4 c \alpha g r^{5+q}}{e^4 \times 5+q}$  for the Quantity of Attraction of the Spheroid  $K L K$ , exerted upon a Corpuscle placed at B.



III. In this Value making  $r = e$ , we shall have  $\frac{2 c f e^{1+p}}{3+p}$

$$+ \frac{8 c f e^{1+p} \alpha}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{2 c g e^{1+q}}{3+q} + \frac{8 c g e^{1+q} \alpha}{3+q \times 5+q}$$

which will express the Force of Attraction of the Spheroid B E b, exerted upon a Corpuscle placed at the Pole B.

A Corpuscle being placed in any Point N of the Surface of the foregoing Spheroid B E b e, I say it will undergo the same Attraction from this Spheroid, as if it were placed at the Pole N of a second Spheroid revolving about the Axe N O, the second Axe being the Radius of a Circle equal in Superficies to the Ellipsis F G; supposing this second Spheroid N G O F, to be composed of the Strata M m q Q, whose Densities are the same as those of the Strata K k L l K k, of the first Spheroid. THEOREM. Fig. 37.

IV. In the Discourse which I communicated to the Royal Society\*, being then at Torneo, printed in the Philosophical Transactions, I have demonstrated this Proposition as to a homogeneous Spheroid; and the same Reasoning will obtain in this Case also.

To find the Attraction which the Spheroid B e b e exerts upon a Corpuscle placed at any Point N of the Superficies. PROB. III. Fig. 36.

V. We will make, as above,  $BC = e$ ,  $CE = e + e \alpha$ , and also  $CN = e + e \lambda$ , and half the Conjugate Diameter of CN will be  $CG = e + e \alpha - e \lambda$ ; whence the Radius of a Circle, equal in Superficies to the Ellipsis F G, will be a mean Proportional between CE and CG, that is to say,  $e + e \alpha - \frac{1}{2} e \lambda$ . Therefore the Spheroid B E b e exerts the same Attraction at N, as would be exerted at the Pole of a Spheroid N G O F, (Fig. 37.) of which the principal Axis would be  $NO = 2e + 2e \lambda$ , and the second would be to the Principal as  $1 + \alpha - \frac{3}{2} \lambda$  to 1.

Therefore in the Expression of the Attraction at the Pole, (Art. III.) we must substitute  $e + e \lambda$  instead of  $e$ , and  $\alpha - \frac{3}{2} \lambda$  instead of  $\alpha$ .

\* See Chap. vii. of this Volume.



But if  $f$  and  $g$  must no longer be the same; for we may easily perceive by the foregoing *Theorem*, that the Density must be the same in this Spheroid  $N G O F$ , at the Distance  $r + r \lambda$  from the Center, as it is in the Spheroid  $B E b e$  at the Distance  $r$ . Therefore  $f$

$\left(\frac{e}{1 + \lambda}\right)^p + g \left(\frac{e}{1 + \lambda}\right)^q$  must be put instead of  $f e^p + g e^q$ .

Thus we shall have  $\frac{2 c f e^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{2 p - 2 c f \lambda e^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p}$

$\frac{8 c f \alpha e^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{2 c g e^{1+q}}{3+q} + \frac{2 q - 2 c g \lambda e^{1+q}}{3+q \times 5+q}$

$+ \frac{8 c g \alpha e^{1+q}}{3+q \times 5+q}$  for the Attraction of the Spheroid  $B E b e$  at  $N$ .

VI. If we make  $\lambda = \alpha$ , the foregoing Expression will be reduced

to this  $\frac{2 c f e^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{2 c f e^{1+p} \alpha}{5+p} + \frac{2 c g e^{1+q}}{3+q}$

$\frac{2 c g e^{1+q} \alpha}{5+q}$ , which expresses the Attraction of the Equator.

VII. If we would have the Attraction at any Point  $M$  within the Spheroid, in the Expression of the Attraction at  $N$ , we must put  $r$  instead of  $e$ . The Proof of this is plain from the same Reasons that Sir *I. Newton* makes use of\*, to shew that the Attraction of an elliptic Orb, at a Point within it, is none at all.

PROB. IV.  
Fig. 38.

Let  $R \Pi r \pi$  be a Circle whose Center is  $Y$ ; 'tis required to find the Attraction which this Circle exerts upon a Corpuscle at  $N$ , according to the Direction  $H Y$ ; supposing the Point  $H$ , which answers perpendicularly below the Point  $N$ , to be at a very small Distance from the Point  $Y$ .

VIII. Let there be drawn  $\Pi H \pi$  perpendicular to the Diameter  $R Y r$ , and let the Space  $R \Pi \pi$  be transferred to  $\pi \Pi Z$ . Then the Space  $\pi Z \Pi r$  will be the only Part of  $R \Pi r \pi$ , which will attract the Body  $N$  according to  $H Y$ .

\* *Princip. Math. Lib. I. Prop. 91. Corol. 3.*



To find the Attraction of this little Space, we will suppose it to be divided into the Elements  $T t s S$ , the Attractions of which, according to  $H Y$ , will be  $\frac{T t s S \times Q T}{N T^3}$ , or  $\frac{2 H Y \times Q q \times Q T}{N T^3}$ , the Fluent of

which  $\frac{2 H Y \times H Q T Z}{N T^3}$  is the Attraction of  $T Z r S$ , according to

$H Y$ . In which if we put  $\pi \pi$  for  $H Q$ , we shall have  $\frac{\pi H \pi R \times 2 H Y}{N T^3}$ ,

or  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} H Y \times \pi H^2 \times c}{N T^3}$ , for the Attraction required.

IX. It is easy to perceive, that if, instead of a Circle, the Curve  $R \pi r$  were an Ellipsis, or any other Curve whose Axes were but very little different from one another, the foregoing Solution would be still the same.

*To find the Attraction which an Elliptical Spheroid  $K L k$  exerts upon a* PROB. V.  
*Corpuscle placed without it's Surface at  $N$ , according to the Direction* Fig. 39.  
 *$C X$  perpendicular to  $C N$ .*

X. To perform this, we will begin by drawing the Diameter  $C \mu v$ , which bisects the Lines  $R r$  perpendicular to  $C N$ ; and the Ratio of  $C H$  to  $H Y$  shall be called  $n$ . Then esteeming the Ellipsis  $R r$  as a Circle, (see the foregoing Article) we shall have by the Problem afore-

going  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} n c \times R H^2 \times C H}{N R^3}$  for it's Attraction, according to  $H Y$ ; which

being multiplied by the Fluxion of  $M H$ , the Fluent of this will be the Attraction of the Segment of the Spheroid  $R M r$ .

This Calculation being made, and  $N m$  being substituted for  $N R$ ,

we shall have  $\frac{2 n c r^5}{5 e^+}$  for the Attraction of the Spheroid in  $N$ , according to the Direction  $C X$ .

*To find the Attraction of a Corpuscle  $N$ , according to  $C X$ , towards an* PROB. VI.  
*Ellipsoid  $B N E b e$ , composed of Strata, the Densities of which are*  
*defined by the Equation  $D = f r^p + g r^q$ .*

XI. Take the Fluxion of the Quantity  $\frac{2 c n r^5}{5 e^+}$ , which expresses the Attraction of the homogeneous Ellipsoid  $K L k$ , and you will have

$\frac{2 c n r^4 \dot{r}}{e^+}$  for the Attraction of an infinitely little elliptic Orb; which

being



being multiplied by the Density  $D$ , gives  $\frac{2cnfr^{4+p}}{e^+} + \frac{2cgnr^{4+q}}{c^+}$

the Fluent of which  $\frac{2cfnr^{5+p}}{5+p \times e^+} + \frac{2cgnr^{5+q}}{5+q \times e^+}$ , is the Attraction of

the Spheroid  $K L k$ , according to  $CX$ . Therefore the total Attraction of the Spheroid  $B N E b e$  upon the Corpuscle  $N$ , according to the Di-

rection  $CX$ , will be  $\frac{2cfne^{1+p}}{5+p} + \frac{2cgne^{1+q}}{5+q}$ .

Now if we have regard to the Smallness of the Line  $Nv$ , and observe how little the Angle  $vNC$  will differ from a right one, we may perceive that the Diameter  $CN$  contains the same Angle with the perpendicular  $NX$  in  $N$ , as the Diameter  $CN$  with the perpendicular at  $v$ ; that is to say, that the Angle  $NCv$  is the same as the Angle  $CNX$ ; so that instead of  $n$  we may take  $\frac{CX}{CN}$ . Wherefore the foregoing Expression of the

Attraction of the Ellipsoid  $BEbe$ , acting according to the Direction

$CX$  upon a Corpuscle placed in  $N$ , will be  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{5+p} \times \frac{CX}{CN}$

$+ \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{5+q} \times \frac{CX}{CN}$ .

PROB. VII. To find the Direction of the Attraction of a Corpuscle  $N$  towards the Ellipsoid.

XII. by the second Problem we shall find the Attraction of the

Spheroid according to  $CN$  to be  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{3+q}$ , by expung-

ing what may be here expunged. Then by taking a fourth proportional to these three Quantities, the first of which is the Attraction according to  $CN$ , the second is that according to  $CX$ , and the third is

the right line  $CN$ ; there will arise  $\frac{fe^{1+p}}{5+p} + \frac{ge^{1+q}}{5+q} \times CX = CI$ .

$$\frac{fe^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{ge^{1+q}}{3+q}$$

Whence



Whence we shall have NI for the Direction required, of the Attraction of the Corpufcle N.

XIII. If we fuppofe  $p=q=0$ , that is, if the Spheroid be homogeneous, we fhall have  $CI = \frac{3}{5} CX$ ; which agrees with what Mr *Stirling* has found, in that curious Differtation he has publifhed in the *Philofophical Transactions, ut fupra*.

XIV. Let us now fuppofe, that the foregoing Spheroid BNEbe, which is ftill compofed of Beds or *Strata* of different Denfities, revolves about it's Axis Bb, and that it is now arrived at it's permanent State. It is plain that the Particles of the Fluid, which are upon it's Surface, muft gravitate according to a Direction perpendicular to the Curvature BNE; for without this Condition there could be no *Æquilibrium*.

PART II.  
The Ufe of the foregoing Problems, in finding the Figure of Spheroids, which revolve about an Axis. Fig. 39.

We fhall now inquire, whether the Elliptic Figure we have afcribed to our Spheroids can have this Property, and to produce this Effect what muft be the Relation between the Time of Revolution of the Spheroid and the Difference of it's Axes.

Let us then put  $\Phi$  for the centrifugal Force at the Equator, and the centrifugal Force at N will be  $\frac{\Phi \times PN}{CE}$ , or  $\frac{\Phi \times Cx}{2CE \times \alpha}$ , becaufe  $2PN \times \alpha = Cx$ .

By refolving this centrifugal Force according to the Perpendicular to CN, we fhall have  $\frac{\Phi \times CX}{2\alpha \times CE}$ ; which being added to  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{5+p}$

$\times \frac{CX}{CN} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{5+q} \times \frac{CX}{CN}$ , found by Prob. V. will give the whole

Force of the Body N, according to the Direction CX, when the Spheroid is converted about it's Axis. But becaufe this Body, by virtue of the Attraction according to CN, and the Force according to CX, ought to have a perpendicular Tendency to the Superficies; we fhall

have this Analogy,  $CN. CX :: \frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{3+q} \cdot \frac{CX}{2\alpha \times CE}$

$+ \frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{5+p} \times \frac{CX}{CN} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{5+q} \times \frac{CX}{CN}$ . And hence, becaufe CN

and CE may be affumed as the fame on this Occafion, it will be

$$\Phi = \frac{8cfe^{1+p} \alpha}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{8cge^{1+q} \alpha}{3+q \times 5+q}$$



The Spheroid  
being supposed  
elliptical,  
Bodies will  
gravitate per-  
pendicularly to  
it's Surface.

And as in this Value of the centrifugal Force, no Quantity enters but what will agree to any Point N; we may therefore conclude, that when our supposed elliptical Spheroid performs it's Rotation in a proper Time, so that the centrifugal Force at the Equator may be as before; then the centrifugal Force in any other Place N will be such as it ought to be, to cause Bodies to gravitate in a perpendicular Direction to the Surface.

The Expression  
for the Gravity  
at any Place on  
the Spheroid.

XV. If we now consider, that ED being taken for the centrifugal Force in E, then will MN express the centrifugal Force in N, and consequently MI will be such a Part of this Force as acts according

Fig. 40.

to NC; we shall have  $\frac{cfe^{1+p}\lambda}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{3cge^{1+q}\lambda}{3+q \times 5+q}$  to be subtracted

from the Attraction at N. Hence  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{2p-10cfl\lambda e^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p}$   
 $+ \frac{8cfae^{1+p}}{3+q \times 5+q} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{3+q} + \frac{2q-10cgl\lambda e^{1+q}}{3+q \times 5+q} + \frac{scgae^{1+q}}{8+q \times 5+q}$   
 will be the Gravity at N.

The Gravity at  
the Equator.

XVI. In this Value making  $\lambda = \alpha$ , we shall have  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{3+p}$

$+ \frac{2p-2cfae^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{3+q} + \frac{2q-2cga\alpha e^{1+q}}{3+q \times 5+q}$  for the  
Gravity at the Equator.

XVII. If we subtract the Value of the Gravity in N from the Value of the Attraction or Gravity at the Pole, (Art. III.) we shall

have  $\frac{10-2pcf\lambda e^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{10-2qcg\lambda e^{1+q}}{3+q \times 5+q}$ . But it is easy to

perceive, that  $\lambda$  is proportional to the Square of the Sine of the Arc PM, or of the Complement of the Latitude. Whence we may therefore conclude, that the Diminution of the Gravity from the Pole to the Equator is proportional to the Square of the Cosine of the Latitude; or, which is the same thing, that the Augmentation of Gravity from the Equator to the Pole is as the Square of the Sine of the Latitude, as Sir I. Newton has demonstrated in his Hypothesis of a homogenous Spheroid.

XVIII. From the following Calculation it is easy to conclude, that Sir Isaac's Theorem\*, which is this, that the Gravity in any Place within



is reciprocally as the Distance from the Centre, cannot obtain here. For we may see by the foregoing Expression, that the Gravity in N cannot be to the Gravity in P as 1 to  $1 - \lambda$ , except when  $p = q = 0$ , which happens only in Sir Isaac's homogeneous Spheroid.

It was for want of considering, that this Theorem was demonstrated by Sir Isaac only in the Case of his homogeneous Spheroid, that several Geometricians have too hastily concluded, this Theorem might be applied to determine the Ratio of the Earth's Axes, and the Lengths of the Pendulum observed in two Places of different Latitudes. Dr Gregory is one of those who have fallen into this Mistake\*, And in the *Philos. Transact.* † it is concluded, from the Proportion of Gravity at Jamaica to that at London, that the Diameter of the Equator must exceed the Earth's Axis by  $\frac{1}{190}$ th Part, which Computation was founded on this 20th Prop. Lib. III. of Sir Isaac's *Principia*, which is true only of his Spheroid.

XIX. Let us now suppose, that the centrifugal Force at the Equator is known by observation, as also within the Earth, &c. and that it is a certain Part  $\frac{1}{m}$  of the Gravity; by Articles XIV, and XVI, we shall

*The Manner of finding the Axes of the Spheroid, the Variation of the Densities of the Strata being taken at pleasure.*

have this Equation:  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{2p - 2cfe^{1+p}\alpha}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{2cge^{1+q}}{3+q}$

$+ \frac{2q - 2cge^{1+q}\alpha}{3+q \times 5+q} = \frac{8cfme^{1+q}\alpha}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{8cmge^{1+q}\alpha}{3+q \times 5+q}$ . From

hence it will be easy to derive the Value of  $\alpha$ , because  $f, g, p, q$ , will be given, from the Hypothesis that will be chosen, for the Variation of the Density in the internal Parts of the Spheroid.

XX. And if on the contrary  $\alpha$  be given, that is, if we know by Observation the Ratio of the Axes of the Planet concerned; then by the foregoing Equation we may perceive, whether we have assumed an agreeable Hypothesis for the Variation of the Densities: But we cannot precisely determine what this Hypothesis must be, because there is but one Equation, in which 4 indeterminate Quantities  $f, g, p, q$ , are involved. And indeed there might be many more than 4 indeterminate Quantities, if we should assume more than two Terms in the general Equation of the Densities  $D = fr^p + gr^q + br^s$ , &c.

XXI. In order to apply the foregoing Theory to the Earth, it might seem at first Sight, that by the Assistance of Observations made for measuring the Length of the Pendulum, we might have other Equations, which with the foregoing Equation A, would determine the Coefficients and Exponents now mentioned; but we shall soon see the Impossibility

\* Elem. Astron. Lib. 3. Sect. 8. Prop. 52. † See Chap. III. of this Vol.



of this upon two Accounts: First, There need be only two Observations, as to what concerns the Length of the Pendulum. For because by Art. XVII. the Augmentation of the Gravity from the Equator to the Pole is proportional to the Square of the Sine of the Latitude, two Observations as much determine the Problem as an infinite Number can do: So that we could have but one other Equation besides the foregoing. This Equation will be

$$(B) \frac{p - p'}{p} = \frac{\frac{5 - p f \alpha}{3 + p \times 5 + p} + \frac{5 - q g \alpha}{3 + q \times 5 + q}}{\frac{p - 1 f \alpha}{3 + p \times 5 + p} + \frac{f}{3 + p} + \frac{g}{3 + q} + \frac{q - 1 g \alpha}{3 + q \times 5 + q}}$$

The first Member of this Equation expresses the Gravity at the Equator subtracted from that at the Pole, and divided by that at the Equator; a Quantity which may be known in Numbers, by determining the Length of the Pendulum at two different Latitudes. The other Member of the Equation is an Expression of the same Quantity, as it is deduced by the preceding Calculus.

Secondly, This new Equation B cannot be of any Service in determining the Coefficients and Exponents  $f, g, p, q, \&c.$  For we shall

now shew, that the foregoing Ratio  $\frac{p - p'}{p}$  has such an immediate Con-

nexion with  $\alpha$ , that one of them being determined, the other will necessarily be so too, independently of the Values of  $f, g, p, q, \&c.$  This may deserve our Attention, and the Proof is thus:

XXII. Because the Ratio of the Gravity to the Centrifugal Force is very great, and is expressed by  $m$ , in the Equation A we may reject the third and fourth Terms; by which means the Equation will be

$$\text{reduced to this, } \frac{f}{3 + p} + \frac{g}{3 + q} = \frac{4 m f \alpha}{3 + p \times 5 + p} + \frac{4 m g \alpha}{3 + q \times 5 + q}$$

And if from this Equation we deduce the Value either of  $f$  or  $g$ , and substitute it in the Equation B; (having first rejected the first and fourth Terms of the Denominator, as in this Case may be done) we shall have after the Calculation is made, whatever is the Number of

Terms in the Equation of the Denfities,  $\frac{p - p'}{p} = \frac{10}{4 m} \alpha$ , or  $\frac{p - p'}{p}$

$= \frac{1}{115} \alpha$ , by putting 288 for  $m$ , as has been long known. It is

*The Figure of  
the Spheroid  
being known,  
the Augmen-  
tation of Gra-  
vity from the  
Equator to the*

easily



Pole will be known also; and so vice versa.

easily seen from this Equation, that when  $\alpha$  is determined,  $\frac{p' - p}{p}$  will be so too, which was the thing proposed to be proved.

XXIII. But from this Equation there follows a very singular Proposition, and which, in some sort, is contrary to the Sentiments of Sir I. Newton\*, that if by Observation it shall be discovered, that the Earth is flatter than according to the Spheroid of Sir Isaac, that is, if the Diameter of the Equator exceeds the Axis by more than the  $\frac{1}{230}$  Part, the Gravity will increase less from the Equator towards the Pole, than according to the Table which he has given for his Spheroid; Prop. XX. of the 3d Book. And on the contrary, if the Spheroid is not so flat, the Gravity will increase more from the Equator towards the Pole.

XXIV. 'Tis thus that Sir I. Newton expresses himself about it, when he relates the Experiments made towards the South, concerning the Diminution of Gravity, which Experiments make it greater than his Theory requires†. He affirms, that the Earth is denser towards the Centre than at the Superficies, and more depressed than his Spheroid requires. But by the foregoing Theory we may easily perceive, that if the Density of the Earth diminishes from the Centre towards the Superficies, the Diminution of Gravity from the Pole towards the Equator will be greater than according to Sir Isaac's Table; but at the same time the Earth will be not so much depressed as his Spheroid requires, instead of being more so, as he affirms. Yet I would not by any means be understood to decide against Sir Isaac's Determination, because I cannot be assured of his Meaning, when he tells us, that the Density of the Earth diminishes from the Centre towards the Circumference. He does not explain this, and perhaps instead of the Earth's being composed of parallel Beds or *Strata*, it's Parts may be conceived to be otherwise arranged and disposed, so as that the Proposition of Sir Isaac shall be agreeable to the Truth.

XXV. As to Dr Gregory, who has attempted to comment upon this Passage of Sir Isaac, I think I have demonstrated, that he has committed a Paralogism. He says|| that if the Earth is denser towards the Centre, or if (for Example) it has a Nucleus of greater Weight than the other Parts, the Diminution of Gravity from the Pole towards the Equator shall be greater than if the whole were of the same Density; and in this he is right. But he is in the wrong (I think) immediately to conclude from thence, that the Earth has a greater Flatness. Whence can he conclude this? It can be only from that Proposition of Sir Isaac

\* Princip. Math. Ed. 3. p. 430. † Et excessus longitudinis Penduli Parisiensis supra longitudes Pendulorum isochronorum in his latitudinibus observatas, sunt paulo majores quam pro Tabula longitudinum Penduli superius computata. Et propterea Terra aliquanto altior est sub æquatore, quam pro superiore, calculo, & densior ad centrum quam in fodinis prope superficium. || Elem. Astron. Lib. 3. §. 8. Prop. 52. Schol.



which informs us, that Gravity is in a reciprocal Ratio of the Distances; because he gave us the Proposition but the Page before, as a Method for determining the Figure of the Earth. But we are not allowed to make use of this Proposition in this Case, because it has been shewn, Art. XVIII. that it can take Place only on the Supposition of a homogeneous Spheroid. Therefore, &c.

XXVI. It will not be very difficult, without any Regard had to the foregoing Theory, to find the Ratio of the Axes of a Spheroid, which we may suppose to have a Nucleus at the Centre, of greater Density than the rest of the Planet; and hence we shall be easily assured of Dr Gregory's Mistake.

XXVII. Setting aside all Attraction of the Parts of Matter, if the Action of Gravity is directed towards a Centre, and is in the reciprocal Ratio of the Squares of the Distances, the Ratio of the Axes of the Spheroid will then be that of 576 to 577: And the Gravity at the Pole, is greater than at the Equator by  $\frac{1}{44}$ th Part, or thereabouts. Which may be a Confirmation of what is here advanced, especially to such as will not be at the Pains of going through the foregoing Calculations. For we may consider the Spheroid now mentioned, in which Gravity acts in a reciprocal Ratio of the Squares of the Distances, as composed of Matter of such Rarity, in respect of that at the Centre, that the Gravity is produced only by the Attraction of the Centre or Nucleus.

XXVIII. In the foregoing Calculations, in order to find the Axes of our Spheroids, and to know whether their Figure makes a sensible Approach to that of the conical Ellipsis, we have had Recourse to this Principle, that Gravity ought always to act in a Direction perpendicular to the Surface. Two Reasons have prevailed with us to make use of this Principle rather than the other, which consists in the Equilibrium of the Columns. The first is, because the Calculations founded thereon are more simple. The second is, that considering the state of the actual Solidity of the Earth, it should seem as if this Principle were the more indispensably necessary. However, because Sir *I. Newton*, and all the other Philosophers, who have treated about the Figure of the Earth, have taken it, as it were, at it's first Formation, at which Time they suppose it to have been fluid; we shall here make the same Supposition, and we shall assume no other Ratio for that of the two Axes, than that of the Spheroid, which results from a Coincidence of these two Principles.

We shall begin by inquiring what is the entire Weight of any Column CN. To do this we must resume the Expression of the Attraction in any Point M of the Column CN; then multiply it by  $r \div \lambda r$ , and by the Density  $f r^p \div g r^q$ , and afterwards we must find

Fig. 41.



the Fluent. Thus we shall have

$$\frac{cf^2 e^{2+2p}}{1+p \times 3+p} + \frac{cg^2 e^{2+2q}}{1+q \times 3+q}$$

$$+ \frac{2cfge^{2+p+q}}{2+p+q \times 3+p} + \frac{2cfge^{2+p+q}}{2+p+q \times 3+q} + \frac{4cf^2 \alpha e^{2+2p}}{1+p \times 3+p \times 5+p}$$

$$+ \frac{4cg^2 \alpha e^{2+2q}}{1+q \times 3+q \times 5+q} + \frac{8cfg \alpha e^{2+p+q}}{2+p+q \times 3+p \times 5+q}$$

$$+ \frac{8cfg \alpha e^{2+p+q}}{2+p+q \times 3+q \times 5+q} + \frac{4+2p cf^2 \lambda e^{2+2p}}{1+p \times 3+p \times 5+p}$$

$$+ \frac{4+2q cg^2 \lambda e^{2+2q}}{3+q \times 5+q \times 1+p} + \frac{8+4p c g f \lambda e^{2+p+q}}{2+p+q \times 3+p \times 5+p}$$

$$+ \frac{8+4q c f g \lambda e^{2+p+q}}{2+p+q \times 3+q \times 5+q}$$

for the total Gravity of any Column

EN, having Regard only to the Attraction.

XXIX. If in this Expression we make  $\lambda = 0$ , we shall have the Gravity of the Column at the Pole.

XXX. And if we make  $\lambda = \alpha$ , we shall have the Aggregate of the Attractions of the Column at the Equator.

XXXI. Now because the Column CN is in *Æquilibrio* with the Column CB; it follows from thence, that if we subtract the Weight of the Column CB, from the Aggregate of the Attractions of the Column CN, the Residue must be equal to the Sum of the centrifugal Forces of the Column CN. Now to endue our Spheroids with this Property, we will resume the Expression of the centrifugal Force in E, which we found

Art. XIV. which will give  $\left( \frac{8cfe^{1+p\lambda}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{8cge^{1+p\lambda}}{3+q \times 5+q} \right) \frac{r}{e}$ ,

for that Part of the centrifugal Force which acts according to CM, in any Place M, by expunging the Terms in which  $\alpha \alpha$  would be found. This Value being multiplied by  $r$ , and by the Density, will give

(when we have taken the Fluent)  $\frac{8cf^2 e^{2+2p\lambda}}{2+p \times 3+p \times 5+p}$



Of the Figure of such Planets as revolve about an Axis, &c.

$$+ \frac{8 c f g e^{2+p+q} \lambda}{2+p \times 3+q \times 5+q} + \frac{8 c f g e^{2+p+q} \lambda}{2+q \times 3+p \times 5+p}$$

$$+ \frac{8 c g^2 e^{2+2q} \lambda}{2+q \times 3+q \times 5+q} \text{ for the Sum of the centrifugal Forces}$$

of the Column CN, still expunging those Terms in which either  $a$  or  $\lambda$  are found.

Then making this Expression equal to  $\frac{4+2p c f^2 e^{2+2p} \lambda}{1+p \times 3+p \times 5+p}$

$$+ \frac{8+4p c f g e^{2+p+q} \lambda}{2+p+q \times 3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{8+4q c f g e^{2+p+q} \lambda}{2+p+q \times 3+q \times 5+q}$$

$$+ \frac{4+2q c g^2 e^{2+2q} \lambda}{1+q \times 3+q \times 5+q}, \text{ which is the Difference of the Weight}$$

of the Column at the Pole CB, from the Sum of the Attractions of the

Column CN, we shall have the Equation  $\frac{p p f f}{1+p \times 2+p \times 3+p \times 5+p}$

$$+ \frac{2 p q f g}{2+p+q \times 3+p \times 5+p \times 2+q} + \frac{2 p q f g}{2+p+q \times 3+q \times 5+q \times 2+p}$$

$$+ \frac{q q g g}{1+q \times 2+q \times 3+q \times 5+q} = 0, \text{ where we have put } e = 1, \text{ for}$$

the greater Simplicity of Calculation.

*Determination of such Spheroids, as make the Principle of the Equilibrium of the Columns, and that of Gravity perpendicular to the Surface, to coincide with each other.*

XXXII. This Equation informs us, that when out of all the infinite Varieties, which will be supplied by the Equation of the Densities  $D = f r^p + g r^q + b r^s$ , &c. we shall have taken at Pleasure all the Coefficients, and all the Exponents, one only excepted; if this last is such in respect of the others, that it may fulfil the Conditions of the foregoing Equation, the Spheroid, being supposed in a State of Fluidity, will be in *Æquilibrio*, because it will unite as well the Principle of a perpendicular Tendency to the Surface, as that of an Equipoise of the several Columns.

XXXIII. Before I conclude this Paper, I shall make a few Reflections on the Principles we have now made use of, for determining the Figure of a Spheroid revolving about it's Axe.

The first Principle which, after Mr *Huygens*, we have had Recourse to, and which consists in making Bodies gravitate perpendicularly



to the Surface, seems to me of absolute Necessity. For if there were never so little Water upon the Surface of the Earth, it could not be at Rest, if it had a Tendency any how inclined to the Surface.

The second Principle made use of by Sir *I. Newton*, and which consists in an Equilibrium of the Columns *C E*, *C N*, *C P*, could be thought necessary (I think) only for these two Reasons: The first is that which is usually assigned, that at the first Formation of the Earth, it was probably in a State of perfect Fluidity; in which case it must acquire such a Figure, as will result from the Equilibrium of the Columns, and from the Gravitation acting perpendicularly to the Surface. Indeed though this Reason has a Degree of Plausibility, yet there are many who think it to be of small Force. Perhaps, say they, the Earth has never been in this fluid Condition.

The second Reason, which I believe will have a greater Weight with every Body is this. Considering the Earth as it is at present, and without carrying our Thoughts so far back as to its Formation, if the Ocean, which is now upon its Surface, has any considerable Depth, and if its Parts preserve a Communication with each other, from Region to Region, by subterraneous Canals; it can only keep an Equilibrium by this Means, because its Superficies is the same as it would have, were the whole a Fluid.

XXXIV. This second Reason has suggested a Reflexion to my Mind, concerning the Equipoise of the Columns now calculated, Art. XXXI. and XXXII. Let us first suppose, that the Earth is our fluid Spheroid, composed of Beds of different Densities; and that afterwards this Fluid hardens into a Solid, so that the different Beds or *Strata*, of which it is made up, are of no other Use but to cause a Gravity by their Attractions. Then let us suppose, that the Seas and great Waters about the Earth have a Communication with each other, by means of some subterraneous Canals. As the Waters of the Sea, which unite with one another, are probably homogeneous, the foregoing Calculation, wherein we have considered the Spheroid as a Fluid, can no longer take Place, because we have there supposed, that the Fluid contained in the Canal *B C N* is of a Density, that varies from the Center to the Circumference. From hence it seems to me, we must undertake the Computation of the Equilibrium of the Columns after another Manner, thus:

We must examine whether two Canals, as *C N* and *B C*, which are filled with a homogeneous Fluid, will be in *Æquilibrio*, all the other Parts of the Spheroid continuing as above.

XXXV. To do this, we will begin with finding the Gravity of any Column *C N*, arising from Attraction alone. First, then, we must resume the Expression of the Attraction in any Point *M*, Art. VII. Then we must multiply it by  $r - \lambda r$ , which will give

Fig. 41.



$$\frac{2cfr^{1+p}}{3+p} + \frac{8+4pcf\lambda r^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{8cfar^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p}$$

$$+ \frac{2cgr^{1+q}}{3+q} \text{ \&c. And taking the Fluent of this Quantity, we}$$

$$\text{shall have } \frac{2cfe^{2+p}}{3+p \times 2+p} + \frac{4cf\lambda e^{2+p}}{3+p \times 5+p}$$

$$+ \frac{cfae^{2+p}}{2+p \times 3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{2cge^{2+q}}{3+q \times 2+q}, \text{ \&c. for the Gra-}$$

avity of the whole Column C N.

XXXVI. If in this Value we make  $\lambda = 0$ , we shall have the Gravity of the Column at the Pole.

XXXVII. And if we subtract the Gravity of the Column at the Pole from the whole Sum of the Attractions of the Column C N, we

$$\text{shall have } \frac{4cf\lambda e^{2+p}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{4cge^{2+q}\lambda}{3+q \times 5+q}, \text{ which must be equal}$$

to the Sum of the centrifugal Forces of the Column C N, in order that the Columns C B and C N may be in *Æquilibrio*.

But we shall find this really to obtain, if we resume the Quantity

$$\left( \frac{8cfe^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{8cge^{1+q}\lambda}{3+q \times 5+q} \right) \frac{r}{e}, \text{ which expresses (Art.}$$

XXXI.) that Part of the centrifugal Force in M, which acts according to C M. Then multiplying this Expression by  $\dot{r}$ , and seeking the

$$\text{Fluent, we shall have } \frac{4cfe^{2+p}\lambda}{3+p \times 5+p} + \frac{4cge^{2+q}\lambda}{3+q \times 5+q} \text{ for the}$$

Aggregate of the centrifugal Forces of the Column C N. And this being the same as the foregoing, shews, that the Columns C B and C N are in *Æquilibrio*, supposing them to be homogeneous; nor are we here obliged, as in Art. XXXII. where we consider them as heterogeneous, to suppose the Coefficients  $fp$ , &c. to have any certain Relation among one another.

XXXVIII. Perhaps it may be urged, that the foregoing Calculus agrees only to a Canal, as B C N, which passes through the Center; and that we ought to prove, in the same Manner, that the Water included



cluded in any other Canal  $pqr$  would observe an *Equilibrium*. But it appears to me, that this Property may be derived from the former: For it follows from the foregoing Calculation, that if we might be allowed to make this Hypothesis, *viz.* That independently of the Attraction of any Matter, the Gravity at any Distance  $CN$  from the

Center (See *Fig.* 41.) would be proportional to  $\frac{2cfe^{1+p}}{3+p}$

+  $\frac{2p-2}{3+p \times 5+p} c f \lambda e^{1+p}$  +  $\frac{8cfae^{1+p}}{3+p \times 5+p}$ , &c. it is plain

from thence, that a Mass of the homogeneous Fluid, which should turn about the Axis  $CB$ , would assume the same Form as that of our heterogeneous Fluids. But if this Spheroid should then put on a fixed State, except only some Canal  $pqr$ , the Water in this Canal would be in *Equilibrio*; for without this, the Spheroid could not be esteemed as having arrived to it's fixed State. But this Supposition comes to the same as that of our heterogeneous Spheroid, composed of elliptical Beds, in which should be found a Canal  $pqr$  of a homogeneous Fluid; provided that the Space, which this Canal possesses in the Globe, be not of so large an Extent, as to change the Law of Attraction.

The only three Planets, in which we can be assured of Gravitation, and the centrifugal Force, are the Sun, Jupiter and the Earth. As to the Sun, the centrifugal Force is there so small, in respect of it's Gravity, that his Poles must be very little depressed, so that we cannot be sensible of it by Observation. Then as to Jupiter, Observations make him something less flat than according to Sir *I. Newton*; that is to say, than if he were composed of Matter of an uniform Density. Therefore by the foregoing Theory, he must be a little more dense towards the Center, than at the Parts near the Superficies. We might make a thousand Hypotheses about the Manner of distributing the Inequality of Density, proceeding from the Center towards the Circumference, which would all agree with the Figure observed, and which are very easy to calculate by the Principles here laid down.

As to what concerns the Earth, I shall wait till we receive the Observations which must have been lately made in *Peru*; that by comparing those with what Observations we have made under the arctic Circle, and with those of Mr *Picart* in *France*, we may have the true Difference of the Earth's Diameters at the Equator and at the Poles. Then our Theory may be applied, to determine whether the Earth is more or less dense at the central Parts than at the Surface, or whether it be every-where of an uniform Density, as it ought to be, if (without admitting very gross Errors in the Observations) it may be concluded, that the Earth is really the Spheroid of Sir *I. Newton*; and this Case would be the simplest and the most natural of all.



I am here obliged to acknowledge, that if the Observations we have made in the North may be relied upon, and if we must admit as incontestible as well the Measure of a Degree as the Length of the Pendulum, the foregoing Theory could not be reconciled to the *Phænomena*. For it follows from our Observations, that the Diameter of the Equator must exceed the Earth's Axis by more than  $\frac{1}{215}$  Part: And that the Gravity at the Pole must be greater than that at the Equator by more than  $\frac{1}{230}$  Part likewise; which will by no means agree with what we have deduced in Art. XXIII.

As to what concerns the Measure of Gravity in *Lapland*, as being not so liable to Error as the measuring a Degree; the Earth may be not quite so flat as Sir *Isaac's* Spheroid requires. By the Table of the Length of the Pendulum, exhibited in the Treatise concerning the Figure of the Earth, published this Year by M. *de Maupertuis*, and by Art. XXII. of the present Discourse, the Earth may be more elevated at the Equator than at the Pole by the  $\frac{1}{266}$  Part, or thereabouts. After the true Quantity of the Earth's Flatness shall be fully settled, if it should be found to have this Figure, I should be apt to think it is a little more dense at the Center than towards the Superficies. But if, on the contrary, we should be well ascertained, that the Earth is raised higher at the Equator than at the Pole, by above the  $\frac{1}{230}$  Part; and if, for any sufficient Reason, we may something shorten the Length of the Pendulum that beats Seconds in the North; there would be some Grounds to allow, that the Earth is not so dense at the central Regions as at those near the Surface. But if it shall happen, that we can neither diminish the Length of the Pendulum, nor the Excess of the Equatorial Diameter above the Axe, I must then give up my Hypothesis.

Of a Curve  
called from it's  
Figure, a Cardioide,  
by  
Joannes Castillioneus.

No. 461. p.  
778. Aug. &c.  
1741.

Fig. 42, 43,  
44.

X. The Diameter  $BA$  of the Semicircle  $BMA$ , touching the Circumference in the Point  $B$ , so as always to pass over the Point  $A$ , will generate the Curve in question. From the *Genesis* it appears,

1. That  $DA$  a perpendicular to  $AB$  is equal to double the Diameter.

2. That the Periphery of this Curve  $ADN$  a a  $NA$  will terminate in  $A$ .

We may call this Curve, from it's Figure, a *Cardioide*.

Now through  $a$  and  $A$  draw  $aE$ ,  $AQ$ , perpendicular to  $aA$ ; and  $EN$  perpendicular to  $aE$ . It follows from the *Genesis*, that  $AN = BA \pm A$ , and (by the Similitude of the Triangles  $QAN$ ,  $MBA$ )  $AQ = BM \pm MP$ , and  $NQ = MA \pm AP$ .

This is the chief Property of our Curve, and there is another, which is no unpleasant one, that the right Line  $NN$  is always equal to double the Diameter, and is always bisected by the Circle in  $M$ .

Now let  $BA = a$   $aE = x$ ,  $EN = y$ , then  $QN = \frac{1}{2}y \pm 2a$ ,  
 $AN = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - 4ay + 4a^2$ , and  $MA = \frac{1}{2}a \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$











$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - 4ay + 4a^2$ , which 4 Lines being compared by Analogy, give the Equation to the Curve,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} y^4 - 6ay^3 + 2x^2y^2 - 6ax^2y + x^4 \\ + 12a^2y^2 - 8a^3y + 3a^2x^2 \end{aligned} \right\} = 0.$$

The Subtangent of the Curve, according to the common Methods, is,  $\frac{2y^4 - 9ay^3 + 2x^2y^2 + 12a^2y^2 - 3ax^2y - 4ay^3}{6axy - 2xy^2 - 3a^2x - 2x^3} = \frac{x}{y}$ .

But a more easy Method of drawing the Tangent may be deduced from the Generation of the Curve. Let M A N come into the nearest Place to the first  $m A n$ , take  $A R = A M$ , and  $A r = A N$ , and having joined  $M R$ ,  $N r$ , draw through A the Right Line A T parallel to them, and through  $M m$ ,  $N n$ , the Right Lines M T,  $n t$ . Now  $n A : A t :: n r$  (or  $m R$ ) :  $r N :: m R \times M A : r N \times A M :: m R \times M A : M R \times A N :: M A \times A m : A N \times A T$ , but in the last  $Ratio m A = M A$ , and T A perpendicular to M N, wherefore  $n A : A t :: \overline{M A}^2 : A N \times A T$ ; now if from M be drawn through the Center of the Circle F, the Right Line M F, to be produced till it meets the Right Line produced also in G; that is, to the Periphery of the Circle, then  $M A^2 = T A \times A G$ ; wherefore  $n A : A T :: A G : A N$ ; therefore let a Semicircle be described through G and N, which will cut the Right Line A T in  $t$ , from which the Right Line  $t N$  being drawn, will be a Tangent to the Curve, to which also the Right Line N G is perpendicular; from hence let M O be joined, to which draw a parallel from N touching the Curve.

Here let us observe by the way, that this Method of drawing Tangents agrees with most Curves.

Let A B be a Conchoïde of *Nicomedes*: then, supposing the former Preparation,  $B P : P t :: \overline{B R}$  (or  $c r$ ) :  $R b :: c r \times C P : R b \times C P$  (or  $r C \times P R$ ) ::  $\overline{C P}^2 : T P \times P R$ , whence the former Construction is deduced. Fig. 43.

Let a Right Line of a given Length C P B, touching the Right Line C D T perpendicular to D A, at the Point C, always pass over a given Point P in D A, and so generate the Curve A B. Fig. 44.

If you apply the former Preparation and Reasoning to this, you will have  $B P : P t :: b R$  ( $r c$ ) :  $R B :: c r \times C P : R B \times C P$  ( $B P \times r C$ ) ::  $\overline{C P}^2 : B P \times P T$ , as before.

But the Method *de maximis & minimis* gives the greatest Ordinate  $= \frac{ca}{4}$ , and it's Absciss  $= \frac{a}{4} \sqrt{3}$ . In the same Manner the great-

est Absciss might be investigated; but this would be tedious; therefore seek it thus.

Because E N is a Tangent to the Curve, the Right Line M G drawn from the Point M thro' the Center F determines the Point G, Fig. 45.  
from



*A Rule for finding the meridional Parts, &c.*

from which  $GN$  being drawn is perpendicular to  $EN$ , therefore also to  $Aa$ , by the Hypothesis, but  $NQ = AV = MA + AP$ ; therefore  $VP = MA$ ; but  $BA : AM :: MA : AP$ ; therefore  $BA : PV :: VP : PA$ ; but  $PF = FV = a - 2z$ ; and therefore  $a : a - 2z :: a - 2z : z$ . Hence is easily deduced  $z = \frac{a}{4}$ ,  $EN =$

$\frac{7a}{4}$ ,  $AQ = \frac{3a}{4} \sqrt{3}$ . Here we must observe, that the same Point

$M$ , which affords in the Right Line  $NAMN$  the Point of the greater Ordinate, affords also the Point of the greater Absciss.

XI. It was demonstrated long ago, that in a Sphere the Nautical Meridian Line is a Scale of logarithmic Tangents of the half Complements of the Latitudes. The same may be computed with no less Exactness to any Spheroid by the following Rule.

Let the Semidiameter of the Equator be to the Distance of the Focus of the generating Ellipse from the Center as  $m$  to 1. Let  $A$  represent the Latitude for which the meridional Parts are required,  $s$  the Sine of this Latitude, the Radius being Unit; find the Ark  $B$ ,

whose Sine is  $\frac{s}{m}$ ; take the logarithmic Tangent of half the Compl-

ment of  $B$  from the common Tables; subtract this logarithmic Tangent from 10.000000, or the logarithmic Tangent of  $45^\circ$ ; multiply

the Remainder by  $\frac{7915.7044678978}{m}$ , &c. and the Product subtracted

from the meridional Parts in the Sphere, computed in the usual manner for the Latitude  $A$ , will give the meridional Parts expressed in Minutes for the same Latitude in the Spheroid, provided it is oblate. When the Spheroid is oblong, the Difference of the meridional Parts in the Sphere and Spheroid for the same Latitude, is then determined by a circular Ark; but it is not necessary to describe this Case at present.

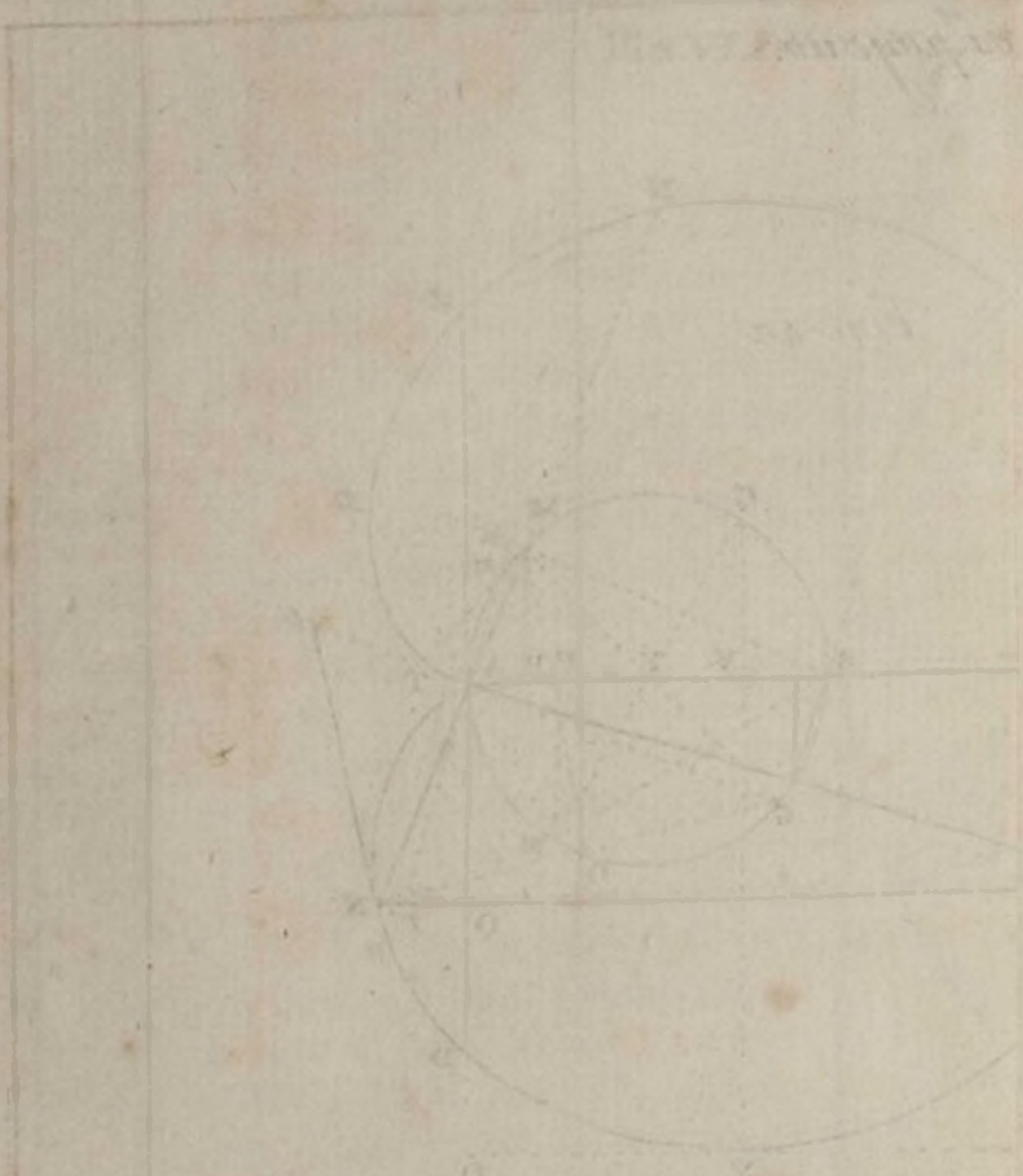
*Example*: If  $m : 1 :: 1000 : 22$ . then the greatest Difference of the meridional Parts in the Sphere and Spheroid is 76.0929 Minutes: In other Cases it is found by multiplying the Remainder abovementioned by 1174.078.

*A Rule for finding the meridional Parts to any Spheroid, with the same Exactness as in a Sphere. by Colin Mac Laurin, F. R. S. Communicated by Andrew Mitchel, Esq; F. R. S. No. 461. p. 808. Aug. &c. 1741.*











CHAP. II.

OPTICKS.

I. **I**F two Lens's of equal focal Length be put together in the Form of a Telescope, and a Plane Speculum be placed before one of them, so that the Axis of the Telescope make any Angle with it's Surface, and a Ray of Light (the Line of whose Direction lies in a Plane perpendicular to that Surface, and passing through the Axis of the Telescope) fall on it, and be reflected from it, so as to pass thro' the Telescope; then the Line of it's last Direction, after passing the Telescope, will make an Angle with that of it's first Direction, before it's Incidence on the Speculum, very nearly equal to double the Angle made between the Axis of the Telescope, and the Surface of the Speculum.

*A Proposition relating to the Combination of Transparent Lens's with Reflecting Planes. By J. Hadley, Esq; V. Pr. Communicated Jan. 9, 1734. No. 440. p. 185. Jan. &c. 1740. LEMMA. Fig. 45.*

— Let the Line *FG* be the common Axis of the two Lens's *ID* and *KE*, of equal focal Lengths; to which let the Lines *AD*, *DB* and *BE*, be each equal; and let a Ray of Light, issuing from a Point in the Axis *F*, fall on the Lens *ID* at *I*, and be there refracted into the Line *IG*, cutting the Axis in *G*, and meeting the Lens *KE* in *K*, where let the Ray be again refracted into the Line *KH*, cutting the aforesaid Axis in *H*: The Angles *IFD* and *KHE* are very nearly equal.

It is known from Dioptricks, that the Lines *FI*, *IG*, *KH*, and *FG*, are all in the same Plane; and by the Construction the Lines *AD*, *DB*, and *BE* are equal; and by *Prop. 20* of *Huygens's Dioptricks*, the Lines *FA*, *FD*, and *FG* are continually proportional; and consequently  $FA : AD :: FD : DG$ , and dividing,  $FA : AD :: FD - FA (= AD) : DG - AD (= BG)$ . Therefore  $AD : BG :: FD : DG$ . By the same *Proposition*, the Lines *BG*, *EG*, and *HG* are also continually proportional, and  $BE (= AD) : BG :: EH : EG$ . Hence it follows, that the Lines *FD*, *DG*, *EH*, *EG*, are Proportionals. But as *FD* is to *DG*, so is the Tangent of the Angle *IGD* or *KGE* to the Tangent of the Angle *IFD*; and as *EH* is to *EG*, so is the Tangent of the Angle *KGE* to the Tangent of the Angle *KHE*. The Tangent of the Angle *KGE* therefore has the same Proportion to the Tangents of each of the Angles *IFD* and *KHE*, and consequently those Angles are equal. *Q. E. D.*

*Demonstration.*

*N. B.* In the Demonstration of the above-cited *Prop. of Huygens*, the Thickness of the Lens's are neglected, and the Distance of the Points *I* and *K*, from the Line *FG*, supposed very small; so that if either



either of those are too great, there may arise a sensible Difference between the Angles  $I F D$  and  $K H E$ .

Fig. 46.

Let  $D F$  and  $C G$  represent the two Lens's put together as before, having their common Axis in the Line  $E L$ , and  $B N$  a plane Speculum to which that Line is inclined in the Angle  $G H N$ , and let  $A B$  be a Ray of Light falling on the Speculum at  $B$ , as is before expressed, and let it be there reflected towards the Point  $C$  of the Lens  $C G$ , where it is refracted towards the Point  $D$  of the Lens  $D F$ , and there again refracted into the Line  $D E$ , cutting the Axis in  $E$ . The Angle  $A O P$  contained between this last Line  $D E$ , continued backwards, and the first Line of Incidence of the Ray  $A B$ , will be very nearly equal to double the Angle of Inclination of the Axis of the Lens's  $E L$  to the Plane of the Speculum  $B N$ ; *i. e.* double the Angle  $G H N$ .

Demonstration.

Produce the Lines of Incidence and Reflection of the Ray  $A B$  and  $B C$ , till they meet the Axis of the two Lens's in  $I$  and  $L$ ; and thro' the Point  $B$  draw  $B K$  perpendicular to the Plane of the Speculum, and cutting the same Axis in  $K$ , the Angles  $K B L$  and  $K B I$  are equal. The Angle  $K L B$  is the Difference of the Angles  $I K B$  and  $K B L$ ; and the Angle  $H I B$  is the Sum of the Angles  $I K B$  and  $K B I$  ( $= K B L$ ): Therefore the Angle  $I K B$  is equal to half the Sum of the Angles  $H I B$  and  $K L B$ . But by the foregoing *Lemma*, the Angles  $K L B$  and  $F E D$  are very nearly equal. Therefore the Angle  $I K B$  is nearly equal to half the Sum of the Angles  $H I B$ , and  $F E D$ ; that is to half the Angle  $P O B$ , and it's Complement  $B H I$  or  $G H N$  is nearly equal to half the Angle  $A O P$  the Complement of  $P O B$  to a Semicircle. *Q. E. D.*

If the first Incidence of the Ray be supposed to be in the Line  $E D$ , it will proceed in the same Track as before, but with the contrary Directions; so that the Angle  $E O B$  made between the first incident Ray and the last reflected, will still be equal to the Double of  $G H N$ , as before.

It is evident that on this Principle an Instrument might be constructed, the Effects of which would in a great Measure resemble those of that before mentioned\*: But it would be liable to the Errors arising both from the spherical Figure of the Lens's, and also the different Refrangibility of the Rays of Light, when the Object is seen at a Distance from the Axis of the Telescope; altho' those Errors, by a proper Disposition of the Parts of the Instrument, may be reduced to a very small Quantity. However, for this Reason, and also because the Instrument seemed to me to be attended with greater Inconveniencies, both in it's Construction and Use, than the other, I have not thought it necessary to give any more particular Description of it.

\* See Vol. VI. p. 139.



II. The Imperfections of Telescopes are attributed to two Causes; The Unfitness of the Spherical Figure to which the Glasses are usually ground, and the different Refrangibility of the Rays of Light.

*A new Method of improving and perfecting Catadioptrical Telescopes, by forming the Speculums of Glass instead of Metal. By Mr Caleb Smith. No. 456. p. 326. Jan. &c. 1740.*

The first of these Defects only, was known to the Writers of Dioptrics, before Sir *I. Newton*; for which Reason (as he informs us himself \*, they ‘ imagined, that Optical Instruments might be brought ‘ to any Degree of Perfection, provided they were able to communicate ‘ to the Glasses, in grinding, what Geometrical Figure they pleased; ‘ to which Purpose various Mechanical Contrivances were thought of, ‘ whereby Glasses might be ground into Hyperbolic, or even Parabolic, Figures; yet nobody succeeded in the exact Description of ‘ such Figures; and had their Success been answerable to their ‘ Wishes, yet their Labour would have been lost, for the Perfection ‘ of Telescopes is limited, not so much for want of Glasses truly figured, ‘ according to the Prescriptions of Optic Authors, (which all Men ‘ have hitherto imagined) as because that Light itself is an heterogeneous ‘ Mixture of differently refrangible Rays; so that were a Glass so ‘ exactly figured as to collect any one sort of Rays into one Point, ‘ it could not collect those also into the same Point, which having ‘ the same Incidence upon the same Medium, are apt to suffer a ‘ different Refraction †.’ And again,—— ‘ The different Refrangibility ‘ of different Rays, is an obstruction to the perfecting of Optical Instruments, either by Spherical or other Figures; and unless the Errors ‘ thence arising, can be corrected, all the Labour spent in correcting the ‘ rest will be to no purpose ††.

Now, for this principal and last-mentioned Defect, no one, that we know of, has proposed any Remedy; apprehending, perhaps, the Difficulty of attaining such to be insuperable; inasmuch as the great Author of this Discovery, himself, had not shewed us any Method whereby to correct those Errors which arise from this Inequality of Refraction; but rather discouraged any such Attempts, by declaring, ‘ that on this Account he laid aside his Glass-works\*\*, and looked upon ‘ the Improvement of Telescopes, of given Lengths, by Refraction, ‘ as desperate ††.’

However, as it has been proved by incontestable Experiments, that this Dissipation of the Rays of Light, from whatever Cause it proceeds, in passing out of one Medium into another, is not accidental and irregular; but that every sort of homogeneal Rays whether more or less refrangible, considered apart, are refracted according to some constant uniform and certain Law; and as the removal of so great an Impediment as this of unequal Refraction in the Rays of Light, is of great Importance to the Science of Dioptrics, and absolutely necessary to it's further Advancement; we have thought it worthy

\* *Opt. Lect. 1. 2.*

† *Phil. Trans. No. 80.*

‡ *Princip. Schol. ad fin. Lib. 1.*

\*\* *Phil. Trans. No. 80.*

†† *Opt. Ed. 2. p. 91.*



of a careful Examination, whether, in some Cases at least, it might not be possible for contrary Refractions so to correct each other's Inequalities, as to make their Difference regular; and if this could be conveniently effected, Sir *I. Newton* has acknowledged, 'there would be no farther Difficulty\*.'

Now, upon a due Consideration of this subject, we have found it possible, by proper Methods and Expedients, to rectify those Errors which proceed from the different Degrees of Refrangibility in different Rays, passing from one Medium into another; admitting only this well-known and established Principle, upon which we ground our Reasoning, *viz.* 'That the Sines of Refraction of Rays differently refrangible, are one to another in a given Proportion, when their Sines of Incidence are equal †.' And our present Design is, to shew what Advantage this will yield towards improving and perfecting Catadioptrical Telescopes, by making the Speculums of Glais, instead of Metal, in the following Manner:

Fig. 47.

Let *A B C D E F* represent the Section of a concavo-convex Speculum, whose two Surfaces are Segments of unequal Spheres; call the Radius of the Sphere, to which the concave Side is ground, *a*; and the Radius of the convex Surface, which must be quicksilvered over, *e*; let *B R* be the Axis of the Speculum, or a Line perpendicular to both the Surfaces; and therein let *P* be the principal Focus, or Point where parallel Rays of the most refrangible Kind are collected, by this Speculum; and *Q* the Focus, or point of Concourse, of such Rays as are least refrangible; to wit, after they have suffered two Refractions, at entering into, and passing out of, the concave Surface *D E F*, and also one Reflection from the convex Surface *A B C*: If the Radius of Concavity be greater than the Radius of Convexity, as we will in the first Place suppose, then *P* will fall nearer the Vertex of the Speculum than the Point *Q*; and the Interval *Q P* will be the greatest Aberration, or Error, occasioned by the Separation, or unequal Refraction, of the greatest and least refrangible Rays, after their Emergence from the concave Surface *F E D*. Call the common Sine of Incidence, *n*; the Sine of Refraction of the least refrangible Rays out of a dense Medium into a rarer, *m*; and, of the most refrangible, *μ*; then, according to the known and received Laws of Refraction and Reflection, the Focal Distance of the most refrangible Rays, from the Vertex of the Speculum, (neglecting it's Thickness, as of little or no Moment in the present Case)

will be found =  $\frac{n a e}{(a - e) 2 \mu + 2 n e} = P B$ . And the Quantity of the

greatest Aberration, occasioned by the different Refrangibility of the most and least refrangible Rays, *P Q*, will be to the focal Distance just mentioned, *P B*, as  $(a - e) (\mu - m)$  to  $(a - e) m + e n$ ; which

\* *Phil. Trans.* No. 88.

† *Opt. Ed.* 2. p. 66.



Quantity, or Error, thus obtained, (to abbreviate the Calculation) call  $\epsilon$ ; and now let it be required to form a Lens, if possible, which placed at some given Point in the Axis between the Focus of the most refrangible Rays P, and the Vertex of the Speculum (as H), shall refract not only the Rays of the most refrangible Kind tending to the Point P, but also the Rays of the least refrangible Kind tending to Q, in such a Manner, that both Sorts shall concur, after such Refraction, in some other Point of the Axis R; let HP the given Distance of the Point in the Axis H, from the Focal Point P, be called  $d$ ; and then if the Point H has been assumed, so that the said given Quantity, or

Distance,  $d$ , is greater than  $\frac{(\mu - n)\epsilon}{\mu - m}$ , but less than  $\frac{m\epsilon}{\mu - m}$ , I say

the refracting Superficies GHI, that shall perform what was required,

will be part of a concave Sphere, whose Radius is  $= \frac{(dd + d\epsilon) \times (\mu - m)}{m\epsilon - (\mu - m)d}$ ;

and HR, the Distance of the given Point H, from R, the Point to which all the Rays will tend, after Refraction at the said concave Surface, (whose Radius being found, as above, we call  $v$ ) will

be  $= \frac{\mu d v}{(d + v)n - \mu d}$ . Lastly, upon the Point R thus obtained, as a

Centre, with an Interval a little less than HR, describe the circumference KLM, and the Figure GHIMLK will denote the Section of a double concave Lens, which, placed at the given Point in the Axis H, (taken nevertheless within the Limits above-mentioned) will collect all Sorts of Rays proceeding from the Speculum, into one and the same Focus, or Point of the Axis, R, as was required; for the Surface GHI, which first receives those Rays, will refract the most refrangible Sort converging to the Point P, and also the least refrangible converging towards Q, so that both Sorts, after such Refraction, will concur in the Point R; but the Rays tending to R, 'tis manifest, will suffer no Refraction at their Emergence from the Superficies KLM, because R is the Centre thereof, by Construction; which Point, R, where a perfect Image of an Object infinitely distant will be formed, we call the Focus of the Telescope, to distinguish it from the Point, P, which we have before called the Focus of the Speculum.

In this manner a Lens, (or instead thereof a triangular Prism with two of it's Sides ground concave, and the third plain, if that be found as practicable) may be formed and situated, so as to correct the Errors of the Speculum arising from the different Refrangibility of the Rays of Light. But, in order to render this kind of Telescopes absolutely perfect in their Construction, the Errors also that result from the spherical Figure must be rectified; and with regard to this, we assert, that it is possible to assume a Point in the Axis, between the



Focus of the Speculum and it's Vertex, (as we have taken the Point H; in the following Example\*) at which, if a refracting Superficies, or Lens, be constituted, according to the Method already delivered, it will not only correct the Errors occasioned by the unequal Refraction of the Rays of Light, but also rectify such as proceed from the spherical Figure of this Speculum, to a much greater Degree of Exactness than is requisite for any Physical Purpose (meaning always the Errors of those Rays which respect the Axis). Now to find or determine this Point, affords a Problem not easy to be solved; and we recommend it, as worthy of the Consideration of Geometricians.

Seeing therefore it is possible, and we believe also practicable, to remedy the Imperfections of this kind of Speculums, (from whatsoever Cause they arise) by the Method we have here proposed; it seems to follow, that Catadioptrical Telescopes may be carried, by this means, to as great a Degree of Perfection, as they are capable of receiving; provided spherical Figures can be truly communicated, with an exquisite Polish, to Glasses of a large Aperture, and a Foil of Quicksilver made also to retain that Figure accurately, and without any Inequality; for the Object-Glass or Speculum being rendered perfect, so as that all sorts of Rays, proceeding from one lucid Point in it's Axis, shall be collected by means of the Lens exactly in another Point, it's Aperture may then be extended to it's furthest Limits; and that is, till the whole Pupil of the Eye (or the whole Portion of the Eye-Glass to be used, when that becomes necessarily less than the Pupil) be filled with Rays proceeding from the Speculum, and flowing from one Point of the Object, but no farther; because this is a Limitation made by Nature in the Structure of the Eye itself: And in Telescopes whose Construction is such as we have now described, the largest Aperture of the Speculum that can ever be of Use, will be to the Diameter of the Pupil of the Eye, very nearly, in a *Ratio* compounded of the *Ratio's* of the Focal Length of the Speculum to the Distance of that Focus from the Lens, and of the Distance of the Lens from the Focus of the Telescope, to Unity: That is, of B P to P H, and of R H to 1; which Proportion holds, whatever be the Charge or the Power of Magnifying.

But if Inquiry be made as to the Charge most proper and convenient that will be determined best by Experience, in these, as well as in all other sorts of Telescopes: However, on Supposition that one of a given Length has it's Aperture and Charge rightly ordered and proportioned, the Rule for preserving the same Degree of Brightness and Distinctness, in all others of a like Construction, will be, to make the Apertures, and magnifying Powers, directly as the Focal Lengths of the Speculums; which shews the vast Advantage and Perfection of these Telescopes, above the common reflecting ones; where, according

\* See Fig. 48.



to Sir *I. Newton's* Rule, the Apertures, and Powers of Magnifying, must be as the Biquadrate Roots of the Cubes of their Lengths\*.

It is likewise a considerable Advantage in this Construction, that the Reflection from the concave Side of the Speculum will do no sensible Prejudice; because the Image of any Object made thereby, is removed to so vast a Distance from the principal Image, formed by the convex Surface, as to create no manner of Confusion or Disturbance in the Vision; which necessarily happens, in some Degree, from the Vicinity of those Images, when the Glass is ground concave on one Side, and as much convex on the other; according to the Method propounded by Sir *I. Newton*, in his *Opticks*.

It may be imagined, perhaps, at first View, that (if our Reasoning is just) the Errors of refracting Telescopes, occasioned by the different Refrangibility of Light, may be corrected by a like Artifice: But the Aberration of the Rays from the principal Focus is there so great, and bears so considerable a Proportion to the Focal Length of the Telescope, that the Error cannot be rectified by the Interposition of any Lens, until the Rays are, by a contrary Refraction, collected again at an infinite Distance, which renders this Expedient quite useless; however there is no need to despair of accomplishing even this, by other Methods: And, by the way, we may observe, if it were worth while to seek a Remedy for the Errors occasioned by the spherical Figure of the Object-Glass only, in Dioptrical Telescopes; that might be obtained by the proper Application of a suitable Lens, between the Focus and the Vertex of the Object-Glass; which is much more easy and practicable, than the grinding of Glasses to Hyperbolic or Elliptical Figures.

For a further Illustration of what is gone before, it may be proper to exhibit the several Parts and Proportions of a Telescope in Numbers computed according to the Theorems already delivered; and in Practice we judge it will be most convenient, that the *Radii* of the Spheres to which the concave and convex Sides of the Speculum are ground, be nearly in the Ratio of 6 to 5; as in the following Example; where *A B C D E F*, represents the great Speculum of Glass, ground concave on one Side, and convex on the other; quicksilvered over the convex Side, and of an equal Thickness all round it's Circumference. Fig. 48.

The *Radius* of Concavity = *a* = 48 Inches.

The *Radius* of Convexity = *e* = 40 Inches.

Then putting *n*, the Sine of Incidence = 100; *m*, the Sine of Refraction of the least refrangible Rays, out of Glass into Air, = 154; and *μ*, the Sine of Refraction of the most refrangible Rays, = 156; as Sir *I. Newton* found them by Experiments; we shall have,

\* See his *Opticks*, Ed. 2. p. 97.



*Of improving and perfecting Catadioptrical Telescopes.*

P B, the Focal Length of the Speculum with regard to the most refrangible Rays =  $18.2926 \frac{1}{10}$ , which will be somewhat increased by the Thickness of the Glass, when that is considerable.

P Q, the greatest Aberration of the Rays, occasioned by their different Degrees of Refrangibility, =  $.05594 \frac{1}{10}$ , which Quantity, in Practice, should be a very little augmented, rather than otherwise; wherefore we put it here =  $.056 = \epsilon$ .

The *Radius* of the concave Surface of the Lens, turned towards the Speculum, *viz.* of G H I, =  $v = 2.8$  Inches.

The *Radius* of the concave Surface of the Lens, turned from the Speculum, *viz.* of K L M, =  $6.7$  Inches.

The Thickness of the Lens at the Vertex L H =  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an Inch.

The Aperture of the Lens must be about  $\frac{1}{6}$  of the Aperture of the Speculum.

H P, the Distance of the Focal Point P from the Point H, where the abovesaid Lens is to be placed, so as to correct the Errors arising from the different Refrangibility of the Rays, and also the Errors of the spherical Figure, =  $2 \frac{2}{3}$  Inches.

H R, the Distance of H the Vertex of the Lens from R the Focus of the Telescope, =  $6.8$  Inches.

And if we suppose the Diameter of the Pupil of the Eye to be  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an Inch, (though it has not one certain Measure) then the Diameter of the greatest Aperture of the Speculum, that can ever be of Use, will be  $6 \frac{2}{3}$  Inches, nearly.

The small plano-convex Eye-Glass O must always have one common Focus with the Telescope, to wit, the Point R translated to  $r$ , by Reflection from the Base of the Prism N; for which Reason it must retain, at all times, an equal and invariable Distance from the Lens G H I K L M; which Distance will be the Focal Length of the said Eye-Glass more H R (= H N + N  $r$ ) the Distance of the Lens from the Focus of the Telescope R.

The Form and Position of the Prism N, and the Contrivance of the other Parts necessary, will be much the same as in the *Newtonian* Telescope.

If the Focal Length of the Eye-Glass be  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch, the Telescope will magnify about 200 times.

This Telescope may be contrived in the *Gregorian* way, by using, instead of a Lens and Prism a small Speculum spherically concave on one side, and convex on the other; but we think it not worth while to attempt this Construction, as an Investigation of the Proportion between the two Surfaces necessarily, in this small Speculum, to unite the Rays proceeding from the great one, into one Point, would be intricate, and the Practice also very difficult; by reason that a little Inaccuracy will, in this Case, occasion Errors much more considerable than a like Imperfection in the refracting Lens.



We have hitherto supposed the *Radius* of the Concavity greater than that of the Convexity; as being most convenient and useful, on several Accounts, in forming this kind of Telescopes; however, it may be proper to remark, that the same Method may be used for correcting the Errors of the Speculum, when the *Radius* of it's Concavity is less than that of the Convexity; only the refracting Superficies of the Lens placed between it's Vertex and Focus, will be convex, and not concave, as in the former Case. And there is another thing worthy of Remark, that the Focus, or Point (P), where the most refrangible Rays are collected, will fall farther from the Vertex of this Speculum, than the Focus of the least refrangible (Q); a Circumstance which never happens by Refraction alone, in Glasses of any Figure whatsoever, or howsoever they be disposed.

Now all things being put as before, and making  $HQ = d$ , Fig. 49. I say the convex Superficies GHI of a Lens placed at H, that shall correct the Errors arising from the different Refrangibility of Rays, in this kind of Speculum, will be part of a Sphere, whose *Radius*

is  $= \frac{(\mu - m) \times (dd - d\varepsilon)}{(\mu - m)d + n\varepsilon} = v$ . And H.R, the Distance of the

Point R, where the Rays of all sorts will unite, after this Refraction,

from H the given Point in the Axis, will be  $= \frac{\mu d v}{(\mu - n)d + n v}$ ;

which Point R being taken as a Centre, describe thereon the Arch KLM, and the Figure GHIMLK will represent the Section of a Meniscus-Glass, or Lens, which, placed at the Point H, assumed between the Vertex and Focus of the Speculum, will collect all sorts of Rays proceeding therefrom into one and the same Point, or Focus, R. We might also shew, how this Error may be rectified by one or more Glasses, placed in the Axis, at a Distance farther from the Vertex than the Focal Point P; but the former Speculum is so much preferable to this, for the constructing of Telescopes, that we think it not worth while to prosecute this Matter farther. To conclude this Essay;

Whoever shall think fit to put the Method here proposed in Execution, we dare venture (from a Trial that has been made) to assure him of Success; provided the same Diligence, Care, and Accuracy, be applied, in choosing, figuring, polishing, and foiling, the Glass, that has of late been employed for the forming Speculums of Metal; and let none be discouraged, though the first and second Attempt should fail; for that must be expected, if the ordinary way of grinding and polishing be used: Greater Exactness is here required, than is usually thought sufficient for the Object-Glasses of refracting Telescopes: Let it be also considered how many Essays, for a long Term of Years, were made by Mr Gregory, Sir I. Newton, and others, to reduce their Constructions of the reflecting Telescope into Practice without answering,  
in



in any tolerable Degree, what their Theories promised: The Workmen they employed were chiefly Optical Instrument-makers, and had it been left to such Persons only to perform by themselves, we have reason to think, that it would have been pronounced impracticable to this Day, to make a reflecting Telescope that should equal or excel refracting ones of ten times it Length; though we now see, that most of these Artificers are capable of making them to such a Degree of Perfection as was formerly despaired of. *April 5. 1739.*

*A Catoptric  
Microscope. By  
Robert Bar-  
leer, M. D.  
F. R. S, No.  
442. p. 259.  
July &c.  
1736.*

III. Though *Microscopes*, composed of Refracting Glasses only, have been vastly improved, as to their Effects of magnifying; yet they have been attended with such great Inconveniences, that their Application to many Arts, in which they might be very convenient, is not so common as might be expected, and Mankind have reaped but a small Part of the Advantage obtainable from so surprizing and useful an Instrument.

Among the Inconveniences mentioned, these are the most considerable:

1. That in order to magnify greatly, it is necessary the Object-Glass be a Portion of a very minute Sphere, whose *Focus* being very short, the Object must be brought exceeding near; it will therefore be shaded by the *Microscope*, and not visible by any other Light than what passes through itself; in this Case therefore, opaque Objects will not be seen at all.

2. Objects illuminated this way, may be rather said to eclipse the Light, than to be truly seen, little more being exactly represented to the Eye. than the Out-line; the Depressions and Elevations within the Out-line; appearing like so many Lights and Shades, according to their different Degree of Thickness or Transparency; though the contrary happens in ordinary Vision, in which the Lights and Shades are produced by the different Exposure of the Surface of the Body to the incident Light.

3. Small Parts of large Objects cannot easily be applied to the *Microscope*, without being divided from their Wholes, which in the Case of *Vivi-section* defeats the Experiment, the Part dying, and no more Motion being observed therein.

4. The *Focus* in the *Dioptrick Microscope* being so very short, is exceeding nice, the least Deviation from it rendring Vision turbid; therefore a very small Part of an Irregular Object can be seen distinctly this way.

To remedy these Defects I have contrived a Microscope on the Model of the *Newtonian Telescope*, in which I have been greatly assisted by that excellent Workman, Mr *Scarlet, jun.* I shall say nothing of the Effects of this Instrument, excepting that it magnifies from the Distance of 9 to 24 Inches.



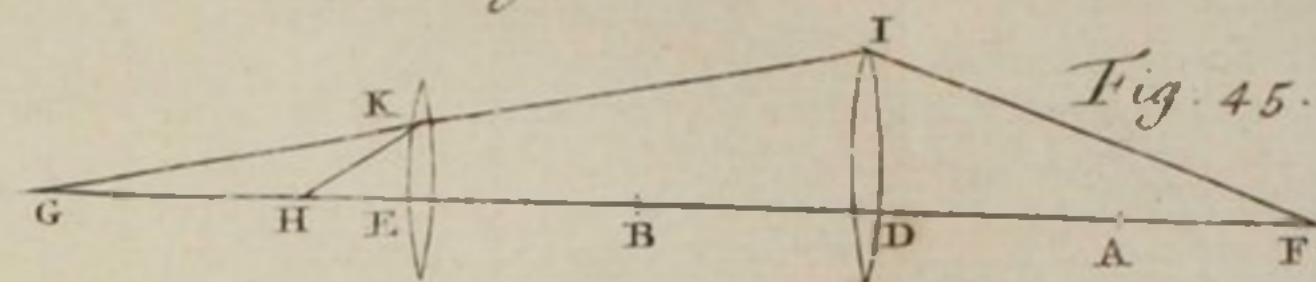


Fig. 45.

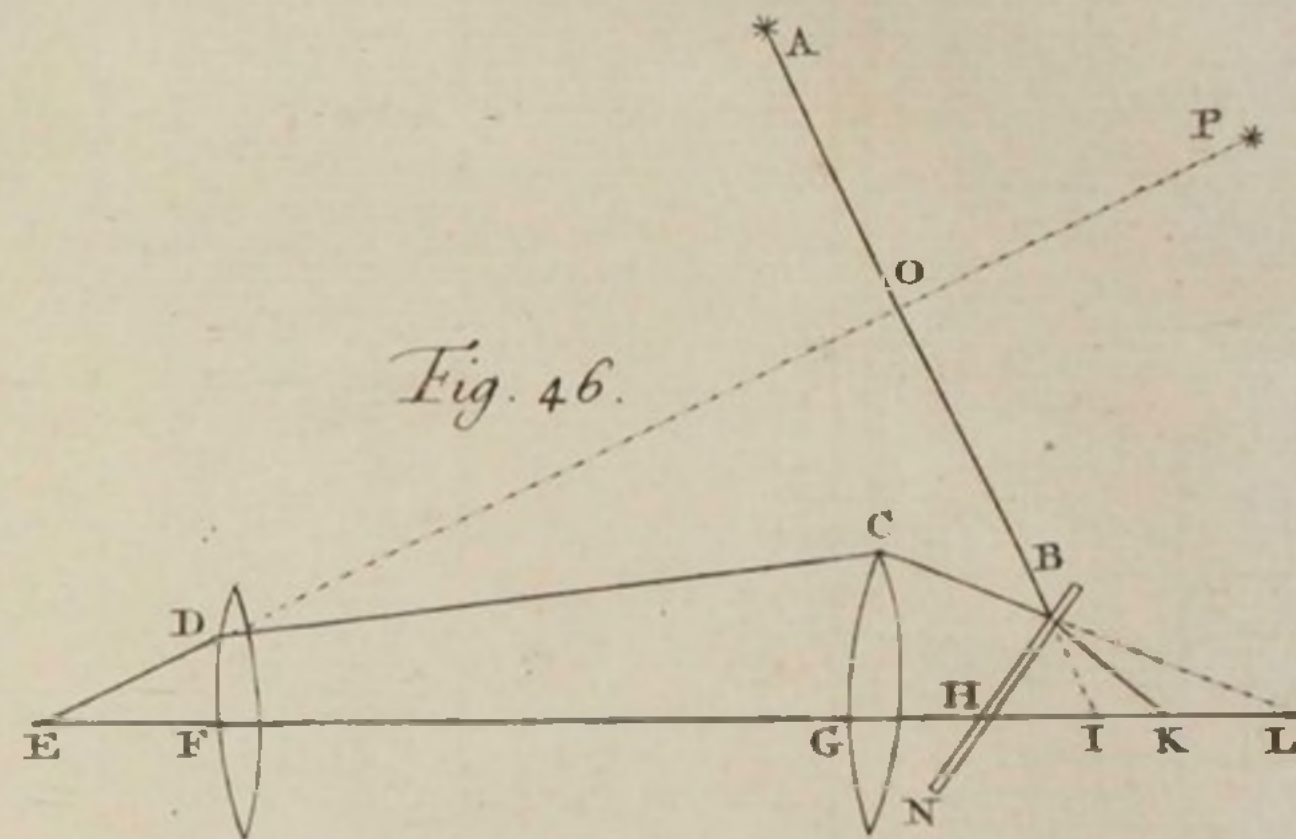


Fig. 46.

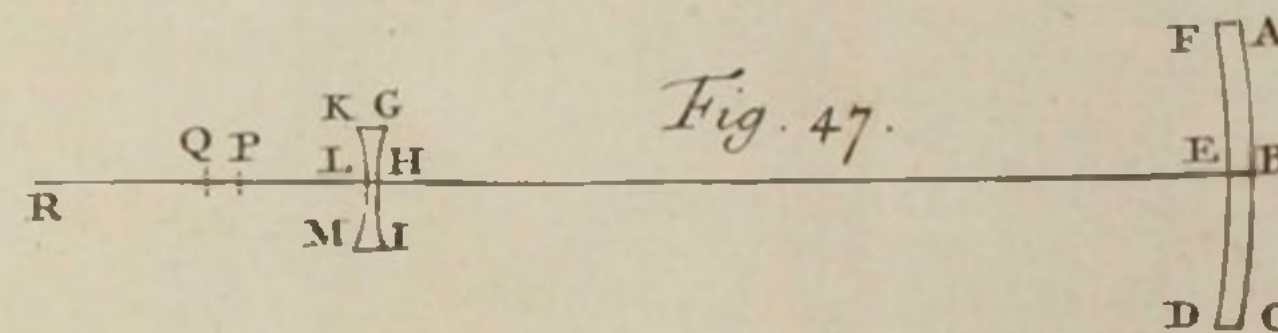


Fig. 47.

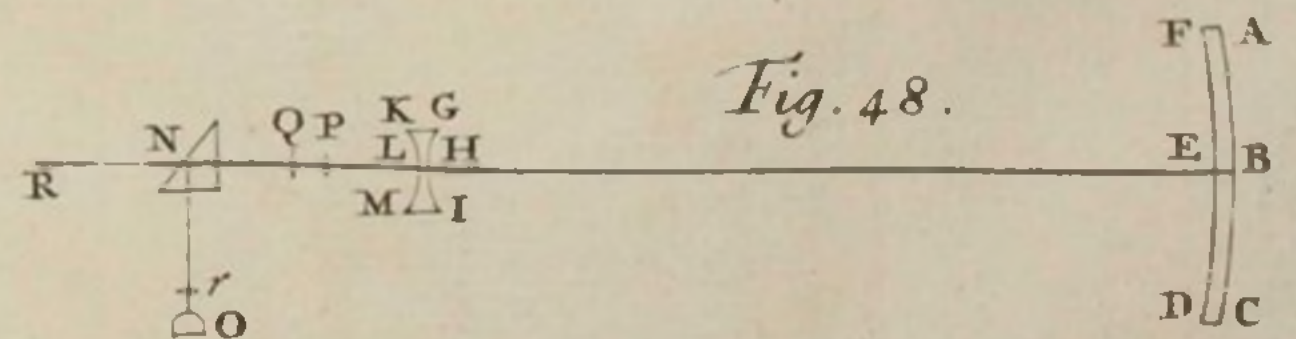


Fig. 48.

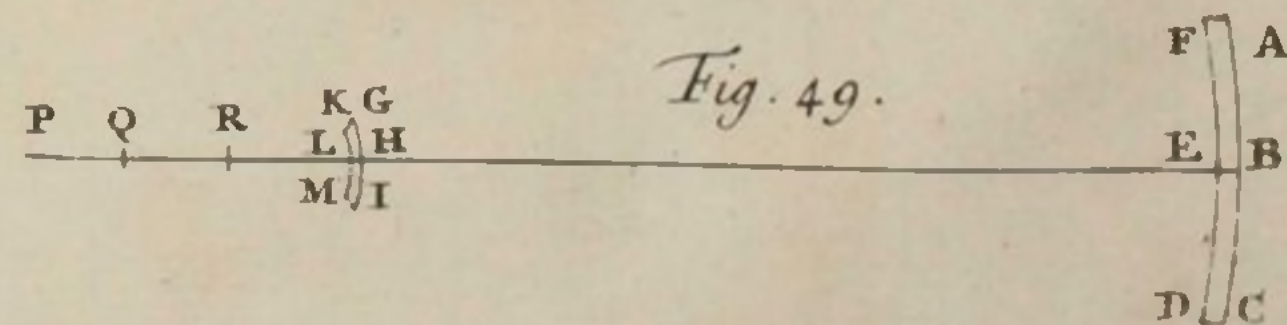
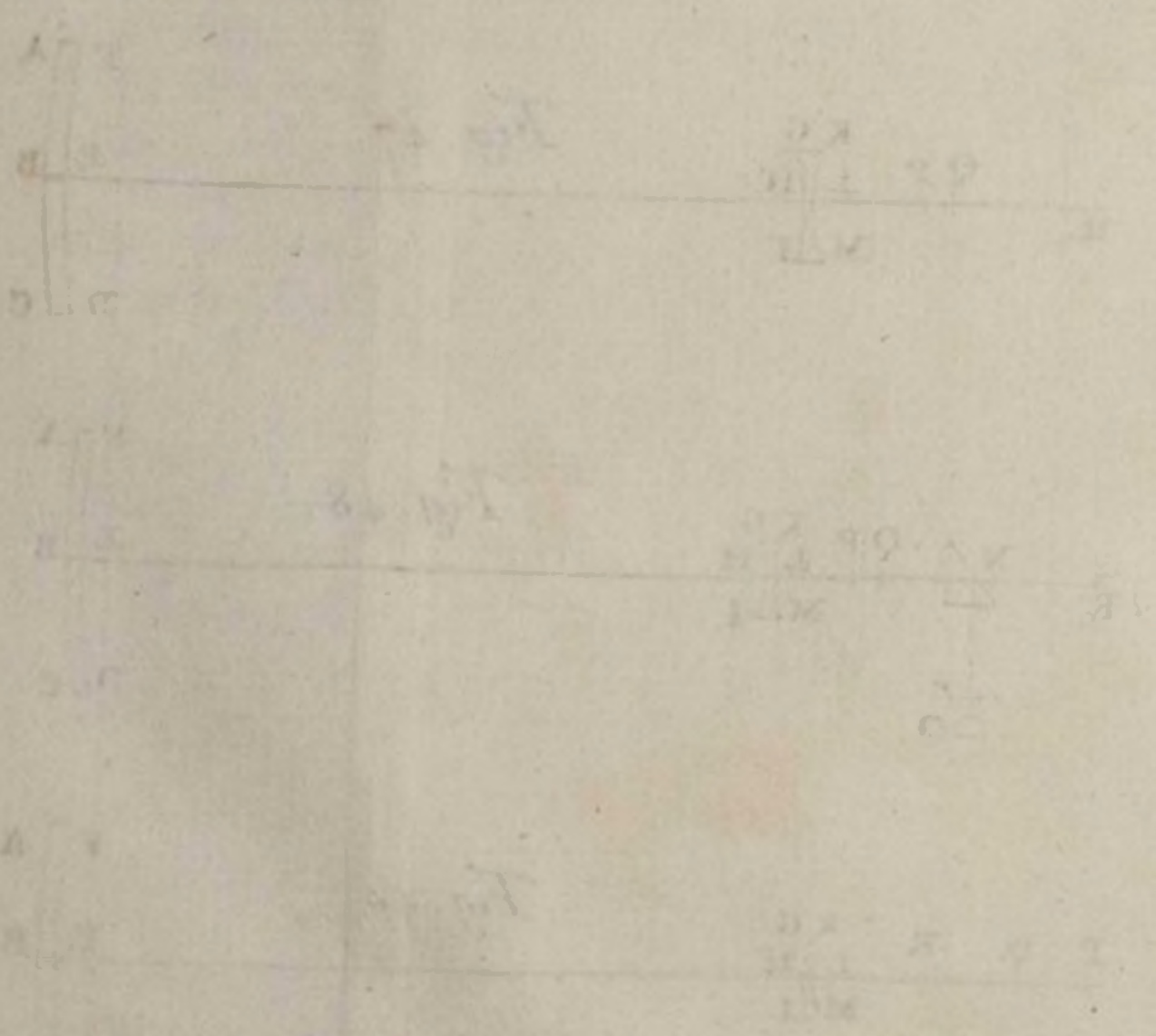
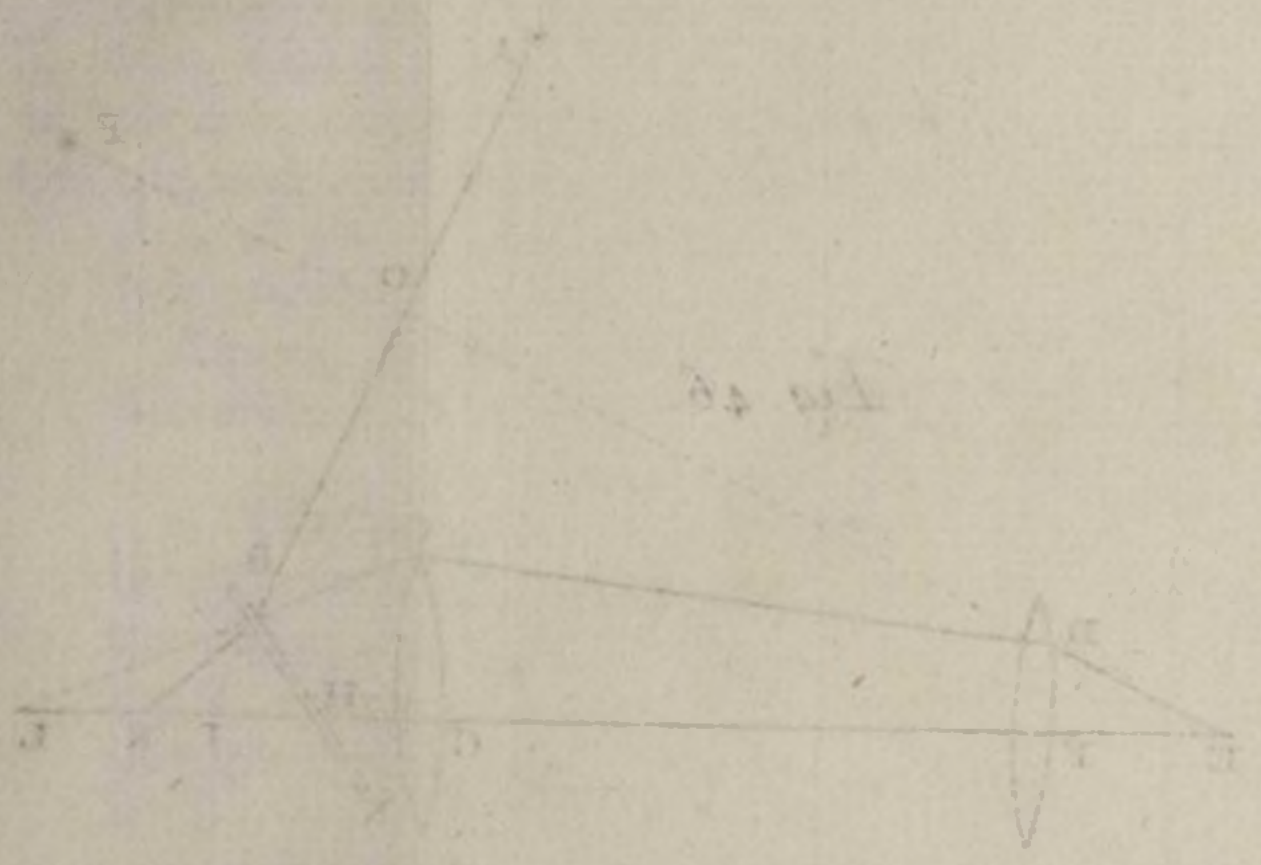
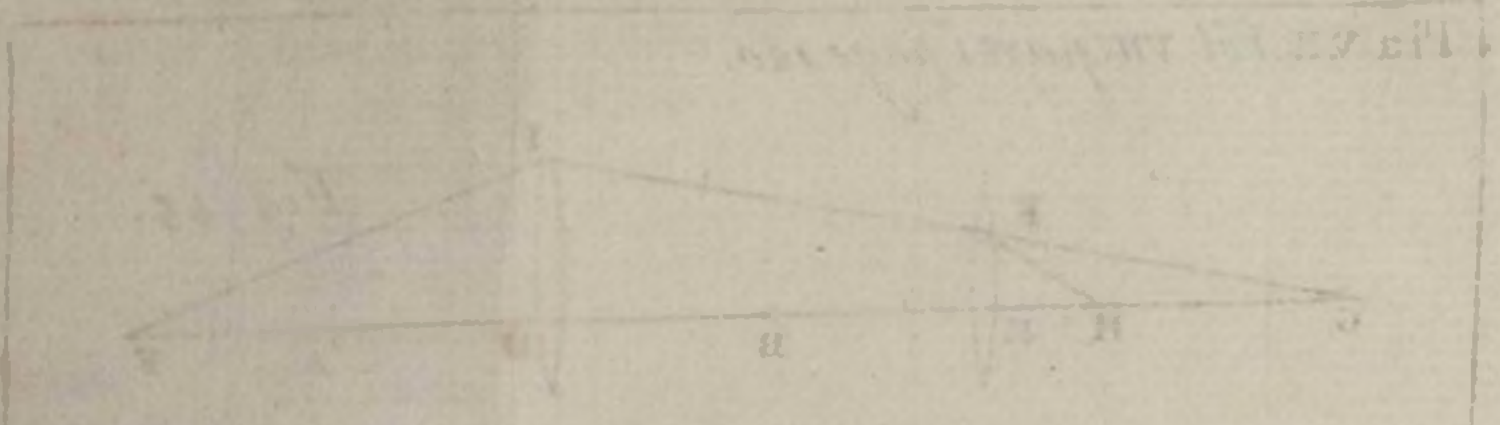


Fig. 49.





The first part of the book is devoted to the study of the properties of the circle and the sphere. The author discusses the various parts of the circle, such as the circumference, the radius, the diameter, and the chord. He also discusses the properties of the sphere, such as the surface area and the volume. The second part of the book is devoted to the study of the properties of the cone and the cylinder. The author discusses the various parts of the cone and the cylinder, such as the base, the height, and the slant height. He also discusses the properties of the cone and the cylinder, such as the surface area and the volume. The third part of the book is devoted to the study of the properties of the prism and the pyramid. The author discusses the various parts of the prism and the pyramid, such as the base, the height, and the slant height. He also discusses the properties of the prism and the pyramid, such as the surface area and the volume. The fourth part of the book is devoted to the study of the properties of the cylinder and the cone. The author discusses the various parts of the cylinder and the cone, such as the base, the height, and the slant height. He also discusses the properties of the cylinder and the cone, such as the surface area and the volume. The fifth part of the book is devoted to the study of the properties of the sphere and the cylinder. The author discusses the various parts of the sphere and the cylinder, such as the base, the height, and the slant height. He also discusses the properties of the sphere and the cylinder, such as the surface area and the volume.



Fig. 50. The entire Microscope mounted on it's Pedestal, on a proper Joint, contrived so as to direct the Instrument towards any Object. Explanation of the Figures.

Fig. 51. The Section of the Instrument, in which AB is the larger concave metalline *Speculum*, CD is the lesser concave metalline *Speculum*; EF a hollow Brass Screw to fasten in the 1st Dioptrical Glass, or Plano-convex Lens; GH another Screw fastening on the hollow Cylinder E F I K (in which the Dioptric Glasses are contained) to the Body of the Microscope; IK a Cap with a small Perforation, serving as an Aperture to the Eye-Glass, or 2d Lens (convex on both Sides); ML is a long Screw passing through the Nuts P and V, serving to bring the small *Speculum* to a proper Distance from the larger; N Q a sliding Piece moved by the Screw, carrying the Stem Q R, and little *Speculum* CD; Y X a Screw for the Cap at Fig. 52; that at Fig. 53 is to be screwed on the Aperture I K. Fig. 50, 51. Fig. 52, 53.

Fig. 54. Shews the Construction of the Microscope, in which *i* is an Object supposed erect; from which Rays falling on the *Speculum a b*, will be reflected to the *Focus k*, where they will form an inverted Image, and being reflected by the small *Speculum c d*, they will pass through the Perforation of the great *Speculum*, and falling on the Plano-convex Glass *e f*, converge again, and form an erect Image at *l*; which being brought very near to the Eye, and so considerably magnified, will be distinctly seen through the Eye Glass *g h*. Fig. 54.

IV. I viewed attentively the Objects applied to these Microscopes by Mr Leeuwenhoek himself, which Mr Folkes \* has given a List of in his Account; but the greatest Part of them were destroyed by Time, or struck off by Accident; which, indeed, is no Wonder, as they were only glewed on a Pin's Point, and left quite unguarded. Nine or ten of them, however, are still remaining; which, after cleaning the Glasses, appeared extremely plain and distinct, and proved the great Skill of Mr Leeuwenhoek, in adapting his Objects to such Magnifiers as would shew them best, as well as in the Contrivance of the Apertures to his Glasses, which, when the Object was transparent, he made exceeding small, since much Light in that Case would be prejudicial: But, when the Object itself was dark, he enlarged the Aperture, to give it all possible Advantage of the Light. The Lens being set so as to be brought close to the Eye, is also of great Use, since thereby a larger Part of the Object may be seen in one View.

*An Account of Mr Leeuwenhoek's Microscopes; by Mr Henry Baker, F. R. S. No. 458. p. 503. Sept. &c. 1740.*

It must be remembered, that all these Microscopes are of one and the same Structure, and that the most simple possible, being only a single Lens, with a moveable Pin before it, on which to fix the Object, and bring it to the Eye at Pleasure.

Though I was sensible it must cost much Trouble to measure the focal Distances of these 26 Microscopes, and thereby ascertain their Powers of magnifying, I considered that, without so doing, it would be im-

\* See Vol. VI. p. 129.

USED



*An Account of Mr Leeuwenhoek's Microscopes.*

possible to form a right Judgement of them, or make any reasonable Comparison between them and our own. This Task therefore I have performed, with as much Care and Exactness as I was able; and have shewn, in the following Table, how many of them have the same Focus, and consequently magnify in the same Degree; how many times they magnify the Diameter, and how many times the Superficies of any Objects applied to them. I have given the Calculations in round Numbers, the Fractions making but an inconsiderable Difference; and hope any Mistakes I may have made in so nice a Matter will be excused.

*A Table of the Focal Distances of Mr Leeuwenhoek's 26 Microscopes, calculated by an Inch Scale divided into 100 Parts; with a Computation of their magnifying Powers, to an Eye that sees small Objects at 8 Inches, which is the common Standard.*

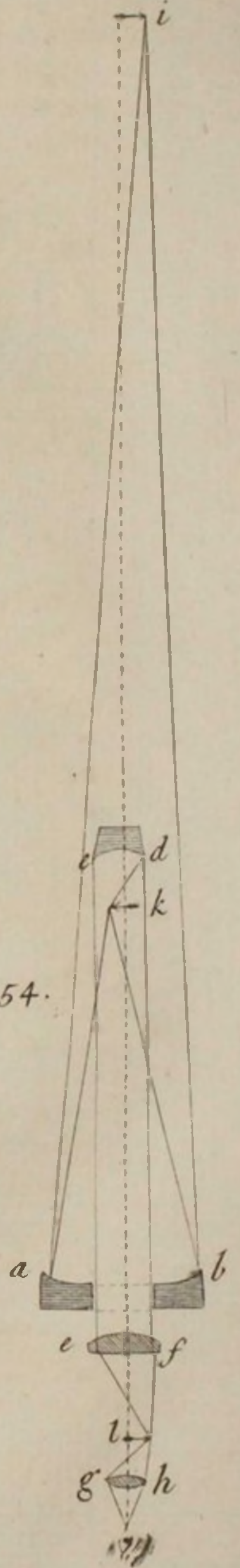
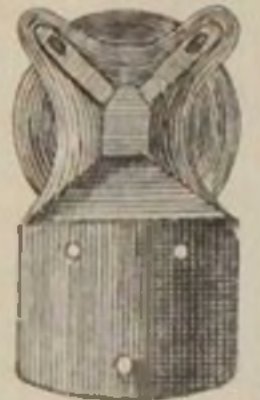
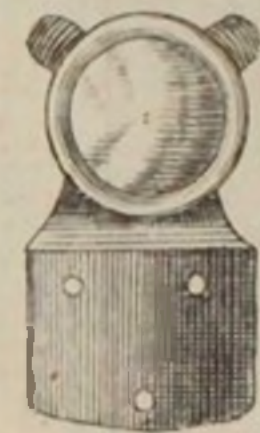
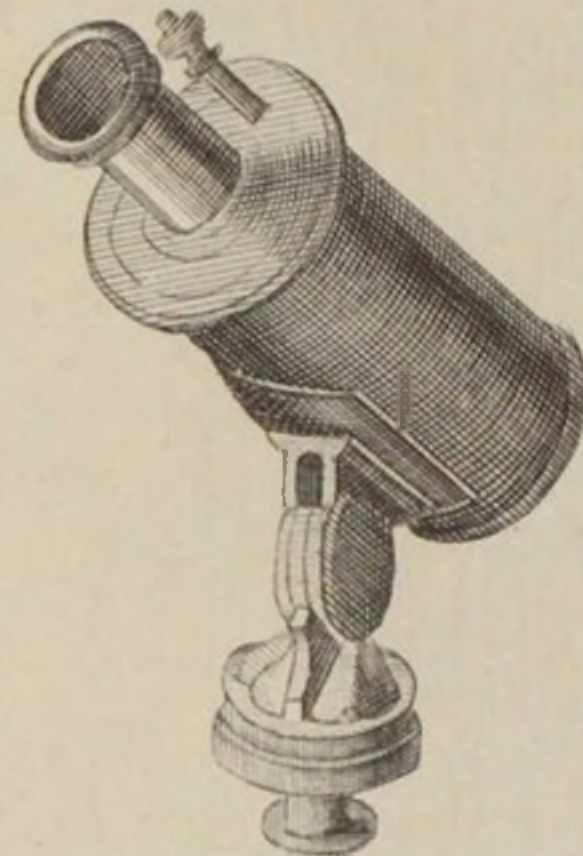
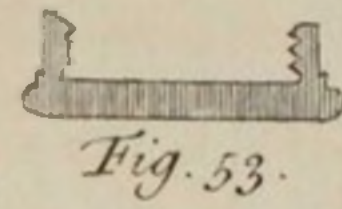
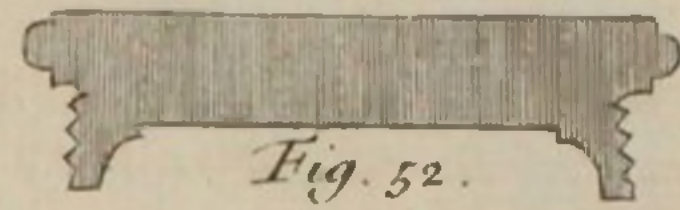
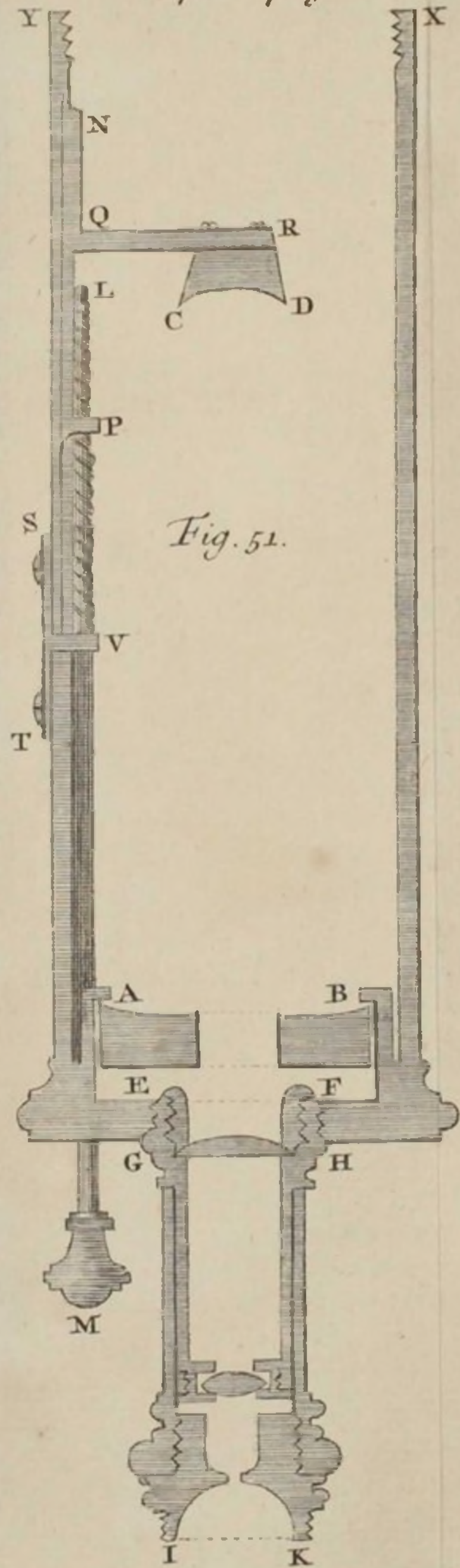
Microscopes with the same Focus.	Distance of the Focus.	Power of magnifying the Diameter of an Object.	Power of magnifying the Superficies.
	<i>Parts of an Inch.</i>	<i>Times.</i>	<i>Times.</i>
* 1.	$\frac{1}{20}$ or $\frac{1}{100}$	160	25600.
1.	$\frac{6}{100}$	133 nearly.	17689.
1.	$\frac{7}{100}$	114 nearly.	12996.
3.	$\frac{8}{100}$	100	10000.
3.	$\frac{9}{100}$	89 almost.	7921 almost.
8.	$\frac{1}{10}$	80.	6400.
2.	$\frac{11}{100}$	72 something more.	5184 something more.
3.	$\frac{12}{100}$	66 nearly.	4356 nearly.
2.	$\frac{14}{100}$	57.	3249.
1.	$\frac{15}{100}$	53 nearly.	2809 nearly.
1.	$\frac{1}{3}$	40	1600.
<hr/>			
26.			

It appears, by the foregoing Table, that one only of these 26 Microscopes is able to magnify the Diameter of an Object 160, and its Superficies 25600 times; all the rest falling much short of that Degree. And therefore, I am fully persuaded, and believe I shall be able to prove, that many of the Discoveries Mr *Leeuwenhoek* gives an Account of, could not possibly be made by Glasses that magnify no more than this.

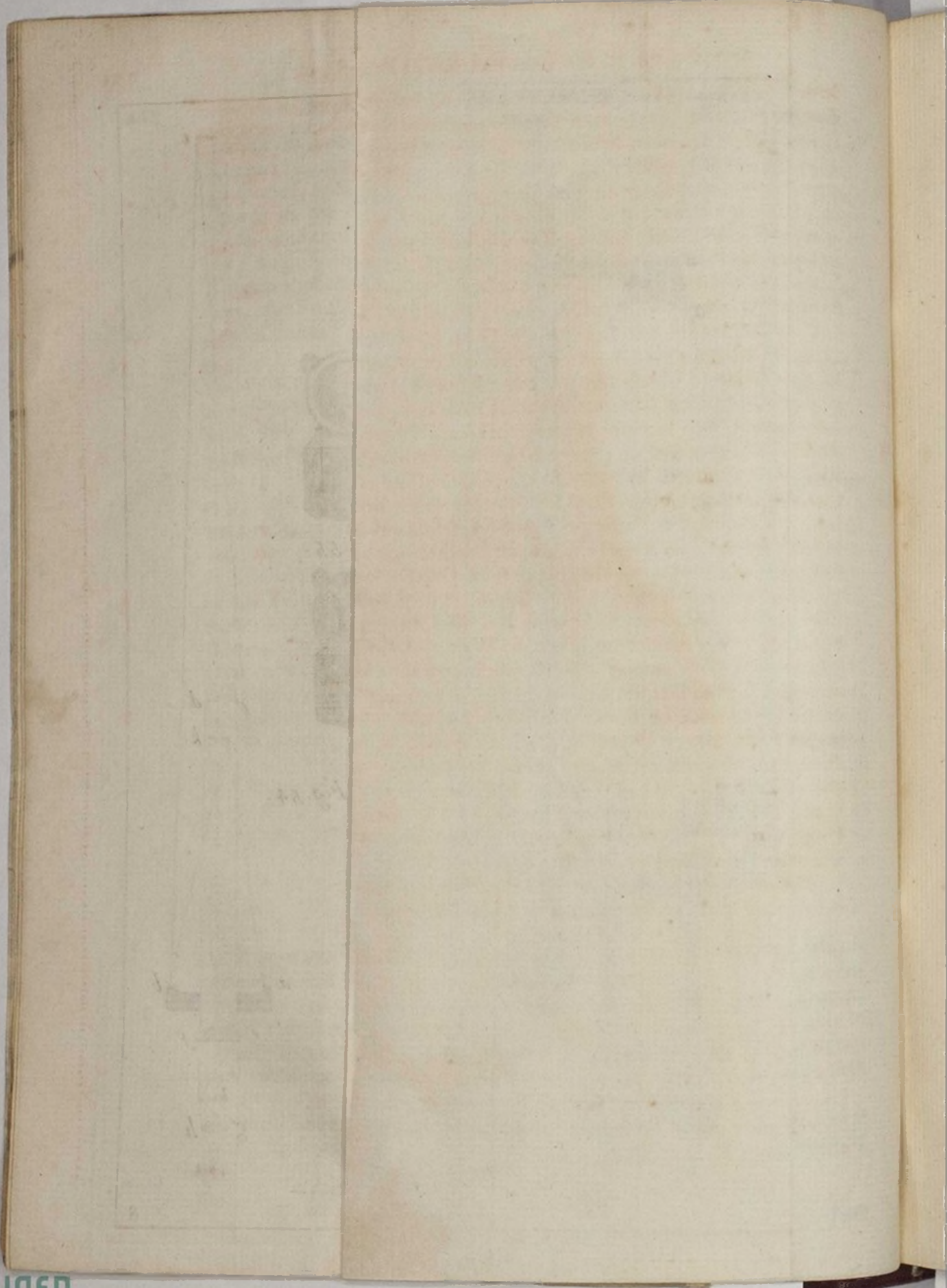
Our Cabinet is but the second in Mr *Leeuwenhoek's* Collection, and is very far from containing all the Microscopes he had, as many wrongly

\* This largest Magnifier of all is in the Box marked 25.











have imagined. We find here indeed, 26 Microscopes in 13 little Boxes: each Box contains a Couple of them, and is marked in two Places with a Number, to distinguish it from the rest. But as the first of these Boxes is marked 15, and the rest with following Numbers on to 27; it necessarily implies there were 14 preceding Boxes, since no Man begins with the Number 15. Mr *Leeuwenhoek*, then, had another Cabinet, that held 14 Boxes before ours in numerical Order, and probably each Box contained a Couple of Microscopes, as our Boxes do. But besides these two Cabinets, he had several other Microscopes of different Sorts, as his own Writings will make appear.

Our Cabinet seems to have been only his Repository of Objects; for every Microscope herein was engaged by an Object affixed to it, and thereby rendered useless for any other Purpose; whereas those he employed in his daily Observations must have been always ready, and at full Liberty, to examine whatever offered. Many of them too must certainly have been much greater Magnifiers than any in our Possession. And we are assured by himself, that such he had; for he often mentions his shifting Objects from his common to his better, and thence to his most exquisite Microscopes: And, besides, (in the second Volume of his Works\*) he says, "I have an hundred and an hundred Microscopes, most whereof are able to shew Objects so distinctly, even in the cloudyest Weather, and by Day-light only, that if the *Animalcula* in *Semine masculino* of Animals had the Extremity of their Tails forked, (as described by a certain Writer) I should easily have discovered it."—Among this Number, many, without doubt, were contrived for the Examination of Fluids, since great Part of his Observations were made on them: He informs us also, that his Method was to put them into an exceeding small or capillary Tube of Glass, which there does not seem to be any Means of applying to the Microscopes in our Cabinet, even had they been at Liberty; and much less for the larger Tubes he made use of to view the Circulation of the Blood in *Frogs, Eels, Fishes, &c.* his Apparatus for which we find in the fourth Volume of his Works†.—But to proceed:

Mr *Leeuwenhoek*, in a Letter to this SOCIETY concerning the *Animalcula* observed by him in the *Semen masculinum* of a Dog, which he describes and gives a Draught of, says, they were so minute, that he believed a Million of them would not equal the Size of one large Grain of Sand‖. Again, in his 113th Letter, speaking of the *Semen virile*, he declares, that a Million of the *Animalcula* seen therein would not equal a large Grain of Sand; and yet he gives a full Description of their Form; for he says, their Bodies are roundish, somewhat flat before, but ending sharp behind, with Tails exceedingly transparent, five or six times longer, and about five Times slenderer, than their Bodies; so that their Figure cannot better be represented, than by a small *Earth-nut* with a long Root or Tail.

\* Part II. p. 290.

† Pag. 180.

‖ Vol. I. Part. I. p. 160.



Now the Focus of the greatest Magnifier of his being  $\frac{1}{20}$  of an Inch; as near as can well be measured, it is capable of magnifying the Diameter of an Object (to an Eye that sees small Objects best at eight Inches) no more than 160, and the Superficies 25600 times: So that Objects, one Million whereof scarce equal a Grain of Sand, viewed through such a Lens, (as only the Superficies can be seen) could appear no larger than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Grains of Sand would be to the naked Eye; and I submit it to be considered, whether that is not too small a Size for any Man to describe so particularly, and delineate the Form and Parts of.

But Mr *Leeuwenhoek* goes yet abundantly farther: For, to mention only one Instance, of which there are several in his Writings; he tells this SOCIETY in his Letter of July 25, 1684, that he could discern Vessels in the human Eye, so amazingly minute, that, desiring to know their Smallness, he measured them by the Diameter of a Grain of Sand, (the Process of which Mensuration is there set down) and found by arithmetical Calculation, that a large Grain of Sand must be divided into 18,399,744,000 Parts\*, ere it can be small enough to enter these minute Vessels. He must therefore certainly have had Glassess, that were much greater Magnifiers than any we have of his.

It may perhaps be objected, that Mr *Leeuwenhoek* declares, he did not use such small Glassess as some People boasted of; and that, although for 40 Years together he had been possessed of Glassess exceedingly minute, he had employed them very seldom; since, in his Opinion, they could not so well serve to make the first Discoveries of Things, as those of a larger Diameter. In Answer to this, I must observe, that Mr *Leeuwenhoek*, in this Place, is reflecting on a certain Physician, who boasted of an extraordinary Microscope †, scarce bigger than a visible Point, whereby he pretended to discover the *Animalcules in Semine virili* to be exactly of an human Shape, with only a Skin over it. For he says, that while he was attentively observing these *Animalcules*, one of them (a little bigger than the rest) presented itself, having almost slipped off it's Skin: And then there plainly appeared two naked Thighs and Legs, a Breast, and two Arms, above which, the Skin being thrust up, covered the Head as it were a Cap. The Sex he confesses he could not distinguish, and adds, that it died in endeavouring to get clear of the Skin.

Mr *Leeuwenhoek* very justly exposes this romantic Discovery, pretended to be made by this Speck of a Microscope; and takes occasion therefrom to let us know, he does not think such minute Glassess are so much to be depended on as those of a larger Diameter. But there are so many Degrees between the smallest Glass we have of his, (whose Focus is at  $\frac{1}{25}$  of an Inch) and this almost invisible Point, that we must not infer from hence he used none of a Size between. Nay, this very Letter seems to imply the contrary; for it tells us, that, in examining

\* Vol. I. p. 39.

† Vol. II. Part. II. Epist. 116. p. 84.



the *Semen virile*, he made use of 8 or 10 Microscopes of different magnifying Powers: But as all the Microscopes we have of his, have Objects fastened to them, and besides have no Apparatus for Fluids, I think they could not probably be the same he employed for that Examination. May we not rather suppose he had 8 or 10 different Sizes of Microscopes, that magnified more than ours? For we know, Fluids require to be examined by the greatest Magnifiers; and doubtless he made use of such for that purpose.

There is no Advantage in employing a greater Magnifier for any Object, than what is requisite to shew the same distinctly; but when the Object is exceedingly minute, the magnifying Power of the Glass must be proportionably great, or else it will be impossible to see the Object clearly. A Lens, (for Example) that shews a whole *Flea* distinctly, magnifies not near enough to shew the *Animalcules* in the *Semen* of that *Flea*.

I am sensible, that Mr *Leeuwenhoek*, by long Practice, and uncommon Attention, might be able to discern many Objects with these Microscopes, which others, less accustomed to Observations of this kind, cannot readily do: His Eyes too might be somewhat different from the Standard I measure by. But all these Allowances will not, I think, suffice to reconcile the Passages I have quoted with the Powers of the Glasses under Examination.

While I was overlooking these Microscopes of Mr *Leeuwenhoek*, an Opportunity presented of examining and comparing with them a curious Apparatus of Silver with six different Magnifiers, belonging to Mr *Folkes*, and then newly made for him by Mr *Cuff* in *Fleet-street*. The Body of this Instrument, into which the Glasses are occasionally to be fastened, is after the Fashion of *Wilson's* Pocket-Microscope, and contrived to screw into the Side of a Scroll fixed on a Pedestal, from which a turning *Speculum* reflects the Light upwards upon the Object: It is likewise contrived to be used with the Apparatus of the Solar Microscope: Descriptions and Figures of both of which I have since given in a Book intitled, *The Microscope made easy*. Edit. 2<sup>d</sup>. Lond. 1743. 8<sup>vo</sup>.

I measured the focal Distances, and magnifying Powers, of the Six Glasses, and found them to be as follows.

A



A Table of the Six Magnifiers belonging to Mr Folkes's Microscope, calculated by an Inch Scale divided into an hundred Parts, with a Computation of their Powers, to an Eye that sees Objects at eight Inches.

Glasses.	Distance of the Focus.	Magnifies the Diameter.	Magnifies the Superficies.
1st.	$\frac{1}{50}$ of an Inch.	400.	160,000.
2d.	$\frac{1}{20}$	160.	25,600.
3d.	$\frac{3}{100}$	100.	10,000.
4th.	$\frac{13}{100}$	44.	1,936.
5th.	$\frac{3}{10}$	26.	676.
6th.	$\frac{1}{2}$	16.	256.

The above Calculation shews, that Mr Folkes's First Glass magnifies the Superficies of an Object 6 times as much as the greatest Magnifier of Mr Leeuwenhoek: And that the *Animalcula* (a Million whereof, he says, scarce equalled the Bigness of a Grain of Sand) would, if viewed with this Magnifier, appear as large as 16 Grains of Sand do to the naked Eye. And I cannot suppose but Mr Leeuwenhoek had Glasses to magnify even more than this, though they are not come to us. For I cannot otherwise conceive, how he could observe the *Animalcules* in the *Semen masculinum* of a Flea, and of a Gnat, as we find he did, or assert\*, as he does in the strongest Terms †, that he could see the minutest Sort of *Animalcules* in Pepper-water, with his Glasses, as plainly as he could Swarms of Flies or Gnats hovering in the Air with his naked Eye, though they were more than ten Millions of Times less than a Grain of Sand. And lest this should be imagined only a random Guess, he gives immediately a regular arithmetical Calculation to prove his Computation right. But I believe we must all be sensible, that no Glasses in this Cabinet are able to render such minute Objects distinguishable.

I am desirous to do all possible Justice to these Microscopes, by acknowledging their Excellence, as far as their magnifying Power extends: But I should do wrong to Mr Leeuwenhoek, should I suffer the World to believe these were his greatest Magnifiers; since whoever hereafter should examine them with that Imagination, would be apt to entertain a bad Opinion of his Veracity.

Experience teaches, that Globules of Glass extremely minute, though they magnify prodigiously, are seldom able to shew Objects sufficiently distinct, and therefore are very apt to lead People into Errors: Which

\* Vol. IV. pag. 21, 22.

† Pag. 23.



certainly was a good Reason for Mr *Leeuwenhoek's* rejecting them: But a ground convex *Lens*, though much smaller than any of his before us, if rightly applied, will shew exceedingly minute Objects magnified to a surprising Degree, and with sufficient Light and Clearness, as Mr *Folkes's* first Glass witnesses.

I hope I shall not be imagined to intend any Disrespect to this famous Man, if I suppose, that our present Microscopes are much more useful and convenient than these of his. Let him always be remembered with the highest Honour, for the wonderful Discoveries he made, and the Microscopes he has left us, which are indeed extraordinary, when considered as the first almost of their kind: Let us reverence him as our great Master in this Art. But the World since must have been strangely stupid, if it could have improved nothing, where there was room for so much Improvement. I do not mean as to the Glasses (for the Goodness of these before us, gives just Reason to believe he might have others as excellent as can perhaps be ever made); but as to the Structure of the Instrument they are set in, and the Manner of applying Objects to them. And I fancy most People will allow, that herein great Improvements have been made: And it is with pleasure I find, that a large Share of the Credit belongs to our own Countrymen.

One thing alone (which, when slightly considered, may appear but trifling) has conduced greatly to these Improvements; and that is, the making use of fine transparent *Muscovy Talc* or *Isinglass*, placed in Sliders, to inclose Objects in. Had Mr *Leeuwenhoek* known this way, it would have saved him a vast deal of Expence and Trouble: For then, we may reasonably suppose, instead of making an entire and separate Microscope for every Object he was desirous to keep by him in readiness to shew his Friends, he would probably have secured his Objects in Sliders, as we at present do, and have contrived some such Means as ours, of screwing his several Glasses of different magnifying Powers, occasionally, to one and the same Instrument, and of applying his Sliders to which of them he judged best. A few good Glasses, gradually magnifying one more than other, would, by such a Method, have answered all the Purposes of his great Number, and his Objects would have been preserved in a much better Manner.

Two extraordinary Improvements have appeared within these two Years, which I beg leave to lay before you, as I think it has not been yet done. I mean, the Solar or *Camera Obscura* Microscope, and the Microscope for opaque Objects. Both these Inventions we are obliged for to the ingenious Dr *Liberkhun*, who, when he was in *England* last Winter was Twelvemonth, shewed an Apparatus of his own making, for each of these Purposes, to several Gentlemen of this SOCIETY, as well as to some Opticians, amongst whom Mr *Cuff*, in *Fleet-street*, has taken great Pains to improve and bring them to Perfection; and therefore the Apparatus prepared by him is what I am about to describe.

This



This Solar Microscope is composed of a Tube, a Looking-Glass, a convex Lens, and a Microscope. The Tube is of Brass, near two Inches in Diameter, fixed in a circular Collar of *Mahogany*, which, turning round at pleasure, in a square Frame, may be adjusted easily to a Hole in the Shutter of a Window, in such a manner, that no Light can pass into the Room but through the aforesaid Tube. Fastened to the Frame by Hinges, on the Side that goes without the Window, is a Looking-Glass, which, by means of a jointed brass Wire coming through the Frame, may be either moved vertically or horizontally, to throw the Sun's Rays through the brass Tube into the darkened Room. The End of the brass Tube, without the Shutter, has a convex Lens, to collect the Rays, and bring them to a Focus; and on the End within the Room, *Wilson's* Pocket-Microscope is screwed, with the Object to be examined applied to it in a Slider. The Sun's Rays being directed by the Looking-Glass through the Tube upon the Object, the Image or Picture of the Object is thrown distinctly and beautifully upon a Screen of white Paper, and may be magnified beyond the Imagination of those who have not seen it. I assisted lately in making some Experiments with *Dr Alexander Stuart*, by means of this Instrument, and a particular Apparatus contrived by him, for viewing the Circulation of the Blood in *Frogs, Mice, &c.* and had the Pleasure of beholding the Veins and Arteries in the Mesentery of a *Frog* magnified to near 2 Inches Diameter, with the Globules of the Blood rolling through them as large almost as *Pepper-corns*. We examined also the Structure of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, which were prodigiously magnified, and exhibited a most delightful Picture.

The Microscope for opaque Objects remedies the Inconvenience of having the dark Side of an Object next the Eye: For by means of a concave Speculum of Silver, highly polished, in whose Centre a magnifying Lens is placed, the Object is so strongly illuminated, that it may be examined with all imaginable Ease and Pleasure. A convenient Apparatus of this kind, with 4 different Specula, and Magnifiers of different Powers, has lately been brought to Perfection by *Mr Cuff*. These, with the large double reflecting Microscope, are, I think, the chief, if not the only useful Sorts now made in *England*.

I must not omit taking notice, that *Mr Leeuwenhoek* says\*, that sometimes, to throw a greater Light upon his Objects, he used a small convex Metal Speculum. How he applied it, I will not pretend to guess; but it is highly probable our double reflecting Microscope may be owing to this Hint. I must also observe farther, that †, after describing his Apparatus for viewing *Eels* in Glass Tubes, *Mr Leeuwenhoek* adds, that he had another Instrument, whereto he screwed a Microscope set in Brass; upon which Microscope, he tells us, he fastened a little Dish (of Brass also, I suppose,) that his Eye might be thereby assisted to see Objects

\* Vol. II. Part. II. pag. 93.

† Vol. IV. pag. 182.



better : For he says, he had filed the Brass which was round his Microscope, as bright as he could, that the Light, while he was viewing Objects, might be reflected from it as much as possible. This Microscope, with it's Dish, (which I give an exact Copy of from the Picture in his Works) seems so like our opaque Microscope with it's silver Speculum, that, after considering his own Words, I submit to your better Judgment, whether he is not properly the Inventor of it. His Words are these, — “ *Supra hoc Microscopium Catillum ferruminavi, ut oculus* “ *objecta tanto melius videret : nam cuprum circa Microscopium, quantum* “ *pote, lima abraferam, ut Lumen in conspicienda objecta, quantum pote,* “ *irradiaret.*”

Fig. 55.

V. In the annexed Scheme\*, *PQRS* denotes a Plate of Brass, accurately divided in the Limb *DQ*, into  $\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Minutes, and  $\frac{1}{12}$  Minutes, by a Diagonal Scale; and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Minutes, and  $\frac{1}{12}$  Minutes, counted for Degrees, Minutes, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Minutes.

*AB*, is a Telescope, three or four Feet long, fixt on the Edge of that Brass Plate.

*G*, is a *Speculum*, fixt on the said Brass Plate perpendicularly, as near as may be to the Object-glass of the Telescope, so as to be inclined 45 Degrees to the Axis of the Telescope, and intercept half the Light which would otherwise come through the Telescope to the Eye.

*CD*, is a moveable Index, turning about the Centre *C*, and with it's fiducial Edge, shewing the Degrees, Minutes, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Minutes, on the Limb of the Brass Plate *PQ*; the Centre *C*, must be over-against the Middle of the *Speculum G*.

*H*, is another *Speculum*, parallel to the former, when the fiducial Edge of the Index falls on *oo<sup>d</sup> oo<sup>l</sup> oo<sup>l</sup>*; so that the same Star may then appear through the Telescope, in one and the same Place, both by the direct Rays and by the reflexed ones; but if the Index be turned, the Star shall appear in two Places, whose Distance is shewed, on the Brass Limb, by the Index.

By this Instrument, the Distance of the Moon from any Fixt Star is thus observed: View the Star through the Perspicil by the direct Light, and the Moon by the Reflex (or on the contrary); and turn the Index till the Star touch the Limb of the Moon, and the Index shall shew upon the Brass Limb of the Instrument, the Distance of the Star from the Limb of the Moon; and though the Instrument shake, by the Motion of your Ship at Sea, yet the Moon and Star will move together, as if they did really touch one another in the Heavens; so that an Observation may be made as exactly at Sea as at Land.

And by the same Instrument, may be observed, exactly, the Altitudes of the Moon and Stars, by bringing them to the Horizon; and thereby the Latitude, and Times of Observations, may be determined more exactly than by the Ways now in use.

In the Time of the Observation, if the Instrument move angularly about the Axis of the Telescope, the Star will move in a Tangent of

*A true Copy of a Paper found in the Hand Writing of Sir I. Newton, among the Papers of the late Dr Halley, containing a Description of an Instrument for observing the Moon's Distance from the Fixt Stars at Sea. Read Oct 28, 1742. No. 465. p. 155.*

\* Fig. 56.



the Moon's Limb, or of the Horizon; but the Observation may notwithstanding be made exactly, by noting when the Line, described by the Star, is a Tangent to the Moon's Limb, or to the Horizon.

To make the Instrument useful, the Telescope ought to take in a large Angle: And to make the Observation true, let the Star touch the Moon's Limb, not on the Outside of the Limb, but on the Inside.

*An Attempt to explain the Phænomenon of the horizontal Moon appearing bigger, than when elevated many Degrees above the Horizon: supported by an Experiment. By the Rev. J. T. Desaguliers, LL. D. F. R. S. Communicated Jan. 30, 1734. P. No. 444. P. 390. Nov. &c. 1736. \* Fig. 57.*

VI. 1. This apparent Increase of the Moon's Diameter (which a Telescope with a Micrometer shews to be only apparent) is owing to the following early Prejudice, which we have imbibed from Children.

When we look at the Sky towards the Zenith, we imagine it to be much nearer to us, than when we look at it towards the Horizon; so that it does not appear Spherical, according to the vertical Section *EFGHI\**, but Elliptical, according to the Section *eFgbi*. For this I appeal to every body's Sense of seeing; but not to their Reason, which is apt to take off the Prejudice in Persons that have some Knowledge of Astronomy. Whereas any other Person looking up very high towards the Sky, and then forwards near the Horizon, will (when asked) say, that the Sky over his Head appears much nearer. The Sky thus seen, strikes the Eye in the same Manner as the long arched Roof of the Isle of a Cathedral Church, or the Cieling of a long Room.

This being premised, let us consider the Eye at *C*, upon the Surface of the Earth, and imagine *C* at the Surface to coincide with *K* at the Centre; to avoid taking into Consideration that the Moon is really farther from the Eye when in the Horizon, than when it is some Degrees high. Now when the Moon is at *G*, we consider it as at *g*, not much farther than *G*; but when it is at *H*, we imagine it to be at *b*, almost as far again. Therefore, while it subtends the same Angle as it did before (nearly), we imagine it to be so much bigger as the Distance seems to us to be increased.

I have contrived the following Experiment to illustrate this:

Fig. 58.

I took two Candles of equal Height and Bigness, *AB*, *CD*, and having placed *AB* at the Distance of 6 or 8 Feet from the Eye, I placed *CD* at double that Distance; then causing any unprejudiced Person to look at the Candles, I asked which was biggest? and the Spectator said they were both of a Bigness; and that they appeared so, because he allowed for the greater Distance of *CD*; and this also appeared to him, when he looked thro' a small Hole. Then desiring him to shut his Eyes for a Time, I took away the Candle *CD*, and placed the Candle *EF* close by the Candle *AB*, and though it was as short again as the others, and as little again in Diameter, the Spectator, when he opened his Eyes, thought he saw the same Candles as before. Whence it is to be concluded, that when an Object is thought to be twice as far from the Eye as it was before, we think it to be twice as big, though it subtends but the same Angle. And this is the Case of the Moon, which appears to us as big again, when we suppose it as far again, though it subtends but the same Angle.



The Difference of Distance of the Moon in *Perigeo* and *Apogeo*, will account for the different Bigness of the horizontal Moon at different Times, adding also the Consideration of the Faintness which Vapours sometimes throw on the Appearance.

2. Having made an Experiment with three Ivory Balls for Confirmation of what I had advanced, that the Deception arises from our judging the *horizontal Moon* to be much farther than it is; some Gentlemen of the Society were convinced by the Experiment, but others were not; which obliges me to give this further Account of it, that People may judge of the Thing in Writing, which could not be so well attended to in the Hurry of several Persons viewing the Experiment in Haste.

An Explication of the foregoing Experiment. By the same. Ib. p. 392.

1. Two equal Ivory Balls were set one beyond another in respect of the Eye at E, namely, A B at 20 Feet Distance from the Eye, and C D at 40.

Fig. 59.

2. It is certain, by the Rules of Optics, that the Eye at E or F will see the Ball C D under an Angle but half as big as it sees the Ball A B; that is, that the Ball C D must appear no bigger than the Ball o P placed by the Side of A B.

3. But when looking at the two Balls with the naked Eye in an open Room, we consider that C D is as far again from the Eye as A B, we judge it to be as big as A B, (as it really is) notwithstanding it subtends an Angle but of half the Bigness.

4. Now if, unknown to the Spectator, (or while he turns his Back) the Ball C D be taken away, and another Ball o P of half the Diameter be placed in the same Line, but as near again, at the Side of A B, the Spectator thinking this last Ball to be at the Place of C D, must judge it to be as big as C D, because it subtends the very same Angle as C D did before.

It follows therefore, That if a Ball be imagined to be as far again as it really is, we make such an Allowance for that imagined Distance, that we judge it to be as big again as it is, notwithstanding that the Angle under which we see it, is no greater, than when we look at it, knowing it's real Distance.

For this Reason the Moon looks bigger in the Horizon, and near it, than at a considerable Height, or at the Zenith: Because it being a common Prejudice to imagine that Part of the Sky much nearer to us which is at the Zenith, than that Part towards the Horizon; when we see the Moon at the Horizon, we suppose it much farther; therefore as it subtends the same Angle (or nearly the same Angle) as when at the Zenith, we imagine it so much bigger as we suppose it's Distance greater.

The Reason why this Experiment is hard to make, is because the Light from the Ball o P is too strongly reflected on account of it's Nearness; but if we could give it so little Light as to look no brighter than the Ball C D, it would deceive every body. I have made the Experiment so as to deceive such as were not very long-sighted; but I



must confess I have found it very hard to deceive those who see at a great Distance; tho' they would all be deceived, if the Distances were of 300 or 600 Feet. Now in the Case of the Moon, the Deceit is helped, because the Vapours, through which we see it when low, take away of it's Brightness, and therefore have the same Effect as would (or does) happen in the Experiment, when the Light of the Ball *o P* strikes the Eye no stronger than the Light of the Ball *C D*.

## C H A P. III.

## A S T R O N O M Y.

*Observations of the Appearances among the Fixed Stars, called Nebulous Stars, by W. Derham, D. D. Canon of Windsor. F. R. S. No. 428. p. 70.*

I. **T**H E S E Appearances in the Heavens, have borne the Name of *Nebulous Stars*: But neither are they *Stars*, nor such Bodies as emit, or reflect Light, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars do; nor are they *Congeries*, or *Clusters* of Stars, as the *Milky Way*: but whitish *Area*, like a Collection of *Misty Vapours*; whence they have their Name.

There are many of them dispersed about, in diverse Parts of the Heavens. There is a Catalogue of them in *Hevelius's Prodrromus Astronomie*, which may be of good use to such as are minded to inquire into them.

Besides these *Dr Halley*\* hath mentioned one in *Orion's Sword*; another in *Sagittary*; a third in the *Centaur* (never seen in *England*) a fourth preceding the right Foot of *Antinous*; a fifth in *Hercules*; and that in *Andromeda's Girdle*.

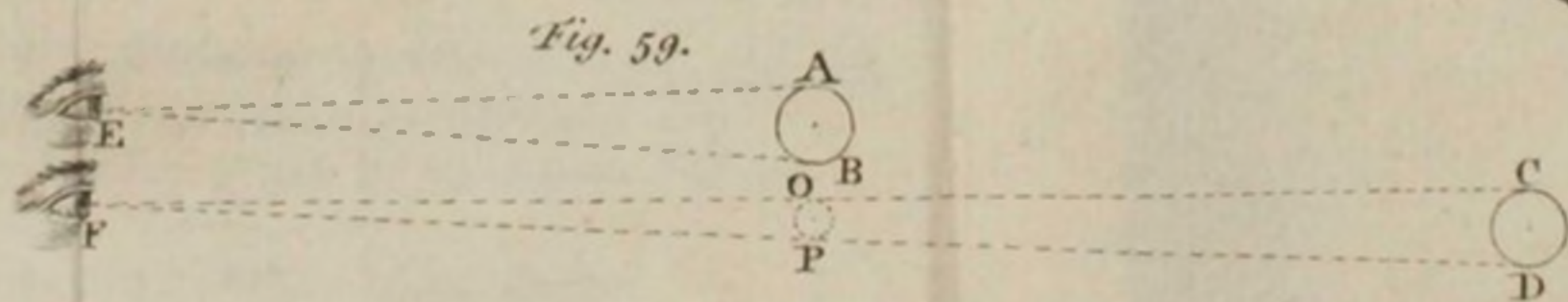
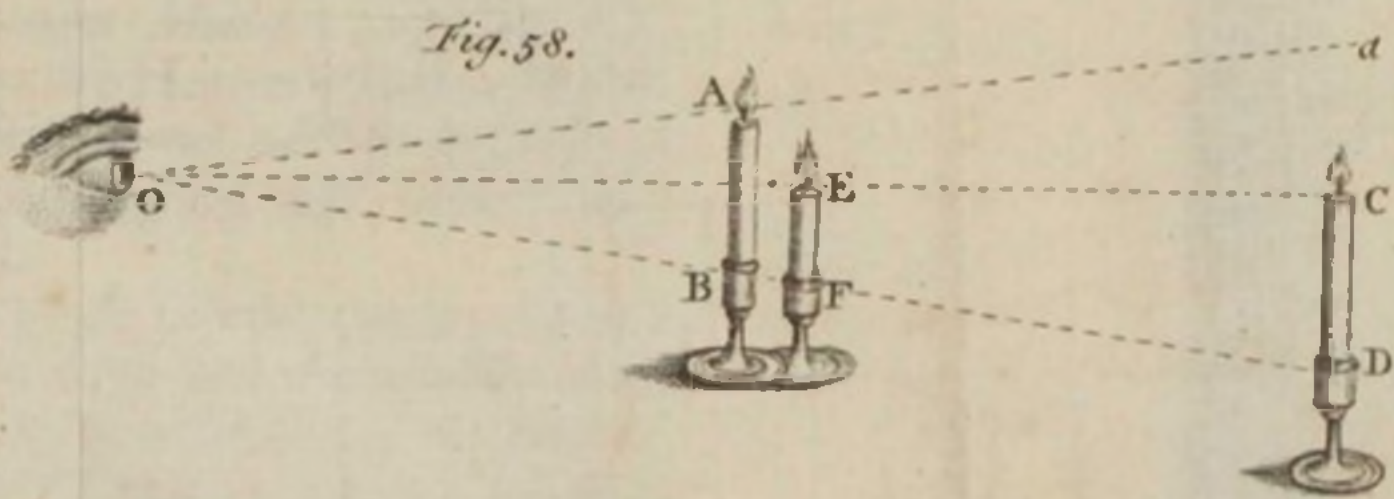
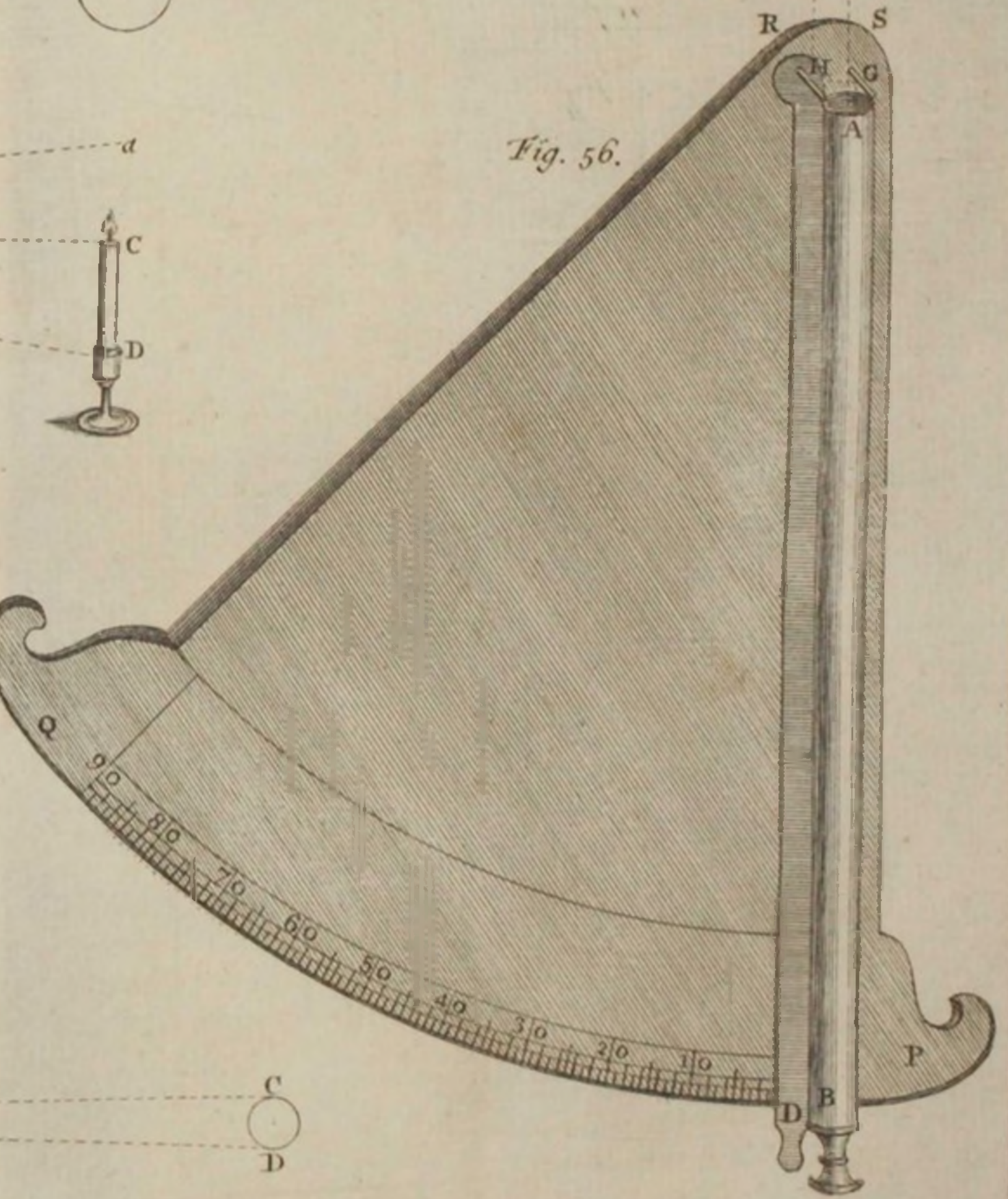
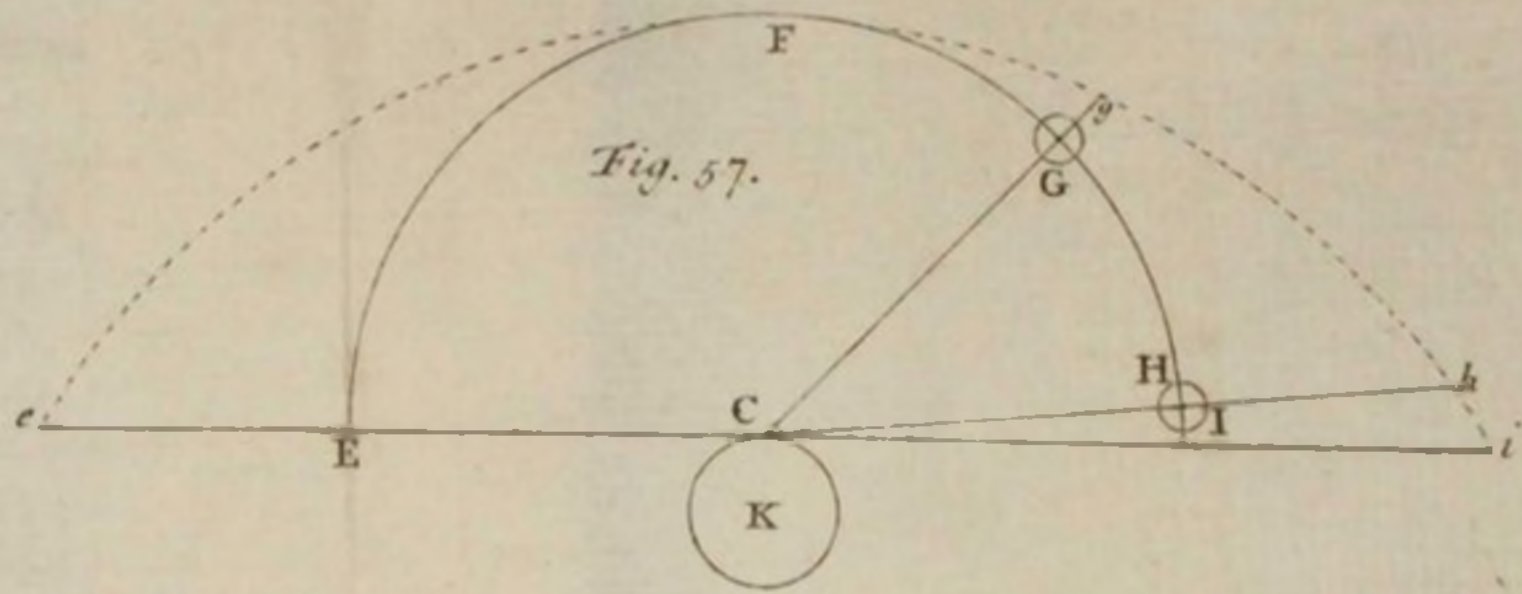
Five of these six I have carefully viewed with my excellent eight Foot Reflecting Telescope, and find them to be *Phænomena* much alike; all except that preceding the right Foot of *Antinous*, which is not a *Nebulose*, but a *Cluster* of Stars, somewhat like that which is in the *Milky-Way*.

Between the other four, I find no material Difference, only some are rounder, some of a more oval Form, without any Fixed Stars in them to cause their Light; only that in *Orion*, hath some Stars in it, visible only with the Telescope, but by no means sufficient to cause the Light of the *Nebulose* there. But by these Stars it was, that I first perceived the Distance of the *Nebulose* to be greater than that of the *Fixed Stars*, and put me upon enquiring into the rest of them. Every one of which I could very visibly and plainly discern, to be at immense Distances beyond the Fixed Stars near them, whether visible to the naked Eye, or Telescopic only; yea, they seemed to be as far beyond the Fixed Stars, as any of those Stars are from the Earth.

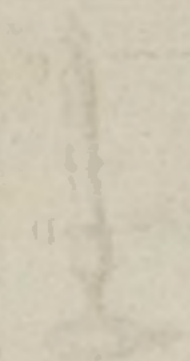
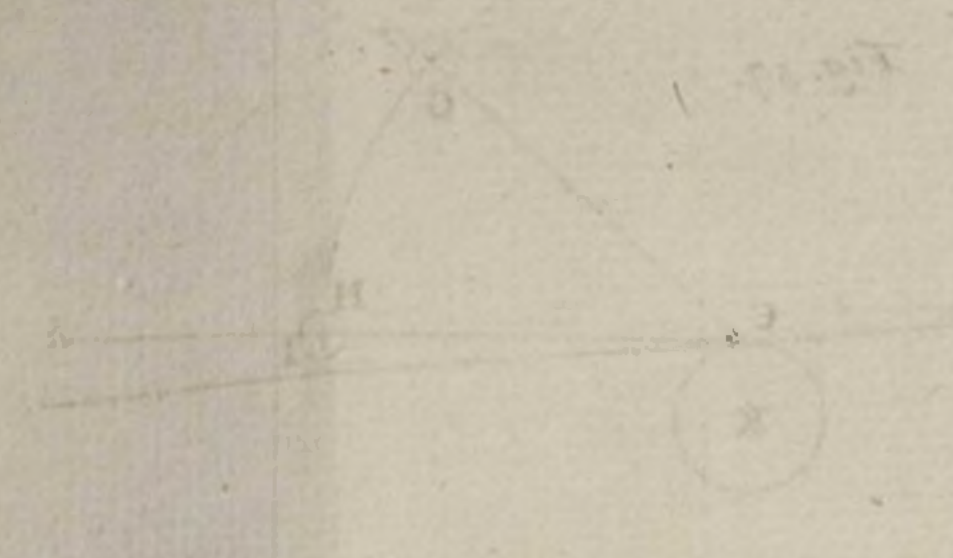
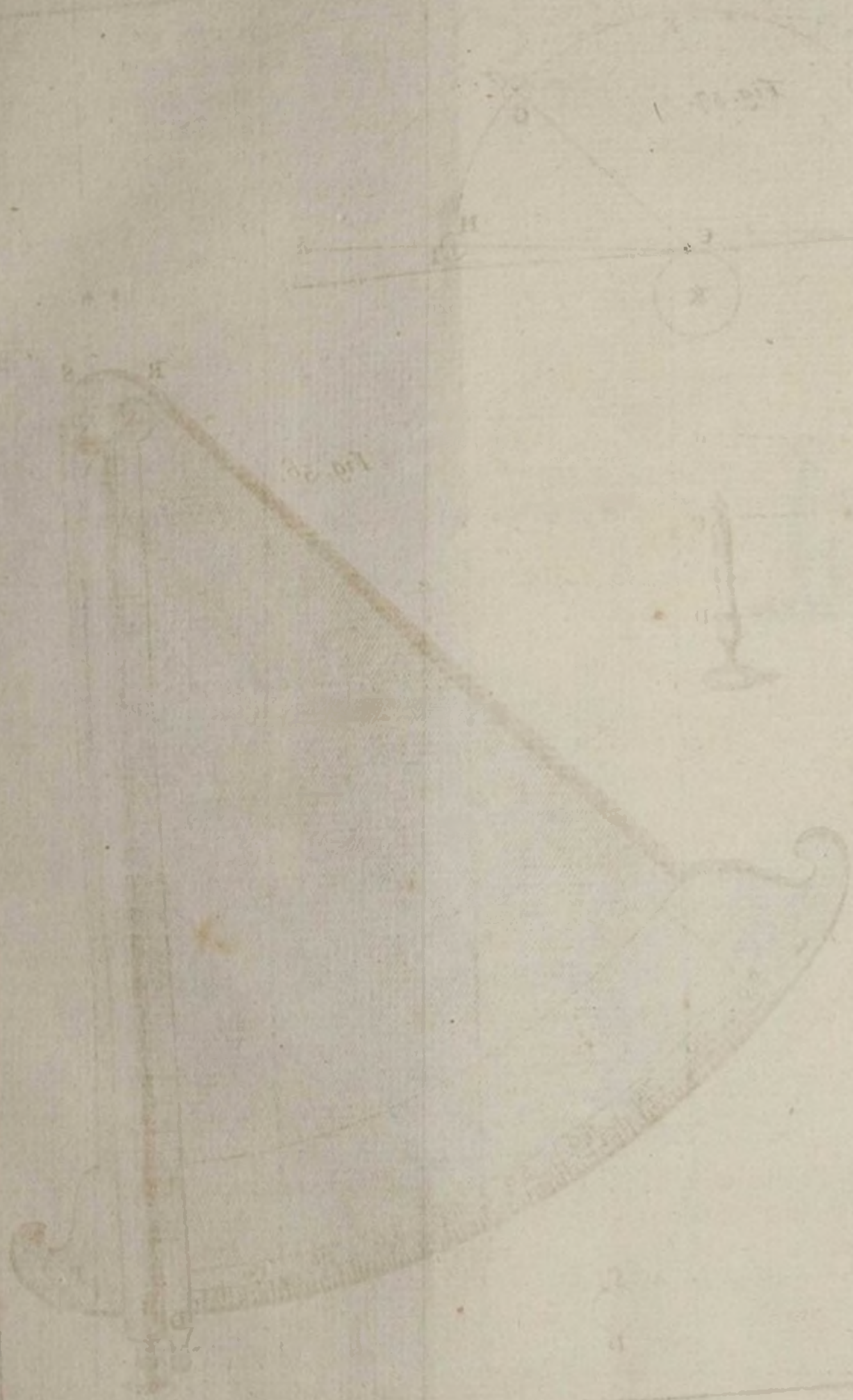
And now from this Relation of what I have observed from very good, and frequent Views of the *Nebulose*, I conclude them certainly not to be *Lucid Bodies*, that send their Light to us, as the Sun and

\* See Vol. I. Chap. iv. §. 13. and Vol. IV. Chap. iii. §. 7.











Moon. Neither are they the *combined Light* of Clusters of Stars, like that of the *Milky-Way*: But I take them to be *vast Areae*, or *Regions of Light*, infallibly *beyond the Fixed Stars*, and *devoid of them*. I say *Regions*, meaning Spaces of a vast Extent, large enough to appear of such a Size as they do to us, at so great a Distance as they are from us.

And since those Spaces are devoid of Stars, and even that in *Orion* itself, hath it's Stars bearing a very small Proportion to it's *Nebulosæ*, and they are visibly not the Cause of it, I leave it to the great Sagacity and Penetration of this Illustrious Society, to judge whether these *Nebulosæ* are particular Spaces of Light; or rather, whether they may not, in all probabality, be Chasms, or Openings into an immense Region of Light, beyond the Fixed Stars. Because I find in this Opinion most of the Learned in all Ages (both Philosophers, and I may add Divines too) thus far concurred, that there was a *Region beyond the Stars*. Those that imagined there were *Crystalline*, or *Solid Orbs*, thought a *Cælum Empyreum* was beyond them and the *Primum Mobile*; and they that maintained there were no such Orbs, but that the Heavenly Bodies floated in the *Æther*, imagined that the Starry Region was not the Bounds of the Universe, but that there was a Region beyond that, which they called the *Third Region*, and *Third Heaven*.

To conclude these Remarks, it may be of use to take notice, that in *Hevelius's Nebulosæ*, some seem to be more large and remarkable than others; but whether they are really so, or no, I confess I have not had an Opportunity to see, except that in *Andromeda's Girdle*, which is as considerable as any I have seen. In his Maps of the Constellations, the most remarkable are the three near the *Eye of Capricorn*; that in *Hercules's Foot*; that in the third Joint of *Scorpio's Tail*; and that between *Scorpio's Tail* and the *Bow of Sagittary*. But if any one is desirous to have a good View of these, or any other of the *Nebulosæ*, it is absolutely necessary that he should make use of very good Glasses, else all his Labour would be in vain, as I have found by Experience.

Apparent Time.			II.	I.
H.	M.	S.		
7	40	00	The Moon's Body and <i>Aldebaran</i> seen together in the distinct Base of the Telescope.	
7	45	52	The Moon's southern Limb running along the parallel Thread, the western Limb came to the horary Thread.	
7	49	41	The Glas remaining fixed, and <i>Aldebaran</i> running along the parallel Thread, (having the same Declination with the Moon's southerly Limb) came to the Intersection of the Threads.	
8	13	04	The Moon again running along the Parallel, came to the horary Thread.	
8	15	50	<i>Aldebaran</i> (the Glas remaining fixed) came to the first oblique Thread at <i>c</i> .	

*Observation of the Moon's Transit by Aldebaran, April 3, 1736, made at London by John Bevis, M. D. No. 446. p. 90. July, Sc. 1737. Fig. 60.*



H. M. S. ——— to the hoary Thread at *b*.  
 8 15 54½ ——— to the second oblique Thread at *a*.  
 8 15 59  
 Fig. 61. 8 59 54 *Aldebaran* in the Line passing through the Cusps, his nearest Distance from the *Moon's* Body, being somewhat less than the Length of *Mare Crisum*, or nearly  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the *Moon's* Diameter.

An Occultation of Aldebaran, Dec. 23, 1728, Styl. Nov. observed by D. Christfried Kirchius, Astronomer Royal at Berlin. No. 454. p. 223. July, &c. 1739. Fig. 61.

2.		Time by a Pendulum Clock.		Parts of the Micrometer, with a Tube of 4 Feet.	Value of the Parts of the Micrometer.	Corrected Time.	More correct Time.
		h ' "			" "	h ' "	h ' "
1	6.	56. 37	* from the Centre of <i>M. Sinai</i>	38	15. 21	6. 24. 37	
2	6.	58. 30	* from the Centre of <i>M. Sinai</i>	34	13. 42	26. 30	
3	7.	3. 54	Immersion of the Star			6. 31. 54	6. 32. 00
4	8.	5. 29	Emersion of the Star. Tube 9 Feet			7. 33. 29	7. 33. 33
5	5.	5. 35	Emersion certainly made			7. 33. 35	
6	6.	43	* from the Centre of <i>M. Sinai</i>	36	14. 32	34. 43	
7	15.	32	* from the nearest Edge of $\mathcal{D}$	8	3. 14	43. 32	
8	20		* from <i>M. Sinai</i>	46½	18. 47	48	
9	28		Diameter of the Moon or	74 } 73½ }	29. 73 29. 41	56	
10	29.	12	<i>M. Sinai</i> from the nearest Edge	8	3. 14	7. 57. 12	
11	38		Diameter of $\mathcal{D}$ . Tube 9 Feet	99½	29. 38	8. 6.	
12	42		Diameter of $\mathcal{D}$ . Tube 7 Feet	75	30	10	
13	46.	55	* from <i>M. Sinai</i>	72	29. 5	14. 55	
14	8.	48	Diameter of the Moon	73½	29. 41	8. 16	

The Situation of the Star, with regard to the lunar Spots was observed in the following Manner.

Before *Obs.* 1. 6<sup>h</sup>. 20'. I observed the Star in a right Line drawn from the southern Edge of *Insula Macra* (*Posidonius*) through the northern Part of *Pontus Euxinus* (Middle of *Mare Serenitatis*) and *M. Aetna* (*Copernicus*) and a Line from *M. Sinai* to the Star almost touched the Shore of *Sinus Sirbonidis* (*M. Humorum*).

At the Time of *Obs.* 1. the Star was in a right Line, drawn from the greater black Lake (*Plato*) through the eastern Parts of *Insula Cercinna* (from *Kepler* toward the East).

At the Time of *Obs.* 2. the Star was in a Line, continued through the Middle of *Palus Macotis*, and the Middle of *M. Adriaticum* (through the Middle of *Mare Crisum* and *S*).

At the Time of the Immersion of the Star, the following right Lines coincided with it, and marked the Place of the Circumference of the Moon, where the Star was hid. 1. From the Shore of *Pontus Euxinus* (*M. Serenitatis*) to the Northward, through *M. Aetna* (*Copernicus*). 2. From the Shore of the *Sinus Apollinis*, through the *Loca Paludosa* (from the Shore of *S. Iridum* through *Kepler*). 3. From *M. Sinai* (*Tycho*) through the southern Shore of *S. Sirbonis* (*M. Humorum*).



The Emerision of the Star happened over-against *M. Paropamisi* (*Furnerii*) and in a right Line drawn from the greater black Lake (*Plato*) through *Byzantium* (*Menelaus*), which touched the extreme Bay of *Pontus* (*M. Nectaris*).

At the Time of *Obs.* 7. *M. Porphyrites* (*Aristarchus*) the northern Edge of *L. Thespitis* (*Fracastorius*) and the Star in a right Line.

At the Time of *Obs.* 8. the upper *Lacus Hyperboreus* (*Kermes*) the Middle of *Palus Maeotis* (*Mare Crisium*) and the Star in a right Line.

3.	h	'	"	
	6.	27.	35	Immersion.
	7.	29.	20	Emerision.
	1.	1.	45	Duration.

*At* Wittenberg  
in Saxony, ob-  
served by Jo.  
Frid. Weid'er,  
F. R. S. *Ibid.*  
p. 225.

The Observation was made by two Spectators at the same time, with one Telescope of 9 Feet, and another of 4.

The Immersion and Emerision were observed about a Minute sooner by the long Tube than by the short one.

The Appulse of the Star to the eastern Edge of the Moon was about  $163^\circ$  of *Hevelius's* moveable Scheme of the Full Moon. It emerged about  $272^\circ$  of the same Scheme. Therefore a right Line, joining the Points of Immersion and Emerision, touches the Extremities of *Mare Humorum* and *Nubium*, and passes between *Pitatus* and *Mare Nubium*.

*Selenograph.*  
p. 364.

The Sky was not clear at the time of the Immersion, but thin Clouds almost continually wandered before the Moon and Star; and therefore the Star appeared oblong a great while before the Occultation, through the Vapours of the Atmosphere.

4.	The Occultation at	—	—	—	h	'	"
	Emerged at	—	—	—	5.	27.	6.
	Duration	—	—	—	5.	29.	59.
					1.	2.	53.

*In* Fleet-street,  
London, ob-  
served with a  
reflecting Tele-  
scope of 15 In-  
ches in Length,  
by Mr G. Gra-  
ham, F. R. S.  
No. 459, p.  
632. Jan. &c.  
1741.

The Sun's Transit at Noon at  $11^h. 59'. 52''$ . the Clock gaining of the mean Solar Time about one second in a Day.

III. 1. This Observation was made in *Fleet-street*, London, with a Telescope of 10 Feet in Length, fitted with a Micrometer.

*An* Observati-  
on of the Eclipse  
of the Sun on  
May 2, 1733,  
in the After-  
noon, by Mr  
G. Graham,  
F. R. S. No.  
429. p. 113.  
July, &c.  
1733.

App. Time.

At	5 <sup>h</sup>	44'	45''	It began.
	6	25	30	The Cusps were vertical.
	6	37	30	The Eclipse was greatest, the lucid Part of the Sun's Diameter measuring 426 Parts, whereof the Sun's Diameter measured 2311. So that the Eclipse was 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ Digits.
	6	46	00	The Cusps were horizontal.
	7	28	23	The Eclipse ended.

2. I



Of the same by  
Mr Stephen  
Gray, F.R.S.  
Ibid. p. 114.

2. I observed the late Eclipse of the Sun, at *Norton-Court*, near *Feversham* in *Kent*, the Seat of *John Godfrey*, Esq; and the Week following, being with *Granville Wheler*, Esq; at *Otterden-Place*, near *Lenham* in *Kent*, he was pleased to communicate to me his Observations of the said Eclipse.

At *Norton-Court* by Mr  
Gray, p. 115.

Observat.	Appar. Time			
	h.	m.	s.	
1	5.	49.	15	Beginning
2	5.	53.	15	1 Digit
3	5.	57.	30	2 Digits
4	6.	2.	55	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
5	6.	11.	50	5
6	6.	16.	43	6
7	6.	21.	7	7
8	6.	27.	0	8
9	6.	32.	45	9
10	6.	37.	30	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
11	6.	40.	0	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ Greatest
12	6.	56.	56	8
13	7.	0.	35	7 $\frac{1}{8}$
14	7.	7.	0	6
15	7.	11.	55	5
16	7.	17.	0	4
17	7.	21.	15	3
18	7.	25.	55	2
19	7.	32.	30	End

Our Observations were made with an Helioscope, or Instrument, consisting of a Telescope and Box, with a Digit Scheme at the End of it. The Telescope was 6 Feet, the Box 2 Feet in Length, and the Sun's Image on the Scheme was 6 Inches  $\frac{3}{8}$  in Diameter. The Clock was rectified on the Day of the Eclipse, and proved to need no Correction for several Days afterwards, by Observations of the Sun on the Meridian. The Sun's Transit was taken by the Passage of it's Rays through a Hole made in a Brass Plate, the Center of which Hole was at 6 Feet and 3 Inches perpendicular Height, above the horizontal Plane on which the Meridian Line was drawn.

At *Otterden-Place*, by Mr  
*Wheler*, p.  
116.

Mr *Wheler* observed the Beginning at 5<sup>h</sup> 49' 0'', and the End at 7<sup>h</sup> 31' 49''. His Observations were made with a Telescope of 15 Feet in length, and his Time was also rectified by a Meridian Line; but it was done by a Transit of the Rays through a Hole at a much greater Height. For the Brass Plate, in which the Hole was made, was fixed to a Window in the Roof of his Hall, at the Height of 27 Feet above the Meridian Line on the Floor.

3. The



3. The Beginning at 5.<sup>h</sup> 34.<sup>m</sup> 00.<sup>s</sup> 17.<sup>o</sup> 45' }  
 at 6. 00. 00 13. 36 } Sun's Altitude.  
 End at 7. 14. 30 2. 45 }

Of the same,  
 by Mr J. Mil-  
 ner, at Yeovil  
 in Somerset-  
 shire. Ibid.  
 p. 116.

I made use of a Quadrant 2 Feet Radius.  
 Lat. Yeovil, 51°.

4. The Latitude of *Gottenburg* is 57°. 40'. 54".  
 The Beginning of the Eclipse, which could not be observed because  
 of the Clouds, seems to have happened before 6<sup>h</sup>. 26'. p. m.

At Gotten-  
 burg in Swe-  
 den, by D.  
 Birgerus Vaf-  
 senius, Reader  
 of Mathema-  
 ticks. Ibid. p.  
 134.

- <sup>h</sup> ' "
- 6. 38. 43 The Sun was about 3 Digits eclipsed.
  - 6. 49. 52 Six Digits, more or less.
  - 7. 14. 6 ☿ appeared.
  - 7. 14. 46 The whole Disk of the Sun began to be covered.
  - 7. 15. 50. The greatest Darkness, when all the Stars of the Great Bear, the Lion's Heart, Sirius, Procyon, the Bull's Eye, and some others were visible: but neither ☿ nor ♀ were seen.
  - 7. 16. 54 The Sun began to dart his Rays with incredible Quickness.
  - 7. 20. 12 ☿ still appeared.
  - 7. 41. 38 The Sun was 6 Digits eclipsed.
  - 8. 5. 50 The End of the Eclipse, the whole Disk of the Sun shining.
- Total Duration of the Eclipse at *Gottenburg*, 2' 8".

The total Duration of this Eclipse in a Place called *Swenaker*, 7 Swedish Miles from hence, in Latitude 58° 15', was, according to the Observation of my Brother *Torstanus Vassenius* by a Pendulum, 2' 31".

Whilst the Sun was totally covered, I saw not only the greatest Part of the Spots in his Disk, but also the Atmosphere of the Moon, with a Telescope of about 21 Swedish Feet; it was a little brighter at the western Limb of the Moon, at the time of the greatest Immersion; but without that Irregularity and Inequality of the luminous Rays, which appeared to those who looked without a Telescope. But the most worthy of Observation were 3 or 4 little reddish Spots in it, seen without the Circumference of the lunar Disk; one of which was greater than the rest, about the middle Way between the South and West, according to the best Judgment that could be made. This was composed of 3 smaller parallel Parts or *Nubeculae*, of unequal Length, with some Obliquity to the Circumference of the Moon. I saw it plainly preserve the same Situation for 40" or more: but at length a Ray of the Sun breaking out like Lightning deprived me of any farther Opportunity of observing so beautiful a *Phenomenon*.



At Wittem-  
berg in Saxo-  
ny, by Joh.  
Frid. Weidler,  
Prof. Math.  
and F. R. S.  
No. 433. P.  
332. July,  
Ec. 1734.

5. Phases of the beginning Eclipse.

h	'	"	
6	36	5	p. m. Beginning of the Eclipse
	39	50	one Digit
	45	1	two Digits
	48	50	three Digits
	52	50	four Digits
	58	5	five Digits

h	'	"	
7	2	50	six Digits
	7	50	seven Digits
	10	50	eight Digits
	15	50	nine Digits
	19	50	ten Digits
	29	20	eleven Digits

Some light Clouds come over the Sun.

Phases of the decreasing Eclipse.

h	'	"	
7	35	50	ten Digits
	40	50	nine Digits

h	'	"	
7	44	50	eight Digits
	46	5	the Sun sets

Fig. 62.

The Circle drawn in the Figure represents the Image of the Sun, of the same Magnitude as it appears at the Bottom of the Helioscope.

The Light of the Sun near the Orb of the Moon, which I have usually observed, in other Solar Eclipses, to have a vehement Motion and Undulation, was in this Eclipse perfectly still and quiet.

The Orb of the Moon discovered a manifest Asperity to all the Observers, especially in the western Part, in the Phases that were observed a little before the Setting of the Sun; but there were some Intervals, in which the Tops of the Lunar Mountains were distinguished, but not very broad or deep. By the Application of a Scale nicely divided, I estimated the Depth of one Valley to be  $\frac{1}{200}$  Part of the Diameter of the Moon.

The last decreasing Phases were seen thro' thin Clouds, and yet the Moon did not hide from us above 11 Inches of the Disk of the Sun.

The Setting of the Centre of the Sun was then found by Calculation to be  $7^h 39' 49''$  for the Horizon of *Wittemberg*, and so it was retarded near 6 Minutes by the Refraction of the Rays in the Clouds of the Horizon.

IV. This Eclipse was observed with a very good Telescope, of about 6 Roman Palms in Length.

True Time p. m.

h	'	"	Digits.	
22	22	35	0	The Beginning seemed to be a small Matter over thro' the Cloud.
	27	1	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	34	0	1	
	42	6	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
23	0	52	2	
	3	16	2	Or a little more, and the greatest Darkness seemed to be at Hand.
	10	31	2	
	28	16	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	45	11	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	52	1	0	The End.

Eclipse of the  
Sun April 22,  
1734, observed  
at Rome by  
the Abbot Di-  
dacus de Re-  
villas, F. R. S.  
and Andreas  
Cellius, F. R. S.  
Prof. Astron.  
Uplal. No.  
442. p. 296.  
July, &c.  
1736.

From -



From the 4th and 8th Observations we may gather, that the greatest Darkness was about 23<sup>h</sup> 5'.

V.

Apparent Time. p. m.

- |   |    |    |  |
|---|----|----|--|
| h | '  | "  |  |
| 4 | 12 | 55 | The northern Limb of the Sun running over the Parallel Thread P P, the western Limb touches the horary Thread H H. |
|   | 12 | 42 | The small Spot near the northern Limb reaches the first oblique Thread 1.  |
|   | 13 | 1  | The Spot reaches the horary Thread H H.  |
|   | 13 | 20 | The Spot reaches the second oblique Thread 2.  |
|   | 14 | 45 | The eastern Limb of the Sun reaches the horary Thread. Then cloudy.  |
| 4 | 45 | 41 | The Sun getting out of the Clouds, the Eclipse appears thro' the Telescope to be but just begun.                   |
|   | 45 | 48 | Still imperceptible to the Eye thro' a coloured Glass.   |
|   | 46 | 00 | Now very sensible. Then cloudy.  |
| 5 | 5  | 29 | The southern Limb running along the Parallel, the western Limb reaches the horary Thread.                          |
|   | 5  | 41 | The western Cusp of the Sun reaches the horary Thread.   |
|   | 7  | 5  | The eastern Cusp touches the horary Thread. Then the Sun was covered with Clouds till it set.                      |

I place the Beginning at 4<sup>h</sup> 45' 31'', p. m.

VI. 1.

Appar. Time. p. m. At

- |   |    |    |  |
|---|----|----|--|
| h | '  | "  |  |
| 2 | 25 | 9  | A small Impression appeared on the Sun's Limb; I judge the Beginning to have been about 5 or 6'' sooner. |
| 3 | 21 | 28 | The middle of the first and larger Spot was covered.   |
|   | 29 | 30 | The middle of the smaller Spot.  |
|   | 40 | 4  | The Cusps perpendicular.   |
| 4 | 3  | 34 | The Cusps horizontal.  |
|   | 35 | 32 | The middle of the larger Spot emerged.   |
|   | 38 | 21 | The smaller emerged, or a little before.   |
| 4 | 52 | 57 | The Chord between the Cusps  |
|   | 55 | 00 | The Chord  |
|   | 56 | 32 | The Chord  |
|   | 59 | 34 | The Chord  |

Then a Cloud cover'd the upper Limb, and prevented a Sight of the ending, which was soon after.

Between twelve and one a Clock, I measured the Diameter of the Sun with a Micrometer. At the Time of the greatest Obscuration, the lucid Part of the Sun's Diameter was equal to 392 such Parts as his whole Diameter contained 2188.

*Eclipse of the Sun Sept. 23, 1736. observed at London, by J Bevis, M.D. No. 446. p. 98. July, &c. 1737. Fig. 63.*

*Eclipse of the Sun, Feb. 18, 1736-7. observed in Fleetstreet, London, by Mr. Geo. Graham, F. R. S. No. 447. F. 175. Jan. &c. 1738.*

Fig. 64.



I had a Transit of the Sun at Noon, and of *Sirius* at Night, which, compared with preceding ones, I found my Clock went too fast for mean Solar Time, about 1'' in a Day.

—At the  
Royal Obser-  
vatory at  
Greenwich,  
observed by  
J. Bevis,  
M. D. in  
Company with  
Dr Halley;  
Ibid. p. 176.  
—Edinburgh,  
by Colin Mac  
Laurin, Prof.  
Math F.R.S.  
Ibid. p. 177.

2.  
Appar. Time. p. m. At  
h ' ''  
2 25 39 The Beginning.  
5 3 29 The End.

At the End, the Sun's Limb appeared somewhat tremulous, and a small thin Cloud came over it. Dr *Bevis* judged the Time might be relied on to 2 or 3''.

3. In the History of Eclipses collected by *Ricciolus*, there are very few said to be Annular; and of these some have been controverted, as that seen by *Clavius* at *Rome*, April 9, 1567, and that seen by *Jessenius* at *Torgaw* in *Misnia*, Feb. 25, 1593, which are both disputed by *Kepler*. Some Astronomers, Antient and Modern, have been of Opinion, that no Eclipse can be Annular: and since such seem to have been rarely observed, and I have not met with a particular Description of any of them, I shall give as full an Account of this Eclipse as I can collect from the Observations that were made here, and those that have been communicated to me from the Country.

The Sky was generally favourable in the Southern Parts of *Scotland* during the Eclipse; and though there were great Showers of Snow in the North, they had sometimes a View of it. There was something very entertaining in the annular Appearance, a *Phenomenon* that was equally new to all who saw it, that gave great Delight to the Curious, without striking Terror into the Vulgar. It extended Southward almost to *Morpeth* in *Northumberland*, and beyond *Inverness* Northward; so that a Part of *England*, and almost all *Scotland*, were within it's Limits. I have not as yet learned how far the North Limit was from us; but I am informed, that the Weather was very unfavourable there.

Ten Days before the Eclipse, I wrote to many of my Acquaintance in the Country, desiring that they would determine the Duration of the annular Appearance as exactly as possible; in Hopes, by comparing their Observations, to have traced the Path of the Centre and the Limits of this *Phenomenon* after the Example given in 1715, by Dr *Halley*, to whom we owe the best Description of an Eclipse that Astronomical History affords. I shall give an Abstract of the Accounts I received in Answer to these Letters, after I have described our Observations at *Edinburgh*.

The Times of the Appearances here were determined by a Pendulum Clock, which Mr *Graham* gave me some Years ago, from whom I also had the meridian Instrument by which it is examined. The meridian Line was often adjusted in the usual Manner, and an exact Account of the Sun's Transits in the Meridian, and of the Transits of *Procyon*



*Procyon* in a fixed Telescope, was kept by Mr *Short* for a long Time before and after the Eclipse; and, by comparing his Observations, I cannot doubt but that the Times were determined with sufficient Exactness. I was often with him when he examined the Meridian, and observed those Transits; particularly the Day of the Eclipse, when by the Sun's Passage in the Meridian, we found that the Clock was before the apparent Time 13 Minutes 27 Seconds; and so much I have subtracted from the Times that were marked during the Observation. The Latitude of this Place is commonly said to be 55 Degrees 55 Minutes; and by some Trials we have made lately, this must be near the Truth, though in some Maps and Tables it be represented greater. By comparing an Observation we had here of the End of the Eclipse of the Moon, *Nov.* 20, 1732. with an Observation of the End of the same Eclipse by Mr *Grabam* in *Fleetstreet*, the Longitude of this Place is a little more than 12' of Time further West.

Some Days before the Eclipse, Lord *Aberdour* set up a Clock in the Castle, and adjusted it with mine by a Watch that shewed the Seconds. The Clocks were compared together the Day of the Eclipse at Noon, by a Cannon fired from the Castle, some Persons being appointed to attend each Clock, and mark the Seconds when they heard the Sound: An Allowance of 2'' $\frac{1}{2}$  being made for the Progress of the Sound, (which was determined by several Trials at Night) the Clock in the Castle was found to be before the apparent Time 12' 19'', and so much is subtracted from the Times that were marked in the Castle during the Observation. It was agreed that we should give Signals to one another mutually at the Beginning and End of the Eclipse, and at the Beginning and End of the annular Appearance. His Lordship's Signal from the Castle was a Cannon, ours from the College a Musquet, Persons being appointed to mark our Signals from a proper Place of the Castle: There is no Regard however had to those Signals in marking the Times of the Appearances. Lord *Aberdour* made use of a reflecting Telescope of 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  Inches focal Distance, that magnified 90 times; only he observed the annular Appearance with one of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  Inches, that he might have a View of the whole Disk of the Sun at once. Mr *Short* observed the Beginning of the Eclipse with a Telescope of 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  Inches focal Distance, that magnified 104 Times, but the annular Appearance with one of the same Length, that also took in the whole Disk of the Sun, and magnified 50 times. The reflecting Telescope with which I observed the Eclipse from the Beginning to the End, took in the whole Disk of the Sun, (having been made by Mr *Short* for this Purpose) though the focal Distance of the big Speculum be 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  Inches; and though it bears a higher Charge, I made Use of an Eye-glass on this Occasion, that magnifies only 50 times.

By a Computation that had been made here from Sir *I. Newton's* Theory, I expected that the Eclipse would begin at 2<sup>h</sup> 6', apparent Time; we therefore looked attentively towards the South-west Part  
of



of the Sun's Limb from Two o'Clock. At 2<sup>h</sup> 5' 36'' we perceived a Depression that was just discernible on the Sun's Limb near that Place; our Signal was then made, but by an Accident Lord *Aberdour* had been hindred from observing the Sun at that Time: However, when he looked for it, he saw it was begun, and his Signal gave general Intimation of this to the Town, about 40'' after we had first perceived it; and, as far as I have learned, it was not discerned by the Eye, though assisted with a smoaked Glass, till about this Time.

I observed the Progress of the Eclipse by a Helioscope; but after 10 Digits were eclipsed, I returned to the Telescope, to attend the Beginning of the annular Appearance. A little before the *Annulus* was complete, a remarkable Point or Speck of pale Light appeared near the Middle of the Part of the Moon's Circumference, that was not yet come upon the Disk of the Sun; and a Gleam of Light more faint than this Point, seemed to be extended from it to each Horn: I did not mark the precise Time when I first perceived this Light, but am satisfied that it could hardly be less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Minute before the annular Appearance began. Mr *Short* (who was in another Chamber at some Distance, and made use of a larger Telescope) assures me that he saw it 20'' before the *Annulus* was completed; and this is confirmed by a Call that was then heard from the Chamber where he was, of which I did not understand the Meaning till we met afterwards, and upon which the Person who made our Signals was about to fire, if I had not forbid him. I was surprized with this Light at first, and did not immediately recollect that it proceeded probably from the same Crown that was seen about the Moon in a total Eclipse of the Sun at *Naples* in 1605; and was observed by many in different Parts of *Europe*, in the three late total Eclipses of 1706, 1715, and 1724. I did not expect to have seen this Light, when so much of the Sun's Disk was uncovered; but as I kept only so much of the Disk in the Telescope as was necessary for ascertaining the Time of the Formation of the *Annulus*, this must have contributed to my discovering it; for this Light was very faint, compared with that which appeared upon the Sun's Arch near the same Place the Moment it was uncovered, and the *Annulus* completed.

Most of those who observed the Eclipse with Telescopes, mention in their Letters, that as the *Annulus* was forming, they perceived the Light to break in several irregular Spots near the Point of Contact, and that the Limb of the Moon seemed to be indented there. Some express themselves as if those irregular Parts had appeared to them in a kind of Motion. It is thus described by Mr *Bayne*, Professor of the Municipal Law, 'What appeared to me most entertaining, considered as an Object of Sight, was, when the Extremities of the Horns formed upon the Face of the Sun seemed as if they had been in the Action of uniting their Points, the Inequalities on the Extremity of the Moon's Disk gave the Appearance, as it were,

of



‘ of small Bodies in particular Motion.’ There was not any Undulation at this Time on the Circumference of the Sun. I find that such Appearances of a tremulous Motion in certain Periods of solar Eclipses are mentioned by *Hewelius* and others. Lord *Aberdour* observed the Beginning of the annular Appearance with a smaller Telescope, and perceived only a narrow Streak of a dusky red Light to colour the dark Edge of the Moon, immediately before the Ring was completed, and after it was dissolved.

At 3<sup>h</sup> 25' 55'' the Circumference of the Sun appeared complete, and perfectly circular. We called at the same Instant to the Person who was appointed to make our Signal, and in a Second or two the Cannon from the Castle was heard. The *Annulus* appeared to the Eye to be central for some time, but in the Telescope it was always broader toward the South-east than towards the North-west Part of the Sun's Disk. The Breadth appeared much greater to the naked Eye, than could have been expected from the Difference of the Semidiameters of the Sun and Moon. This was so remarkable, that such a *Phenomenon* must have confirmed those Astronomers in their Opinion, who imagined that the Diameter of the Moon is contracted in her Conjunctions with the Sun. This Appearance proceeded chiefly, I suppose, from the Light's incroaching on the Shade, as is usual; but whatever was the Cause, every Body seemed surprized that the Moon appeared so small upon the Disk of the Sun.

It was observed, that the Motion of the Moon appeared more quick in the Formation and Dissolution of the *Annulus*, than during it's Continuance. This is particularly described by Mr *Fullarton*, of *Fullarton*, in a very exact Account of the Eclipse, as it appeared at his Seat at *Crosby*, near *Aire*, on the West Coast of *Scotland*. He writes that, ‘ the *Annulus* appeared to be nearly of an uniform Breadth, during the greater Part of the Time of it's Continuance, but seemed to go off very suddenly; so that when the Disk of the Moon approached to the concave Line of the Sun's Disk, they seemed to run together like two contiguous Drops of Water on a Table when they touch one another;’ and he adds, that it came on in the same way. This Appearance seems to be accountable from the same optical Deception as the former.

During the Appearance of the *Annulus*, the direct Light of the Sun was still very considerable; but the Places that were shaded from his Light appeared gloomy. There was a Dusk in the Atmosphere, especially towards the North and East. In those Chambers that had not their Lights Westwards, the Obscurity was considerable. *Venus* appeared plainly, and continued visible long after the *Annulus* was dissolved, and I am told that other Stars were seen by some: One Gentleman is positive, that being shaded from the Sun, he discerned some Stars Northwards, which he thinks by their Position were in *Urfa Major*.



It was very cold at this Time; a little thin Snow fell; and some little Pools of Water in the College Area, where there was no Ice at two o'Clock, were frozen at Four. A reflecting Telescope of a large Size, and of a much greater Aperture than ordinary, that took in the whole Sun, and burned Cloth very suddenly through the tinged Glass at the Beginning of the Eclipse, and on that Account could not then be used with Safety, was that by which Mr *Short* observed the annular Appearance. Some curious Gentlemen found, that a common Burning-glass, which kindled Tinder at 3<sup>h</sup> 59' and burned Cloth at 4<sup>h</sup> 8' had no Effect during the annular Appearance, and for some time before and after it.

I have mentioned those Things mostly upon the Report of others; for during the greater Part of this Appearance I was observing the Progress of the Moon upon the Disk of the Sun through the Telescope. The first internal Contact of the Disks, at the Formation of the *Annulus*, was considerably below the West Point of the Sun's Disk; and the second Contact, at the Dissolution of the *Annulus*, seemed to be about 10 Degrees Eastwards from the North Point or Zenith of the Disk: But I did not find that the Position of those Points of Contact could be estimated with Exactness on several Accounts. The Breadth of the *Annulus* towards the South-east Part of the Sun's Disk, was at least double of it's Breadth towards the opposite Part, about the Middle of this Appearance. An Apparatus, by which I was in Hopes of being able to determine those Things more accurately, was not ready. I proposed to have made some Estimation of the *Ratio* of the Continuance of the annular Appearance, where it was central to it's Continuance at *Edinburgh*, from that of the Arithmetical Mean betwixt the Numbers that should express the Proportion of the greatest and least Breadth of the *Annulus* to the Geometrical Mean betwixt the same Numbers; or from the *Ratio* of the *Radius* to the Sine of half the Arch intercepted between the two Points of internal Contact; but I did not obtain these *Ratio's* with sufficient Exactness.

At 3<sup>h</sup> 31' 43'' the *Annulus* was dissolved, after having continued 5' 48''. And here again our Signals were heard immediately after one another: The Middle of the Eclipse was therefore at 3<sup>h</sup> 28' 49''. In this the Time by Observation did not agree so well with the Time by Computation as in the Beginning of the Eclipse, the Difference being here about four Minutes. The Irregularities of the Moon's Surface occasioned the same Appearances, in some measure, as at the Formation of the *Annulus*. When I returned to the Helioscope, there was some Time lost in directing it towards the Sun; and when I got the Image in a due Position, there was less than 11 Digits eclipsed; and I suspect that it never amounted to full 11 Digits. I had no Micrometer.

After taking some more Digits, I went with Sir *John Clerk* to a neighbouring House, to observe the End of the Eclipse, being  
afraid



afraid we should not be able to see it from the College. By a Signal that was made to the Person who attended the Clock, (2'' being subducted, that were lost in making the Signal) the End was at 4<sup>h</sup> 44' 51''. The Wind blew hard at this Time, so that the Telescope could not be kept very steady, and there was some Undulation on the Circumference of the Sun; but I cannot think that the Error of this Observation can exceed 3 or 4'', the Circumference of the Sun appearing to me complete at that Instant.

I shall now subjoin the Observations that were made in the Castle and College in one View, by which you will see that they agree precisely as to the Continuance of the annular Appearance, a Coincidence that could not have been expected; but so it is, according to the Numbers that were given me immediately after the Eclipse by those who attended the Clocks.

	In the College.			In the Castle.		
	h	'	''	h	'	''
The Beginning of the Eclipse at	2	5	36			
The Beginning of the annular Appearance	3	25	55	3	25	53
The End of the annular Appearance	3	31	43	3	31	41
The End of the Eclipse	4	44	51	4	44	48

By Lord *Aberdour's* Observations, the lowermost and biggest of the two Spots that appeared upon the Disk of the Sun in the upper Part, was touched by the Moon at 3<sup>h</sup> 4' 40'' and this Spot was wholly covered at 3<sup>h</sup> 5' 19''. Mr *Short* observed another Spot at the Circumference of the Moon, at 2<sup>h</sup> 24' 51''. Though the Observations of the Digits could not be made with so much Exactness as the preceding, on several Accounts, I shall subjoin some of them.

		h	'	''
The Sun was eclipsed	2 Digits at	2	21	14
	6 Dig.	2	50	54
After the annular Appearance	9 Dig.	3	45	57
	8 Dig.	3	52	55
	7 Dig.	3	59	53
	6 Dig.	4	6	51

At *Hopeton-House*, nine Miles West, and a little Northwards from *Edinburgh*, Lord *Hope* observed the annular Appearance begin at 3<sup>h</sup> 25' the End of this Appearance at 3<sup>h</sup> 31' and the End of the Eclipse at 4<sup>h</sup> 44'  $\frac{1}{2}$ . His Lordship was obliged to observe the Eclipse at a Distance from the Clock, and to determine the Times by a Pocket Watch, that had been adjusted by a very good Dial that Day at 12 o'Clock; but assures me that the Duration of the annular Appearance was 6', as near as could be judged by a Watch that did not





shew the Seconds. The Moon appeared to touch the larger Spot above-mentioned at  $3^h 4'$  and covered it in about half a Minute. The Emerfion of the same Spot was at  $4^h 13'$ . A leffer Spot, higher on the Sun's Disk, was not covered till  $11'$  after the greater Spot, but appeared rather fooner than it.

At *Crosby*, on the West Coast of *Scotland*, about 4 Miles North from *Aire*, Mr *Fullarton* observed the Eclipse to begin at 2 o'Clock. A distinct *Annulus* was formed about  $20'$  after 3, which continued exactly  $7'$ , measured by a Pendulum vibrating Seconds. It appeared rather broader on the lower Verge of the Sun; but the Difference must have been very small, for it was but barely discernible in a Species of the Eclipse 6 Inches over, cast on a Piece of Paper behind the Eye-piece of a Telescope 6 Feet long. He adds, that the Day-light was not greatly obscured, appearing only so much dimmer than usual, as that of the Sun is, when seen through a very gentle Mist in a fine Morning in *April* or *May*. Sir *Thomas Wallace* found that the annular Appearance continued at his House near *Lockryan* in *Galloway*  $5'$ .

From the Observation at *Crosby*, the Centre of the annular Penumbra seems to have entered *Scotland* not far from *Irwine*. It proceeded afterwards towards the East, with a considerable Inclination Northwards; and probably left *Scotland* not far from *Montrose* on the East Coast: For the Reverend Mr *Auchterlony* found, that the annular Appearance continued there  $7'$ , as near as he could judge by an ordinary Watch. The *Annulus* also appeared to him of an uniform Breadth, through a common Telescope. This Observation, though not so exact as that at *Crosby*, is however confirmed by that at *St Andrew's*, to be mentioned afterwards. These two Observations at *Crosby* and *Montrose*, were made nearer the Path of the Centre, than any others that have been communicated to me.

As for the Southern Limit of this Appearance, the Eclipse was not annular at *Newcastle*, and there wanted about 40 Degrees of the Limb of the Sun to appear in order to form an *Annulus*, according to the Observation of Mr *Isaac Thompson*. The whole Duration of the Eclipse was  $50''$  less by his than by our Observation; and the bigger Spot was hid  $1^h 9' 35''$  by his Observation, the Digits eclipsed at it's Immersion 7, 7; at it's Emerfion 4, 1. Nor was the Eclipse annular at *Morpeth*, whence Mr *John Willfon* writes, that the Body of the Moon appeared almost entirely on that of the Sun; and that to the naked Eye, the Disk of the Sun seemed to be almost round.

But of all the Observations that have been communicated to me, that of Mr *Long* at *Longframlington*\*, determines the Southern Limit with the greatest Exactness. The *Annulus*, he says was very small there upon the upper Part, and the Duration 40 or 41 half Seconds, measured by a Pendulum 9, 81 Inches long; from which we may conclude,

\* *Longframlington* is 7 computed Miles on this Side of *Morpeth*.



conclude, that the Limit was very near this Place. I have received no Accounts concerning this Appearance from any Places on the West Coast of England. At *Alnwick* in *Northumberland* the Eclipse was annular, but I have not heard that the Time of it's Continuance was measured.

At *Berwick*, the annular Appearance continued betwixt 4 and 5'. The End of the Eclipse at *Dunbar*, by Mr *Mark's* Observation, was at 4<sup>h</sup> 48' 16'', but there was some Mistake committed in reckoning the Vibrations of the Pendulum in measuring the Continuance of the *Annulus*.

At *St Andrew's*, this Appearance was observed to continue precisely 6', by a Pendulum Clock, by Mr *Charles Gregory* and Mr *David Young*, Professors in the University. By a Figure of the *Annulus* taken from it's Image, projected through a Telescope upon a Paper Screen, the Breadth towards the South-east Part of the Sun's Disk is rather more than double of it's Breadth towards the opposite Part.

I have already mentioned the Observation at *Montrose*. At *Aberdeen*, the *Annulus* was observed by Mr *John Stewart*, Math. Prof. for 3' 2''. It was almost central, when the Clouds deprived him of any further View of it; he thinks it probable, that it continued there about 6'. Several Gentlemen, who live on the Coast Northwards from *Aberdeen*, were desired to observe the Continuance of the *Annulus*; but I do not find that any of them saw this Phænomenon from the Beginning to it's End.

At *Elgin*, the Eclipse was observed annular at 3<sup>h</sup> 29' the larger Part of the Ring being uppermost, by the Reverend Mr *Irwin*, who had a View of it for about 30''; but by reason of intervening Clouds could not determine the Beginning or End of this Appearance. At *Castle Gordon*, Mr *Gregory* had one View of the Eclipse while it was annular, but could make no further Observation for the same Reason.

At *Inverness*, the Eclipse was annular for some Minutes, as I am informed by several Gentlemen; but they did not measure the precise Time how long it continued. By the Accounts I have had from *Fort Augustus* and *Fort William*, it is doubtful whether the Eclipse was annular in those Places or not. *Fort Augustus* is at the West End of *Lochness*, and probably was not far from the Northern Limit of this Phænomenon. I have as yet received no Accounts of this Appearance from any Place further Northwards, or from any Place in the West, but those I have mentioned. Some Gentlemen in *Argyleshire*, who observed this Eclipse, were deprived of a View of the *Annulus* by the Clouds.

Mr *Walker*, an ingenious Gentleman at *Frazerburgh* on the North Coast, found that from the Time of the Ring's beginning to appear upon the lower and Western Part of the Sun's Disk, till it began to break on the East and upper Part, there were 300 Vibrations of a Pendulum,



or 5'. The Ring seemed somewhat narrower even at the Middle of the Eclipse on the lower Part.

This is the Sum of what I have been able to learn concerning the Observations of this Eclipse, that were made in this Country, and in the neighbouring Parts of *England*. I have made some Computations relating to the Extent of the annular *Penumbra*, and the Direction and Velocity of it's Motion; but since I have not a sufficient Number of exact Observations, by which I might examine them, it would be of little Use to describe them. Had the Weather been more favourable in the North, and my Request of having the Duration of the annular Appearance measured, been made more public before the Eclipse, after Dr *Halley's* Example in 1715; I doubt not but I should have been able to have given a more exact Account of the Progress of the Centre of this Phænomenon, and of it's Limits; but I had been discouraged from publishing any Thing concerning it, by our bad Fortune in several late Eclipses, of which the Clouds had not allowed us the least View.

I am informed, that there was very little Notice taken of this Eclipse by the Populace in the Country; and I cannot but add, that several Gentleman of very good Credit, who are not in the least short-sighted, assure me, that about the middle of the annular Appearance they were not able to discern the Moon upon the Sun, when they looked without a smoaked Glass, or something equivalent.

I have taken Notice of this, because it may contribute to account for what at first Sight appears surprizing, that there are so few annular Eclipses in the Lists collected by Authors. *Kepler*, in his *Astron. Optic.* does not seem to acknowledge, that any Eclipse, truly annular, had ever been observed. There are none mentioned by *Ricciolus*, from the Year 334 till 1567, though there are 13 or 14 total Eclipses recorded within that Period; yet it is allowed, that the Extent and Duration of the annular Appearance may be considerably greater in the former, than of the Darkness in the latter. It may have contributed to this, that annular Eclipses must have been rather incident in the Winter Season in the Northern Hemisphere, and that Eclipses have been more readily total in the Summer, when their Chance of being visible was greater, and the Season more favourable for observing them. But perhaps the chief Reason why few annular Eclipses appear upon Record, is, that they have not been distinguished in most Cases from ordinary partial ones. The Darkness distinguished total Eclipses, or such as were very nearly total; and it is these chiefly, *Historians* mention. There are two central Eclipses of the Sun still famous amongst the Populace in this Country: That of *March 29, 1652* was total here, and that Day is known amongst them by the Appellation of *Mirk Monday*. The Memory of the Eclipse of *Feb. 25, 1598*, is also preserved amongst them, and that Day they term, in their way, *Black Saturday*. There is a Tradition, that some Persons  
in



in the North lost their Way in the Time of this Eclipse, and perished in the Snow.

There was a remarkable total Eclipse of the Sun in this Country, June 17, 1433, the Memory of which is now lost among the Populace; but it appears from a Passage in a Manuscript in our Library, that it was formerly called by them the *Black Hour*, after their usual Manner. It is described thus: 'This year there was a wonderful Eclipse of the Sun, on June 17, about 3 in the Afternoon; and for about half an Hour, a Darkness like Night overspread the Face of the Earth; so that nothing was visible to human Eyes; whence it has commonly been called the *Black Hour*.' This Eclipse is not in *Ricciolus's* Catalogue, but is mentioned by him in another Place, *Schol. Cap. 2. L. 5.* By a Computation of this Eclipse, the Sun was within two Degrees of his *Apogeeum*, and the Moon within 13 Degrees of her *Perigeum*; so that this must have been a remarkable Eclipse. The Progress of the Shadow was towards the South-east; and *Sethus Calvisius* cites the *Turkish Annals* for it's being total in some Part of their Dominions.

P. S. We looked for the Occultation of *Aldebaran* by the Moon on Feb. 25, in the Evening; but the Star passed by the upper Horn, without being hid, at a Distance from it, that was by Estimation nearly equal to the Distance betwixt the nearest Part of the Spots *Endoxus* and *Aristotle*.

4. We had a very fine bright Day for observing the Eclipse; and never was any Thing of that kind, I believe, observed with more Exactness. In several Places for 10 Miles round this City, as well as in it, were some skilful Persons stationed for that Purpose: I myself happened to be in the Castle here, which is an Eminence at least of 500 or 600 Feet in Height, besides a great Ascent from the Level of the Sea to the Foot of the Rock upon which it is situated.

Mr *Mac Laurin* had placed himself at a Window in our College; others were sent where the Eclipse we supposed, would be perfectly central, about 12 or 14 Miles farther North.

A Gun from the Castle was fired at 22'' after Twelve, mean Time, (or 12' 22'' before Twelve, apparent Time) upon which, by Agreement, the Clocks and Watches of the Observers were adjusted. A second Cannon was discharged precisely when the Eclipse began, which was at 5' 36'' after Two. A third was discharged when the annular Appearance began, which was at 25' 55'' after Three; it's Continuation was 5' 41''. A fourth Cannon was fired at the End of the Eclipse, which was at 44' 50'' after Four; all reckoned by apparent Time. We had half a score good reflecting Telescopes to make these Observations, and our Calculations perfectly agreed, so that you may depend upon them as most exact.

This was not done by us as a Matter of mere Curiosity, but to assist in ascertaining the Motions of the Moon, on Sir *I. Newton's* Theory

— At Edin-  
burgh, by the  
Hon. Sir John  
Clerk, Bart.  
one of the  
Barons of his  
Majesty's Ex-  
chequer there,  
and F. R. S.  
Ibid. p. 195.



Theory upon which a good deal of the Doctrine of the Longitude will depend. Sir Isaac's Calculation, as to the Beginning of this Eclipse, was pretty right; but not so well as to it's central Appearance. Two Spots in the Sun made a very distinct Appearance to us, as they entered under the Moon's Body; one was a little above the central or horizontal Line of the Sun, shaped as in the Figure; the other was near the Edge, on the East Quarter. The first, by Comparison with the Sun's Diameter, was larger than the Disk of our Earth; it was dark in the Middle, and certainly emitted no Fire or Light. The Edge of the Moon appeared a little ragged or rough, but not mountainous, because of the Sun's Light. There was no considerable Darkness, but the Ground was covered with a kind of a dark greenish Colour. Two Stars appeared, the Planet *Venus*, and another farther Eastward. This Account is what you may depend on.

Fig. 65.

—At Trinity-College, Cambridge, and at Ke:tering; communicated in a Letter from Mr Charles Mason, Ibid. P. 197.

5. The Beginning by the Clock — — — at 2 36 40  
 The End — — — — — at 5 14 12 Exact.

Digits.	The Eclipse observed.					
	Increasing.			Decreasing.		
	h	'	''	h	'	''
0 ½	2	39	30	5	11	50
1	2	43	00	5	9	00
1 ½	2	46	40			
2	2	50	25			
2 ½	2	54	15	4	59	30
3	2	58	5			
3 ½	3	1	55			
4	3	5	50			
4 ½	3	9	50			
5	3	14	00	4	42	55
5 ½	3	18	10	3	39	10

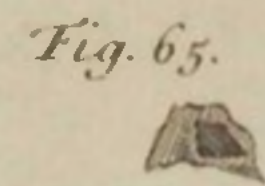
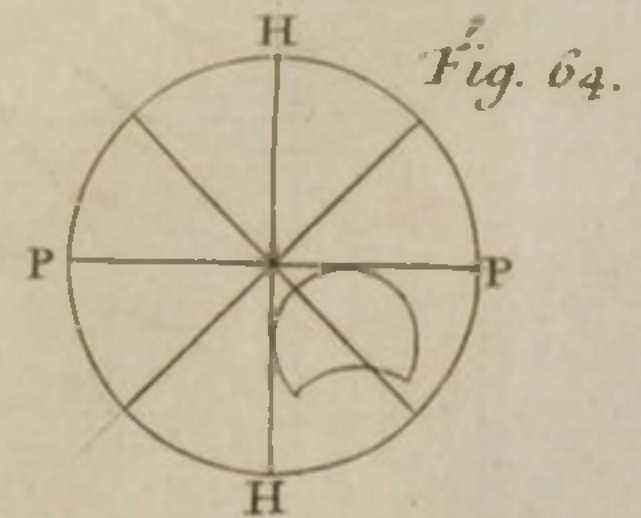
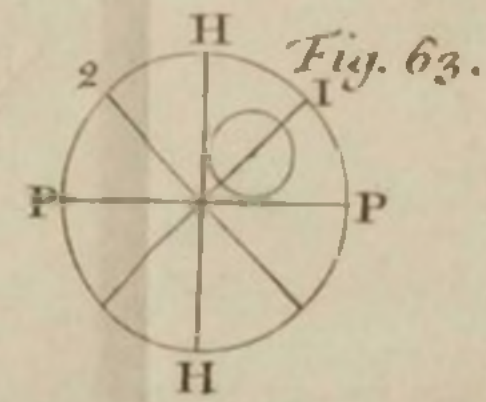
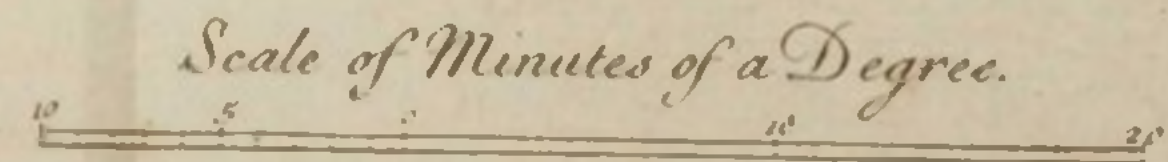
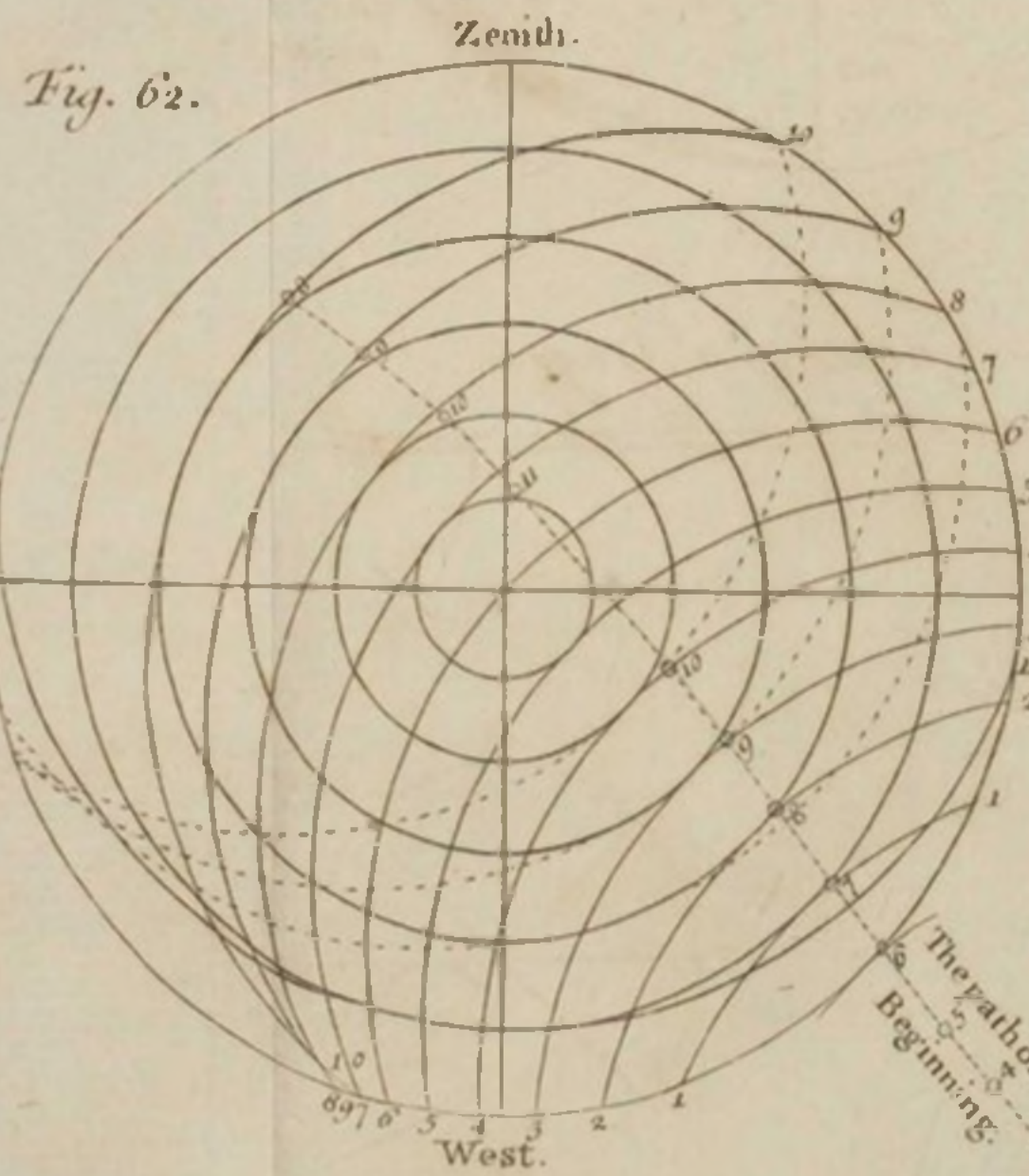
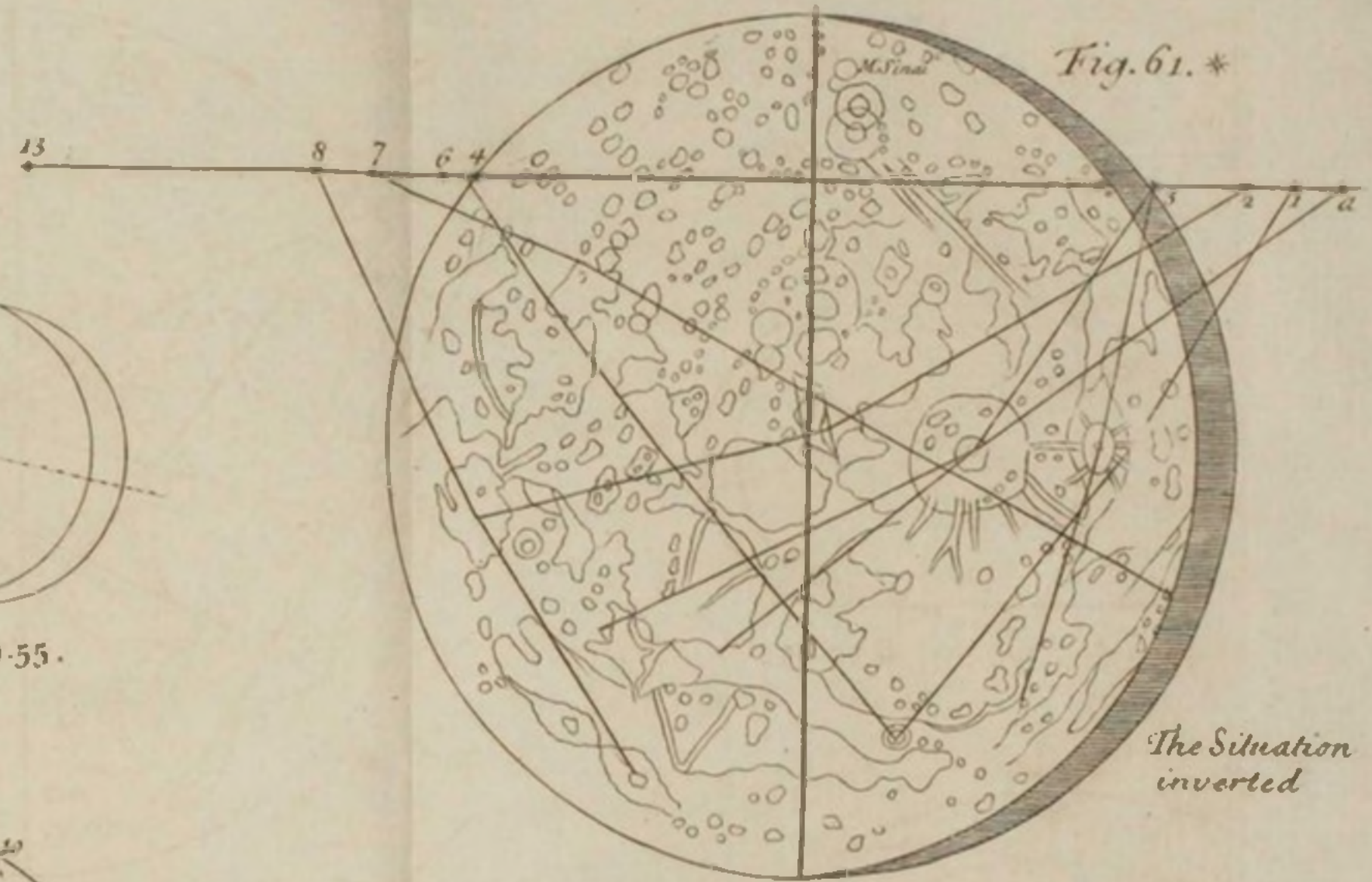
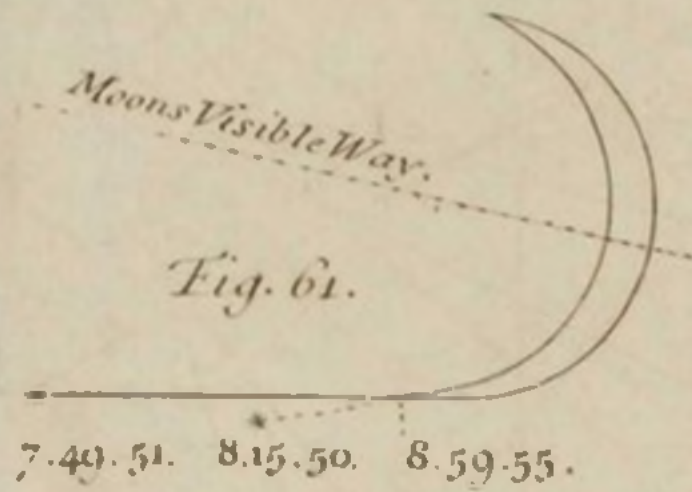
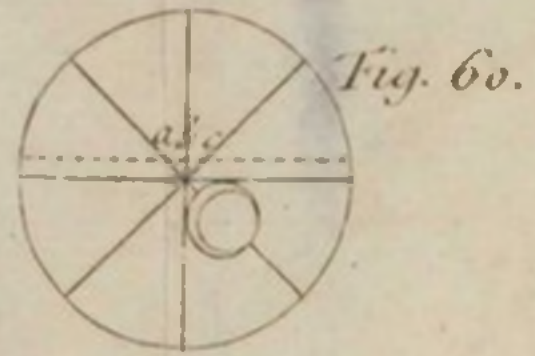
Digits.	The Eclipse observed.					
	Increasing.			Decreasing.		
	h	'	''	h	'	''
6	3	22	20	4	35	20
6 ½	3	26	30			
7	3	30	40	4	27	40
7 ½	3	34	50	4	23	55
8	3	39	30	4	20	10
8 ½	.	.	.	4	16	30
9	Clouds.			4	13	00
9 ½	.	.	.	4	10	10
10	.	.	.	4	7	50

The lesser Spot immersed — — — at 2 58 50  
 The greater Spot began to immerge — — — at 3 33 05  
 The Middle — — — at 3 33 20  
 The End at — — — at 3 33 37

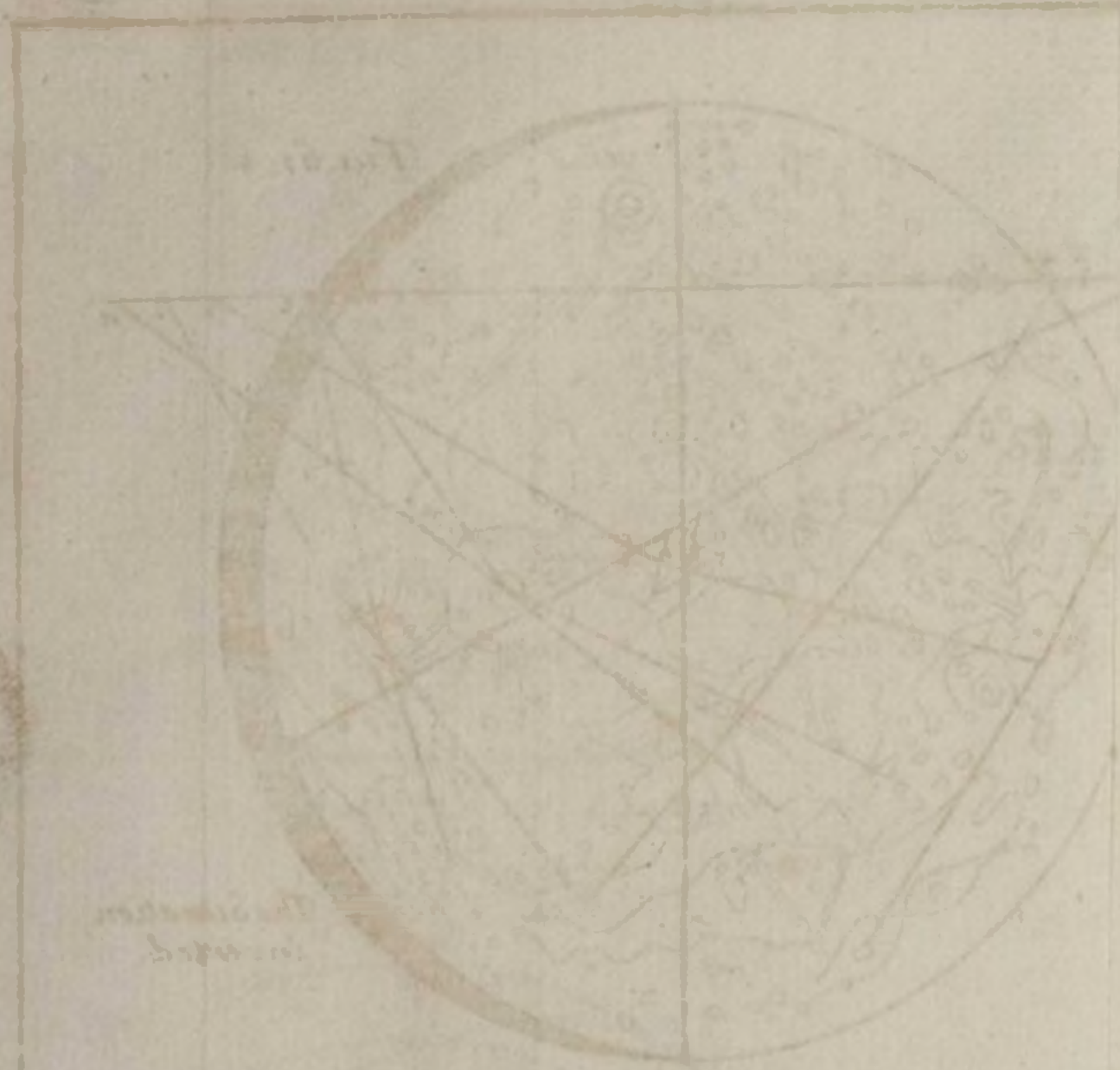
Times

This was not done by us as a Matter of mere Curiosity, but to assist in ascertaining the Motions of the Moon, on Sir I. Newton's Theory



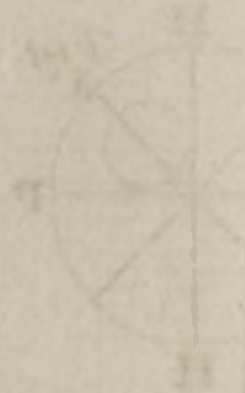






*Faint handwritten text, possibly a label for the diagram above.*

*Book of Minutes of a Day*



*Faint handwritten text, possibly a label for the diagram below.*



Eclipses of the Sun.

1751

Times observed at *Kettinging*, as follow:

Beginning	— — — — —	2	21
2 Digits	— — — — —	2	36
Centre	— — — — —	3	07
End	— — — — —	4	22
		4	59
Great Spot immerfed	— — — — —	3	18

N. B. The Observatory Clock was 1' 50'' too slow, which being added all the way will give true Time.

6. The Beginning of this Eclipse was above seven Hours sooner than by our Calculations. For at 3<sup>h</sup> 33' 36'', part of the Sun's Limb seemed to be obscured by the Moon, as we looked through a smoaked Glass, fitted to a Telescope of 11 Feet, whereas but a little before, at 33'', the Sun appeared quite round thro' the same Telescope. But the Calculations placed the Beginning of the Eclipse at 3<sup>h</sup> 41'.

— At Bolog-  
na, by  
Ibid. p. 199.

We then observed the Digits of the Eclipse on a white Table, upon which the Rays of the Sun were thrown, by an Optical Tube of 6 Feet; there was a Circle inscribed on the Table, measured by the Image of the Sun, and divided into Digits and half Digits. The Observation was pretty much disturbed by the Wind shaking the Instrument. The following seem to have been the most certain Phases.

h	'	
3	40	about one Digit was eclipsed.
3	48	two Digits.
3	57	three Digits.
4	6	four Digits.
4	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	five Digits.
4	35	seven Digits.
4	45	seven Digits $\frac{1}{2}$ which seemed to us the greatest Darkness.
4	55	seven Digits again, the Eclipse now decreasing.

When the Appearance of the Sun going down began to appear too fluctuating and trembling, and disfigured from a round into an oval Shape, we left off measuring the Digits, because it was not attended with sufficient Certainty.

Some Spots appeared in the Sun, especially 3, the Positions of which at Noon that Day, being described from the Observations, is exhibited



Fig. 66.

exhibited in the Scheme. We have thus determined the Occultations of two of these by the same Tube of 11 Feet.

h	'	"	
4	23	18	The Limb of the Moon touches the <i>Corona</i> of the Spot A,
	23	49	It begins to touch the <i>Nucleus</i> of the Spot A.
	24	25	It hides the whole <i>Nucleus</i> .
	26	14	It touches the Spot B.
	26	31	It covers the whole.

— On Mount Aventine at Rome, by the Abbot Didacus de Ravillas, F. R. S. Ibid. p. 200.

7. The Image of the Sun was thrown thro' a Telescope of *Campanus* upon a white Table, with a Circle equal to the Image, divided into 12 Digits. The Phases observed by this Instrument are as follow.

h	'	"	p. m.	
3	43	4		The Limb of the Sun was found to be a very little obscured by the Limb of the Moon.
	51	50		one Digit.
4	0	40		two Digits.
	9	30		three Digits.
	18	20		four Digits.
	27	10		five Digits.
	30	00		six Digits, whilst the Limb of the Moon touches the Centre of the Sun, thick Clouds take away the Sight of both Luminaries, and of the succeeding Phases of the Eclipse.

— At Wittemberg in Saxony, by J. Frederick Weidler. Ibid. p. 201. Fig. 67.

8. Digits of the decreasing Eclipse								h	'	"	p. m.
8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	50	31	
7 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		58	16	
7 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	1	36	
7 $\frac{3}{4}$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		5	26	
7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		8	16	
6 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		10	16	

Afterwards, as the Sun went down, it was hid in Clouds. The Beginning could not be seen because of Clouds.

— At Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, by Dr Kearsly. No. 446. p. 121. July, &c. 1737.

9. The Eclipse *Feb.* 18. could not be well observed here, by Reason of Clouds. I rectified my Clock by one of *Heath's* large Ring Dials. At 7<sup>h</sup> 18' there was a small Dent in the Sun's Edge, whence the Beginning 1 or 2' sooner: Just before the End, viz. 10<sup>h</sup> 11 or 12', I had a Sight of the Sun again, and there was then a Dent in the Sun's Edge, so that the End must be 10<sup>h</sup> 13 or 14' in the







The Disk of the Moon under the Sun shewed the Circumference exactly terminated, without any Inequality, and very black. No Trace of any Atmosphere on the Orb of the Moon could be perceived.

The Calculation taken from the Ludovician Tables erred both as to the Magnitude and Time: For the Magnitude was predicted to be 2 Digits 20'; and the Middle to be 12<sup>h</sup> 5'.

— At Bologna,  
by Eustachius  
Manfredi,  
F. R. S.  
Ibid. p. 94.

4. As the Disk of the Sun abounded with Spots at this Time; on the Morning of the approaching Eclipse, about 21<sup>h</sup> 30' p. m. *Eustachius Zanotti Phil. Doct. and Math. Prof. Publ.* my Collegue, traced out the Position of the chief of them, by the Help of a Micrometer, fitted to a Tube of 8 Feet. These occupied chiefly the southern Part of the Sun, which the Moon was to cover. It was not necessary to describe them all, nor could it be done for the Multitude of Spectators. Those, of which the Places could be determined, are shewn in the Scheme.

Fig. 69.

The Beginning of the Eclipse was not perceived before 22<sup>h</sup> 52' 25'', p. m. tho' I had long observed it with a Tube of 11 Feet, and others with other Tubes. I am of Opinion however, that the Contact of the Luminaries happened at least a Minute sooner, than I perceived it; which seems to be confirmed by the succeeding Phases.

The Digits described by Circles on a Table, after the usual Manner, and the Parts of Digits are determined by Estimation. The Telescope was 6 Feet; the Image was 2 Inches or thereabouts. The Phases of the Emerision are more certain than the Phases of the Immerision for many Reasons.

Phases of the Immerision.

True Time.			
h	'	''	
23	0	10	dig. 1
	11	20	2
	25	56	3
	35	14	4 doubtful
	45	14	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	47	6	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	51	14	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	55	14	4 $\frac{3}{4}$
	58	14	4 $\frac{3}{4}$
0	1	46	4 $\frac{3}{4}$

Phases of the Emerision.

True Time.			
h	'	''	
0	4	14	dig. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ still
	18	5	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	22	43	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	31	50	4
	39	13	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
	46	50	3
	52	55	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
	57	31	2
1	3	26	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
	7	52	1
1	13	4	$\frac{1}{2}$

End of the Eclipse with a Tube of 11 Feet  
8 Feet

h	'	''
1	18	1
1	18	2

In



Fig. 66.

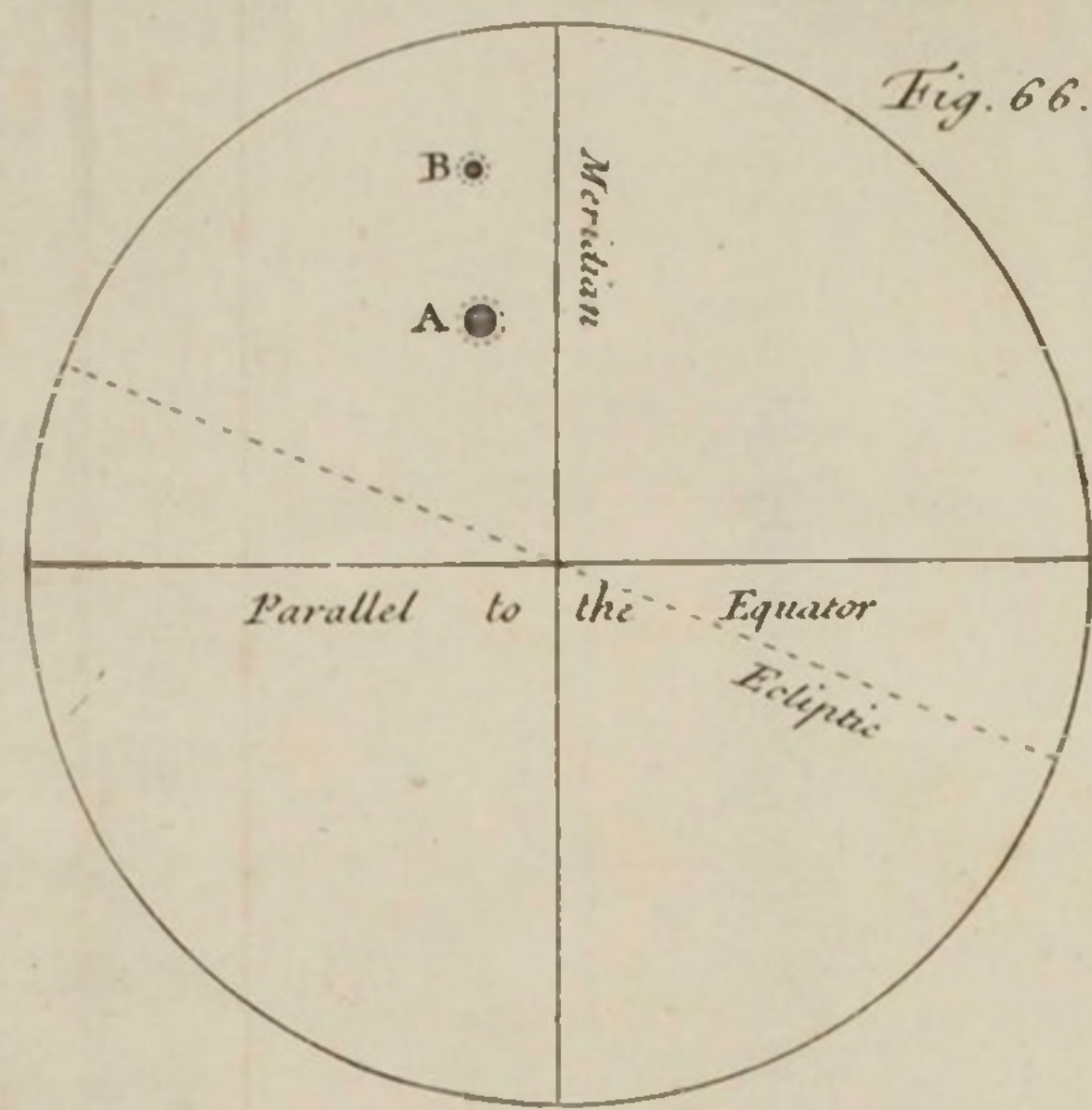


Fig. 67.

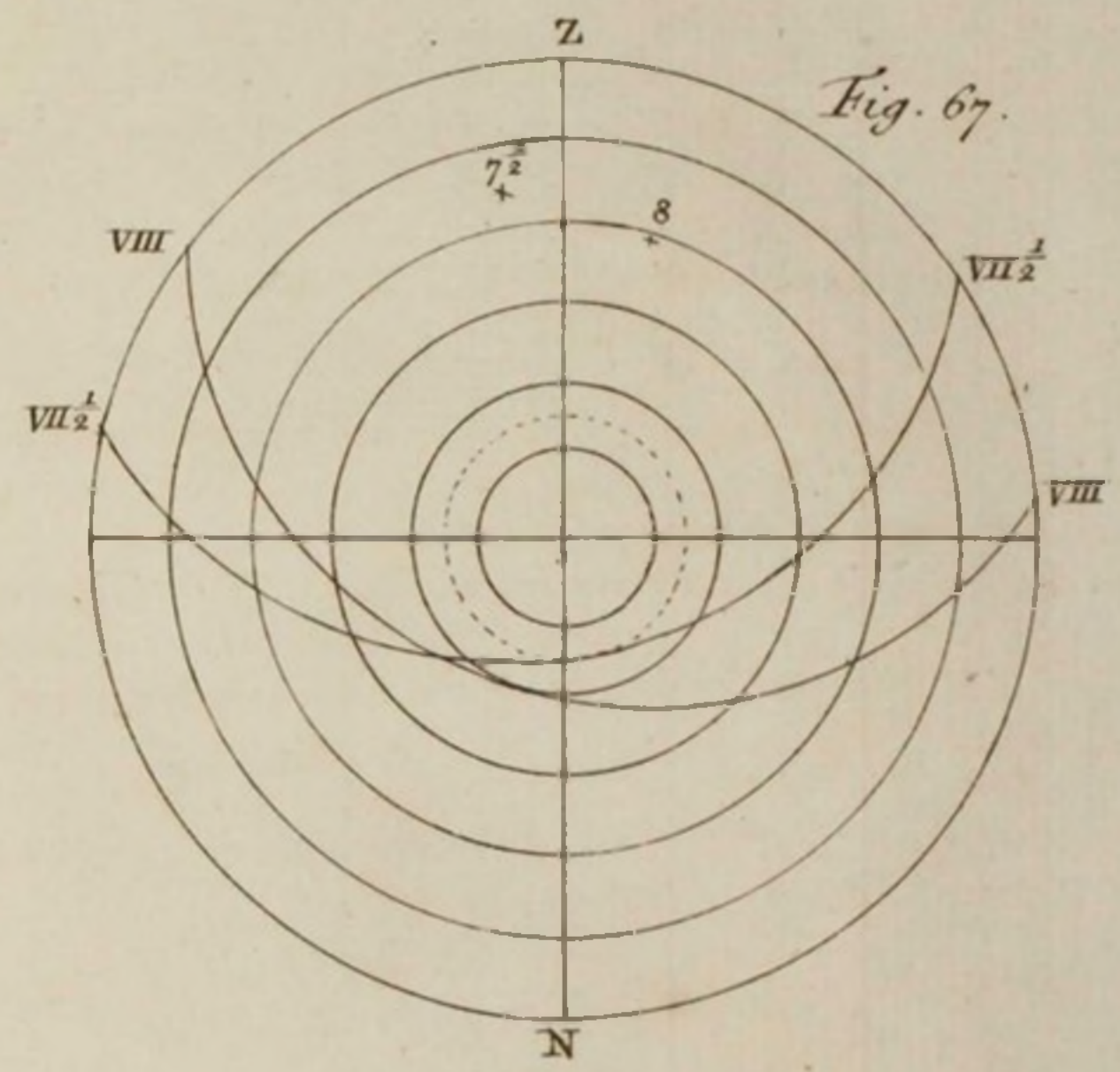


Fig. 68.

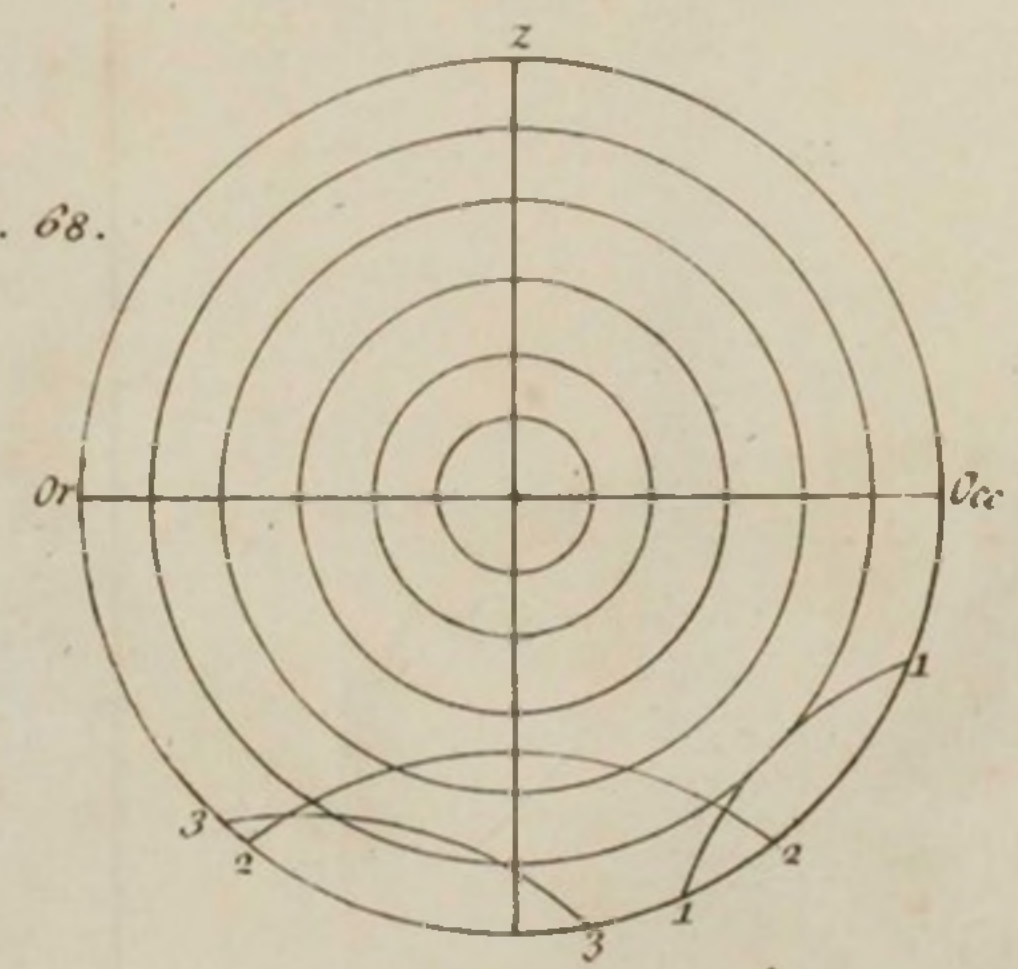
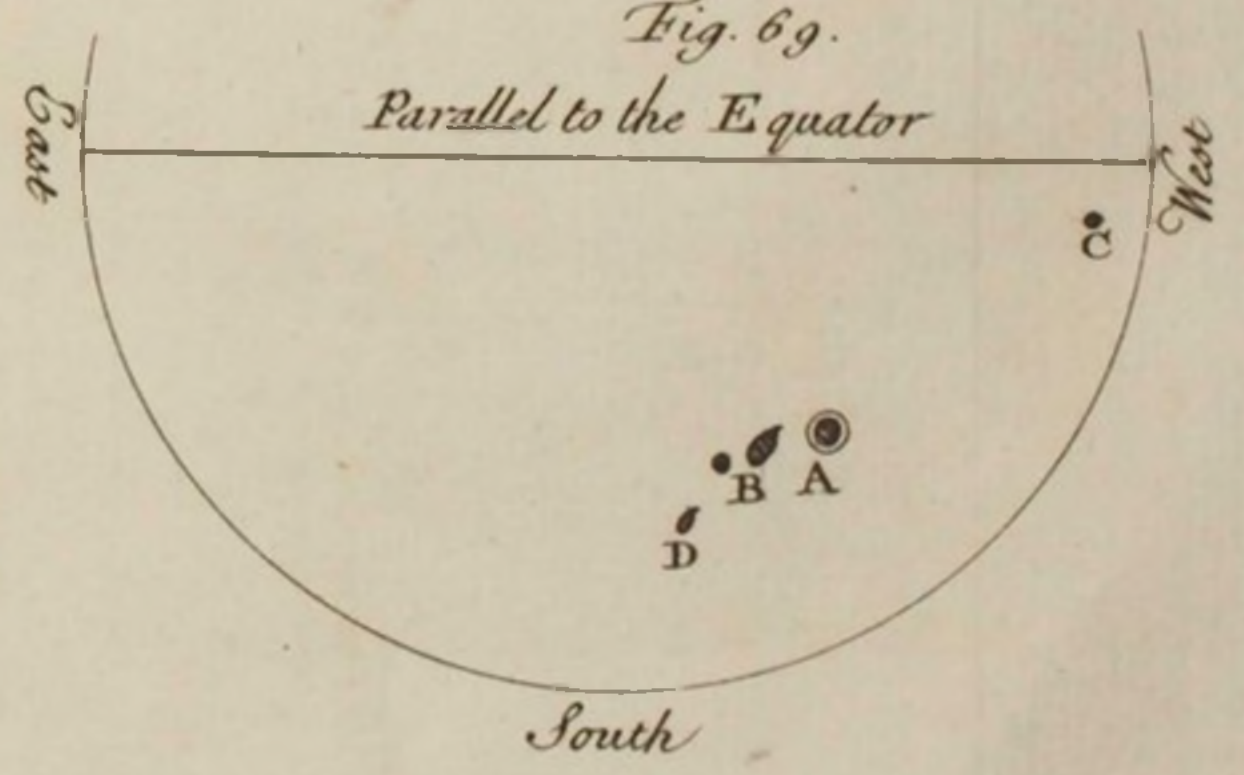
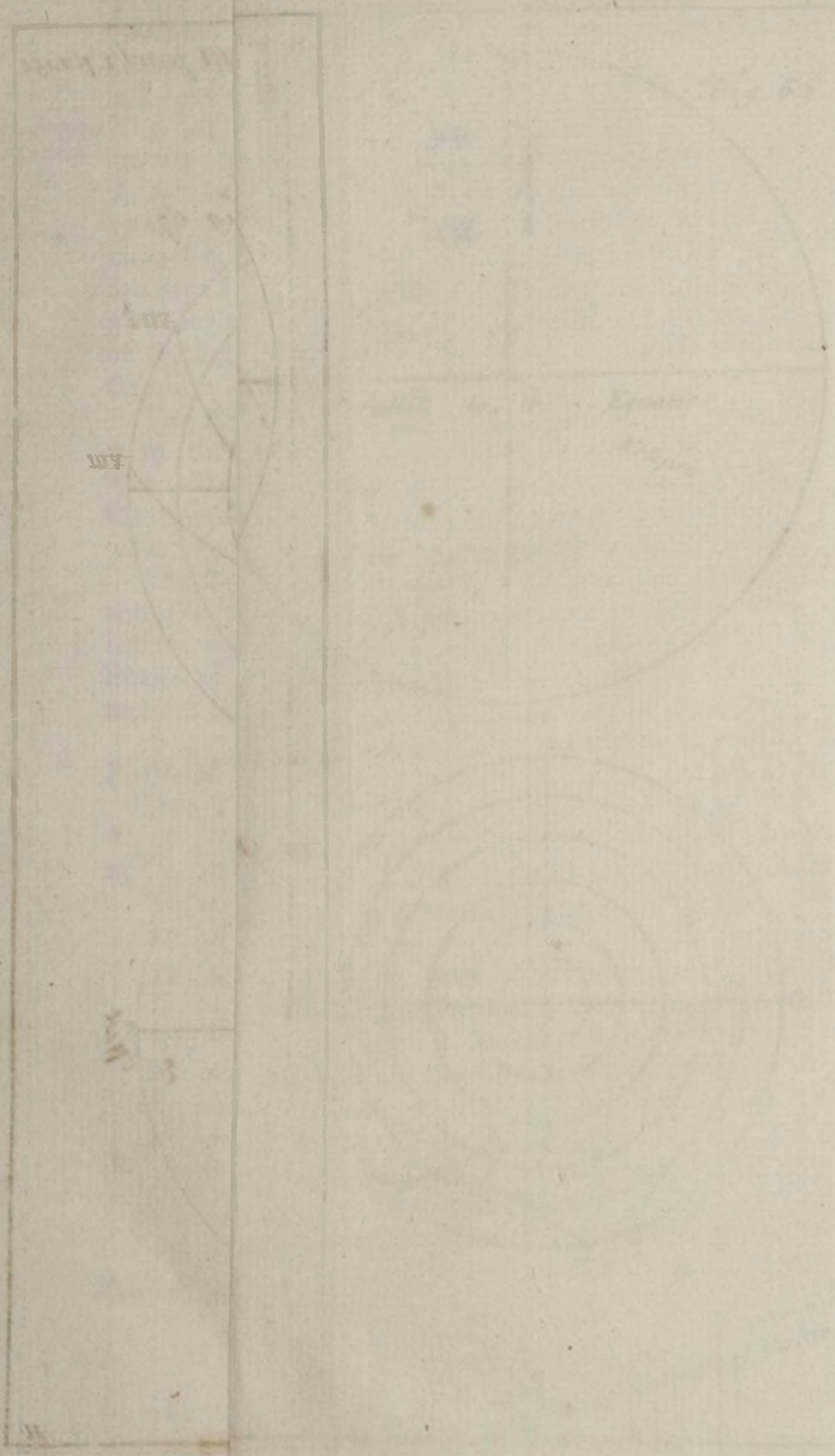


Fig. 69.



The Path of the Centre of the Moon.







In the mean Time, the Spots of the Sun were covered and uncovered after the following Manner.

## True Time.

h	/	"	
23	3	50	Spot C covered by the Moon, with a Tube of 8 Feet.
	21	3	Spot A begins to be hid, with a Tube of 11 Feet.
	21	49	The Centre of the Spot A is hid.
	22	41	The whole Spot immerges.
	23	54	The first of the 2 Spots at B begins to immerge.
	25	10	The Centre of the same Spot is hid.
	25	45	The whole Spot is hid.
	26	24	The latter of the 2 Spots at B touches the Limb of the Moon with it's Centre. Hitherto I observed with the same Telescope of 11 Feet.
	27	2	The Spot D begins to be hid, with the Tube of 8 Feet.
	31	2	The whole Spot is hid with the same Tube.
0	31	45	The Spot A begins to appear on the Image of the Sun thrown on the Table.
	32	30	The same Spot had entirely emerged, with it's Ring with the Tube of 11 Feet.
	33	25	Emerfion of the Centre of the first of the two at B.
	34	59	Total Emerfion of the same Spot.
	35	51	Total Emerfion of the latter; all these with the same Tube of 11 Feet.

The Observations both of Spots and Digits were made by several other learned Men besides *Zanotti*; and all observed the Time by the same Clock, which was afterwards corrected by Observations of the Meridian.

During the Eclipse, I observed the Transit of the Moon over the Sun by the Plane of a mural Semicircle suspended at the Meridian.

To determine the Transit of the Moon, I noted the Time, when a very small Segment of the Disk of the Moon, visible upon the Sun, under the horizontal Thread of the Telescope, appeared to be bisected by the vertical Thread; for then the very Centre of the Moon must have been on the vertical one. But the Centre of the Moon passed over the Centre of the Sun at  $23^{\text{h}} 59' 26''$ . p. m. The Meridian Altitude of the Northern Limb of the Moon was  $59^{\circ} 36' 15''$ ; of the Northern Limb of the Sun,  $59^{\circ} 53' 0''$ .



Eclipse of the Sun observed at Wittemberg in Saxony, July 24, 1739. by Joh. Frid. Weidler. No. 454. p. 226. July, &c. 1739. Fig. 70.	VIII. Increasing Phases.				Decreasing Phases.			
	h	l	ll	p. m.	h	l	ll	p. m.
	4	15	30	Beginning.	5	35	30	dig. 8
		22	00	dig. 1		43	40	7
		29	30	2		50	30	6
		35	30	3		56	00	5
		40	00	4		6	2	45
		47	30	5		8	40	3
		55	40	6		14	00	2
	5	2	00	7		20	45	1
		9	00	8		27	20	End.
		24	40	9				

Observation of the Immerfion and Emerfion of the Spots, which were conspicuous on the Disk of the Sun at the Time of the Eclipse. Fig. 71.	Immerfions.			
	h	l	ll	
	4	34	35	Appulfe of the Moon to the Spot <i>a</i> .
		34	45	The whole Spot <i>a</i> is covered.
	5	1	30	Appulfe of the Moon to the Spot <i>d</i> .
		5	20	_____ to the Spot <i>e</i> .
		7	15	_____ to the Spot <i>b</i> .
		10	00	Total Immerfion of <i>b</i> .
		16	30	Appulfe of the Moon to the Spot <i>c</i> .
		18	00	Total Immerfion of the Spot <i>c</i> .

Emerfions.			
h	l	ll	
5	30	50	The Spot <i>b</i> begins to emerge.
	32	30	The Middle of the Emerfion of <i>b</i> .
	34	00	Total Emerfion of <i>b</i> .
	39	00	The Spot <i>c</i> begins to emerge.
	39	50	Middle of the Emerfion of <i>c</i> .
	40	40	Total Emerfion of <i>c</i> .
	41	00	The Spot <i>a</i> begins to emerge.
	41	40	Total Emerfion of <i>a</i> .
6	4	30	Emerfion of <i>d</i> .
	6	15	Emerfion of <i>e</i> .

Fig. 70. Shews the Disk of the Sun in the Situation in which it appears thro' the Helioscope.

Fig. 71. Represents the Spots of the Sun in that Situation which they had about the Beginning of the Eclipse; of which the Immerfion and Emerfion were observed during the Eclipse.

The Moon came upon the Sun at about 102° from the Zenith; and went off at about 53° from the same Zenith.

At the Time of the greatest Darkness the Orb of the Moon did not appear



appear quite black thro' the Telescope, but tinged with red; but the Spots of the Moon were not distinguishable.

The Edge of the Moon on the left Side toward the South, about the Time of the greatest Darkness, shewed the Tops of it's Mountains, which were also perceivable in the Image painted by the Telescope. The rest of the Edge appeared even.

During the whole Eclipse, the Circumference of the Moon appeared naked, without any Mist or Cloud, which sometimes hang over it in other Eclipses. But about the End, when one Digit about the Disk of the Sun was still hid, there was a vehement Motion of the Solar Light on the rough Edge of the Moon.

In the last Place, I must not omit, that a Friend of mine very skillful in these Affairs, who viewed the Sun thro' a Telescope of 9 Feet, about 4<sup>h</sup> 31' observed a Light in the dark Disk of the Moon resembling Lightning; and that the same Observer about 5<sup>h</sup> 50', affirmed to all the Company, that he saw again 3 Times such Coruscations breaking out on a sudden.

IX. The Observation was made with a reflecting Telescope of 16 Inches Focus, that magnified about 40 Times.

The Beginning could not be seen for Clouds about the Horizon.

About 35' after 8 o'Clock, there was an Opening, when the Sun seemed to be about 2 or 3 Digits eclipsed.

End was exactly observed at 9<sup>h</sup> 1' 45'', Time apparent.

Eclipse of the Sun, Dec. 19. 1739. in the Morning, observed by Mr Short in Surrey-street.

No. 459. p. 633. Jan. &c 1741.

X. A Projection of the Arches and Circles, conceived upon the illuminated Hemisphere of the Earth, upon a Plane, may serve very well to shew any Eclipse of the Sun; and if the Places situated on the Surface of the Earth, as Cities, Shoars, Islands, &c. are inserted in the Projection, and if a Circle is added, to express the Position and Magnitude of the Lunar *Penumbra*, and some smaller Circles concentrical with it, we have then in one View those Places, where the Sun is covered by the Moon, and where any Part of it is withdrawn from our Sight.

An Instrument to represent Eclipses of the Sun, by J. And. Segner, Med. Phys. and Math. Prof. Goetting. and F. R. S. No. 461. p. 781. Aug. &c. 1741.

But such an Image is momentary, and as it shews with great Accuracy what happens at any precise Point of Time; as for Instance, when the Centre of the Lunar *Penumbra* first enters the Disk of the Earth, it cannot exhibit the other *Phænomena*, which depend, partly on the Rotation of the Earth, partly on the Motion of the Moon. Thus if we would exhibit in this Manner all the Appearances of an Eclipse, as they succeed each other, we must delineate a great Number of Projections; which would be an Affair of infinite Labour, and would hardly be recompensed by the Pleasure expected.

Whilst the Earth turns round, the Circles of Latitude indeed, and consequently the Projection of them, remain the same; but the Meridians, or Circles of Longitude, are continually changed, and consequently

UNED



requently the Projection of them, and the Situation of the Places of the Earth, so far as depends upon them.

But the artificial Globe of the Earth, shews the Hemisphere illuminated by the Sun at any Point of Time, with very little Trouble. For the Pole being elevated above the Horizon, or depressed below it, so that the Elevation or Depression may be equal to the Declination of the Sun at that given Time; or, which comes to the same End, the Sun's Place being put in the Ecliptic of the Globe in it's Zenith, the artificial Horizon becomes the Boundary of the Light and Shade; for it distinguishes the illuminated Hemisphere of the Earth from the dark one, and nothing remains to exhibit plainly the illuminated Hemisphere, but to turn the Globe round upon it's *Axis*, till it obtains the Situation which the Hour of the Day requires.

Thus what is very difficult in Projections, is with great Ease performed by the Globe, and also more conformably to Nature. When I considered this, I found we still wanted, in order to represent all the *Phænomena* of any Eclipse of the Sun, to project the Lunar *Penumbra* upon the Globe, and to make an Instrument, to represent the Situation of it at any Time, and to refer it to those Places of the Earth which are marked upon the Globe. By which Facility of doing the Thing, I was induced to think of such an Instrument; and accordingly I have attempted to execute it after the Manner represented in *Fig. 72.*

Fig. 72.

It is a common terrestrial Globe, furnished with it's Horizon, Meridian, and Hour Circle. To the Horizon are fastened two wooden Arms, *A B, a b*, in Length a little exceeding the Semidiameter of the Globe; one End of each of these Arms, is made to embrace the Horizon, and may be fastened to any Part of it by Means of Skrews, one of which is shewn at *D.*

On the opposite Extremities *B b*, are placed wooden Columns, perpendicular to the Horizon *B E, b e*, of the Height of the Semidiameter of the Globe, and of the Breadth of the Brazen Meridian, so that a right Line being drawn thro' the Tops of the Columns cannot touch the Meridian.

On the Top of each Column is a little Ball of Brass; each of these Balls is perforated by an Iron *Axis*, appearing on both Sides, and firmly joined to the Ball. The lower Parts of the *Axes* were fixed into the Columns, so that the Balls are held fast in a Situation parallel to the Horizon of the Globe.

The upper Parts of the *Axes* are round and polished, as well as the upper Surfaces of the Balls; and receive round Plates of Brass *E F G, e f g*, which rest upon the Balls in such a Manner, that being turned round the *Axes* they always remain parallel to the Plane of the Horizon. The Plates are about 3 Inches in Diameter, and each of them has a Notch in the Circumference, to receive a Thread. The Plate *e f g*, is something less than the Plate *E F G*; and this Difference



rence in Magnitude is no Injury to the Instrument. Besides it has nothing Particular in it; and therefore it is only fastened with a Ball to keep it from falling off the *Axis*.

But the other Plate *EFG* has a Circle inscribed upon it, divided into Degrees, and an Index *H* is added, to shew the Number of those Parts. This is so situated, as to turn round the *Axis* without moving the Plate, or being affected itself by any Motion of the Plate. In order to this, a little immoveable Ball is placed between the Plate and the Index, for the Index to turn round upon it any Way.

Then there are three Rays of Brass, *ik, il, im*, connected in *i*, containing equal Angles *kil, lim, mik*; and the Plane *i* is perforated with a very small Hole. The Rays are elastick, and as thin as could be made to be firm, and nearly of the Length of  $\frac{1}{4}$  Part of the Globe. The Rays have also little Perforations at *l* and *m*, thro' which a Thread being drawn is brought round the Plates by *mFGg fel*, the Ends being fastened together between *l* and *m*, wherefore the Skeleton of the *Penumbra* is also rendered immoveable at the Part of the Thread *elmE*, it's third Ray lying freely on the Part of the Thread *gG*; hence the Skeleton is turned either away in a right Line, upon the Turning of the Plate *EFG*, or *efg*.

By this Construction might be discovered how many Parts of the Division of the Plate *EFG* would answer to the Diameter of the Globe, after this Manner. The Arms *AB, ab*, are so placed, that upon the Skeleton's being moved, it's Centre *i* would run thro' the Diameter of the Globe; and to effect this, the Horizon of the Globe is placed in a Situation parallel to the Horizon of the Earth, and a Pendulum *in* is let fall from that Centre, to shew the Points of the Horizon, over which the Centre would hang. Therefore moving the Centre forward, according to the whole Length of the Diameter of the Globe, we might note the Number of Parts of the Plate *EFG*, which have passed in the mean Time thro' the Index *H*; which being carefully observed, must be retained in Memory, since the Use of it, as well as of every Thing that has hitherto been described, will occur in the Representation of all Eclipses. These that follow must be changed according to each particular Eclipse.

The Principal of these is the Disk of the *Penumbra*, which I have endeavoured to effect after the following Manner. Having found, by the Tables for the Eclipse which I would represent, the Semidiameter of the Lunar *Penumbra* on the Disk of the Earth, as also the horizontal Parallax of the Moon, I argued thus; as the horizontal Parallax of the Moon is to the *Radius* of the penumbrous Disk, so is the Semidiameter of the terrestrial Globe, that I made use of, to the Quadrant, which expressed the *Radius* of the *Penumbra* required by the Magnitude of the Globe.

As the Size of the Instrument seemed not to admit of a Division into 12 Parts, I divided that *Radius* into 6, and described concentric



cal Circles on a thicker Paper, which I cut into *Armillæ* according to them. I pasted the biggest of these to the Skeleton *klm*, so that the Centre might agree with the Centre of the Skeleton; then I rejected the second, and pasted the third to the Skeleton in the like Manner, and rejecting the fourth, I pasted on the fifth, rejecting also the inner Circle; so that the Figure might arise, as it is described between *klm*. The Use of it is to shew, that all the Places marked upon the Globe, which lie under the outer Edge of the greatest Circle, see the Beginning or End of the Eclipse, that those which are situated under the inner Edge of the same Circle, see 2 Digits eclipsed; that those which lie under the outer Edge of the second Circle have an Eclipse of 4 Digits, and so on; but that those which lie under the Centre see the Eclipse total; for I have thought it sufficient to mark the Shadow, because of it's Smallness, thro' the very Centre.

To set every Thing in order for any Moment of a given Eclipse, we must proceed in the following Manner. Having found by Calculation the Points of the Bound of Light and Shadow, by which the Centre of the Moon first enters the Disk of the Earth, and again departs from it, they are to be marked on the Horizon of the Globe, and the Arms *AB*, *ab*, are to be placed so that the Plate *EFG* being turned round, the Centre *i* of the Disk of the *Penumbra klm* may pass over them; and whether this is done or not, will be shewn by the Pendulum *in*. Then I find the Time when the Centre of the *Penumbra* is in any remarkable Place, as when it first enters the Disk of the Earth, and place the Globe, by means of the Meridian and Equator, without the Help of the Hour Circle, in such a Manner, that the Part above the Horizon may shew the Hemisphere of the Earth at that Time illuminated by the Sun. I then turn the Plate *EFG* till the Centre of the *Penumbra i*, is perpendicularly over that remarkable Place, as the Bound of Light and Shadow, for Example; which I call the primary Situation of it, and this being obtained, I move the Index *H* of the Plate to the Beginning of the Division. Thus every Thing is rectified for this Time, and it's *Phænomena* may be collected.

Now the horary Motion of the Moon from the Sun, being taken from the Tables, I infer, that as the horizontal Parallax of the Moon, is to this horary Motion of the Moon; so is the Number of Parts of the Plate *EFG*, which answers to the Semidiameter of the Globe, found above, to the Quadrant, which shews how many Parts, upon turning the Plate round, are to be drawn thro' the Place of the Index, that the Situation of the Disk of the *Penumbra* may be had, an Hour before or after the Time, which answers to the primary Situation. The Disk therefore being brought to this Place, and the Globe being turned round the Axis, the *Phænomena* of this Time may be had in like Manner.

Now



Now the Situations of the other Times are easily obtained. For the Number of Parts of the Plate just found being divided, namely that which answers to the horary Motion, in order to obtain the Motion of half an Hour, a Quarter of an Hour, and a Minute, a Table may be constructed only by Addition and Subtraction, in which having marked the Times, the Parts are put to the Plate, by which the Disk of the *Penumbra* ought to be moved forward and backward, that it may receive the Situation accommodated to that Time. When this is done, it remains only to turn the Globe according to the Time, and the Plate in such a Manner, that it's Index may shew the Number ascribed to the Time.

Lastly the Places marked upon the Surface of the Globe, lying perpendicularly under the Disk of the *Penumbra* in any Situation of it, may be found by the Pendulum. But they are seen at one View, if the whole *Apparatus* is exposed to the Rays of the Sun reflected from a plain *Speculum*, in such a Manner, that the Rays may fall perpendicularly upon the Horizon of the Globe. For then such Shadows will be projected from the Disk of the *Penumbra* upon the Globe, as are like the *Penumbra* which the Moon casts upon the Earth, by which the Phases of the Eclipse, for any Place may be seen.

This Motion of the Sun is inconvenient; perhaps those who have a large burning Glass, will make Use of a Lamp, the Rays of which may be thrown upon the Globe from the Glass, in a Position perpendicular to it's Horizon. I have thought also of viewing the Globe from a Distance thro' a Perspective Glass, by which Method the Disk *k l m*, being brought upon the Surface of the Globe, exhibits the *Penumbra*. But this requires a very large Telescope; for if the Globe is set at such a Distance, that the whole may be seen thro' a small Telescope, I am afraid the Places marked upon it will not be distinguishable.

I have thought also of giving a Motion to the Machine, by means of two separate Clocks, one of which might turn the Globe, and the other the Plate; and these might be brought to agree exactly by the Help of Pendulums. But I have said enough already on this Subject.

XI. 1. The Observations were made with a Telescope of 10 Palms. True Time.

h	l	m	p. m.
8	45	28	The Penumbra begins to be sensible.
	49	14	The Penumbra thicker.
	51	19	Beginning of the Eclipse.
		44	Grimaldus begins to immerge.
	52	47	All Grimaldus hid.
		54	Galilæus.
	53	48	The Shadow at Gassendus.
	56	2	All Gassendus hid.
	57	23	Schikardus.

*Eclipse of the Moon, Nov. 20, 1732. observed at Rome by the Abbots Didacus Revillas, and Jo. Bottarius, and by Eustachius Manfredi. No. 428. p. 85. April, &c. 1733.*



True Time		
h	m	p. m.
9	2 43	Kepler.
	4 53	All Aristarchus hid.
	5 0	Lansbergius, and almost all the Mare Humororum hid.
	6 13	Bullialdus.
	53	Capnanus.
	7 8	The Shadow at Mare Nubium.
	8 2	Copernicus begins to immerge.
	29	Thro' the Middle of Copernicus.
	10 27	The Shadow at Eratosthenes; and all Copernicus hid.
	14 12	Tycho begins to immerge.
	45	<i>Insula Sinus medii.</i>
	15 37	Heraclides.
	16 22	Tycho hid.
	18 12	Tymocharis.
	20 4	Archimedes.
	21 4	Harpalus.
	23 10	Manilius.
	16	Helicon.
	40	Plato.
	26 21	Menelaus.
	28 55	Catharina and Cyrillus.
	30 11	Pliny.
	56	Dionysius.
	32 31	Aristotle.
	33 11	Promontorium acutum.
	34 27	Fernelius.
	34 51	Snellius.
	36 11	Possidonius.
	41	Petavius.
	37 45	Promontorium Somnii.
	38 25	Langrenus.
	40 24	Hermes.
	41 0	Proclus.
	30	Mare Crisium begins.
	42 32	Cleomedes.
	45 10	The Shadow thro' the Middle of <i>Mare Crisium.</i>
	46 20	Messala.
	48 24	The total Immerfion.
0	57 5	Duration of the total Immerfion.
11	31 13	The Emerfion had without Doubt begun.
	33 13	Grimaldus had emerged.
	46 3	The Middle of Copernicus.
	51 17	Tycho.
	52	Plato.
	53 13	Archimedes.



True Time.

h	l	ll	p. m.
11	56	36	<i>Insula Sinus Medii.</i>
	59	57	Eudoxus.
12	2	10	Manilius.
	3	26	Aristotle.
	4	25	Menelaus.
	8	11	Possidonius.
	13	6	Pliny.
	17	14	Promontorium acutum.
	20	38	Langrenus.
	23	21	The whole <i>Mare Crisum.</i>
	26	55	End.
3	35	36	Duration of the whole Eclipse.

Some Phases of the Immersion taken by another Observation with a Newtonian Telescope.

True Time.

h	l	ll	p. m.
8	50	13	The Penumbra thick.
	11	28	The certain Beginning of the Obscuration.
	54	8	Ali Grimaldus hid.
		32	The Shadow thro' the Middle of Galilæus.
9	0	58	All Kepler hid.
	2	18	The Shadow at Aristarchus.
	3	37	All Aristarchus hid.
	8	3	The Shadow at the Beginning of Copernicus.
	9	20	Thro' the Middle of Copernicus.
	10	32	All Copernicus is covered.
	14	47	The Shadow at the Beginning of Tycho.
	23	11	At the Beginning of Manilius.
		26	At the Beginning of Plato.
		55	The Shadow thro' the Middle of Plato and Manilius.
	24	40	All Plato is covered.
	39	35	The Shadow at the Beginning of Proclus.
	40	18	The Shadow at Hermes.
	41	0	All Proclus is covered.
		31	At the Beginning of <i>Mare Crisum.</i>
	44	20	Thro' the Middle of <i>Mare Crisum.</i>
	46	15	All <i>Mare Crisum</i> is shaded.
	49	3	The total Immersion of the Moon in the Shadow.

	h	l	ll	apparent Time.	Observed
2. The Beginning at	8	1	30		in Fleet-Street,
Immersion	8	59	30		London, by
Emersion	10	38	0		Mr. Geo.
End	11	37	0		Graham,
					F. R. S.
					Observed Ibid. p. 82.



Eclipses of the Moon.

Observed with a small Telescope about 18 Inches long, which magnifies about 13 times.

N. B. Mr Hodgson at Christ's-Hospital, with a 4 Foot Telescope, observed the Beginning at 8<sup>h</sup> 1'  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the End 11<sup>h</sup> 36'  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

<i>Eclipse of the Moon, Oct. 2, 1732. Styl. Nov. observed at Wittemberg in Saxony, by Jo. Frider. Weidler, F. R. S. No. 443. p. 359. Oct. 1736.</i>	XII.			
	h	1	11	Temp-europ. ante Mer.
	o	44	30	The Penumbra near Schikard.
		59	0	Beginning of the Eclipse.
	1	1	30	The Shadow touches Schikard. The Edge of it is rough and unequal. Soon after the Clouds hide the Moon.
	1	15	0	Tycho is quite shaded. The Moon again covered with Clouds.
	1	25	30	The obscured Portion of the Moon is blackened, and the Spots cannot be discerned thro' the Shade by a Telescope of 9 Feet.
	1	30	0	The Shadow touches Grimaldus. Now the Spots are seen thro' the Shadow.
	1	44	30	The Shadow covers all Grimaldus. Now the shaded Portion is red. The Moon is again covered with Clouds.
	2	25	30	The Shadow receding touches Lansbergius. It's Edge is still rough.
	2	44	0	The Shadow touches Gassendus.
	3	11	0	Tycho begins to emerge.
3	36	0	The End upon Snellius, the Sky being clear round the Moon.	

<i>Eclipse of the Moon observed by Mr Geo. Graham in Fleetstreet, March 15, 1735-6. No. 445. p. 14. Jan. &amp;c. 1737.</i>	XIII. 1.			
	h	1	11	
	10	13	0	The Beginning.
	11	11	0	The total Immersion.
	12	49	0	The Emerfion.
13	47	0	The End.	

<i>— Observed by Dr Halley at Greenwich, Ibid.</i>	2.	The Beginning	— — — — —	10	13	37
		The Immersion.	— — — — —	11	9	42

3. The Observation was made with a reflecting Telescope of 4 Inches, made at *Edinburgh*, and magnifying 63 times.

<i>— Observed at Mr Graham's house in Fleetstreet, by Mr Cellius. Ibid.</i>	h	1	11	
	10	22	5	The Shade on the Middle of Kepler.
		23	15	Entering the Mare Humorum.
		28	16	Entering on Copernicus.

Entering



h	l	ll	
10	29	34	Entering the Middle of Copernicus.
	30	26	Copernicus entire.
	33	28	Enters on Timocharis.
	38	44	Enters on Tycho.
	39	12	The Middle of Tycho.
	40	48	Tycho entire.
	46	0	Enters on Menelaus.
	49	20	Plinius.
11	0	40	Enters on <i>Mare Crisium</i> .
	5	36	<i>Mare Crisium</i> entire.
	9	17	The total Immersion is about to begin.
13	13	55	Tycho is emerged out of the Shade.
	29	0	Mare Serenitatis is totally emerged.
	40	45	<i>Mare Crisium</i> is totally emerged.
	45	50	The Eclipse is nearly ended.
	46	12	The Eclipse is certainly ended.

4.  
True Time.

h	l	ll	p. m.	
6	53	47		Saturn in the Point where the Threads of the Micrometer cross.
7	31	5		First of the Hyades at $\delta$ passes the Thread <i>a</i> .
7	31	50		It passes over the Thread <i>b</i> .
7	32	35		It passes over the Thread <i>c</i> .
7	42	39		Saturn again in the Interfection of the Threads.
8	19	57 $\frac{1}{2}$		First of the Hyades at $\delta$ passes the Thread <i>a</i> .
8	20	42 $\frac{1}{2}$		It passes the Thread <i>b</i> .
8	21	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		It passes the Thread <i>c</i> .
9	50	0		The Disk of the Moon runs over the horary Thread, 139 horary Seconds.
9	56	0		Again 139 $''$ .
10	1	0		Again 139 $''$ .
10	9	40		A thin Penumbra seems to cloud the Moon near Hevelius.
10	10	20		Now very sensible.
10	11	40		I reckon the beginning of the Eclipse.
10	14	38		The Edge of the Shadow, as I think, passes thro' Gri- malduus and Cavalerius.
10	19	46		Thro' Aristarchus.
10	24	15		The Shade enters the Mare Humorum.
10	32	44		It touches the Sinus Roris.
10	40	18		The Shade divides Tycho.
10	42	26		It touches the Mare Serenitatis.
10	46	1		It touches Menelaus, a black Cloud comes over.

— Observed  
in Covent-  
Garden, by J.  
Bevis, M. D:  
Ibid. p. 16.  
Fig. 73.



True Time.			
h	'	"	p. m.
10	53	46	On the Departure of the Cloud the whole Mare Nectaris was found covered. Very thick Clouds obscure the Moon again.
11	0	56	The Shadow touches <i>Mare Crisium</i> .
11	5	48	<i>Mare Crisium</i> and <i>Mare fœcundum</i> are immersed.
11	10	0	The total Immersion of the Moon into the Shadow.
12	42	20	The eastern Limb of the Moon grows clear.
12	46	5	It grows still more clear.
12	47	56	A Thread of pure Light is restored in the twinkling of an Eye. Many light Clouds.
12	57	5	The Edge of the Light touches the Mare Humorum.
13	4	3	The whole Mare Humorum is recovered.
13	13	40	Tycho is half covered.
13	14	0	Quite uncovered.
13	17	22	Waltherus emerges. Many dark Clouds, which seem likely to last some Time.
13	43	44	Mare fœcundum is seen out of the Shadow.
13	46	25	The true Shadow ends.
13	48	30	The <i>Penumbra</i> no longer sensible.

In these Observations I made Use of a very good Clock, corrected by 5 corresponding Altitudes of the Sun this very Day, and several Days before, and a Telescope 6 Feet long. About the middle of the Obscuration, the Moon appeared as thro' a darkish Cloud, but at the Edges it was red like hot Iron. The Limit of the Light and Shade was not well determined thro' the whole Eclipse.

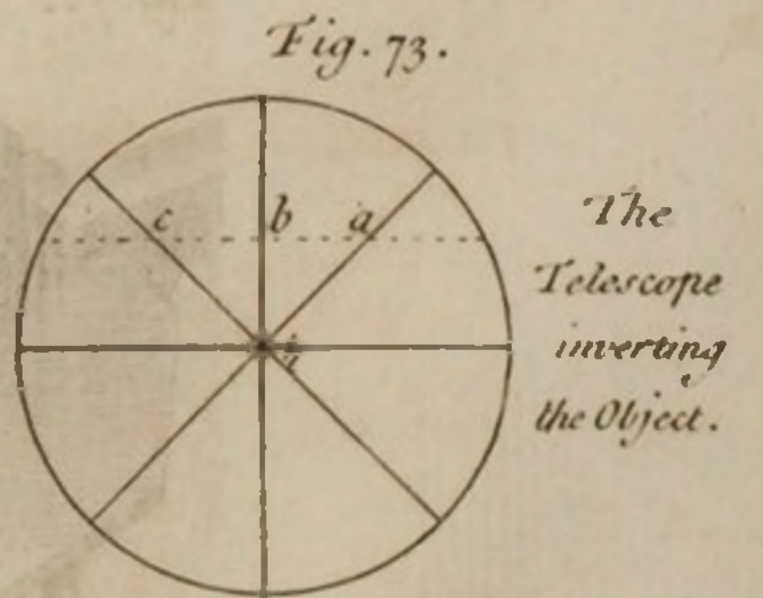
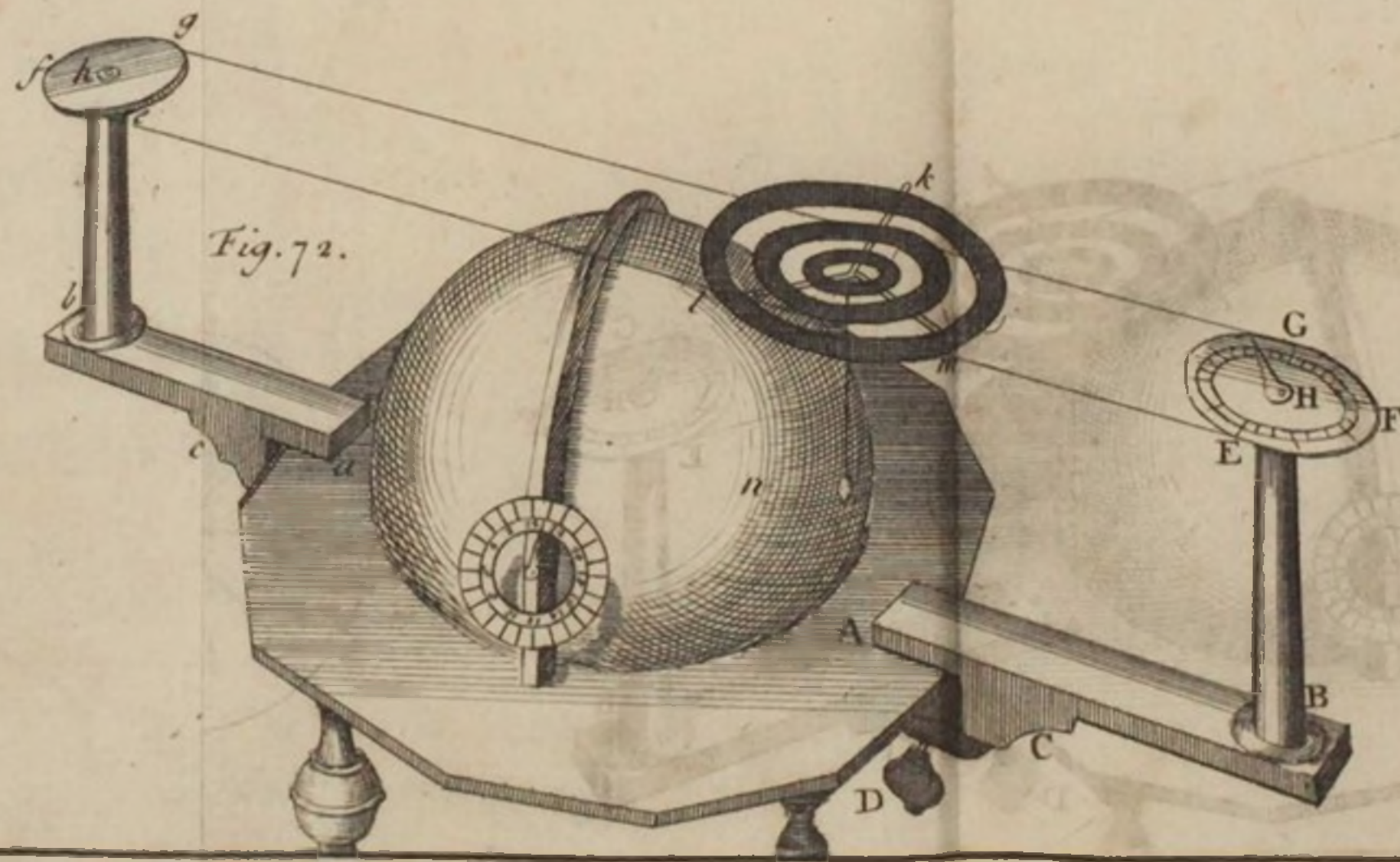
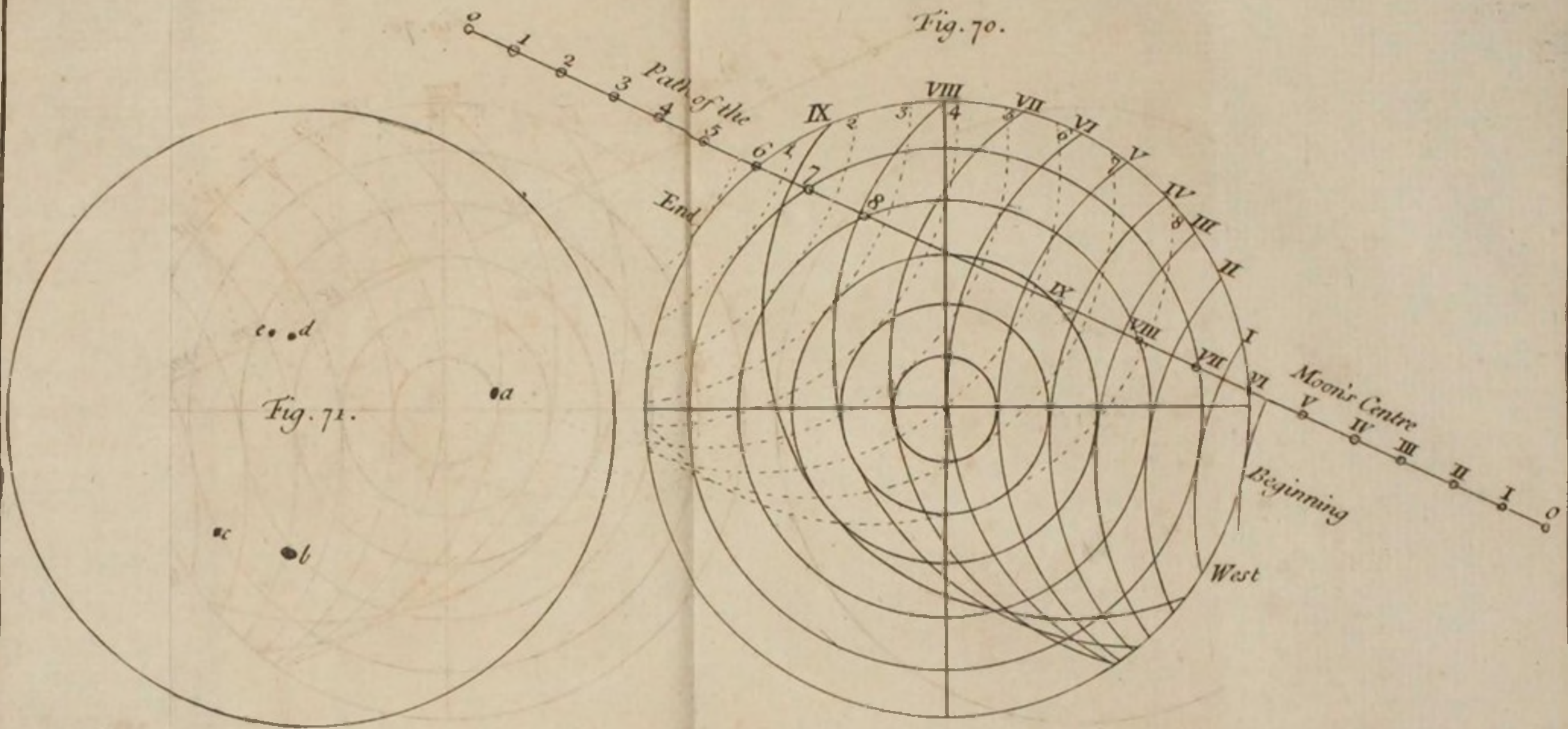
— Observed at Yeovil in Somersetshire, by Mr. John Milner.

5. The Latitude of Yeovil is  $50^{\circ} 52'$ . The Clock was first adjusted by the Equation Table.

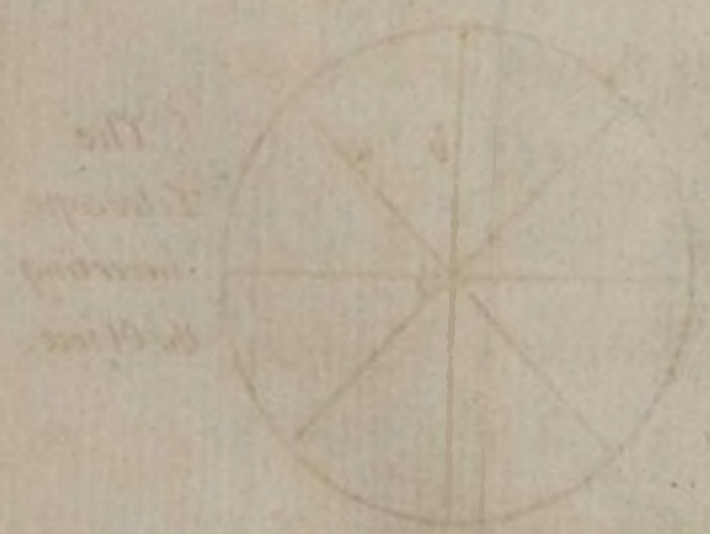
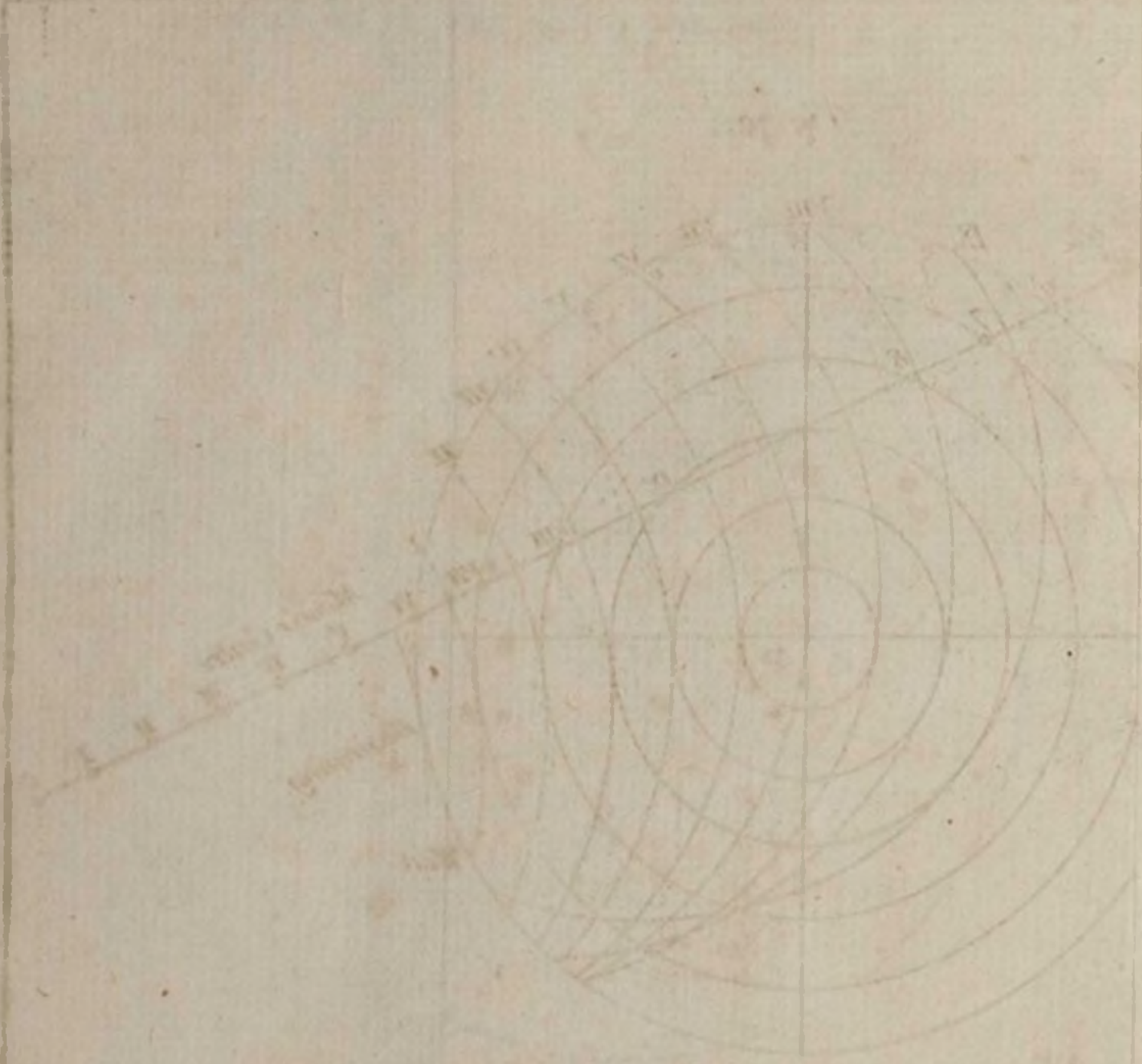
	h	'	"	dig.	"
The Beginning	10	6	0		
The Moon's Altitude then				34	29
The Beginning of total Observation	11	4	30		
The Altitude then was				34	16
The Middle	11	54	0		
The End of total Obscuration	12	43	30		
The Altitude then was				34	47
The End	1	39	15		
The Altitude then was				31	47
The Continuation of the total Obscuration was	1	39	0		
The Duration of the whole Eclipse	3	33	15		











The  
 Figure  
 is  
 a  
 Plan



XIV. 1.

Eclipse of the Moon, Sept. 8. 1736, observed in Fleetstreet, London, by Mr Geo. Graham, F. R. S. and by Mr. James Short of Edinburgh, F. R. S. No. 466. p. 92.

	h	l	ll	Appar. Time.
Beginning of the Eclipse	12	58	0	
The Shadow touched Grimaldi	13	0	0	
touched Kepler		9	30	
touched Copernicus		17	10	
touched the East Side of Tycho		25	5	
touched the East Side of Plato		34	30	
touched the East Side of Manilius		36	40	
touched the E. S. of <i>Mare Crisum</i>		56	20	
Beginning of total Darkness	14	3	45	

The Observation made with a 5½ Inches reflecting Telescope, magnifying about 38 times.

2. The Observation was made with a Telescope of 5 Feet.

— In Covent-Garden, London, by J. Bevis, M. D. Ibid.

Apparent Time.				
h	l	ll		
12	53	25	The Penumbra touches the North East Limb.	Clear.
	54	25	Now very conspicuous.	Clear.
	56	50	The true Shadow, as I judge, touches the Limb.	Clear.
	57	30	The Shadow touches Grimaldi.	Clear.
13	0	25	Grimaldus covered.	Clear.
	7	23	It enters the Mare Humororum thro' thin Clouds.	Clear.
	28	39	The Shadow touches the Mare Vaporum.	Clear.
	31	19	The dark Part of the Moon is of a reddish Colour.	Very clear.
	36	53	The Limit of the Shadow bisects Manilius and touches Mare Serenitatis.	Very clear.
	38	48	It touches Mare Tranquillitatis.	Clear.
	47	21	Mare Serenitatis is covered.	Clear.
	55	26	It touches <i>Mare Crisum</i> .	Clear.
	58	5	Mare <i>foecunditatis</i> is covered.	
14	2	25	Total Immersion of the Moon.	Very thick Clouds come over and hide the Moon.
	16	43	0	Mare Tranquillitatis seems quite uncovered thro' a Gap of the Clouds.
		43	30	Clouds again.
17	3	22		The Cloud going off, the Moon seems to be free from all Obscurity.

The Clock was fitted to true Time by equal Altitudes of the Sun; and it's Agreement with Mr *Graham's* Chronometer was marked by a very good Watch.

3. The



— At Wit-  
temberg, ob-  
served by  
J. Frederick  
Weidler.  
F. R. S.  
Ibid. p. 94.

3. 1 11  
1 36 0 The Penumbra comes upon the East Part of the Moon,  
like a Mist or Smoak.  
1 50 0 Beginning.  
1 50 30 The Shadow touches Grimaldi.  
1 52 0 ————— Galilæus.  
2 0 0 ————— Kepler.  
2 1 30 ————— covers all Kepler.  
2 7 0 A Portion of the Lunar Disk, immersed deeper into the  
Shadow, appears clearer than that which was nearer  
the Edge of the Shadow.  
2 8 0 The Shadow touches Copernicus.  
10 50 ————— covers all Copernicus.  
16 10 ————— touches Tycho.  
2 20 0 Half of the Moon darkened.  
25 0 The Shadow touches Mare Serenitatis.  
29 10 ————— Menelaus.  
36 0 All Mare Serenitatis covered. The Moon looks red thro'  
the Shadow like a Coal of Fire.  
45 30 The Shadow at Mare Crisium. At this Time the Edge of  
the Shadow is bent inwards about Mare Crisium; and  
during the whole Eclipse, the Circumference of the  
Shadow appeared rough and rugged, and seemed in the  
extreme Part to be surrounded with a Sort of light  
Smoak.  
2 50 0 All Mare Crisium shaded.  
53 0 Total Darkness, Now about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Lunar Disk towards  
the East appears darker than the West part.  
3 43 0 The Shadow darker in the Middle, but paler about the  
extremities.  
4 8 0 The Moon is covered with Clouds.  
44 0 Emerision of the Moon out of the Shadow.  
45 0 The Shadow leaves Grimaldi. After this the Moon was  
hid by Clouds, out of which it now and then emerged,  
but a Mist or thin Cloud shaded it so, that the Spots  
could not be distinguished. At Length the whole  
Moon was hid by thick Clouds.

The Observation was made with a Telescope, 8 Paris Feet long.

— Observed  
in Hudson's-  
Bay, by Capt.  
Christopher  
Middleton,  
F. R. S.  
Ibid. p. 96.

4. I made the Observation in *Hudson's-Bay*, in Lat.  $55^{\circ} 34'$  N.  
and on the Meridian of the *North-Bear Island*, which lies 30 Miles  
to the Westward of *Charlton*. The Weather was very clear, but the  
Motion of the Sea rendered my Telescope useles, and I missed the  
Beginning.



The total Immersion of the Moon's Body into	h	i	
the Shadow — — — — —	8	22	by my Watch.
The Emersion — — — — —	10	8	
The End — — — — —	11	16	

In order to rectify my Watch, and be certain of the true Time, I took three several Altitudes next Morning, and one in the Afternoon, by Mr *Hadley's* and Mr *Smith's* Quadrants; which (having made proper Allowances for the Refraction of the Atmosphere and the Height that I stood above the Surface of the Sea) were as follows.

	o	i		h	i
First Altitude	23	0	Hence the true Time is	8	49
Latitude —	55	45	The Time by my Watch	8	28
			Watch too slow	0	21
Second Altitude	25	48	The true Time therefore is	9	15
Latitude —	55	45	The Time by my Watch	8	54
			Watch too slow	0	21
Third Altitude	26	44	The true Time therefore is	9	24
Latitude —	55	45	The Time by my Watch	9	3
			Watch too slow	0	21
The fourth Altitude taken in the Afternoon					
the same Day —	21	29	Hence the true Time is	—	3 25 +
Latitude —	55	33	The Time by my Watch	—	3 4
			Watch too slow	—	0 21 +

If 21 Minutes therefore be added to the Times above-mentioned, for the Error of the Watch, we shall have the true Times of the several Observations on the Meridian of the *North-Bear Island*, as follows, *viz.*

	h	i
The total Immersion of the Moon's Body into the Shadow	8	43
The Emersion — — — — —	10	29
The End — — — — —	11	37

This same Eclipse was observed by Dr *Bevis* at *London*, and he made the true Time of the total Immersion of the Moon's Body into the Shadow, 14<sup>h</sup>, 2', 25''; consequently the Difference of Longitude between *London* and *North-Bear Island* in *Hudson's-Bay*, is 5<sup>h</sup>, 19', 25'', or 79°, 51'.



Eclipses of the Moon.

An Eclipse of the Moon, Dec 21, 1740. at the Island of St Catharine on the Coast of Brasil, observed by the Hon. Edw. Legge, Esq; Captain of his Majesty's Ship the Severn. No. 462. p. 18. Read Jan. 21, 174½. Remarks on the foregoing account by the Rev. Joseph Atwell, D D. F. R. S. Ibid.

XV. 1. It began very nearly at 7<sup>h</sup> 5'; but the Horizon being hazy, I could not observe exactly the Beginning: However, it ended exactly to a Moment, at 9<sup>h</sup> 50'. I set my Watch by two Observations before, that I might be exact in Time, and confirmed it by one after; so that I believe I may venture to say it was right: And I observed with one Telescope on board, and sent another on Shore, which agreed exactly together.

2. The Captain places the Island in Lat. 27° 30'. Mr Gael Morris has calculated the said Eclipse; and the Middle of it, apparent Time, at Greenwich, was,

h 1 11  
11 44 50

By the Captain's Observat. supposing the the Beginning exact 8 27 30

Difference of Meridian — — — — — — — — — — 3 17 20  
= 49° 20'

h 1 11

The End of it, by Calculation at Greenwich — — — — — 13 6 57  
by Capt. Legge's Observation — — — — — 9 50 0

Difference of Meridian — — — — — — — — — — 3 16 57  
= 49° 14'

Capt. Legge observes, that in attempting to pass Cape Horn, they thought themselves to have been more to the Westward than they really were: By which Mistake, turning too soon to the North, they fell in with high Lands, and met with those Misfortunes, which, if they had kept out more at Sea, might probably have been avoided. By comparing the Longitude at St Catharine's as above settled, with Senex's Maps, the Coasts appear to be placed about 6 Degrees too much Eastward; and if the other Parts of America about the Cape are laid down as faultily in the Charts, this Error will probably account for their Misfortunes.

— At Cambridge in New-England, by Mr John Winthrop Hollifian, Prof. Math. and Astron. at Cambridge in New-England. No. 471. p. 577. Read Nov. 3, 1743.

3. Dec. 21, 1740.

- h 1
- 5 24 A plain Penumbra.
- 35 The true Shadow seems to enter.
- 47 Touches Palus Marcotis.
- 53 Reaches Mount Sinai.

After this the Clouds thickened, and covered the Moon till the End of the Eclipse, which was about 8<sup>h</sup> 30', as near as I could guess through the Clouds.

The



The Night before the Eclipse, viz. 20 December, at 12<sup>h</sup>, 14', I saw the Moon eclipse a fixed Star, which, I think, is in the Heel of *Caster*.

These two Observations were made with an eight Foot Telescope, my Watch being rectified to the apparent Time by correspondent Altitudes of the Sun, taken with the before-mentioned Quadrant for several Days together, before and after the Eclipse.

XVI. In the Morning.

h ' "

- |   |    |    |  |
|---|----|----|--|
| 6 | 4  | 18 | The Shadow was observed to have just touched the Edge of the Moon, with a Tube of 3½ Feet. |
|   | 5  | 40 | The certain Beginning between <i>Vieta</i> and <i>Schikardus</i> with a Tube of 6 Feet.    |
|   | 10 | 0  | The Shadow at <i>Schikardus</i> .  |
|   | 14 | 0  | ————— <i>Mare Humorum</i> .  |
|   | 16 | 0  | ————— <i>Grimaldi</i> .  |
|   | 16 | 10 | ————— <i>Capnanus</i> .  |
|   | 17 | 20 | <i>Gassendus</i> begins to be immerged. The Centre of <i>Grimaldi</i> in the Shadow.       |
|   | 18 | 30 | All <i>Grimaldi</i> immerged.  |
|   | 19 | 0  | The Shadow at <i>Campanus</i> .  |
|   | 19 | 30 | ————— <i>Herigonius</i> .  |
|   | 22 | 30 | ————— <i>Tycho</i> .   |
|   | 23 | 10 | ————— <i>Bullialdus</i> .  |
|   | 24 | 0  | <i>Tycho</i> immerged.   |
|   | 24 | 20 | The Shadow at <i>Pitatus</i> .   |
|   | 32 | 0  | ————— <i>Galilæus</i> .  |
|   | 42 | 0  | ————— <i>Kepler</i> .  |
|   | 43 | 0  | <i>Reinholdus</i> .  |
|   | 55 | 0  | <i>Fracastorius</i> is immerged. The Shadow at <i>Copernicus</i> .                         |
| 7 | 2  | 0  | All <i>Copernicus</i> seems to be in the Shade.  |
|   | 6  | 0  | The Shadow at <i>Wendelinus</i> .  |
|   | 10 | 20 | The Centre of the Moon in the Shade.   |
|   | 14 | 0  | The Moon is hid behind Mountains at the Setting, before the Middle of the Eclipse.         |

An Eclipse of the Moon, Jan. 2, 1741. observed at the College at Pekin, by the Jesuits. No. 468. p. 309. Jan. 1742 3.

The *Penumbra* was small and the Shadow very black and distinct, and the Eclipse might very plainly and clearly be seen 'till the Setting of the Moon. The Diameter of the Moon before the Eclipse was in the Micrometer about 30' 20'', but at the Setting only 30' 00''. The Centre of the apparent Disk was from the *Sinus Æstuum Occid.* a little towards *Hipparchus*.





An Eclipse of the Moon, Jan. 2, 1740. observed at Mr Graham's House in Fleet-street, by Mr Short. No. 459. p. 633. Jan. &c. 1741.

XVII. The Observation was made with a reflecting Telescope of 9 Inches Focus, that magnified about 40 times.

	h	'	"	
Beginning about	8	25	00	Time appar.
Beginning of total Darkness at	9	31	10	
End of total Darkness	11	15	20	
End of the Eclipse at	12	22	00	

N. B. The Beginning and End could not be distinctly seen for Clouds.

Eclipse of the Moon, Oct. 22, 1743, in the Morning, observed at Mr Graham's House in Fleet-street. No. 471. p. 580. Read Nov. 3, 1743.

XVIII. The Sky was mostly overcast with Clouds, so that the following Observations are the only ones that could be made with any Degree of Certainty.

	h	'	"
Beginning of the Eclipse about	1	21	0
The Shade touched Copernicus about	1	39	0
touched Plato about	1	45	0
touched Tycho about	1	51	0
Total Immersion about	2	17	0

Of the Lunar Atmosphere, by M. Jean Paul Granojean de Fouchy, of the R. Acad. at Paris. No. 455. p. 61. Nov. &c. 1739.

XIX. By the Name of Atmosphere is understood, a certain Congeries of pellucid Matter involving a Planet, and capable of turning the Rays of Light, that pass thro' it, from a right Line; whether this Matter exists in our Air jointly, or separately from it, whatsoever it is, we treat here only of the refracting Matter, and that is what I only take upon me to prove in the Course of this Work, that there is no Matter about the Moon, which is able to turn the Rays of Light sensibly from their strait Course. I would inform the Reader only of this, that I here conceive the Atmosphere to be a homogeneous Fluid, with a spherical Surface, and of the same Density every where, which is equal to the Sum of the decreasing Densities in the real Atmosphere, purposely omitting the Difference of the Density of it's Parts, which cannot disturb our Demonstrations.

Fig. 74.

Now if the Moon is encompassed with an Atmosphere, it's Diameter ought to be found greater than in the naked Planet; but that the Quantity of it's Increase may be known, let AIB be the Body of the Moon, GEF it's Atmosphere, the Angle AHL will be the real Diameter of the Moon; and the Angle EHL comprehended under the Axis LH, and the Ray AEH will be the Diameter of the Moon observed. Therefore the Angle EHA will be the Increase of the Diameter of the Moon by it's Atmosphere, but the Angle EHA is opposite to the Side EA of the Triangle EHA; and the Angle AEH the Supplement to 180 of the horizontal



horizontal Refraction in the Lunar Atmosphere, is opposite to the Side  $AH$  of the Distance of the Moon from the Earth. Moreover the Side  $EA$ , is the Half of a Chord of the Lunar Atmosphere, touching the Body of the Moon itself in  $A$ . Therefore the Sine of the Increase  $EAH$  of the Diameter of the Moon by it's Atmosphere, will be to the Sine of the Supplement of the horizontal Refraction  $AEH$ , as the Half  $AE$  of the Chord of the Atmosphere touching the Body of the Moon at the Distance  $AH$  of the Moon from the Earth.

Hence it follows evidently, that this Increase of the Lunar Diameter is insensible; for if it arose to  $2\frac{1}{2}''$ , supposing the horizontal Refraction  $5'$ , that is, at least 30 Times greater than it can be supposed, as will be proved hereafter, then the Semichord  $EA$  would equal 276 French Leagues, and would far exceed a like Chord of the terrestrial Atmosphere. Therefore whether the Moon is covered with an Atmosphere or not, it's Diameter will always be observed the same; and the Observation of the Lunar Diameter can by no Means be equal to the Solution of the Question.

The Eclipses of the Sun by the Moon, give a greater Handle Fig. 75. for deciding the Doubt; for the extreme Rays terminating the Cone of the Lunar Shade, as they touch the Body of the Moon, and pass thro' it's Atmosphere, will necessarily be inflected toward the *Axis* of the Cone; therefore the Cone will become shorter and more obtuse; but to shew the Quantity of that Variation, we must observe, that the Ray  $FA$ , or it's Parallel  $EG$ , which, if there was no Atmosphere, would be the Bound of the Lunar Shade  $FAC$ , would be refracted toward the *Axis*  $CA$ , at the Ingrefs of the Atmosphere  $G$ , and at the Egrefs  $H$ ; whence the Semiangle of the Cone of the Lunar Shade will be increased by double the horizontal Refraction in the Lunar Atmosphere.

Hence it follows, that if we suppose a lunar Atmosphere, a total Eclipse of the Sun will begin later and end sooner, than if we do not suppose it; moreover in certain Cases, that there will be no total Eclipse; which however the Diameters of the Sun and Moon observed in the same Degree of Anomaly would require; for in these Cases the Cone of the Lunar Shade is contracted, because of the Atmosphere, and it might be so contracted as not to touch the Disk of the Earth even with it's Point.

After the same Manner exactly, the Duration and Quantity of Fig. 76. the partial Eclipses would be diminished; for the Beginning of a partial Eclipse is observed, when the Cone of the Penumbra  $GDI$  enters upon the Habitation of the Observer; but a double Refraction  $FCE$ ,  $EVH$  being supposed in the Atmosphere of the Moon, the Semiangle of the Cone of the Penumbra is diminished, and the Semidiameter of the Base  $GI$  is contracted into  $IH$ ; therefore that the Beginning of an Eclipse may be observed in a given Place,



*Description of the Lunar Atmosphere.*

Place, a Space GH equal to the Centre I of the *Penumbra*, must be run over; the same must be said of the Emerfion. Therefore a partial Eclipse will begin later and end sooner, fupposing a Lunar Atmosphere, than if the Moon is naked; and it will also be observed to be lefs, for the Habitation T being immerged into the *Penumbra* by the Quantity TN, fupposing a Lunar Atmosphere, will enter it only by the Distance TK. It may also be, that no Eclipse may be observed in that Place, where it would be observed, if no Atmosphere is fupposed to be about the Moon; for the Disk of the *Penumbra* being altered, the Place R, which if the Moon is naked, would be immerged into it, will become free from it by the Quantity RN. But they who fhall live in the Space YH, comprehended between the direct Ray XY touching the Atmosphere, and the refracted Ray EH, terminating the *Penumbra*, will fee the Sun free indeed from the Body of the Moon, but obscured by it's Atmosphere; and therefore a certain pale *Penumbra*, which, by what has been already demonftrated, muft precede and follow the Disk of the Moon; moreover this Obscuration may be observed without any Eclipse.

These *Phænomena* muft principally be observed in the Solar Eclipses, if there is any Atmosphere about the Moon; now let us fee what is really observed.

In the first Place, as the *Axis* of the Lunar Shade is extended to 55 Semidiameters of the Earth, when greateft, and to  $52\frac{1}{2}$  when it is leaft, and as the leaft Distance of the Moon from the Earth is 54 Semidiameters of the Earth, if the lunar Atmosphere was capable of a horizontal Refraction of  $8''$ , the Semiangle of the shady Cone will be increased by double the Quantity, that is,  $16'$ , and therefore it will be equal to  $16' 41''$ , when it is moft open, and to  $16' 5''$  when it is narroweft. Moreover the leaft Semiangle of the Cone being fupposed equal to  $16' 5''$ ; it's *Axis* will be lefs than the leaft Distance of the Moon from the Earth, of 54 Semidiameters of the Earth, and therefore the Point of the Lunar Shade, will reach to the Earth. If therefore there is an Atmosphere about the Moon, in which the horizontal Refraction is  $8''$ , there will be no total Eclipse upon the Earth. Therefore either there is no Atmosphere about the Moon, or if there is any, it produces a horizontal Refraction lefs than  $8''$ .

But there are total Eclipses of the Sun observed with a Duration of the total Darknefs. For Instance, in the Eclipse of 1724, the Duration of the total Darknefs amounted to  $2' 16''$ . The Moon at that Time ran over  $1' 52''$  in it's horary Motion, and it's Shade always parallel to it in Degrees of the Disk of the Earth went over a Space 54 Times greater, that is, equal to  $1^{\circ} 7' 30''$ ; from which, if we take away the diurnal Motion of a Habitation equal to  $20'$ , which may prolong the Duration of the Eclipse, we  
fhall



shall have the Diameter of the Shadow equal to  $47' 30''$ , or 45173 Toises, or 22 Paris Leagues. Whence, by Calculation, we find that the *Axis* of the Cone of the Lunar Shade, is greater by at least one Diameter of the Earth, than the Distance of the Moon from the Earth, which was then the least, the Moon being about the *Perigæum*. Moreover from the given Diameters of the Luminaries, observed in the same Degree of Anomaly, the *Axis* of the Cone of the Lunar Shade is found to be equal at least to 55 Semidiameters: Whence it follows, that the Spot of the Lunar Shade on the Disk of the Earth, and the *Axis* of the Cone are found to be exactly the same, as the Distances of the Moon and the observed Diameters of the Lunaries seems to require. There is therefore no Atmosphere about the Moon, or, if there is any, it cannot produce any sensible Refraction. But that there may be no Room left for Doubt, I shall give a Reason for those *Phænomena*, which being observed in the Solar Eclipses, have given Room to imagine a Lunar Atmosphere.

First indeed, that diminutive Light, which is observed in total Eclipses, does not prove any Refraction in the Fluid, which encompasses the Moon; for by *M. Maraldi's* Experiments, which have been repeated by me with the greatest Care, and with the same Success, it is manifest, that the Shadow of Bodies not covered with any Atmosphere, if they are exposed to the Sun, are bright about the *Axis* of the Cone; and the more so as it is the farther from the Body itself. Moreover the Habitation of the Observer in a total Eclipse is about the *Axis* of the Cone of the Lunar Shade, and in the Neighbourhood of it's Point. It is no wonder, therefore, that the Middle of the Shadow is covered with a malignant Kind of Light, which may otherwise be increased by the Rays being reflected by an illuminated Air surrounding the Shadow about the Middle.

Secondly, the lucid *Annulus* surrounding the Moon in total Eclipses, by no Means proves the Existence of the Lunar Atmosphere, as will appear to any one that hides the Sun from him by Balls of Wood or any opaque Matter. Wherefore it is to be ascribed not to a Lunar, but a Solar Atmosphere, as has abundantly been proved, by *M. Mairan*\*, in his Treatise of the *Aurora Borealis*.

Thirdly, the Diminution of the lunar Diameter, which in the Solar Eclipses is observed to be about  $30''$  less than when the Moon shines with a full Orb in the same Degree of Anomaly, by no means proves the Lunar Atmosphere; tho' some Inequalities of Mountains are observed in the Circumference of the Disk of the Moon, which quite disappear in the Full-Moon; for lucid Objects strike the Fibres of the Eye so strongly, that the Motion of them is communicated to the neighbouring Fibres, and so the Image of the lucid Body is increased beyond the due Quantity, which is known by common Experience; for if a Stick is placed between the Moon and  
the

\* Sect. I. cap. i. pag. 14.



the Eye, the Diameter of the Stick over against the Moon will seem to be diminished; but if at that Time any Cloud comes over the Luminary, the Diminution of the Stick will appear less, but if the Cloud take away the Sight of it there will be no Diminution; and lastly it will be various according to the various Intensity of the lunar Light.

As for the Inequalities of the Mountains, they are least observed for the same Reason in the Full-Moon; for the lunar Mountains obscure of themselves, and seen in the bright Orb of the Sun, escape the Eye much less, than when shining in the Full-Moon, they are extinguished in the neighbouring Splendor of that Luminary; especially as the lunar Light is so intense, that a Star of the third Magnitude can hardly be seen when near it. But, to take away all Doubt in this Affair, if the Limb of the Moon opposed to the Sun was the Bound of it's Atmosphere, and not of it's very Body, the Mountains in the Circumference of the Moon would never be observed by the longer Telescopes with narrower objective Apertures. I have often observed several Inequalities of Mountains in the Disk of the Full-Moon with a Telescope of 36 Paris Feet, and an objective Aperture of one Inch; whence it follows, that the Disk of the Full-Moon is terminated by the Circumference of it's Body and not of it's Atmosphere.

*This Observation was really made by Dr. Halley in the Presence of M. Delouville. See Vol. IV. p 258, 259.*

Fourthly, I must speak a little of that wonderful Observation, in 1715, of the lunar Coruscations, which was made by *M. Delouville*, in the Presence of many Astronomers of the Royal Society. We may suppose, that the visible Limb of the Moon is composed of the Tops of Mountains; which, in a total Eclipse, hide the Sun from the Observer in the same Manner as the Trees of great Woods obstruct the Sight. Whence if some Rows of Mountains on the Surface of the Moon afford a free Passage in a right Line to the solar Rays, they must imitate a Sort of Coruscations, in the same Manner, as when in a *Camera Obscura*, a Ray of the Sun by Means of a *Speculum* is suddenly admitted, and the Picture of external Objects drawn on the *Focus* of the *Lens* is taken away, it will be illuminated with luminous Tracts very much resembling Lightning; which I think is the more easily to be allowed, because those sudden Coruscations have always been observed near the Limb of the Moon, as appears from the Scheme of this Eclipse in *Sir Hans Sloane's Museum*, drawn by his Daughter.

As for that pale Ring accompanying the Limb of the Moon in this Eclipse, as nothing like it appeared either to me, or to any other Astronomer in the Solar Eclipses hitherto observed, which however, according to the Hypothesis of the Lunar Atmosphere, must always and every where be observed, we shall make no Mention of it here.

From



From all this it is manifest, that there is nothing like a Lunar Atmosphere in the Eclipses of the Sun. I shall now speak of the Eclipses of the Fixed Stars and Planets by the Moon.

If the Moon is surrounded by an Atmosphere, the Planets and fixed Stars will be seen by an Observer placed on the Surface of the Earth, to be hid later behind the Moon, and to emerge sooner from it's Disk, than if the Moon is supposed to have no Atmosphere; nay, and in some Places, where an Eclipse of a fixed Star or a Planet ought to be seen, there will be none. To make this plain, let  $ABC$  be the Body of the Moon, and let a Star be placed as it were at an infinite Distance in  $S$ ; the parallel Rays  $LV$ ,  $MX$ , touching the Body of the Moon on all Sides, constitute a cylindrical Surface, of which Cylinder the Base  $VZX$  comprehends in it's Compass all the Habitations on the Disk of the Earth, in which the Star or Planet is covered by the Moon. The Observer therefore will see the Beginning of the Eclipse at  $V$ , and the End of it at  $X$ , and will measure the Duration of the Time, in which the Moon may run thro' it's Diameter, or rather a Space equal to it. But if we suppose an Atmosphere of the Moon, the Ray  $IW$  will not remain parallel to the *Axis* of the Cylinder, and the Cylinder itself will become a Cone, of which the Section  $YTU$  will mark the Habitations where the Eclipse must be. And the Base  $YTU$  being contracted, the Point  $Y$  will come upon the Habitation later than the Point  $V$ ; and the Limit  $U$  will forsake it sooner than  $X$ : Therefore, the Eclipse of a Star or Planet by the Moon will begin later and end sooner, if we suppose an Atmosphere about the Moon, than if there is none: And there will be no Eclipse in that Place where it ought to be observed without an Atmosphere; for the Place  $C$  being covered by the Circumference  $VZX$  of the former Cylinder, will be free from the Section of a Cone  $YTU$ . Besides, supposing the horizontal Refraction in the Atmosphere of the Moon equal to  $8''$ ,  $VY$  will be equal to 1384 Toises, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Paris League; whence it follows, that no Eclipse must be observed in the Places pointed out in the Calculation, as often as they are immersed into a cylindrical Area not exceeding  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a League.

Fig. 77.

Another *Phenomenon* also arises from the Supposition of a Lunar Atmosphere; in the Part of the Cylinder  $YR$ , the Star indeed will always be seen, but thro' the Interposition of the Lunar Atmosphere; and therefore it will acquire a different Motion and Colour from the true; and that in all Eclipses whatsoever, whether the Star is one of the biggest or least.

Besides, the Duration of the Eclipses of the Fixed Stars and Planets by the Moon, does not seem in any Manner diminished, but is always found to be exactly agreeable to the Diameter of the Moon and it's Motion. As for those Observations, in which the Star after the Contact is seen to proceed a little in the Disk of the Moon before the Occultation, we shall refer the whole Cause of them to the in-



*Description of the Lunar Atmosphere.*

creased Diameter of the Moon and Star; for if the Lunar Atmosphere was the Cause of this Appearance, it would always be observed the same in all Stars, and in any Apertures of Objectives. Besides, I have not as yet observed the Progression of any Star in the Disk of the Moon, unless it was of the first, or at least of the second Magnitude, and that by half of it at most, and the true Diameter of the Fixed Stars, as is manifest to any Observer, becomes insensible, and is increased only by spurious Rays; whence the adventitious Rays both of the Star and the Moon, are mixed in the Bottom of the Eye before the true Conjunction of the Bodies of the Sun and of the Moon; and if the visible Limb of the Moon was the Bound of the Atmosphere, and not of the Body, no Mountains would be observed on it's Circumference with greater Tubes and narrower objective Apertures; which however, as has been said, are seen plainly enough.

From all this it is manifest, therefore, that the Moon is not surrounded with a refracting Atmosphere, the Refraction of which is capable of being observed; for there might be an Atmosphere about the Moon, in which the horizontal Refraction amounted to 1'' or 2''; for this Opinion seems to be countenanced by the greater Spots in the Moon, which cannot by any Means be taken for Woods, as *Hartsoeker* and others have imagined. For the Shadows of the Edges are always observed nearer to the bright Limb of the Moon; whence it is rightly concluded, that they are Cavities and not Woods, which would project a Shadow from the other Side. Moreover some Fluid may be supposed to be in them, in which case it would be very agreeable to Philosophy, that some Vapours should be raised from them, the Congeries of which would represent a Sort of an Atmosphere about the Moon, which Atmosphere would not be found to be very thick; for by Sir *I. Newton's* Demonstrations, it would hardly equal  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Density of the terrestrial Vapours, nor would be alike at different Times, those Vapours being destitute of any other Addition.

*A Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, observed at Wittemberg by Joh. Frid. Weidler, F. R. S. No. 441. p. 238. April, &c. 1736.*

XX. Saturn and Mars were seen Feb. 5. 7<sup>h</sup> 30' p. m. in the same right Line with the Star E x Bayeri.

E x  
\*

♄  
○

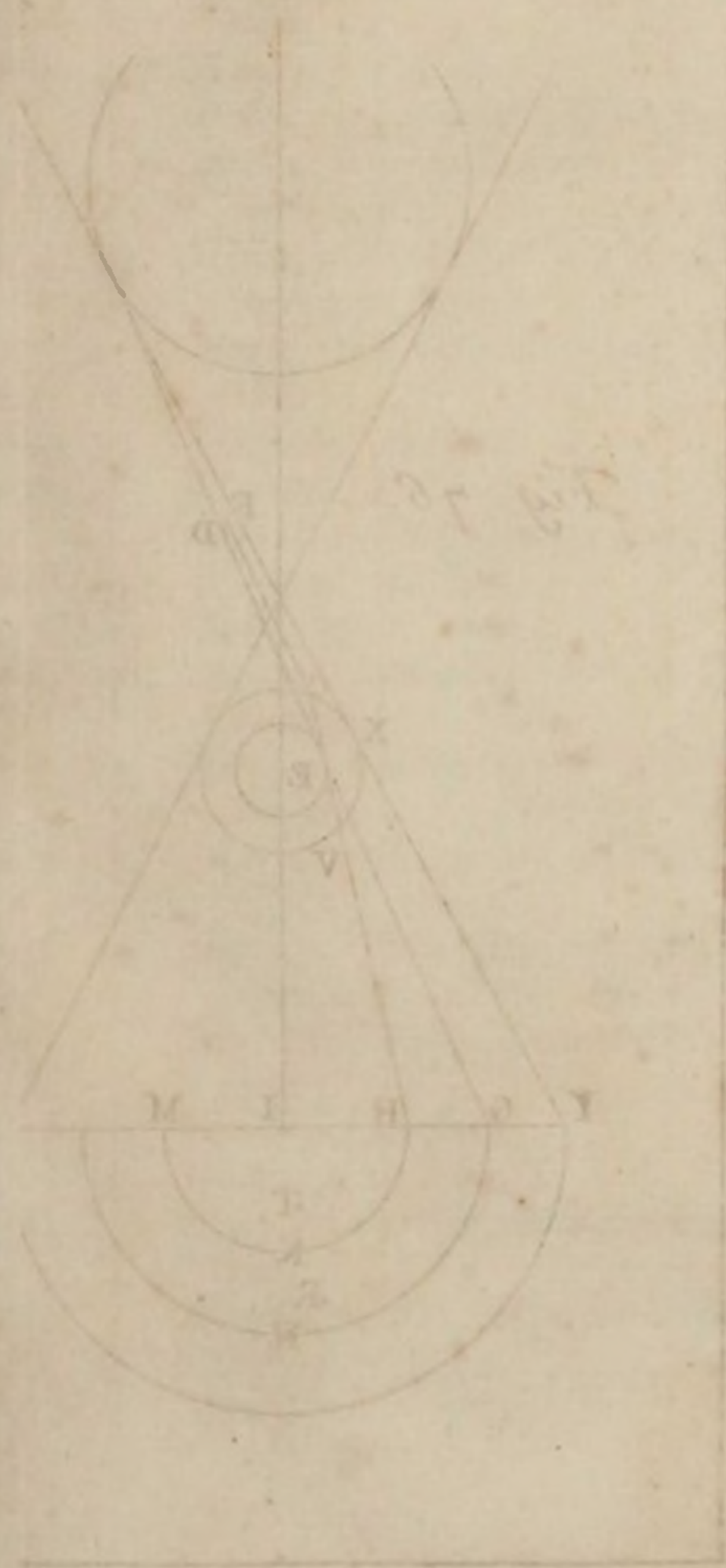
♂  
○

♂ δ 2° 15'  
♄ E x 1 12 30''

Feb.



Pl. XIII. Vol. VIII. part 1. pa. 178.



Pl. XIII. Vol. VIII. part 1. pa. 178.

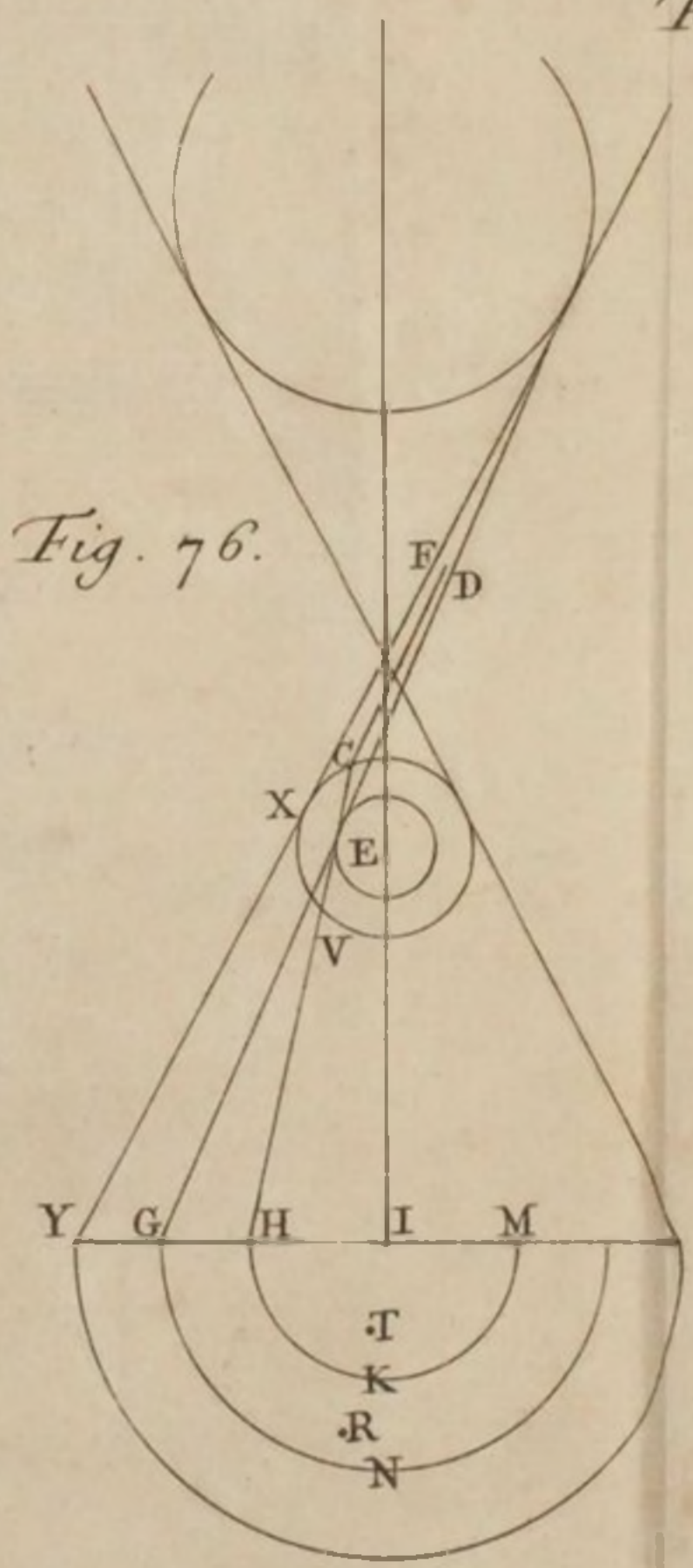


Fig. 76.

Fig. 74.

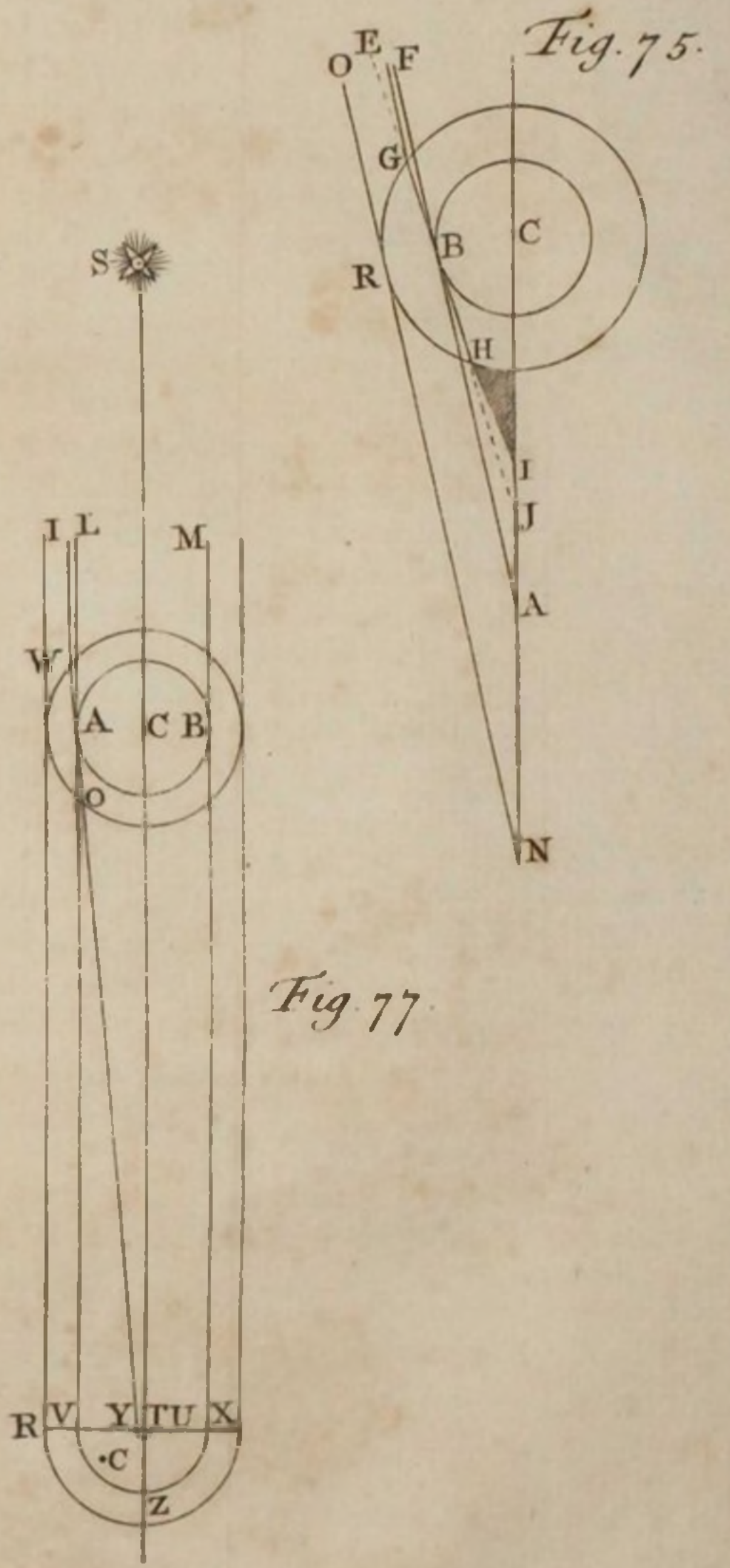
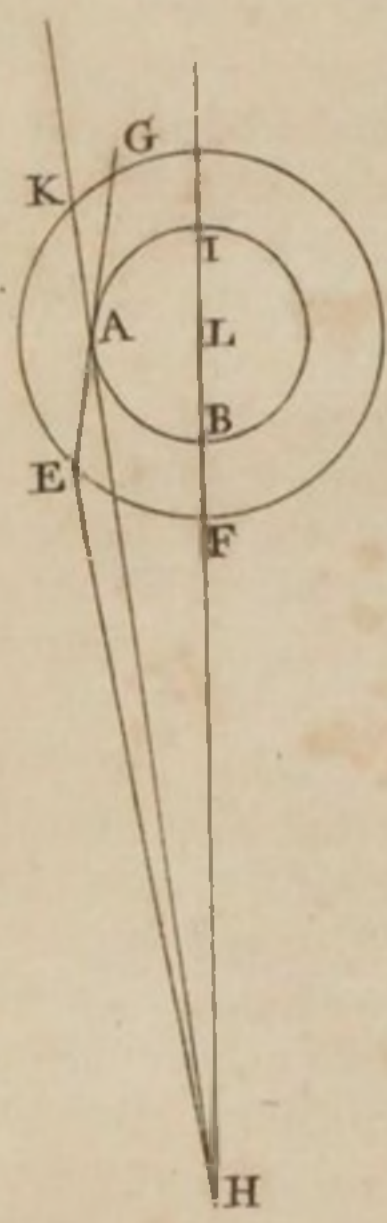
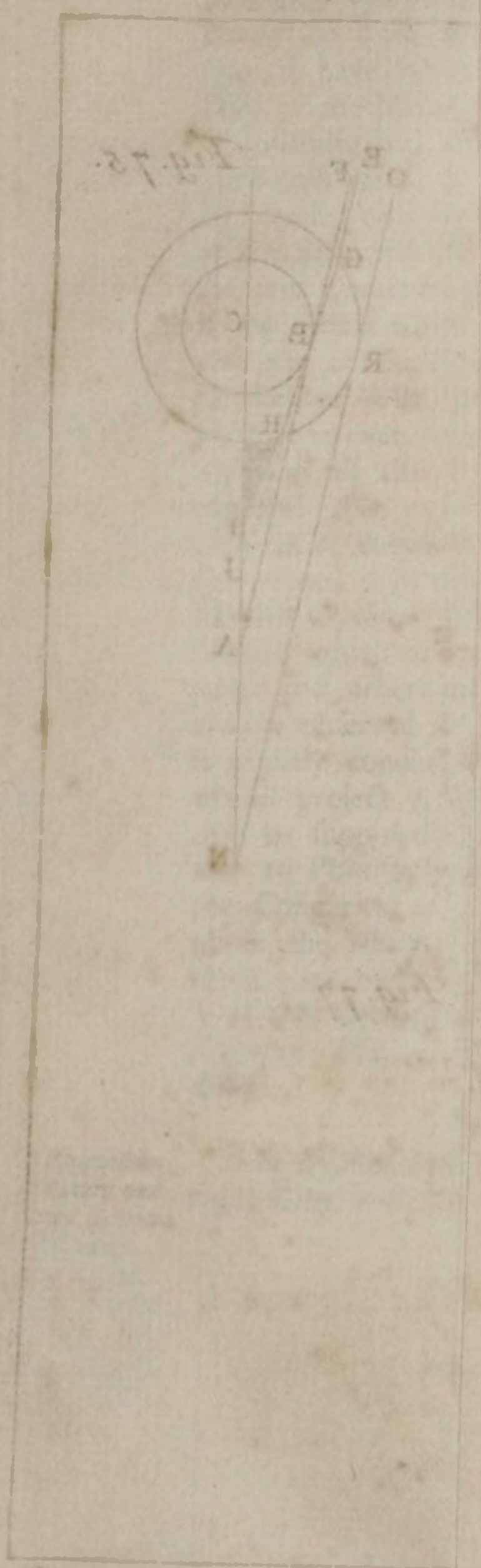


Fig. 75.

Fig. 77.







*Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter.*

Feb. 19. 7<sup>h</sup> 15<sup>l</sup> p. m. the Distance of  $\delta$  from  $\alpha$  was observed, namely  $\alpha \times \delta$   $1^{\circ} 17' 30''$ . Mars was distant from the Star toward the North.

XXI. 1.

True Time. *April 2, 1732.*

h / ' / ''

10 56 3 Emerision of the second Satellite of Jupiter out of the Shadow. Sky clear. Telescope of 22 Feet.

13 2 36 Emerision of the fourth Satellite, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet.

7 31 40 *April 3.* Emerision of the inner Satellite from the Shadow, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet.

13 32 4 *April 9.* Emerision of the second Satellite, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet, a little doubtful.

9 44 41 *May 3.* Emerision of the inner Satellite, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet.

*May 4.* Emerision of the second Satellite, Sky cloudy, Wind.

10 35 32 Telescope 14 Feet.

10 35 41 Telescope 11 Feet.

*May 26.* Emerision of the inner Satellite, Sky clear.

9 58 4 Telescope 22 Feet.

9 58 21 Telescope 11 Feet.

9 43 47 *June 2.* Emerision of the third Satellite, Sky cloudy, Telescope 22 Feet.

11 7 24 *June 9.* Immersion of the third Satellite into the Shadow, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet.

10 8 25 *June 18.* Emerision of the inner Satellite, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet.

7 36 5 *July 27.* Emerision of the inner Satellite, Sky clear, Telescope 11 Feet, doubtful.

*Jan. 17, 1733.* Immersion of the third Satellite, Sky clear.

14 8 45 Telescope 22 Feet.

14 8 33 Telescope 14 Feet.

16 13 29 Emerision of the third Satellite, Sky clear, Telescope 22 Feet.

*March 12.* Immersion of the inner Satellite, Sky clear.

13 23 34 Telescope 22 Feet.

13 23 22 Telescope 11 Feet.

*Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter observed by Eustachius Manfredi. No. 429. p. 117. July, &c. 1733.*





— Observed  
by Geo. Lynn,  
Esq; at South-  
wick, near  
Oundle in  
Northamp-  
tonshire. No.  
440 p. 196.  
Jan. &c. 1736.

2. The Telescope I made use of is the same as formerly, having a 13 Foot Object-Glass, with an Aperture of  $2\frac{4}{16}$  Inches, and an Eye-Glass of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Inches. By apparent Time, at *Southwick*, near *Oundle* in *Northamptonshire*, Longitude West from *London*,  $00^{\circ} 30'$ , as follows:

		Month. D.	h	l	ll
1730.	The 2d Satellite began to emerge	April 29	10	19	20
	It seemed in a Minute after to be as } bright as the 4th Satellite — — }			20	20
	And at full Brightness about — —			21	20
1730.	The 4th Satellite emerged — — —	Jan. 25	9	45 <sup>nearly</sup>	
1730.	The 2d began to immerge — — —	Nov. 28	13	17	46
	And was quite out of Sight at — —			19	46
1731.	The 2d began to emerge — — —	March 29	11	33	8
	And seemed at full Brightness about — —			36	30
	The 1st Satellite began to emerge —	April 18	11	45	10
	And was at full Brightness about —			46	10
	Again the first began to emerge — —	May 4	10	4	30
	Was at full Brightness about — —			5	45
	And passed by the 3d Satellite at — —		11	49	30
1731.	The 1st Satellite began to immerge —	Jan. 7	12	2	55
	And was quite out of Sight about —			4	25
1731.	The 3d Satellite began to immerge —	Jan. 28	14	16	0
	Was but equal in Light to the 2d at —			19	0
	Quite gone at — — — — —			24	0
1732.	The 2d Satellite began to emerge — —	April 30	12	23	57
	The 1st Satellite began to emerge —	May 6	12	48	44
1733.	The 3d Satellite quite disappeared —	Febr. 18	13	5	30
1733.	Again the 3d Satellite disappeared —	April 2	13	3	30
	But it began to fail of it's Light about 5 or 6 Minutes before.				
1735.	The 2d Satellite immerged — — —	May 28	10	45	0
	The 3d began to emerge — — —	August 3	9	10	30
	And was 4 or 5 Minutes before it came to it's full Brightness.				

— Observed at  
Petersburg, by  
M. Jos. Nic.  
De l'Isle.  
F. R. S. No.  
441. p. 225.  
Ap. &c. 1736.

• He means  
Tables of the  
late Mr Flam-  
steed.

3. It was a great Pleasure to me to see that Mr *James Hodgson* has been at the Pains to calculate the Eclipses of the four Satellites of *Jupiter*, which were to happen in 1732. It was to be wished he would continue to do so for the Years following; but I would advise him, to do it a long while beforehand, that People in Foreign Countries might have Time to be informed of it. He says, he has made use of Tables of the Satellites, which have not been corrected these 50 Years\*. Probably he means the Tables of *M. Cassini*, published at the Royal Printing-House at *Paris*, in 1693, at the End of the Observations of the Gentlemen of the Academy made in several  
several



several Voyages. However, the late M. *Cassini*, has from Time to Time made divers Corrections to those Tables, though they never were made publick. M. *Maraldi* has also much worked at it after the Death of M. *Cassini*, and has communicated to me his Corrections, on which I have taken Pains to calculate new Tables; but having in the Year 1724, received of Dr *Halley* a Copy of his Astronomical Tables, among which, are those of the four Satellites of *Jupiter* by Mr *Bradley*, I judged there could not be any better, till some Method shall be found and explained geometrically to deduce from the Laws of Gravity, the Effect of the mutual Attraction of these Satellites on one another, and with relation to *Jupiter*: But as I could not hope this could be done so soon, I took the Pains again to calculate new Tables upon those of Mr *Bradley*, by reducing the Tables of the four Satellites into the same Form with those Mr *Pound* has made of the first Satellite only. These Tables being thus made easy, I have used them hitherto for comparing Observations; and my Brother has taken the Pains, since the drawing up those Tables, in the said Manner, to calculate a Year beforehand all the Eclipses of the four Satellites. I commonly sent those Calculations to my Correspondents, to prepare them for Observations, and some Years of those Ephemerides have been published in the *little Gazette of Literature of Leipzig*, printed in *High Dutch*. My Brother lately prolonged these Calculations to the Month of *January*, 1737.

Herewith follow the last Observations on the Satellites of *Jupiter*, which were made at *Petersburg*, since those inserted in the third Volume of the *Memoirs of the Academy of Petersburg*, to the present Time.

	N. St.	True Time			
		h	l	ll	
1731. Dec.	6	17	3	5	Immersion of the first Satellite difficultly observed with a reflecting Telescope of 5 Foot. The true Time was found only by Means of two Clocks.
1732. Jan.	4	13	30	56	Immersion of the second by the Reflector, doubtful to a few Seconds. <i>Jupiter</i> not being well defined nor sufficiently high. The true Time adjusted by two Clocks.
	9	18	33	7	Immersion of the fourth by the Reflector. The Sky not very serene, and the true Time adjusted only by two Clocks.

The





Eclipses of the Satellites of *Jupiter*.

		True Time			
N. St.		h	l	ll	
1732.	Jan. 9	20	25	0	The other Satellites disappearing by the Day-light, the fourth was not yet come out of the Shadow. Telescope the same.
	Feb. 22	13	25	34	The first Satellite, just entering the Shadow, was yet visible when a Mist covered <i>Jupiter</i> .
		13	26	34	<i>Jupiter</i> being uncovered, the first Satellite did not now appear through the reflecting Telescope. The true Time was adjusted only by two Clocks.
	March 8	8	22	20	Immersion of the third by the reflecting Telescope. The Wind was somewhat troublesome, the true Time was adjusted by two Clocks.
	April 3	8	46	23	Emerfion of the first by the reflecting Telescope. Doubtful to a few Seconds, by reason of the Nearness of the Satellite to <i>Jupiter</i> .
		13	7	20 30	Immediately after Sunset, <i>Jupiter</i> becoming visible to the Eye, the third Satellite appeared to be out of the Shadow, and entirely clear by the reflecting Telescope.
		20	11	6 52	Emerfion of the third Satellite, by the reflecting Telescope. The Sky serene.
		27	15	13 0	The third Satellite had been come out of the Shadow perhaps for several Minutes; for the other Satellites did not appear better than this which was seen with the reflecting Telescope through the Mist, <i>Jupiter</i> being low, and the <i>Crepusculum</i> strong.
	May 10	12	55	54	Emerfion of the first by the reflecting Telescope. Sky serene. Observation certain.
		26	11	14 5	Emerfion of the first by a Telescope of 13 Foot. Cloudy.
	Dec. 24	18	4	30	Immersion of the 1st by a Telescope of 13 Foot. A good Observation.



*Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter.*

183

— Observed by  
the Jesuits at  
the College at  
Pekin. No  
468. p. 306.  
Jan. 1742-3.

	h	l	ll	
4. 1740. Nov. 4.	5	55	15	a. m. Full Immersion of the first Satellite, Telescope 13 Feet.
	8.	12	16	5 p. m. Full Immersion of the 2d Satellite.
	12.	14	16	52 p. m. Full Immersion of the 1st Satellite.
	15.	14	49	24 p. m. Full Immersion of the 2d Satellite.
	16.	9	55	0 p. m. As the 3d Satellite was going to immerge into the Shadow, it disappeared in a Cloud, so that the Immersion neither of this nor of the 4th could be seen.
	19.	16	9	10 p. m. Full Immersion of the 1st Satellite.
	21.	10	37	33 p. m. Full Immersion of the same.
	22.	17	21	48 p. m. Full Immersion of the 2d Satellite.
	26.	18	1	25 p. m. Full Immersion of the 1st Satellite.
	30.	17	47	40 p. m. Full Immersion of the 3d Satellite.
Dec. 3.	9	10	57	p. m. Full Immersion of the 2d Satellite.
10.	11	42	32	p. m. Full Immersion of the 2d Satellite, Telescope 10 Feet.
	14.	10	38	20 p. m. Full Immersion of the 1st Satellite, Telescope 10 Feet.
	17.	14	15	20 p. m. Full Immersion of the 2d Satellite, Telescope 10 Feet.
	19.	18	3	0 p. m. Immersion of the 1st Satellite, Telescope 10 Feet.
1741. Jan. 1.	5	30	6	p. m. Emerision of the 1st Satellite, Telescope 10 Feet.
	6.	12	52	25 p. m. Emerision of the 1st Satellite, Telescope 18 Feet.
	8.	7	20	30 p. m. Emerision of the same, same Telescope, doubtful.
	11.	13	51	22 p. m. Emerision of the 2d Satellite. Telescope 10 Feet.
	14.	2	42	40 a. m. Emerision of the 1st Satellite. Telescope 18 Feet.
	15.	9	12	36 p. m. Emerision of the same. Telescope 13 Feet.
	18.	16	26	15 p. m. Emerision of the 2d, Telescope 10 Feet.
	22.	5	41	57 p. m. Emerision of the 2d, Telescope 18 Feet.
		11	3	19 p. m. Emerision of the 1st, Telescope 18 Feet.
	24.	5	33	24 p. m. Emerision of the 1st, Telescope 10 Feet.
	29.	8	18	16 p. m. Emerision of the 2d, Telescope 13 Feet.
		12	57	10 p. m. Emerision of the 1st,
Feb. 3.	8	18	0	p. m. Emerision of the 3d,
5.	10	53	20	p. m. Emerision of the 2d,
6.	2	53	0	p. m. Emerision of the 1st,

} Telescope 8 Feet.

Feb. 7.





## Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter.

		h	l	ll	
1741.					
Feb.	7.	9	20	35	p. m. Emerision of the 1st, Telescope 8 Feet.
	8.	10	43	0	p. m. Full Immersion of the 4th, Telescope 13 Feet.
		14	6	30	p. m. The 4th began to immerge. Same Telescope.
	10.	9	16	30	p. m. Full Immersion of the 3d. Same Telescope.
	12.	13	32	0	p. m. The 2d immerged, Telescope 8 Feet.
	14.	11	14	15	p. m. Emerision of the 1st, Telescope 18 Feet.
	16.	5	43	45	p. m. Emerision of the same, same Telescope.
	23.	7	39	29	p. m. First emerged, Telescope 18 Feet.
	25.	8	26	30	p. m. Emerision of the 4th, Telescope 13 Feet.
Mar.	2.	0	36	11	p. m. Emerision of the 1st, Telescope 18 Feet.
	11.	6	2	45	p. m. Emerision of the same, same Telescope.
Apr.	3.	6	26	35	p. m. Emerision of the same, same Telescope.
		8	14	0	Emerision of the 2d, Telescope 8 Feet.
	10.	8	20	37	p. m. First emerged, Telescope 13 Feet.
May	3.	8	40	6	p. m. Emerision of the 1st, same Telescope.
		9	36	0	Emerision of the 4th, same Telescope.
Sept.	8.	4	41	48	a. m. Immersion of the 1st, same Telescope.
Oct.	1.	5	0	8	a. m. Immersion of the 1st, Telescope 13 Feet.
	15.	17	8	49	p. m. Immersion of the 2d, Sky a little cloudy, Telescope 13 Feet.

An Occultation  
of Jupiter and  
his Satellites  
by the Moon,  
October 27,  
1740, in the  
Morning; ob-  
served at Mr  
George Gra-  
ham's, F.R.S.  
House in Fleet-  
Street, Lon-  
don, by Dr  
Bevis, and  
Mr James  
Short, F.R.S.  
No. 459. P.  
647.

## XXII.

Times by  
the Clock,  
October 26.  
Clock above  
Stairs.

h l ll  
23 46 38  
Clock below.

14 49 4

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

14 52 32

Apparent  
Times.  
October 27.

h l ll  
0 0 0

15 2 25

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

15 5 53

The Sun's Centre passed the Meridian in  
the Transitory.

The Moon's illuminate Limb preceded  
Jupiter in right Ascension 1' 38'' in  
Time.

The same Limb preceded Jupiter 1' 31''.  
These were taken with a reflecting Te-  
lescope, 9 Inches Focus, fitted with  
Wires at half right Angles, and which  
magnified 30 times.

Sirius passed the Meridian.

The Moon's Centre passed the Meri-  
dian.

Jupiter's Centre passed the Meridian.

Clock



Times by the Clock, October 26.			Apparent Times, October 27.			
Clock below Stairs.						
h	'	"	h	'	"	
15	41	15	15	54	36	Jupiter's third Satellite eclipsed by the Moon.
15	47	10	16	0	31	Jupiter's second Satellite eclipsed by the Moon.
15	55	4	16	8	25	Jupiter's preceding Limb immerged.
15	57	20	16	10	41	Jupiter's subsequent Limb immerged.
16	0	54	16	14	15	Jupiter's first Satellite eclipsed by the Moon.
Clock above.						These Immersions were taken with a Reflecting Telescope, of 16.5 Inches Focus, that magnified 120 times.
16	17	49	16	31	8	Procyon passed the Meridian.
Oct. 27.			Oct. 28.			
23	46	42	0	0	0	The Sun's Centre passed the Meridian.

N. B. The Clock in the lower Room was all along 2'' slower than the Clock in the upper Room.

None of the Emerfions could be seen for Clouds. Whilst *Jupiter* was immerging, the Sky was perfectly serene; and, at his nearest Approach to the Moon, he did not appear to alter his Figure in the least, nor to be tinged with any prismatic Colours; neither did he (as is said to have been sometimes observed through Refracting Telescopes) seem to enter at all upon the Moon's Body.

That Part on the Moon's Limb where *Jupiter* entered, was a Hollow; and though some are of Opinion, that the Circumference of the Moon, as it is bounded to our Eye, is a perfectly smooth Circle, and that no Hills or Hollows appear there, as on the Surface of the Moon; yet if it be looked at in a clear Night with a good Telescope, that magnifies about 100 times, or even less, it will be seen rugged and uneven all round.

Notwithstanding *Jupiter's* Light seems to be more vivid than that of the Moon, when he is seen at a good Distance from her, and far more so when the Moon is away; yet the contrary is plainly discerned when they are near one another: And in this Observation, whilst *Jupiter* was immerging behind the Moon, his Disk appeared much dimmer, and of a more faint and dusky Complexion, than the Disk of the Moon.



An Occultation  
of Mars by the  
Moon, Oct. 7.  
1736, observed  
by Mr Geo.  
Graham,  
F. R. S. in  
Fleet street,  
London, No.  
446. p. 100.  
July, &c.  
1737.

XXIII. 1. The first Contact could not be seen for Clouds.

Apparent Time.

h    '    ''

- At 14 24 44 *Mars* appeared about half covered, but a distinct View could not be had for flying Clouds.
- 14 25 21 *Mars* totally covered, the last Ray of Light being then lost.
- 15 11 22 The *Moon* appeared, but *Mars* was not seen, no Part being yet emerged.
- 15 15 11 I judged it was quite emerged, but Clouds prevented the *Moon's* Limb from being distinctly seen.

The Observation was made with a Refracting Telescope of 12 Feet.

— Observed in  
Covent-Gar-  
den, by J. Bevis,  
M. D. Ibid.  
p. 101.

2. Before the Eclipse, I took several Differences of Right Ascension and Declination between  $\delta$  and  $\mu$  *Piscium*, for ascertaining the true Place of *Mars*: As also several Differences of right Ascension and Declination between the *Moon* and *Mars*, before and after the Eclipse, which I shall give another Time.

Apparent Time.

h    '    ''    p. m.

- 14 24 10 I was surprized to see *Mars* continue quite round, though hardly, to Appearance, disjoined from the scabrous Edge of the *Moon*; but that Instant I thought it began to lose it's Figure. Clouds.
- 14 25 26 The *Moon* shone out bright again, but *Mars* was entirely vanished.
- 15 14 46 The *Moon* being just clear of a Cloud, I saw *Mars* partly emerged.
- 15 14 49 He seemed just half out; then Clouds came on again, so that I saw not the final Contact.

The *Moon's* Diameter was 21,157 Parts of the Micrometer and it's illuminated Part passed over the horary Thread in 2 Minutes, 3 Seconds.

I am certain of the Time to 2 or 3 Seconds.

Occultation of  
Mars by the  
Moon, ob-  
served by the  
Jesuits at Pe-  
kin, No. 468.

3. Nov. 9, 1740. 11<sup>h</sup> 2' 15'' *Mars* emerged from the *Moon*, in a right Line drawn through Menelaus and Kepler, the Immersion could not be seen because of Clouds in the eastern Horizon.

p. 306. Jan. 1742-3.

XXIV. § 1.



XXIV. § 1. October 10, 11, and 12, when  $\delta$  passed near  $\mu \kappa$ , a Star of the 5th Magnitude, I observed the following Distances of the Centre of Mars from that Star.

Observations on Mars in the Autumn of 1736, at Berlin, by Christ. Kirch, Astronomer of the R Society there. No. 459. p. 573. Jan. &c. 1741. Conjunction of Mars &  $\mu \kappa$ .

St. N.	True Time.			Parts of the Micromet.	Value of Parts of the Mic.
	h m				l "
Oct. 10	9 41 Vesp.	$\delta \mu \kappa$	Telesc. 7 F.	48 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 24
	9 46		Telesc. 9 F.	65	19 21
Oct. 11	10 1	$\delta \mu \kappa$	Telesc. 9 F.	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 42
	10 4		Telesc. 7 F.	16	6 24
	10 9		Telesc. 7 F.	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 36
	10 12		Telesc. 9 F.	22	6 33
Oct. 12	8 55 Vesp.	$\delta \mu \kappa$	Telesc. 9 F.	71 $\frac{1}{2}$	21 18
	8 59		Telesc. 7 F.	53	21 12
	9 5		Telesc. 7 F.	53 $\frac{1}{2}$	21 24

§ 2. In order to obtain from these Distances the Time of the Conjunction of Mars with the Star  $\mu \kappa$ , I chose the three following Distances.

	h m		l "
1. Oct. 10.	9 43 Vesp.	Distance of the Centre of $\delta$ from $\mu \kappa$	19 22
2. Oct. 11.	10 6 Vesp.	— — — — —	6 34
3. Oct. 12.	9 0 Vesp.	— — — — —	21 18

I supposed from the Ephemerides, the diurnal Motion of Mars in Longitude  $19' 30''$ , in Latitude  $3' 40''$ : Therefore the diurnal Motion of Mars in his proper Orbit, is  $19' 51''$ , and the Angle of the Orbit of Mars and the Ecliptick (or rather with the Parallel of the Ecliptick) is  $10^\circ 39'$ .

§ 3. In the oblique-angled Triangle  $a \mu b$ , three Sides being given Fig. 78. namely,

	l "
$a b$ , the Motion of Mars, which answers to $24^h 23'$ (the Time between Obs. 1 and 2)	20 10
$a \mu$ , the Distance first observed	19 22
$b \mu$ , the Distance secondly observed	6 34
From $\mu$ I drew a Perpendicular to the apparent Orbit of Mars $\mu \chi$ , and in the rectangular Triangle $b \chi \mu$ sought the Particle of the Orbit of Mars $b \chi$ , and found it to be	1 51
and the least Distance of $\delta$ and $\mu$ , $\chi \mu$ , which I found to be	6 18



The Particles of the Orbit of Mars  $\chi b$  answer to — 2 14  
 Which being subtracted from the second Time of Ob- } 10 6 *Vesp.*  
 servation, *Obs.* 11. — — — — —

Leave the true Time  $\delta \delta \mu \times$  in the Orbit, *Obs.* 11. — 7 52 *Vesp.*

§. 4. In the oblique angled Triangle  $b \mu c$  the Motion of } 18' 55''  
 Mars between *Obs.* 2, and 3,  $b c$ , is — — — — —

The Distance of  $\delta$  from  $\mu \times$  by the *Obs.* 2.  $c \mu$  — — — — 6 34

The Distance of  $\delta$  from  $\mu \times$  by *Obs.* 3.  $c \mu$  — — — — 21 18

These three Sides being given, I sought the Angle  $c$ , and found it to be  $17^\circ 35'$ . Then I drew a Perpendicular from  $\mu$  to the Orbit of Mars  $\mu \chi$ , and in the rectangular Triangle  $c \chi \mu$ , the Hypotenuse  $c \mu$  being given, I sought the Sides  $\mu \chi$ , and  $c \chi$ , and found  $\mu \chi$ , the least Distance  $6' 26''$  and  $c \chi$  — — — —  $20' 18''$   
 From which the Side  $b c$  being subtracted — — — — 18 55  
 Leaves  $b \chi$  — — — — — — — — — — 1 23

To which answers in Time — — — — — — — — — —  $1^h 40'$   
 Which being subtracted from the Time of *Obs.* 2. *Obs.* 11. 10 6 *Vesp.*

Gives the true Time of the least Distance, or of the } 8 26 *Vesp.*  
 Conjunction of  $\delta$  and  $\mu \times$  in the Orbit, *Obs.* 11. }

§. 5. The Deductions in the two preceding Paragraphs, as usual, differ but little. If I had taken the diurnal Motion of Mars about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Minute less, the Difference would have been smaller. In the mean Time, if I choose a mean between the 2 Deductions, I can err but very little from the Truth; and thus I gather the true Time of  $\delta \delta \mu \times$  in the Orbit of Mars, *Obs.* 11.  $8^h 9'$  the least Distance of  $\delta$  from  $\mu \times$   $6' 22''$  North.

§ 6. Tho' this might have been sufficient, yet I set about } 1 11  
 a new Calculation, supposing the diurnal Motion of  $\delta$  in } 19 15  
 Longitude — — — — — — — — — —

In Latitude — — — — — — — — — — 3 40

Therefore the diurnal Motion of  $\delta$  in the Orbit was — — — — 19 36

And the Angle of the Orbit of Mars with the Parallel of the Ecliptick  $10^\circ 47'$  the Spaces of Time between *Obs.* 1, and 2, and between 2 and 3, this diurnal Motion of Mars in the Orbit  $19' 36''$  being given, make  $ab$   $19' 55''$ , and  $bc$   $18' 42''$ ; the Distances,  $a \mu$ ,  $b \mu$  and  $c \mu$  remain the same as in the former Calculations. These being granted, I found in the first Place by the Triangle  $ab \mu$ ,  $\mu \chi$   $6' 22''$ , and  $b \chi$   $1' 37\frac{1}{2}''$ .

To which answers — — — — — — — — — —  $1 59$   
 Which being subtracted from *Obs.* 11. — — — — 10 6 *Vesp.*

Leaves the Time of the least Distance, *Obs.* 11. — — — — 8 7 *Vesp.*

Then by the Triangle  $bc \mu$ , I found  $\mu \chi$  — — — — — — 6' 21''  
 And



And  $b\chi$   $1' 38''$ , which answer in Time to — — — — —  $2^h 0'$   
 Which being subtracted from the Time of Obs. 2.7 }  $10^h 6^m$  Vesp.  
 Obs. 11. — — — — — }  
 Leave the Time of the least Distance, Obs. 11. — — — — —  $8^h 6^m$  Vesp.  
 Thus these Calculations agree very well together, and with the  
 mean of the former Calculations.

§. 7. If from  $\mu$  a Right Line  $\mu d$  be drawn, which with the  
 Line  $\chi\mu$ , perpendicular to the Orbit of Mars, makes an Angle at  $\mu$   
 equal to the Angle of the Orbit of Mars with the parallel of the  
 Ecliptick,  $d\mu$  will be perpendicular to the Ecliptick. I found this  
 Angle at first to be  $10^\circ 39'$  (§. 2.); and then the Diurnal Motion  
 of Mars being corrected, I found it to be  $10^\circ 47'$  (§. 6.). Now in  
 the Rectangular Triangle  $d\chi\mu$ , besides the Angles, the Side  $\chi\mu$  is  
 known to be  $6' 22''$ , and the other Sides are sought. Assuming  
 therefore the Angle  $\chi\mu d$   $10^\circ 39'$ , the Side  $\chi d$  is found to be  $1' 12''$ .  
 But if I make use of the more correct Angle  $10^\circ 47'$ , the Side  $\chi d$   
 will be  $1' 13''$ .

	h	'	''
To which is answerable in Time — — — — —	1	29	0
Which being added to the time of the least Distance } Obs. 11. — — — — — } Gives the true time of $\delta$ $\delta$ and $\mu$ $\kappa$ in the Eclip- } tick Obs. 11. — — — — — } $d\mu$ , or the difference of the Latitude of Mars, from } the Latitude of the Star in $\delta$ in the Ecliptick is } found — — — — — }	8	7	0
	9	36	0
	0	6	29

	°	'	''
Which being subtracted from the Latitude of the } Star — — — — — } Leaves the Latitude of Mars — — — — — } The Longitude of Mars is equal to the Longitude } of the Star according to the accurate <i>Britannick</i> } <i>Catalogue</i> — — — — — }	3	4	25 S.
	2	57	56 S.
	r	19	25 40

	h	'	''
§. 8. At the Time of the Conjunction of Mars } and $\mu$ $\kappa$ in the Ecliptick, at <i>Berlin</i> , true time Oc- } <i>tobor</i> 11. — — — — — } And at <i>Bologna</i> , mean Time Obs. 11 — — — — — } By <i>Manfredi's</i> Ephemerides the Longitude of Mars } is found to be — — — — — } Which falls short of the Observation — — — — — } <i>Gbister's</i> Ephemerides make the Longitude of $\delta$ — } Almost $22'$ short of the Observation, and the Ephem. } of <i>Desplaces</i> make it — — — — — }	9	36	0
	9	14	0
	r	19	14 40
	11	0	0
	r	19	4 0
	r	19	25 0

Agreeable enough to the Observation.

*Manfredi's.*



*Manfredi's* Ephemerides make the S. Latitude of  $\delta$  2 57 0  
 that is, about 1' less than the Latitude observed;  
 According to *Ghisler's* it is — — — — — 2 57 30  
 And according to those of *Desplaces* — — — — — 2 59 30

The Place of Mars in opposition to the Sun.

§. 1. At the Time of the Conjunction of Mars and  $\mu \times$  in the Ecliptick, the Place of the Sun is found by *Manfredi's* Tables to be — — — — — } 6 18 46 21  
 At which time the Longitude of Mars was to — 0 19 25 40  
 And therefore  $\delta$  was almost in opposition to the Sun, and only 39' 19" from the opposite Place to the Sun.  
 The diurnal Motion of the Sun was — — — — — 0 59 34  
 And the diurnal Motion of  $\delta$  retrograde in the Eclipt. — 0 19 15  
 The Sum gives the diurnal Motion of  $\odot$  from  $\delta$  — — — 1 18 49

§. 2. As 1<sup>o</sup> 18' 49" the diurnal Motion of  $\odot$  from  $\delta$  is to 24 hours, so is 39' 19", the Distance of  $\delta$  from the opposite Place to  $\odot$  to — — — — — } 11 58 0  
 Which being added to the true Time of  $\delta \delta \mu \times$  in the Ecliptick Oct. 11. — — — — — } 9 36 0  
 Makes the Time of the Opposition of Mars and the Sun, at *Berlin*, Oct. 11. true time — — — — — } 21 34 0  
 Subtract the Equation — — — — — — — — — 0 13 1/2  
 There will remain mean Time at *Berlin*, Oct. 11. — — — — — 21 20 1/2  
 For the Difference of Meridians, between *Bologna* and *Berlin*, subtract — — — — — — — — — } 0 8 1/2  
 Remains mean Time at *Bologna*, Oct. 11. — — — — — 21 12 0

§. 3. As 24<sup>h</sup> to 19' 15" the diurnal Motion of Mars in Longitude, so 11<sup>h</sup> 58', the time between  $\delta \delta$  and  $\mu \times$  in the Ecliptick, and the Opposition of  $\odot$  and  $\delta$ , to } 0 9 36  
 Which being subtracted from Longitude  $\delta$  in  $\delta \delta$  and  $\mu \times$  — — — — — — — — — } 0 19 25 40  
 Leaves Longitude of  $\delta$  in  $\delta \odot$  — — — — — — — — — 0 19 16 4  
 The Place of  $\odot$  by *Manfredi's* Tables Oct. 11. } 6 19 16 3  
 21<sup>h</sup> 12' mean Time at *Bologna* is found — — — — — }  
 A Difference of only 1" (besides the Semi-circle) from the Place of Mars, which may safely be neglected.

§. 4. As 24<sup>h</sup> to 3' 40", the diurnal Motion of Mars in Latitude, so 11<sup>h</sup> 58' to — — — — — } 0 1 50  
 Which being subtracted from Latitude  $\delta$  in  $\delta \delta$  and  $\mu \times$  in the Ecliptick — — — — — — — — — } 2 57 56 S.  
 Leaves Latitude  $\delta$  in  $\delta \odot$  — — — — — — — — — 2 56 6 S.

Observations on Mars about

Mars was among the Stars  $\epsilon$ ,  $\epsilon$  and  $\zeta$  of *Pisces*, and other smaller Stars; from which I often measured the distances of Mars, with 3 different



his second Station November 1736.

different Telescopes, of 7, 9 and 2 feet, and once with a Telescope of 18 feet. By the longer Telescopes more accurate Distances may be taken; but because they do not comprehend any great Space, I could measure only the smaller Distances by them. Large Distances might indeed be observed by the Telescope of 2 feet, but sometimes a Doubt of 1 or 2 Minutes may creep in, especially if the Distances are too large for the Capacity of the Telescopes. Such Errors are most seen when the Situation of the Stars is drawn upon Paper, and the Distances of a Planet from different Stars, do not intersect each other in one Point. I have taken out the Stars, from which I measured Mars, from the *Britannick Catalogue*, and by the Distances of Mars from these Stars, I have traced out the Place of the Planet by means of a Circle. I shall first exhibit the Distances taken, and then the Places of Mars found thereby. Where it is to be observed, that I have made use of a Delineation, in which the Magnitudes of Degrees and Distances of the Stars were double of those in the Scheme.

Fig. 79.

Styl. nov.	True time Vesp.				Parts of the Micrometer	Value of parts of the Microm.		
	h	l				o	l	ll
Oct. 27.	8.	58.	δ e κ	Telef. 7 feet	121.	0.	48.	24.
Oct. 29.	8.	30.	δ e κ	Telef. 7 feet	6.		24.	48.
	8.	38.		Telef. 9 feet	83.		24.	43.
Nov. 1.	11.	6.	δ e κ	Telef. 9 feet	38.		11.	18.
	11.	10.		Telef. 7 feet	28.		11.	12.
Nov. 5.	7.	22.	δ a.	Telef. 7 feet	34 ½.		13.	48.
	7.	26.	δ e κ	. . .	100 ½.		40.	12.
	8.	14.	δ c.	. . .	105.		42.	0.
	8.	21.	δ a.	Telef. 9 feet	44.		13.	6.
Nov. 6.	7.	28.	δ a.	Telef. 7 feet	17.		6.	48.
	7.	34.	δ e κ	. . .	116.		46.	24.
	7.	40.	δ c.	. . .	110.		44.	0.
					110 ½.		44.	12.
	7.	44.	δ a.	Telef. 9 feet	23 ½.		6.	59.
Nov. 7.	6.	4.	δ a.	Telef. 18 feet	16.		2.	17.
	7.	47.	δ a diffic.	Telef. 7 feet	5 ½.		2.	12.
	7.	50.	δ e κ	. . .	129.		51.	36.
	7.	53.	δ c.	. . .	118.		47.	12.
Nov. 12.	9.	19.	δ a.	Telef. 7 feet	52.		0.	20. 48.
	9.	27.	δ e κ	. . .	172.		1.	8. 48.
	9.	38.	δ c.	. . .	165.		1.	6. 0.

Styl.



Styl. nov.	True time Vesp.				Parts of the Micrometer	Value of parts of the Microm.		
	h	l				o	l	ll
Nov. 13.	7.	32.	$\delta$ a.	Telef. 9 feet	77.	0.	22.	56.
	7.	36.	$\delta$ a.	Telef. 7 feet	58.	0.	23.	12.
	7.	40.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	. . .	175.	1.	10.	0.
	7.	44.	$\delta$ c.	. . .	171.	1.	8.	24.
Nov. 15.	7.	2.	$\delta$ a.	Telef. 7 feet	72.	0.	28.	48.
	7.	9.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	. . .	179.	1.	11.	36.
	7.	13.	$\delta$ c.	. . .	186 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	1.	14.	36.
	7.	18.	$\delta$ a.	Telef. 9 feet	96.	0.	28.	35.
Nov. 26.	6.	11.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	Telef. 2 feet	91.	1.	22.	6.
			$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	106.	1.	35.	38.
			$\delta$ $\epsilon$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	94.	1.	24.	48.
			$\delta$ c.	. . .	143.	2.	9.	2.
			$\delta$ a.	. . . $\kappa$	113.	1.	41.	57.
			$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	. . .	92.	1.	23.	0.
	32.	$\delta$ a.	. . .	103.	1.	32.	55.	
Nov. 28.	6.	43.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	Telef. 2 feet	104.	1.	33.	50.
	6.	46.	$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	82.	1.	13.	59.
	9.	34.	$\delta$ $\epsilon$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	103.	1.	32.	55.
	9.	37.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	. . .	105.	1.	34.	44.
	9.	41.	$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	82.	1.	13.	59.
			better	. . .	81.	1.	13.	5.
Dec. 3.	9.	41.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	Telef. 2 feet	160.	2.	24.	23.
			$\delta$ $\epsilon$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	157.	2.	21.	40.
	10.	52.	$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	Telef. 7 feet	56.	0.	22.	24.
		1.	$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	Telef. 9 feet	75 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	22.	29.	
		or	. . .	76.	22.	38.		
Dec. 6.	5.	33.	$\delta$ $\epsilon$ $\kappa$ .	Telef. 2 feet	201.	3.	1.	22.
	5.	39.	$\delta$ e $\kappa$ .	. . .	204.	3.	4.	4.
	5.	44.	$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	. . .	50.	0.	45.	8.
			$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	Telef. 7 feet	113 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	0.	45.	24.
	5.	57.	$\delta$ $\zeta$ $\kappa$ .	Telef. 9 feet	153.	0.	45.	34.

These Distances are always to be understood from the Centre of Mars, especially by the longer Telescopes.

Now follow the Places of Mars deduced from the Distances enumerated, and his Places taken from the different Ephemerides, to shew the Agreement or Disagreement between the Calculations and the Observation.

Styl.



Styl. nov.	True Time Vesp.			Longitude of Mars.			Latitude of Mars.			
	h	l		o	l	ll	o	l	ll	
Nov. 5.	8.	18.	Observation.	♃	13.	37.	0.	1.	17.	0. S.
			Manfredi.		13.	26.	—	1.	16.	30.
			Ghisler.		13.	42.	—	1.	20.	30.
			Desplaces.		13.	35.	30.	1.	17.	30.
Nov. 6.	7.	26.	Observation.	♃	13.	32.	0.	1.	13.	15. S.
			Manfredi.		13.	22.	—	1.	13.	—
			Ghisler.		13.	37.	30.	1.	16.	—
			Desplaces.		13.	31.	—	1.	14.	—
Nov. 7.	7.	50.	Observation.	♃	13.	27.	40.	1.	9.	30. S.
			Manfredi.		13.	17.	40.	1.	9.	20.
			Ghisler.		13.	32.	40.	1.	12.	—
			Desplaces.		13.	27.	—	1.	10.	—
Nov. 12.	9.	28.	Observation.	♃	13.	20.	0.	0.	50.	40. S
			Manfredi.		13.	8.	—	0.	51.	—
			Ghisler.		13.	19.	30.	0.	53.	—
			Desplaces.		13.	18.	—	0.	51.	30.
Nov. 13.	7.	38.	Observation.	♃	13.	20.	30.	0.	48.	0. S.
			Manfredi.		13.	9.	15.	0.	48.	—
			Ghisler.		13.	19.	—	0.	49.	30.
			Desplaces.		13.	19.	—	0.	48.	—
Nov. 15.	7.	12.	Observation.	♃	13.	23.	30.	0.	42.	0. S.
			Manfredi.		13.	13.	—	0.	41.	—
			Ghisler.		13.	21.	30.	0.	43.	—
			Desplaces.		13.	21.	30.	0.	41.	—
Nov. 26.	6.	20.	Observation.	♃	14.	35.	0.	0.	9.	0. S.
			Manfredi.		14.	26.	—	0.	9.	—
			Ghisler.		14.	37.	—	0.	12.	—
			Desplaces.		14.	34.	—	0.	9.	30.
Nov. 28.	9.	35.	Observation.	♃	14.	57.	0.	0.	3.	30. S.
			Manfredi.		14.	49.	30.	0.	4.	—
			Ghisler.		14.	59.	—	0.	7.	—
			Desplaces.		14.	57.	30.	0.	5.	—
Dec. 3.	9.	48.	Observation.	♃	16.	1.	0.	0.	6.	30. N.
			Manfredi.		15.	57.	—	0.	7.	40.
			Ghisler.		16.	3.	—	0.	5.	—
			Desplaces.		16.	2.	—	0.	7.	—
Dec. 6.	5.	46.	Observation.	♃	16.	46.	—	0.	16.	— N.
			Manfredi.		16.	40.	30.	3.	13.	30.
			Ghisler.		16.	47.	30.	0.	10.	30.
			Desplaces.		16.	50.	33.	0.	13.	30.

UNED



*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun.*

On the 2 last Days, namely the third and especially the sixth of *December*, the Places of Mars, deduced from Observation, are doubtful; these therefore may be rejected.

The Places of the fixt Stars in the Scheme annexed, from the *Britannic Catalogue*, to the Beginning of the Year 1690, are taken without any Reduction: therefore to the Longitudes of Mars, exhibited by the Figure, must be added 39' or 39' 5'' for the Motion of the fixt Stars in 46 Years and about 10 or 11 Months.

The Observations of *November 9* are omitted above, and I shall add them here, with the Place of Mars deduced from them.

Styl. nov.	True time Vesp.				Parts of the Micrometer	Value of Parts of the Microm.
	h	l				
Nov. 9.	9.	28.	δ a.	Telef. 7 feet	25.	0. 10. 0.
	9.	30.	δ e x	. . .	152.	1. 0. 48.
	9.	34.	δ c.	. . .	136.	0. 54. 24.
	9.	41.	δ a.	Telef. 9 feet	32 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	0. 9. 40.

Styl. nov.	True time Vesp.			Longitude of Mars.			Latitude of Mars.		
	h	l		o	l	ll	o	l	ll
Nov. 9.	9.	34.	Observation.	13.	22.	20.	1.	1.	30. S.
			Manfredi.	13.	22.	—	1.	0.	30.
			Ghisler.	13.	11.	—	1.	3.	30.
			Desplaces.	13.	25.	—	1.	2.	30.

*An Observati-  
on of the Tran-  
sit of Mercury  
over the Sun,  
Oct. 31. 1736,  
by Mr George  
Graham,  
F. R. S. made  
in Fleetstreet,  
London. No.  
446. p. 102.  
July, &c.  
1737.*

XXV. I.

Apparent Time.

h l ll

9 22 00

*Mercury* not yet seen, then Clouds.

9 25 37

I first saw *Mercury* for a few Seconds, and judged he was got entirely within the *Sun's* Disk, or perhaps a little more; then Clouds again, with some Intervals of a few Moments between, which allowed us a Sight of *Mercury* about three or four several times; then quite cloudy till near 12, when we had a Sight of the *Sun* for a few Minutes, and took his *Transit* upon the Meridian; at which time we judged  
*Mercury*



h 1 11 Mercury to be about two of his Diameters, or a little more, within the Sun's Disk, and a little past the vertical Line.

12 10 27 We had again a Sight of the Sun, but Mercury was gone off.

2. The Sky was very clear, and the Air not disturbed by any Wind. *Roversius* happened to be the first who perceived the Planet at the edge of the Sun at 22<sup>h</sup> 8' 37" p. m. and it's inner Contact with the Sun at 22<sup>h</sup> 11' 12" we made use of Clocks regulated by a Meridian Line drawn by *Zanotti*, by equal Altitudes of the Sun in the Morning and Evening, taken several times.

—*Observed at Bologna, by Eustachius Manfredi, F. R. S. Ibid. p. 103.*

The Planet was perceived something later by other Observers in the Limb of the Sun. For my own part, I did not perceive it, with a Telescope of 11 feet, till 22<sup>h</sup> 9' 5" when it had plainly entered the Sun, and I estimated it's inner Contact to be at 22<sup>h</sup> 10' 53" But the former Observation is far more certain, as being made with a better Instrument. But since from the times of the Egress of the Planet, which will afterwards be mentioned, it is manifest that it's Body spent 3' 16" in going out, if we subduct so much from the time of the inner Contact observed by *Roversius*, the exterior Contact, or first Appulse of Mercury to the Sun will be still more certain, at 22<sup>h</sup> 7' 56".

The subsequent Observations tended to find some Points of the Path, which the Planet was seen to describe in the Sun. We referred each of those Points to a Horary Circle, and also to a Parallel drawn through the Centre of the Sun, according to *Cassini's* Method, marking the times by the Clock, at which the Limbs of the Sun and Mercury passed over the Horary Thread of the Micrometer. *Zanotti* obtained many of these Points with a Telescope of 8 feet; and I obtained 1 or 2 with a Tube of 6 feet, to which an excellent Micrometer was fitted, made by *Jo. Jacobus Marinonius*. *Roversius* and *Thomas Perellus, M. D.* determined some other Points with the same. Hither also belongs the Observation made by *Perellus* on the Meridian, with a mural Semi-circle, by which Observation the right Ascension of the Planet was found to be 11'  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Time greater, and the Declination 58'  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Time less than of the Centre of the Sun. Besides *Zanotti* took upon himself to describe the Positions of the more remarkable Spots, many of which were seen that Day in the Sun. It was easy to distinguish between the Planet and those Spots, because it was exactly round, and very black, and surrounded with no Ring.

*Franciscus Algarottus, F. R. S.* observed the Beginning of the Egress with a Telescope of 8 feet at 50' 1" p. m. the End at 53' 6". I observed the Beginning with a Telescope of 11 feet at 51' 7" the End at 53' 44". *Roversius* observed only the End with a Telescope of 14 feet at 54' 1"; but these Observations are not very certain, because the Telescopes were but indifferent, and the Wind rising about that Time shook them



a little. Therefore we must prefer the Observation which was made with a Telescope of 22 feet, by *Franciscus Vandellius*, Professor of Military Architecture. He determined the inner Contact at  $50' 50''$ , and the outer at  $54' 6''$ , whence the Stay of the Planet in the Limb was  $3' 16''$ , and the Time of the Egress of the Centre  $52' 28''$ , which, according to my Observation, should be  $52' 25''$ .

Thus much for the Observations themselves; I shall now mention what I have deduced from comparing them with *Zanotti*. Assuming the Diameter of the *Sun* to be  $32' 34''$ , and the Time of it's passing thro' the Horary Circles  $2' 17''$  (which Numbers are set down in the Tables of the Modern Astronomers, and confirmed by the Observations themselves) we have set down those Points by observing the Bounds of the planetary Path; and as an Account of the small Fallacies of the Observations they would all fall exactly upon the same Right Line, we thought none more proper to reconcile them, than if we determined a Perpendicular Line drawn from the Centre of the *Sun* to the Path of the Planet, to contain an Angle of  $23^\circ 40'$  to the East with the Horary Circle; and if we settled the Length of that Perpendicular from the Centre to the Path to be  $13' 58''$  to the North. From these we have calculated all the rest after the following manner.

Fig. 80.

h	'	''	
27	7	56	Ingress of <i>Mercury</i> into the Disk of the <i>Sun</i> .
22	9	34	Ingress of the Centre.
22	11	12	Total Ingress.
<hr/>			
0	50	50	Beginning of the Egress.
0	52	28	Egress of the Centre.
0	54	6	Total Egress.
<hr/>			
2	42	54	Stay of the Centre of <i>Mercury</i> in the Disk of the <i>Sun</i> .
1	21	27	Half the Stay.
23	31	1	Time of the middle Transit.
<hr/>			
0	'	''	
23	40	0	Angle of the Perpendicular Line to the Path of the Planet with the Horary Circle determined by the Observations, to the East.
105	48	0	Angle of the Ecliptick with the Horary Circle from the Astronomical Tables, to the East.
82	8	0	Is therefore the Angle of the Ecliptick with the Perpendicular to the apparent Path of <i>Mercury</i> .
7	52	0	Is also the Angle of the apparent Path with the Ecliptick.
<hr/>			
			Distance



- 1 11
- o 13 58 Distance of the Path from the Centre of the *Sun* to the North, found by Observations.
- o 16 17 Semi-Diameter of the *Sun*.
- o 16 45 Length of the Path within the *Sun*'s Disk.
- o 8 22 Half of it's Length.
- o 6 10 Horary Motion of *Mercury* in the apparent Path.
- o 6 6 Apparent Horary Motion in the Ecliptick.

- o 1 58 Portion of the Path between the middle of the Transit and the Conjunction.
- o 10 20 Portion of the Path from the Ingress to the Conjunction.
- o 6 24 Portion of the same from the Conjunction to the Egress.
- o 10 15 Difference of Longitude of *Mercury* and the *Sun* in the Ingress.
- o 6 21 Difference of Longitude in the Egress.

h 1 11

- o 19 2 Time from the middle of the Transit to the Conjunction.

True Time

23 50 3  
Mean Time

} Time of the Conjunction at *Bologna*

23 34 25

o 1 11 of *Scorpio*.

- 19 23 30 Longitude of the *Sun* and *Mercury* at the very Conjunction, by *Cassini*'s Tables.

This Longitude agrees within 4'' with the Observation made by *Petrus Lilius*, *J. V. D.* the same Day by the Meridian Gnomon of *St Petronius*.

- o 12 37 Latitude of *Mercury* in the Northern Ingress.
- o 14 54 Latitude in the Northern Egress.
- o 0 50 1/2 Horary Motion into the Latitude.
- o 14 1 Latitude in the Northern Conjunction.

h 1 11

- 16 39 o Space of Time from the Transit of *Mercury* thro' the ascending Node to the Conjunction.

7 11 o True Time

6 55 o Mean Time

} Time of the Transit thro' the Node.

Motion



*A Transit of Mercury under the Sun.*

o 1 11  
 4 15 47 Motion of *Mercury* seen in the Orbit out of the *Sun* at the Distance of 16<sup>h</sup> 39' about this Time, or Argument of Latitude in Conjunction.

4 13 56 The same Motion reduced to the Ecliptick.

o 1 11 of *Taurus*  
 15 9 34 Place of the ascending Node of *Mercury* seen out of the *Sun*.

Log. 449301 Distance of *Mercury* from the *Sun* at the Time of Conjunction by *Cassini's* Tables.

Log. 499503 Distance of the Earth from the *Sun* by the same Tables.

o 1 11  
 o 30 31 Latitude of *Mercury* in Conjunction seen out of the *Sun* North.

6 51 o Inclination of the Orbit of *Mercury* to the Ecliptick.

h 1 11  
 o 3 16 Time from the inner Contact of *Mercury* to the outer one in the Egress, by Observation.

o 1 11  
 o o 20 Portion of the Path gone through at this Time by *Mercury*.

58 50 o Angle of the Path with the Semi-Diameter of the *Sun* in the Egress.

o o 10 Apparent Diameter of *Mercury* as nearly as possible.

—Observed at  
 Wittemberg,  
 Nov 11.  
 1736. by  
 J. Frid. Weid-  
 ler, F. R. S.  
 Ibid. p. 110.  
 Fig. 81.

3. *Mercury* appeared within the *Sun's* eastern Limb (as in the Scheme)

h	l	11			
10	49	20	-	at	- 1
11	36	o	-	8 abt.	- 2
11	52	20	-	at	- 3
12	2	30	-	-	- 4
	4	30	-	-	- 5
	44	20	-	-	- 6
	52	45	-	-	- 7

*A Transit of Mercury under the Sun* Oct. 31. 1736, by J. Bevis, M.D. No. 471. p. 622. Read December 15, 1743.

XXVI. I went to *Greenwich*, Oct. 31. 1736, early in the Morning, to observe the Conjunction of *Mercury* with the *Sun*, being invited by Dr *Halley*, who condescended to assist me. The Sky was very clear at the rising of the *Sun*, but the Wind was very brisk. Dr *Halley* was in the same Room with me, and was pleased to attend the Clock, whilst I took the care of a Telescope of 24 feet. I began to observe about



about 8, being afraid of missing the Ingress, if there should be any Error in the Calculation: But I could see nothing in the *Sun* besides Spots. The Sky was presently after covered with Clouds. About ten the Clouds opened a little, and gave me the first Opportunity of seeing *Mercury* under the *Sun*, which was taken away in a Moment by very thick Clouds. I had not waited long before I saw him again, and shewed him to Dr *Halley* on the Face of the *Sun*. Then came a long Succession of dark Clouds. About Noon it began to be clear, and Dr *Halley* observed the *Sun* culminating with his great Mural Quadrant. I had now great Hopes of seeing the Egress of *Mercury*, and renewing my Application, made the following Observations.

- |          | h  | '  | "  |  |
|----------|----|----|----|--|
| Oct. 30. | 23 | 50 | 45 | The Centre of <i>Mercury</i> was 1' 8'' distant from the <i>Sun</i> by the Micrometer. |
| 31.      | 0  | 2  | 39 | <i>Mercury</i> was distant from the <i>Sun's</i> Limb about his own Diameter.          |
|          |    | 7  | 4  | The Centre was judged by the Eye to be gone out.                                       |
|          |    | 8  | 33 | The exterior Contact, the Sky being very clear.  |

XXVII. I have sent you a Scheme of the Phase of the *Sun*, Oct. 31<sup>st</sup>, 11<sup>h</sup> 5' 12'' as taken by my Telescope, which is a very good one of 10 feet; but as I had neither Cross-Hairs, Micrometer, or other exact Instruments, the Observation may not be very exact: Besides, I had only a Glimpse of the *Sun* for 7 or 8 Minutes.

*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun, Oct. 31. 1738, by John Huxham M. D. F. R. S. No. 459. p. 645. Fig. 82.*

XXVIII. April 21, 1740, I had an Opportunity to observe *Mercury*, then near his descending Node, transiting the *Sun's* Disk. Being advertised by Dr *Halley's* Calculations, that the former Part of this Transit would be visible in our Horizon, I was resolved to observe it in the best manner I could, with those few Instruments I was furnished with; which were only those I had received from my Predecessor Mr *J. Greenwood*, and are the same that are mentioned by the late Mr *Thomas Robie*\* being a 24 Foot Telescope, another of 8 Foot, and a brass Quadrant of 2 Foot Radius, fitted with telescopic Sights, and having Cross-Hairs fixed in the Focus of the Glasses. All these I got in Readiness, being the more desirous to make this Observation, because *Mercury* had never as yet been seen entering upon or going off the *Sun's* Limb at his descending Node, and this Transit ought to be invisible to *Europe*. The better to observe *Mercury's* Ingress on the *Sun*, I determined to make use of my 24 Foot Tube, while an Assistant I had with me used that of Eight Foot: After which I proposed, in order to find out his Path in the *Sun*, to observe the Passages of *Mercury* and the *Sun's* Limbs by an horizontal and vertical Hair in the Telescope of the Quadrant; and

*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun, April 21. 1740, by Mr John Winthrop, Hollisian Prof. Math. and Astron. at Cambridge in New-England. No. 471. p. 572. Read Nov. 3. 1743.*

\* See Vol. VI. p. 173.

I chose



I chose rather to deduce *Mercury's* Right Ascensions and Declinations by Calculation from hence, than to observe them immediately in the common way of placing one of the Cross-Hairs parallel to the Equator, &c. because, as the *Sun* was likely to be low before *Mercury* made his Entrance, Refraction would have caused considerable Errors in the Places of *Mercury* determined in this Manner. Having no Clock, I was obliged to make use of my Pocket-Watch, which I know to be a good one; and by this it was easy to distinguish Time to a Quarter of a Minute, which would have served pretty well for the Ingress of the Planet. But as it was by no means sufficient for those other Observations I designed to make, I procured another Watch, which shewed Seconds; and both these Watches I adjusted to the apparent Time, by several Altitudes of the *Sun* taken with the Quadrant before the *Transit* began; and by Altitudes taken the next Day, I found that the Watches had kept time exactly enough. I expected that the Centre of the Planet would enter upon the *Sun* at 5<sup>h</sup> 2'; but being apprehensive that he might be earlier than the Calculation, I, for some time before that, with my 24 Foot Tube directed to the *Sun*, kept my Eye fixed on that Part of his Limb where the Planet was to enter, as steadily as I could for the Wind, which then blew fresh. This Precaution was not needless; for, at 4<sup>h</sup> 54' 59'', I perceived that *Mercury* had made a Impression on the *Sun's* Limb; by the Quantity of which I concluded, that almost  $\frac{1}{4}$  of his Diameter might be entered. After I had beheld this very plainly about a Minute, a small Cloud covered the *Sun* near 3'; which then clearing off, and the Sun shining very bright, as before, I had again a distinct View of the Planet, and saw much more than half his Body on the *Sun*. I continued to see him till 5<sup>h</sup> 0' 40'', at which Time he seemed to be gotten almost wholly within the *Sun*; for he appeared now very near round, though I could not yet discern the *Sun's* Light behind him. By the shaking of the Tube, I unfortunately missed the Moment of his interior Contact with the *Sun's* Limb, but am certain it could be but very little later than this; for I presently after saw him fairly within the *Sun*. Upon which, I repaired to my Quadrant; but this being at my Lodgings, at some Distance from the long Telescope with which I observed the Ingress, and which I had no Convenience for raising nearer Home, almost half an Hour slipped away before it was possible for me to begin my Observations. I began them as soon as I could, and continued them till Sun-set, excepting when I was interrupted by the Clouds; and I observed sometimes one and sometimes the other Limb of the *Sun*, as I found it most convenient. It will be needless, I suppose, to give a Detail of all the Observations I made; I shall therefore select Two or Three, which I look upon as most exact, and most suitable to my present Purpose. One was as follows:

The



	h	'	"
The <i>Sun</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	5	37	59
The <i>Sun</i> at the Vertical — — — —	0	39	1
<i>Mercury</i> at the Vertical — — — —	0	39	16
<i>Mercury</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	0	40	1

This Observation gave me the *Azimuth* and *Altitude* of *Mercury* at his Passage by the vertical Hair; from whence I computed his Right Ascension and Declination, and from thence his Longitude and Latitude. The Method of obtaining which being sufficiently known, I shall say nothing upon it, but only mention the Result of the Numbers, which was, that at 5<sup>h</sup> 59' 16", when *Mercury* passed the Vertical, his Longitude was 12° 43' 5" 8; and the *Sun* being then in 12° 42' 27" of that Sign, *Mercury* was in consequence of the *Sun's* Centre, 38", his Latitude at the same time being 15' 2" North. Another Observation was thus:

	h	'	"
The <i>Sun</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	6	47	37
The <i>Sun</i> at the Vertical — — — —	0	48	17
<i>Mercury</i> at the Vertical — — — —	0	48	25
<i>Mercury</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	0	49	24

From hence I concluded, that at 6<sup>h</sup> 48' 25" *Mercury* was in Antecedence of the *Sun* 3' 57" with 14' 20" North Latitude. I made another Observation after this; but the *Sun* being then very near the Horizon, his Limbs were not well defined, so that I look upon this Observation as much preferable to that. I shall set down only two more, which were made about the middle between these two; and were made by the *Sun's* upper Limb.

	h	'	"
The <i>Sun</i> at the Vertical — — — —	6	6	56
<i>Mercury</i> at the Vertical — — — —	0	7	8
<i>Mercury</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	0	8	42
The <i>Sun</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	0	9	45

The <i>Sun</i> at the Vertical — — — —	6	17	18
<i>Mercury</i> at the Vertical — — — —	0	17	29
<i>Mercury</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	0	18	26
The <i>Sun</i> at the Horizontal — — — —	0	19	32

At the former of these Observations, viz. 6<sup>h</sup> 7' 8" I computed the Longitude of *Mercury* to be in 12° 42' 17" 8, which being taken from the *Sun's* Place in 12° 43' 35" 8, leaves 1', 18" for the Difference of Longitude between the *Sun* and *Mercury*; and his Latitude was then





*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun.*

14' 47". At the latter Observation, the Difference of Longitude was 1' 55", and the Latitude of *Mercury* 14' 42".

From these Places of *Mercury* it appears, that his Horary Motion in Longitude from the *Sun* was now 3' 58"; according to which, if we suppose the central Ingress to have been at 4<sup>h</sup> 57', we shall find the Difference of Longitude at that time 3', 20"; and the Semi-diameter of the *Sun* being 15' 57", the Latitude of *Mercury* must be 15' 36". Now the Angle of *Mercury's* visible Way with the Ecliptic being, by the Theory of his Motion, 10° 23', we must conclude the former of the observed Latitudes about 4" too small, and the latter as much too large;—an Error very inconsiderable in this kind of Observations. From these things we may gather by an obvious Computation, that *Mercury* was in Conjunction with the *Sun*, in respect of Longitude, at 5<sup>h</sup> 47' with 14' 59" North Latitude; and that his nearest Distance to the Centre of the *Sun* was 14' 44"; and when he was at his nearest Distance, the Difference of his Longitude from the *Sun's* was 2' 39" which he passed over in 40' of Time, and consequently arrived at the middle of his Course in the *Sun* at 6<sup>h</sup> 27': Whence the Semi-duration of the central *Transit* was 1<sup>h</sup> 30', and the End at 7<sup>h</sup> 57', an Hour after Sun-set.

As to the Place of *Mercury's* Nodes, the Inclination of his Orbit to the Ecliptic, and the other Elements of his Theory, I pretend not to determine any thing from so short a Series of Observations as this. I content myself with the foregoing Determinations, which, I hope, are not far from the Truth, having taken all the Care I could, both in the Observations and Calculations.

Transit of  
*Mercury* over  
the *Sun*, Oct.  
25. 1743. in  
the Morning,  
observed at Mr  
Geo. Gra-  
ham's House  
in Fleet-street.  
No. 471. p.  
578. Read  
Nov. 3. 1743.

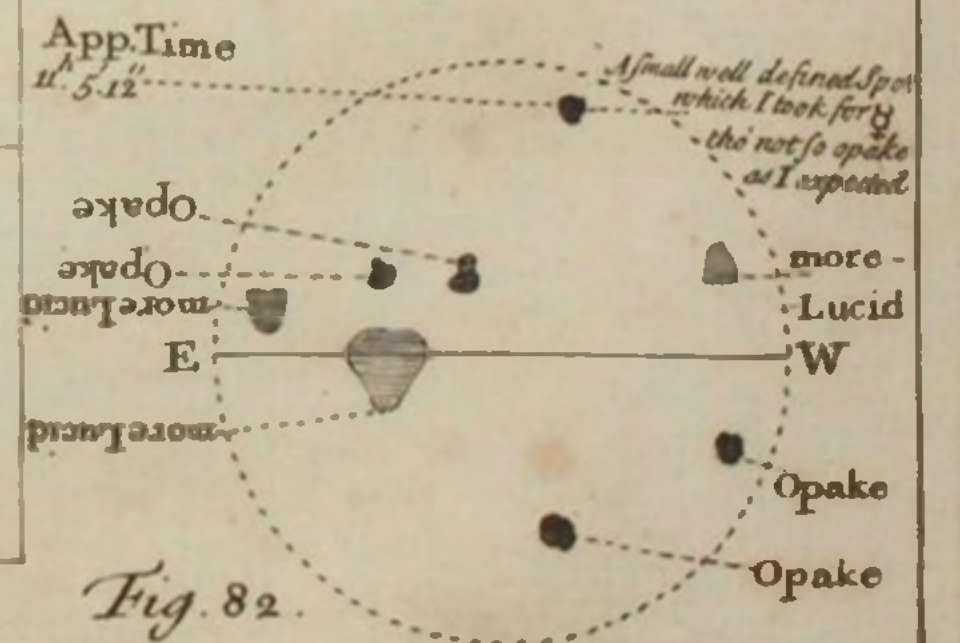
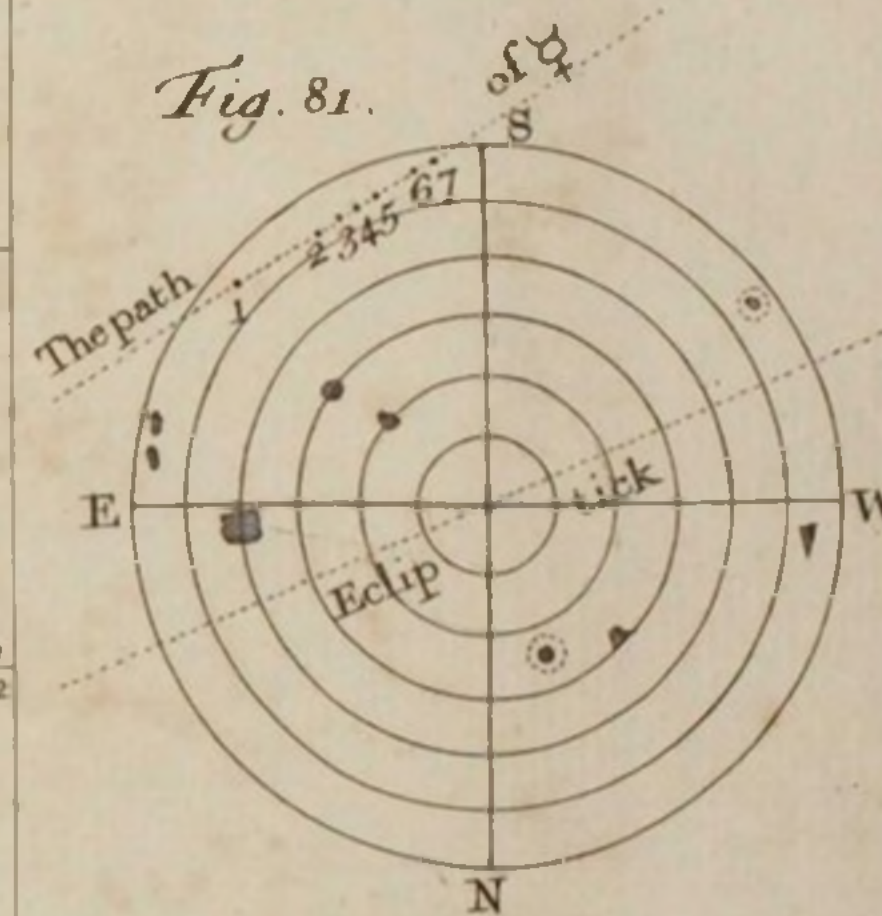
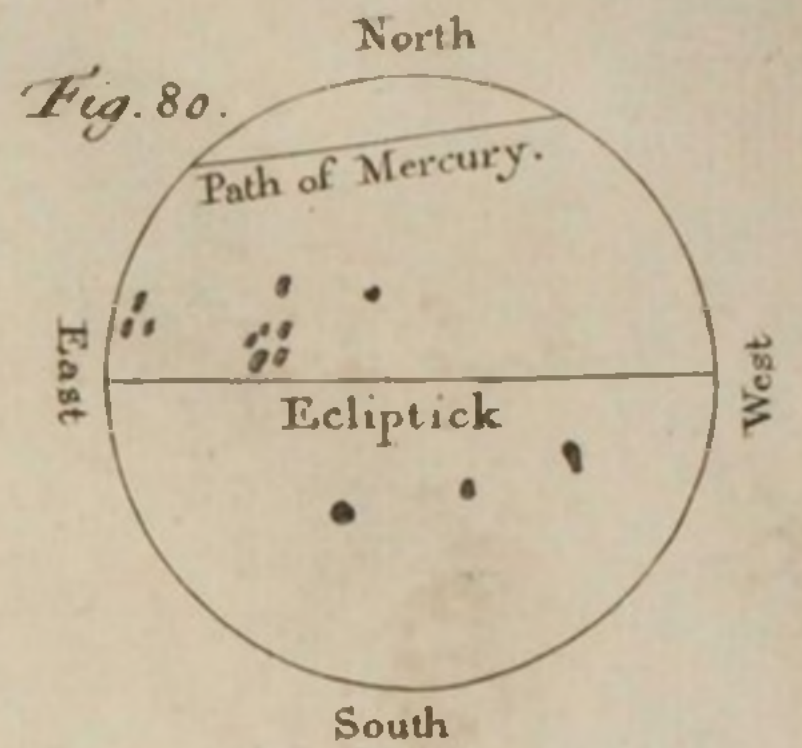
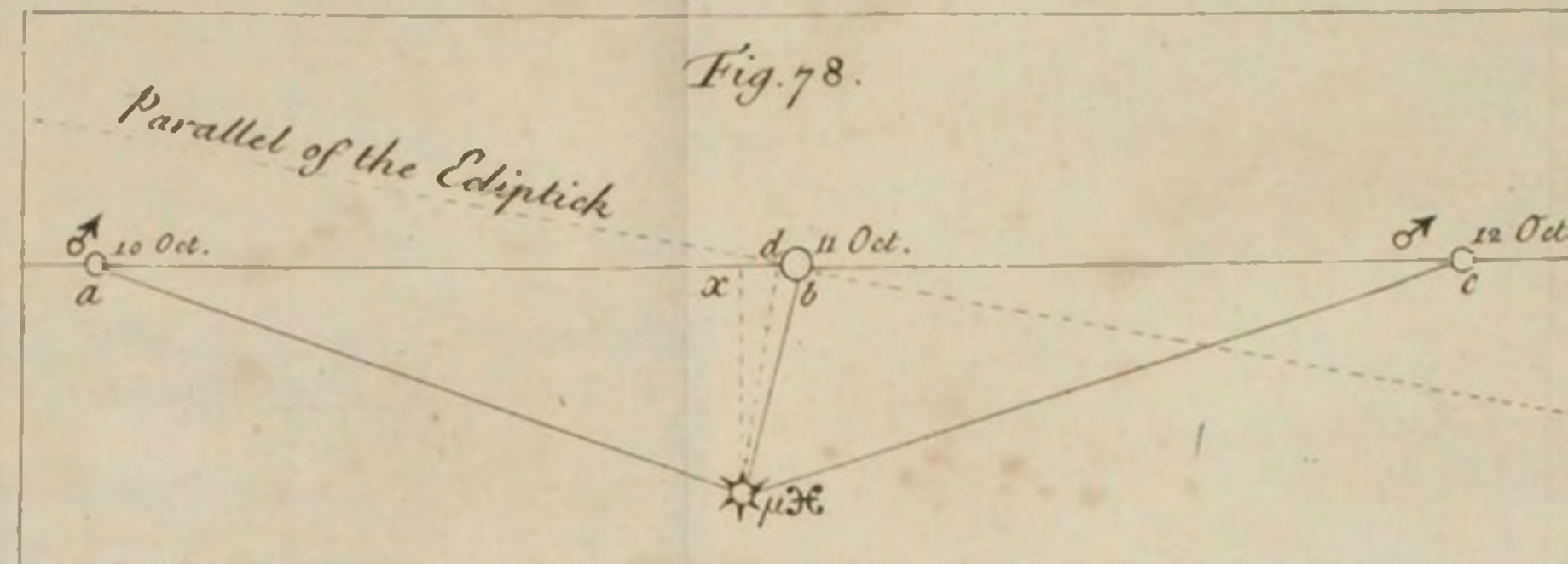
XXIX. 1. The Beginning could not be seen by reason of Clouds, but about 8<sup>h</sup> 45' *Mercury* was seen (through a Reflecting Telescope three Foot *Focus*, magnifying about 50 times) about four or five of his Diameters within the *Sun's* Limb.

At Mr *Short's* House in *Surrey-street*, *Mercury* was seen just past the interior Contact 8<sup>h</sup> 30' 59" through a Reflecting Telescope two Foot *Focus*, magnifying about 70 times; the Person who observed it says, that the Thread of Light between *Mercury* and the *Sun's* Limb was so small, as scarcely to amount to the 20th or 30th Part of *Mercury's* Diameter.

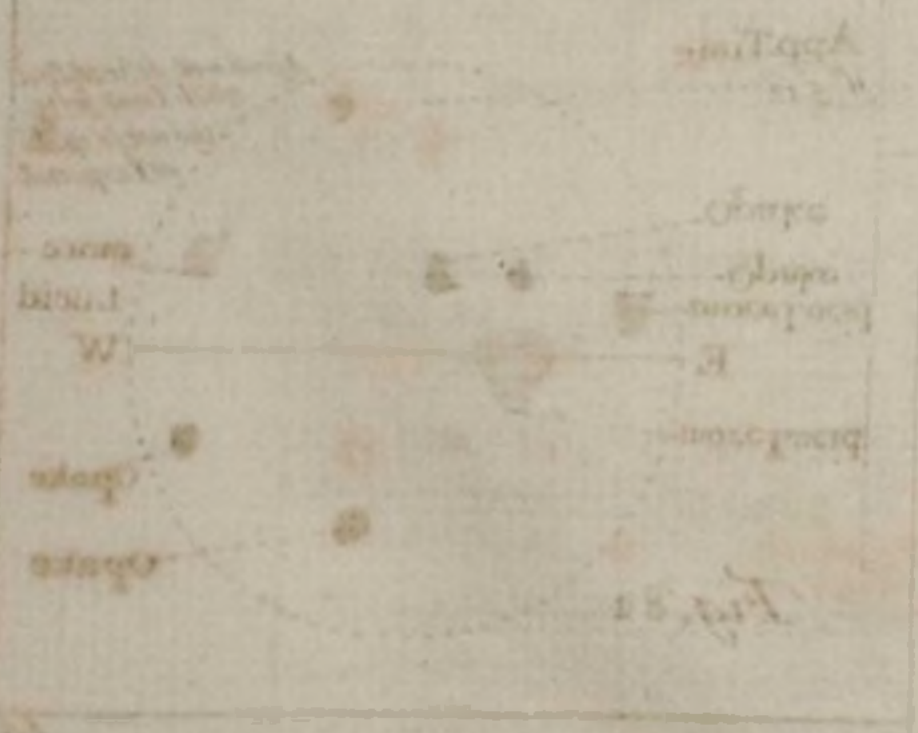
*The following Differences of Right Ascension between the Sun's preceding Limb and Mercury, were taken at Mr Short's House.*

	h	l	ll
Sun's preceding Limb touched the Wire at — — — —	10	58	55
<i>Mercury</i> touched the same Wire at — — — —	10	59	40
<hr/>			
Sun's preceding Limb touched the Wire at — — — —	11	48	4
<i>Mercury</i> touched the same Wire at — — — —	11	48	32
Sun's subsequent Limb touched the same Wire at — — — —	11	50	20
<hr/>			
			Sun's











*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun.*

			h	'	"
Sun's preceding Limb touched the Wire at	—	—	}	11	49 20
Mercury touched the same Wire at	—	—		11	49 46
<hr/>					
Sun's preceding Limb touched the Wire at	—	—	}	11	51 9
Mercury touched the same Wire at	—	—		11	51 30
<hr/>					
Sun's preceding Limb touched the Wire at	—	—	}	12	1 33
Mercury touched the same Wire at	—	—		12	1 57
<hr/>					

Mr *Graham* got an Observation made by a Person in his Neighbourhood, by which it appears, that at 11<sup>h</sup> 59' 50'', *Mercury* preceded the Sun's Centre 42'' in Right Ascension.

The Sky clearing up towards one o'Clock, the following Times were observed at Mr *Graham's* House with great Accuracy.

			h	'	"
Last interior Contact at	—	—	1	0	42
End, or <i>Mercury</i> just leaving the Sun's Limb at	—	—	1	2	16

This last Observation agrees to a Second with the same Observation made by Dr *Bevis* at Mr *Siffon's* House in the *Strand*.

During the Time of these Observations it blew a violent Gale of Wind, so that both Observers and Instruments were somewhat disturbed.

2. I made this Observation at *London*, in *Beaufort-Buildings*, situated about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a Minute West from the Royal Observatory. The Weather was the same as in my former Observation\*, only the Wind blew harder, which caused a little shaking of the Telescope, tho' strongly Supported. I could not easily apply the Micrometer, and the single Observation made with it was found to be so inaccurate, by comparing it with a contemporary Observation made in a close Room at *Greenwich*, that I shall not mention it. Mr *Jer. Siffon* counted the Clock, whilst I observed the Sun. At 8 in the Morning nothing appeared in the Sun, and it was soon after obscured by many Clouds. At about 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  I first discovered *Mercury*, having then finished almost half his Passage. The Sun was then covered with Clouds again, but at Noon grew bright, when the ascensional Difference of the Sun and *Mercury* appeared: for having placed three vertical Threads in the Focus of the meridional Passage. Oct, 24. 23<sup>h</sup> 57' 48'' T. App. the preceding Limb was come to the first of them, and in 25'' the Centre of *Mercury* came thither. It then grew very cloudy with Rain, so that I thought of giving over the Observation, but the Clouds breaking again, I proceeded, and had the Pleasure to see *Mercury* exceeding black upon the bright Body of the Sun, and set down the following Phases exactly.

—by John Bevis, M. D.,  
No. 471. p. 624. Read  
Dec. 15. 1743.

\* Vide Supra, §. xxvi.





*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun.*

Temp. Ap. <sup>h</sup>	1	11	
Oct. 25.	0	58	34
			The Distance between the Limbs of the Sun and Mercury nearly equal to the Diameter of Mercury.
	1	0	33
		1	25
		2	16
			The last interior Contact.
			The Egress of the Centre, judged by the Eye.
			The last exterior Contact.

The Day before, a little before Noon the Diameter of the Sun was measured 32' 27'' with an excellent Telescope of 12 Feet, armed with a Micrometer.

Mr Bird made a good Observation, about the Beginning of the Transit, with a catadioptrical Telescope that magnified much, in *Surrey-street* about 1''  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Time East from the Place of my Observation. He perceived a very small Thread of Light between the Limbs of the Sun and Mercury, which had just entered, scarce equal, as he said to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the Diameter of Mercury, at 8<sup>h</sup> 30' 56'', that is, at 8<sup>h</sup> 30' 54''  $\frac{1}{2}$  in *Beaufort-Buildings*, as appeared by an exact comparison of the Clocks; wherefore I may venture to refer the total Ingress at *Beaufort-Buildings* to 8<sup>h</sup> 30' 40'' as near as possible.

I may therefore, from what has been said, set down the whole Transit, as seen at *Beaufort-Buildings*, in the following manner.

Temp. Ap. <sup>h</sup>	1	11	
Oct. 24.	20	28	57
		29	48 $\frac{1}{2}$
		30	40
25.	1	0	33
		1	24 $\frac{1}{2}$
		2	16
			The first exterior Contact.
			The Ingress of the Centre.
			The first interior Contact.
			The last interior Contact.
			The Egress of the Centre.
			The last exterior Contact.

—by Mr John Catlyn, No. 466. P. 235. Read Nov. 25. 1742.

3.					h	1	11
The Equal Time of the true $\delta$ at <i>Greenwich</i>	—	—	—	Oct. 24.	22	15	58
The Equation of Natural Days add	—	—	—			16	11
Apparent Time of the true $\delta$	—	—	—	Oct. 24.	22	32	9

At which Time the true Place of the Sun and } of Mercury seen from the Earth — — — }	m,	12	36	44
The Geocentric Latitude of Mercury — — — }	South,	9	37	
The Elongation in 5 Hours (i. e.) the 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ } immediately preceding and following the $\delta$ }		29	16	
The Difference of Latitude in the same time — — }		4	24	
Therefore the Angle of the apparent Way of $\delta$ } with the Ecliptic — — — — — }		8	33	0
And the Distance of their Centres at the Time } of their nearest Approach — — — — — }		9	31	
And the Motion of Interval between that and the $\delta$		1	26	
				And



	h	'	"	
And the hourly Motion of <i>Mercury</i> in his Path } over the Disk of the Sun — — — —		5	55	$\frac{1}{2}$
And the Motion of the $\frac{1}{2}$ Duration from the first } to the last exterior Contacts of the Limbs —		13	15	
And the Motion of the same for the interior } Contacts — — — — — — — —		13	4	
Hence the Time of the Interval from the $\delta$ to } the Middle — — — — — — — —		14	32	
of $\frac{1}{2}$ the exterior <i>Transit</i> — — — — — —	2	14	22	
of $\frac{1}{2}$ the interior <i>Transit</i> — — — — — —	2	12	30	
Hence	h	'	"	
The first exterior Contact of the Limbs — 8	8	32	19	} <i>Oct.</i> 25. Morning.
The first interior Contact — — — — 8	8	34	11	
The nearest Approach of the Centres, or } Middle — — — — — — — —	10	46	41	
The last interior Contact — — — — — 0	0	59	11	} Aftrenoon.
The last exterior Contact, or End of the } <i>Transit</i> — — — — — — — —	1	1	3	

This Computation is made from Tables\* which give the ascending Node of *Mercury* at the Time of this *Transit* 6' 17" too forward, according to the Result of very accurate Observations made of that in the Year 1723, by Dr *Halley*, Dr *Bradley*, and Mr *Graham*. Therefore making the Calculation with this Correction of the Place of the Node, the Times of the several Circumstances of the *Transit* will be as follows:

	h	'	"	
The first exterior Contact — — — — 8	8	29	21	} <i>Oct.</i> 25. in the Morn- ing.
The first interior Contact — — — — 8	8	31	5	
The nearest Approach of the Centres — — 10	10	46	6	
The last interior Contact — — — — 1	1	1	7	} Afternoon.
The last exterior Contact — — — — 1	1	2	51	

This *Transit* may be very aptly compared with that which happened on the 24th Day of *October* 1697 †; as happening at the End of a remarkable Period in *Mercury's* Motion, by which he is nearly in the same Situation, with respect to the Sun, at every Completion of it. Dr *Halley* in his Series of Moments, in which *Mercury* is joined to the Sun, &c. || makes the Middle of this *Transit* at 11' past Six in the Morning the 24th Day, or the 23d Day at 18<sup>h</sup> 11' p. m. and the Distance of the Centres of the Sun and *Mercury* 10' 4".

It may not be amiss to examine and compare these Numbers by such Observations as were made of this *Transit*, and may be depended on, and thereby to collect the Difference between Computation and Observation; and whatever Error arises in Excess or Defect by a proper

\* Vol. VI. Chap. III. §. 39.

† Mean Period 46 Years 10 5<sup>h</sup> 43' 42".

|| Vol. I. Chap. IV. §. 100.





*A Transit of Mercury over the Sun.*

Application to the *Transit* of 1743, it is imagined, will foretel it with a greater Degree of Exactness, than a Calculus from any Theory whatsoever.

There was only the Egress of *Mercury* in the *Transit* of 1697, capable of being observed in *Europe*\*; which was done at *Nuremberg* in *Germany*, by Mr *Wurtzelbaur*, and at *Paris* by M. *Cassini*; at *Greenwich* Clouds prevented it. At *Nuremberg* Mr *Wurtzelbaur* observed *Mercury* to go off of the Disk of the Sun † at 8<sup>h</sup> 45'  $\frac{1}{2}$  mane about 73  $\frac{1}{2}$  Degrees from the Vertex of the Sun to the Right-Hand; and M. *Cassini* observed the same accurately at 8<sup>h</sup> 10' 24'' mane; therefore from the known Difference of Meridians of these Places, the Egress must have happened at *Greenwich* at 8<sup>h</sup> 1' mane.

The Observation of Mr *Wurtzelbaur* will greatly avail at coming at the Duration of the *Transit*. It is mentioned, that *Mercury* left the Limb of the Sun 73° 30' from his Vertex to the Right. Now at that time at *Nuremberg*, the Angle of the Ecliptic with the Vertical passing through the Sun's Centre, was 42° 3' 5''; therefore the last Point of Contact on the Sun's Limb was observed 31° 26' 55'' from the Ecliptic to the South, and consequently his Latitude was 8' 28'' South at that time.

To find the Point on the Sun's Limb of the Ingress, in order to come at the Duration of the *Transit*, we must be beholden to Computation, and the Theory of *Mercury's* Motion: I have therefore, from the Tables from which the above Times of the *Transit* of 1743 are drawn, carefully computed his Motion along his Path crossing the Disk of the Sun, and find that he moved along it after the Rate of 5' 53''  $\frac{1}{4}$  in an Hour, and the Difference of Latitude in 5 Hours 4' 21'', and his Elongation 29' 7'': Therefore the Angle of his visible Way was 8° 29' 50'', which, doubled, and added to 31° 26' 55'', gives 48° 26' 35'', his Distance, on the Limb of the Sun from the Ecliptic also to the Southward at his Ingress on it; therefore the nearest Approach of his Centre to that of the Sun was 10' 19'', and the Length of the Path run during the *Transit* 25' 14'', and consequently the time of running it 4<sup>h</sup> 17' the half of which 2<sup>h</sup> 8'  $\frac{1}{2}$ , subtracted from 20<sup>h</sup> 1', the End of the *Transit* at *Greenwich*, gives the Middle there at 17<sup>h</sup> 52' 30'' earlier by 18'  $\frac{1}{2}$  than the Series of Moments, &c. give it.

Now as the said Series makes the Middle of the *Transit* of 1743, at 11<sup>h</sup> 2' mane, and as it corresponds with that of 1697; and the Computation of that is 18'  $\frac{1}{2}$  too late by the Series of Moments, &c. it may be reasonably expected, that the same Computation for this of 1743 will be so much too late too; and if so, the Middle may be put down at 43'  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 10, or 44' at farthest, *October* 25th in the Forenoon.

\* *Flamsteed's Hist. Cœlest. Lib. II. Fol. 32.* † Vertex to the Right, it says, a *Nadir Solis ad dextras*; but it is a manifest Mistake, as any one upon Trial may find.



By Computation from the Tables above-mentioned, with the Correction of the Node, I make the Distance of the Centres at the nearest Approach in 1697, to be  $10' 33''$ , but by the Observations of Mr *Wurtzelbaur* it turns out only  $10' 19''$ , less by  $14''$ . Should therefore their Distance in 1743 computed in the same manner at  $9' 10''$  be as much diminished, the Duration of the *Transit* will be protracted no less than  $5' 24''$ , and the first Contact will be  $2' 42''$  earlier, and the last so much later, than the Times abovementioned for them.

N. B. In the Computation of the *Transit* of 1743, the Semidiameter of the Sun is supposed  $16' 14'' \frac{1}{2}$  and that of *Mercury*  $4'' \frac{1}{2}$ ; but in that of 1697, have taken *Mercury's* only  $3'' \frac{1}{2}$ , imagining the precise Moments, of the first and last exterior Contacts are not observable; but that the Ingress is seen some little Time later, and the Egress sooner, than the true Times thereof. I have all along spoke of the Motion of *Mercury* without mentioning that of the Sun, whereas, in Reality, it is that of them both jointly; but as we may suppose the Sun to stand still during the *Transit* it will then be considered as the apparent Motion of *Mercury* alone for that Time.

XXX.

Apparent Time.

h m s

- 1 37 3 The preceding Limb of *Venus* passes the Meridian, the Centre from the *Vertex*  $25^{\circ} 46' 35''$ ; but I could not see *Mercury* within the Telescope.
- 9 4 9 The Centre of *Mercury* preceded the preceding Limb of *Venus*  $12''$  of Time.
- 6 20 The same preceded, as before, the same Quantity of Time.
- 28 0 As *Mercury* ran along the parallel Thread of the Micrometer, the southern Cusp of *Mercury* was cut by the same Thread  $\gamma \delta$ , whence I gathered that *Venus* would cover *Mercury*, or at least touch him; therefore I drew out the Micrometer, that I might discern the inner Contact the better, with a Tube of 24 Feet.
- +3 4 *Mercury* is not distant from *Venus* more than  $\frac{1}{10}$  or  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the Diameter of *Venus*: then interposing Clouds.
- 51 10 *Venus* shines out again very-bright, but all *Mercury* lies hid under *Venus*: The Clouds now cover *Venus* again, hindering any farther Contemplation of so rare a Spectacle.

May 18. p. m. Meridian Distance of the Sun from the *Vertex*  $30^{\circ} 4'$ .

h m s

- 1 31 53 The preceding Limb of *Venus* passes the Meridian. The Centre distant from the *Vertex*  $25^{\circ} 57' 15''$ .  
I could

An Occultation of Mercury by Venus, May 17 1737. at the Observatory at Greenwich, by J. Bevis M.D. No. 450. p. 394. Oct. &c. 1738. Fig. 83.



I could not see *Mercury* culminating this Day, tho' the Sky was very clear.

N. B. The Distances from the *Vertex* are not cleared from the Refractions.

An Observa-  
tion on the Pla-  
net Venus,  
(with regard  
to her having  
a Satellite)  
made by Mr  
James Short,  
F.R.S. at Sun-  
rise, Oct. 23.  
1740. No.  
459. p. 646.  
Jan. &c.  
1741.

XXXI. Directing a Reflecting Telescope of 16.5 Inches Focus, (with an Apparatus to follow the diurnal Motion) towards *Venus*, I perceived a small Star pretty nigh her; upon which I took another Telescope of the same focal Distance, which magnified about 50 or 60 times, and which was fitted with a Micrometer, in order to measure it's Distance from *Venus*; and found it's Distance to be about  $10^{\circ}$ . Finding *Venus* very distinct, and consequently the Air very clear, I put on a magnifying Power of 240 times, and, to my great Surprize, found this Star put on the same Phasis with *Venus*. I tried another magnifying Power of 140 times, and even then found the Star under the same Phasis. It's Diameter seemed about  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or somewhat less, of the Diameter of *Venus*; it's Light was not so bright or vivid, but exceeding sharp and well defined. A Line, passing through the Centre of *Venus* and it, made an Angle with the Equator of about 18 or 20 Degrees.

I saw it for the Space of an Hour several times that Morning; but the Light of the Sun increasing, I lost it altogether about a Quarter of an Hour after Eight. I have looked for it every clear Morning since, but never had the good Fortune to see it again.

*Cassini*, in his Astronomy, mentions much such another Observation.

I likewise observed Two darkish Spots upon the Body of *Venus*; for the Air was exceeding clear and serene.

Several Astro-  
nomical Obser-  
vations made  
at Pekin, by the  
Jesuits. No.  
468. p. 306  
Jan. 1742-3.

## XXXII.

1740.	h	l	ll	
Nov. 8.	18	34	o p. m.	♀ preceding the Star $\pi$ in $\text{♊}$ was more West in the right Ascension $2' 54''$ of Time, and more North in the Declination $6' 30''$ .
9.	18	34	o p. m.	♀ following yesterday's Star, was more East in the right Ascension $1'$ of Time, and more South in the Declination $15' 40''$ Distance $21' 53''$ .
22.	18	43	o p. m.	♀ followed the Star $\zeta$ in $\text{♊}$ in right Ascension $4' 27''$ of Time, and was more southern in the Declination $13' 20''$ .
26.	7	45	o Vesp.	The Star $\tau$ in $\text{♊}$ stood in the Line of Dichotomy of $\text{D}$ , from the southern Cusp in the Declination more southern $13' 0''$ .

Dec.



	h	l	ll	
Dec. 2.	17	20	0 p.m.	The Star $\epsilon$ in $\delta$ was above $\nu$ in the same right Ascension with the Centre of Plato, more North in the Declination $12' 20''$ , Plato was distant from the northern Limb of $\nu$ $4' 0''$ .
	4.	12	26 0 p.m.	$\nu$ covered the Star $\eta$ in $\pi$ , which immerged against <i>Byrgius</i> ; the Emerfion was not observed because of a Cloud.
1741 Jan. 1.	7		mane	$\zeta$ distant from the Star $\nu$ in $m$ $\pm 34'$ . It followed it in right Ascension $1' 50''$ of Time: more North in the Declination $19'$ .
	5	59	30 p.m.	The western Limb of $\nu$ at the horary Thread in the Telescope.
	6	0	24 —	$\mu$ at the Day-Thread, was distant from the northern Limb of $\nu$ $13'$ .
		1	15 —	The eastern Limb of $\nu$ at the same Thread.
	6	5	36 —	The western Limb of $\nu$ again at the same horary Thread.
		6	18 —	$\mu$ at the same Thread, distant from the North Limb $12' 30''$ .
		7	55 —	Eastern Limb of $\nu$ at the same Thread.
	11	34	0 —	$\mu$ culminated, Altitude $73^\circ 26'$ .
		43	0 —	$\nu$ culminated, Altitude of the Centre $73^\circ 15'$ .
	21.	5	30 0 p.m.	$\delta$ preceded the Star of yesterday $\epsilon$ in $\pi$ $1' 8''$ of Time in right Ascension, it was more fouthern in declination $5'$ .
	22.	5	15 0 p.m.	$\delta$ preceding the Star of yesterday $2' 45''$ of Time in right Ascension, more fouthern in Declination $2'$ .
		28	7 18 Vesp.	$\mu$ was distant from the Edge of $\nu$ $19' 50''$ .
Feb. 22.	11	44	26 p.m.	The Moon covered the Star $\eta$ in $\delta$ standing in a right Line with <i>Manilius</i> and <i>Censorinus</i> . The Emerfion could not be feen.
	24.	9	27 0 p.m.	The Star $\eta$ in $\pi$ below the $\nu$ stood in a Right Line with <i>Tycho</i> and <i>Plato</i> , being distant from this to the South $11' 20''$ .
		13	38 45 p.m.	The Star $\mu$ in $\pi$ was covered by $\nu$ in a right Line thro' <i>Tycho</i> and <i>Pofidonius</i> ; which did not emerge before $13^h 55'$ when $\nu$ fet behind a House.



	h	m	s		
Apr. 20.	10	50	42	p. m.	☽ covered the third Satellite, which was to the West of $\gamma$ .
	10	56	45		☽ touched the Limb of $\gamma$ $10^h 57^m 35^s$ was the full immersion of him in the middle between each Cusp of ☽ directly toward the Centre. The other Satellites were not very discernable, because of the Atmosphere, and the Moon hid itself soon after behind the Houses.
Sept. 24.	8	7	15	p. m.	☽ covered the preceding Star of the Quadrangle before the southern Tail of the Whale, which just emerged at the rising of <i>Cleostratus</i> .
	9	0	13		The same emerged very near <i>Berosus</i> .

Observations upon the Comet that appeared in Jan. Feb. and March 1737, made at Oxford, by J. Bradley, F. R. S. Sav. Prof. Astron. No. 446. p. 111. July &c. 1737.

XXXIII. 1. I made several Observations on the late Comet, during the last 5 Weeks of it's Appearance, which enabled me to find out the Elements of a Parabolic Trajectory, upon which a *Calculus* might be founded, that would correspond with each of my Observations within about  $1'$  of a Degree: But the first of them being taken many Days after the Time of the *Perihelion*, and the whole Series comprehending but a very small Portion of the Trajectory; I was sensible, that a little Error, either in the Observations themselves, or in the Places of the Fixt Stars with which the Comet was compared, might occasion a considerable Difference in the Situation and Magnitude, &c. of the Orbit deduced from them alone; and therefore I was desirous of having some earlier and accurate Observations, in order to determine those Elements with more Certainty: But I have not yet been able to procure them.

I first saw the Comet *Feb.* 15th 1737, between 6 and 7 in the Evening, when it's *Nucleus* appeared small and indistinct, and it's Tail (extending above a Degree from the Body) pointed towards the Star in *Lino Austral. Piscium*, marked  $\xi$  by *Bayer*. Applying my Micrometer to a good 7 Foot Tube, I observed, that at  $7^h 32^m$  *Temp. Aequat.* the Comet preceded the said Star  $1^{\circ} 1' 40''$  in Right Ascension, and was  $20' 20''$  more Southerly than the Star. *Note*, That the equal Time is likewise made use of in all the following Observations.

Assuming the Place of this Star, as it is settled in *the British Catalogue*, (as I shall likewise the Places of others hereafter mentioned) it follows, that the Comet's Right Ascension was  $23^{\circ} 58'$ , and it's Declination  $1^{\circ} 31' 55''$ , North.

*Feb.* 17.  $7^h 33^m$  the Comet followed  $\alpha$  in *Nodo Lin. Piscium*  $31' 25''$  in Right Ascension, and was  $52' 30''$  more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was  $27^{\circ} 38' 20''$  and it's Declination  $2^{\circ} 21' 10''$  North.

*Feb.*



Feb. 18. 7<sup>h</sup> 14' a small Star (whose Right Ascension was afterwards found to be 29° 0' 5'' and Declination 2° 58' 30'' North) preceded the Comet 24' in Right Ascension, and was 15' 30'' more Northerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 29° 24' 5'', and its Declination 2° 34' North.

Feb. 21. 7<sup>h</sup> 25' the Comet preceded  $\nu$  Ceti 1° 6' in Right Ascension, and was 38' 20'' more Southerly. Hence its Right Ascension was 34° 25' 10'', and its Declination 3° 47' 20'' North.

Feb. 22. 7<sup>h</sup> 45' the Comet followed  $\nu$  Ceti 30' 5'' in Right Ascension, and was 18' 45'' more Southerly. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 36° 1' 15'', and its Declination 4° 6' 55'' North.

Feb. 25. 7<sup>h</sup> 45' a small Star (whose Right Ascension was afterwards found to be 40° 34', and Declination 5° 5' 30'' North) followed the Comet 2' 30'' in Right Ascension, and was 2' 30'' more Northerly than the Comet. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 40° 31' 30'', and its Declination 5° 3' North.

The Difference of Right Ascension and Declination between this Star and the Comet was taken with a 15 Foot Telescope; but the Place of the Star was determined by one Observation made with the 7Foot Tube.

Feb. 27 8<sup>h</sup> 45' the Comet preceded a small Star 1° 16' in Right Ascension, and was 2' 15'' more Southerly. The Right Ascension of this Star was afterwards (by a single Observation) found to be 44° 37' 40'', and its Declination 5° 38' 30'' North. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 43° 21' 40'', and its Declination 5° 36' 15'' North.

March 4. 8<sup>h</sup> a small Star (whose Right Ascension was found to be 49° 30' 30'', and its Declination 6° 38' 30'' North) preceded the Comet 7' 30'' in Right Ascension, and was 10' more Southerly. Hence the Right Ascension of the Comet was 49° 38', and its Declination 6° 48' 30''.

March 12. 8<sup>h</sup> 25' the Comet preceded  $\mu$  Tauri 2° 5' 50'' in Right Ascension, and was 4' 25'' more Northerly than the Star. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 58° 12' 40'', and its Declination 8° 16' 50'' North.

March 14. 9<sup>h</sup> the Comet followed the 47<sup>th</sup> Star of Taurus in the British Catalogue 12' 50'' in Right Ascension, and was 15'' more Northerly than the Star. Hence the Comet's Right Ascension was 60° 8' 5'', and its Declination 8° 34' 5'' North. This, and all the following Observations, were made with a good 15 Foot Telescope, the Comet now appearing too faint to be well observed with the 7 Foot Tube.

March 17. 8<sup>h</sup> 40' the Comet followed  $\nu$  Tauri 25' 5'' in Right Ascension, and was 9' 40'' more Northerly. Hence its Right Ascension, was 62° 47' 55'', and its Declination 8° 58' 45'' North.

March 19. 7<sup>h</sup> 50' the Comet followed the same Star 2° 4' 50'' in Right Ascension, being 23' 55'' more Northerly. Hence its Right Ascension was 64° 27' 40'', and Declination 9° 13' North.



*Observations on a Comet.*

The same Night, at 9<sup>h</sup> the Comet preceded *d Tauri* 47' 40'' in Right Ascension, and was 22' 50'' more Southerly. Hence it's Right Ascension was 64° 30' 20'', and Declination 9° 12' 35'' North.

March 20. 8<sup>h</sup> 5' the Comet preceded *d Tauri* 30'' in Right Ascension was 16' 35'' more Southerly than the Star. Hence it's Right Ascension was 65° 17' 30'', and Declination 9° 18' 50'' North.

March 22. 8<sup>h</sup> 15' the Comet followed the same Star 1° 36' 10'' in Right Ascension, and was 3' 50'' more Southerly. Hence it's Right Ascension was 66° 54' 10'', and Declination 9° 31' 35'' North.

This was the last Night that I saw the Comet; for the Moon being then in her Increase, entirely obstructed it's further Appearance. The Light of the Comet was indeed (even in the Moon's Absence) so very weak, that I found it difficult, in some of the latter Observations, to take it's Place with any tolerable Certainty; which is, in part, the Cause of some little Disagreement observable in the Comet's Places taken from the same Stars on different Nights; though there are likewise other Irregularities that occur in this Series of Observations, which seem to arise from small Errors in the assumed Places of the Fixt Stars.

Supposing the Trajectory described by this Comet to be nearly *Parabolical*, conformable to what Sir *I. Newton* has delivered\*. I collect from the foregoing Observations, that the Motion of this Comet in it's own Orbit was *direct*, and that it was in it's *Perihelion*, Jan. 19. 8<sup>h</sup> 20' *Temp. Æquat. Lond.* That the Inclination of the Plane of the Trajectory to the *Ecliptick* was 18° 20' 45''. The Place of the *Descending Node* 8 16° 22'. The Place of the *Perihelion* ≈ 25° 55'. The Distance of the *Perihelion* from the *Descending Node* 80° 27'. The *Logarithm* of the *Perihelion Distance* from the Sun 9 347960. The *Logarithm* of the *Diurnal Motion* 0.938188.

From these Elements (by the Help of Dr *Halley's* general Table for Comets, to which they are adapted) I computed the Places in the following Table; which also contains the Longitudes and Latitudes of the Comet, calculated from the observed Right Ascensions and Declinations above-mentioned, together with the Differences between the observed and computed Places.

\* Princip. Math. Lib. iii.



Oxon. 1737. Temp. <i>Æquat.</i>	Com. Longit. Observat.	Lat. Aust. Observat.	Com. Longit. Computat.	Lat. Aust. Comput.	Diff. Long.	Diff. Lat.
Day h m s	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	"	"
Febr. 15 7 32	Υ 22 45 7	7 53 27	Υ 22 45 00	7 53 1	+ 7	+ 26
17 7 33	26 30 30	8 27 21	26 30 44	8 28 6	- 14	- 45
18 7 14	28 18 14	8 44 20	28 17 46	8 43 57	+ 28	+ 23
21 7 25	8 3 26 34	9 26 50	8 3 26 53	9 26 46	- 19	+ 4
22 7 45	5 4 53	9 40 00	5 5 28	9 39 27	- 35	+ 33
25 7 45	9 42 18	10 12 21	9 41 19	10 12 22	+ 59	- 1
27 8 45	12 36 43	10 31 42	12 36 16	10 31 13	+ 27	+ 29
Mar. 4 8 00	19 3 00	11 6 46	19 3 5	11 7 8	- 5	- 22
12 8 25	27 49 58	11 43 2	27 49 53	11 43 19	+ 5	- 16
14 9 00	29 47 42	11 49 59	29 47 19	11 49 26	+ 23	+ 33
17 8 40	Π 2 30 57	11 56 31	Π 2 30 50	11 56 49	+ 7	- 18
19 7 50	4 12 36	12 00 19	4 12 45	12 00 47	- 9	- 28
9 00	4 15 11	12 1 12	4 15 13	12 00 52	- 2	+ 20
20 8 5	5 3 10	12 3 5	5 3 32	12 2 33	- 22	+ 32
22 8 15	6 41 30	12 6 15	6 41 19	12 5 42	+ 11	+ 33

From the small Differences between the Comet's observed and computed Places, exhibited in the two last Columns of this Table, we may reasonably conclude, that the Orbit, as above determined, cannot differ much from the Truth, and must therefore be near enough to enable future Astronomers to distinguish this Comet upon another Return, and thereby to settle it's Period; which I cannot at present pretend to do, not having met with an Account of any former Comet that seems likely to have been the same with this, whereof a Description has been given particular enough to determine this Point.

2. Feb. 16. about 7<sup>h</sup> p. m. the Comet first appeared to us in the western Part of the Heavens, 8<sup>o</sup> or 9<sup>o</sup> lower than *Venus*; and declining a little from her vertical Circle toward the South. With the naked Eye we saw only a whitish Line, shining with a doubtful Light. But with an excellent Telescope of 6 Feet, besides the Tail, which was extended into the Part turned from the Sun, and appeared like a Line without the Telescope, we saw the *Nucleus*, though covered on all Sides with a thin Atmosphere. As no Quadrant was at Hand, and not only a Cloud intercepted the View of the nearest fixed Star, but the Twilight also concealed them, the apparent Place of the Comet could not be determined that Night.

From the 16th to the 19th, and also after the 25th there were many other Obstructions, which hindered us from observing. But in

*On Mount  
Aventine, at  
Rome, by the  
Abbot Didacus  
de Revillas,  
F. R. S. Ibid.  
p. 118.*



in the Nights between the 19th and 26th, we could not accurately determine the apparent Place of the Comet, any otherwise than by comparing it's *Phænomenon* with *Venus*, because we used only a small Quadrant, of which the Optical Tube was scarce equal to an English Foot. Therefore from the vertical Altitudes both of the Comet and of *Venus*, observed at the same Time, we collected the vertical Differences of both, as follows.

Day p. m. Vert. diff.

	h	l	o	l
20	7	59	5	22
22	7	00	3	56
23	7	20	3	13
24	6	15	2	30
25	7	30	1	47

The Tail of the Comet on the 22d, passing over the vertical Thread of the Micrometer, impended  $1' 7''$ . The Micrometer was fitted to the abovementioned Telescope.

24	8	03	Venus and the Comet appeared under an Angle of $7^{\circ} 35'$
25	7	50	They appeared under an Angle of — — — $8^{\circ} 05'$

—at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania, by Dr Kearsly, *Ibid.* p. 119.

3. *January 27*, about Six in the Evening, I saw a dull Star about 3 or 4 Degrees above *Mercury*, and a little to the Southward of a Vertical passing through  $\delta$ , but took little Notice of it then, not thinking of a Comet; but by comparing  $\delta$ 's Place with the Fixt Stars, I afterwards thought it might be a Comet.—On the 31st, about  $6^h 30'$  p. m. I took it's Distance from *Venus*, by a Reflecting Instrument of Mr *Hadley's* Make,  $14^{\circ} 40'$ , but by a Forestaff,  $14^{\circ} 50'$ , and a Right Line passed over the Comet, *Venus*, and the *Pleiades*. The Night following, about  $6^h 20'$  it's Distance from *Venus* was, by Mr *Hadley's* Instrument,  $13^{\circ} 25'$ . The rest of my Observations, by such Instruments as I had, being none of the best, and the Comet's growing very dull, are as follow:

	h	l	p. m.
Feb. 7.	—	—	—
	6	47	Comet from <i>Venus</i> $7^{\circ} 40'$
	7	3	— from <i>Aldebaran</i> $59^{\circ} 40'$ .
			— from <i>Algeneb</i> $17^{\circ} 45'$ by a Forestaff.
			A Right Line from the Comet over <i>Venus</i> passed over the bright Star in the Side of <i>Perseus</i> .
11.	—	—	—
	7	14	Comet from <i>Venus</i> $7^{\circ} 12'$ .
	7	20	A Right Line over the Comet, <i>Venus</i> , and Head of <i>Cassiopeia</i> .
17.	—	—	—
	7	20	The Comet was in a Right Line, and to the Northward of two Stars; Distance of the Stars I supposed



supposed to be about 40', and the Comet from the least 30'. These Stars, I think, were the South Node of *Pisces*, brightest from *Venus* 10° 20' from *Aldebaran* 50° 30' as I found it set down, but must be very false.

Febr. 20. — — No Star within Sight of the Comet by the Telescope.

30 7 Comet from *Aldebaran* 34° from *Lucida Cap.* ♀ 19½.

21. about — — 30 8 Wanted about a Degree of *Oculus Ceti*. — — Which was the last Sight I had of it.

4. The Comet was first perceived about Jan. 26, but must, by it's Plainness then, have been visible for some Time before. It was in the West first of all, some Degrees below and directly under *Venus*: Every Night it appeared nearer to that Star, but inclined Northerly. In about a Fortnight, it was parallel to it, and in a Week after, was no more to be seen.

—at Spanish Town in Jamaica, by Rose Fuller, M. D. F. R. S. *ibid.* p. 122.

5. Feb. 9. for 7 Days last past, about 7<sup>h</sup> *Vesp.* there hath appeared a dim Comet, as we took it to be: It is seen in the West, under *Venus* towards the S. W. It looks through a Tube of 10 or 11 Feet long, like a dim or pale Planet; it's Tail tends upwards.

—at Madras, by Mr Sartorius, a Missionary, *ibid.*

6. Jan. 29. 1736-7, at 6<sup>h</sup> 49', *p. m.* we saw a Comet with a long brush Tail, at which Time it's Altitude was found 5° 15', it's Distance from *Venus* 18° 5'; and *Venus*'s Altitude was observed 20° 40'. It bore due West.

—at Lisbon, by G. R. Vanbrugh, Esq; on board the *Burford Man of War.*

XXXIV. The Motion in it's own proper Orbit was retrograde.

The *Perihelion* was in — — — — ♁ 5 11  
 The descending Node in — — — — ♃ 25 18  
 The *Perihelion* from the Node — — — — 69 53

The parabolic Orbit for the Comet of 1739, observed by Signor Eustachio Zannoni at Bologna. No. 461. p. 809. Aug. &c. 1741.

The Comet was in the *Perihelion* — — June 9 9 59  
 in the desc. Node July 18 4 57

The *Perihelion* of the Comet's Orbit was within the Sphere of the Orbit of *Venus*, and without that of the Orbit of *Mercury*; being distant from the Sun 0,69614 Parts of the Earth's mean Distance from the Sun.

The Plane of the Orbit stood inclined to the Plane of the Ecliptic in an Angle of 53° 25'.

The Diurnal mean Motion, according as it is interpreted by Dr Halley in his Elements of Cometical Astronomy, was 1°, 5707.

XXXV.



Observations  
on a Comet,  
by F. Frantz,  
a Jesuit at  
Austria, Feb.  
1743. No.  
470. p. 457.  
Read April  
21, 1743.

## XXXV.

Styl. Nov.

Feb. 11. Vesp. The Comet in a right Line with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \epsilon \& \zeta \text{ of Ursa} \\ \alpha \& \delta \text{ Major} \end{array} \right.$ 12. — — — —  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \gamma \text{ of Ursa Major} \& \lambda \text{ of Draco,} \\ \delta \& \chi \text{ of Ursa Major.} \end{array} \right.$ 13. —  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{in a right Line with } \chi \text{ of Ursa Major} \& \lambda \text{ of Draco,} \\ \text{in a rectangular Triangle with } \psi \& \omega \text{ of Ursa Major.} \end{array} \right.$ 14. almost in a right Line with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha \text{ of Leo} \& \nu \text{ of Ursa Major,} \\ \beta \text{ of Leo} \& \beta \text{ of Virgo.} \end{array} \right.$ 15.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{almost in a right Line with } \beta \text{ of Leo} \& \beta \text{ of Virgo} \\ \text{in a rect. Triangle with } \nu \& \xi \text{ of Ursa Major.} \end{array} \right.$ 16. — — almost in a right Line with  $\beta$  of Leo &  $\beta$  of Virgo; at which Time the Comet &  $\beta$  of Virgo were almost equally distant from  $\beta$  of Leo.21. — In the Tail of Leo near a little Star of the 6th Magnitude, which constitutes  $\delta$  &  $\beta$  of Leo,  $\beta$  of almost a right Line with  $\delta$  of Leo, &  $\pi$  of Virgo.

On the other Days it could not be observed with any Telescope, therefore the Comet was last seen at Vienna, near the abovementioned Star, of which the Long.  $13^{\circ} 16' 28''$   $\mu$  and N. Lat.  $17^{\circ} 30'$  the Comet declined from this Star Feb. 21.  $8^h 8' 22''$  towards the N.  $23' 16''$  more to the W.  $1^{\circ} 15' 12''$ .

Some Conjectures concerning the Position of the Colure in the ancient Sphere; by the Rev. Ebenezer I. Atham, M. D. No. 466. p. 221. Nov. 1742. Fig. 84.

XXXVI. I send you a Draught of the Constellation *Aries*, as it was exactly copied by Dr *White*, from a Book in the fine Library of *Samuel Saunders*, Esq; F. R. S. I do not know whether it may not be esteemed of some Moment towards the determining the famous Controversy with respect to Sir *I. Newton's* Chronology. Dr *Halley* observes\*, 'That the Dispute is chiefly, Over what Part of the Back of *Aries* the Colure passed. Sir *I. Newton* takes it to be over the Middle of the Constellation; *P. Souciet* will have it, that it passed over the Middle of the *Dodecatemoron* of *Aries*, which by Consequence would make it pass about Mid-way between the Rump and first of the Tail;" which Situation could never be said to be over the Back: Whereas, if the Ring in this Cut was designed, as I apprehend, to image the Colure in the *antient Sphere*, it exactly answers *Hipparchus's* Description— $\epsilon\nu \delta\epsilon \tau\omega \epsilon\tau\epsilon\rho\omega \kappa\omicron\lambda\epsilon\rho\omega \Phi\eta\sigma\iota \kappa\epsilon\iota\theta\alpha\iota \tau\tilde{\epsilon} \kappa\rho\iota\tilde{\iota}\varsigma \tau\tilde{\alpha} \nu\omega\tau\alpha \kappa\alpha\tau\tilde{\alpha} \pi\lambda\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ . and justifies the Construction Sir *Isaac* put on those Words beyond Exception. The Sculptures from whence this was taken, have the Title of *Arataea, sive Signa Caelestia, in quibus Astronomice Speculationes Veterum ad Archetypa vetustissimi Arataeorum Caesaris Germanici Codicis* (44) *ob oculos ponuntur a Jacobo de Geyn ex Biblioth. Acad. Lugd. Bat. Amstel. 1652.*†

\* Vol. VII. Part IV. § I. 2.

† *Hug. Grotii Batavi Syntagma Aratorum: ex offic. Plantin. 4to.* See *Germanicus's* Interpretation, p. 35, the Figure of the Constellation *Aries*.



I will beg Leave to observe farther, that as this Catalogue begins with the *Draco*, which the Ancients seem to place at the Head of their Constellations; perhaps it may give some Light into the Time of the Book of *Job*, as well as into the Sense of that Place. For when he says, *By his Spirit he has garnished the Heavens; his Hand has formed the crooked Serpent*; I submit it to the Judgment of the Critics, whether it is not highly probable the Writer must have lived within that Period of Time wherein a Star of that Constellation might pass for the Polar Star: And then, if the Asterisms are supposed to be placed in some such Order as here, the express Mention that he only makes of this was sufficient to refer us to the whole System or Furniture of the Heavens.

XXXVII. 1. As we now have the Globes of the Heavens, they are only formed for the present Age, and do not serve the Purposes of Chronology and History, as they might, if the Poles, whereon they turn, were contrived to move in a Circle round those of the Ecliptic, according to the present Obliquity of this. By this Means we might have a View of the Heavens suited to every Period, and that would answer the ancient Descriptions, those of *Eudoxus*, for Instance, who is supposed to borrow his from the most early Observations; and of *Hipparchus*, &c. Nor could any Contrivance better enable the lowest Reader to judge of the Merits of the Controversy about the *Argonautic Expedition*, as far as it depends on this: For it will verify to the Sight the Path of the Colures, &c. at any Time.

2. The Poles of the Diurnal Motion do not enter into the Globe, but are affixed at one End, to two Shoulders or Arms of Brass, at the Distance of  $23^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$  from the Poles of the Ecliptic. These Shoulders at the other End are strongly fastened on to an Iron Axis, which passeth through the Poles of the Ecliptic, and is made to move round, but with a very stiff Motion; so that when it is adjusted to any Point of the Ecliptic, which you desire the Equator may intersect, the Diurnal Motion of the Globe on its Axis will not be able to disturb it.

When it is to be adjusted for any Time, past or to come, bring one of the brasen Shoulders under the Meridian, and holding it fast to the Meridian with one Hand, turn the Globe so about with the other, that the Point of the Ecliptic, which you would have the Equator to intersect, may pass under 0 Degrees of the brasen Meridian: Then holding a Pencil perpendicular to that Point, and turning the Globe about, it will describe the Equator as it was posited at that Time; and transferring the Pencil to  $23^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $66^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$  on the brasen Meridian, the Tropics and Polar Circles will be described for the same Time.

By this Contrivance, the Celestial Globe may be so adjusted as to exhibit not only the Risings and Settings of the Stars, in all Ages, and in all Latitudes, but the other *Phænomena* likewise, that depend upon the Motion of the Diurnal Axis round the Annual Axis.

Chap xxvi.  
13.

*A Proposal to make the Poles of a Globe of the Heavens move in a Circle round the Poles of the Ecliptic; by the same.*  
No. 447. p. 201. April 1738.

*A Contrivance to make the Poles of the Diurnal Motion in a Celestial Globe pass round the Poles of the Ecliptic. Invented by John Senex, F. R. S.*  
Ibid. p. 203. May 1738.



Fig. 85.

*aaaa.* A Section of the Celestial Globe.  
*EE.* A strong Iron Axis, passing through the Poles of the Ecliptic.  
*bc.* Two strong Arms of Brass, screwed on to the Ends of the Iron Axis, at *d.*

*P P.* The Axis or Poles of the Diurnal Motion, (by which the Globe is hung in the brasen Meridian) rivetted on to the other Ends of the brass Arms, and which may be carried round the Poles of the Ecliptic, by the Iron Axis, but with so stiff a Motion, as not to disturb the Diurnal Rotation on the Poles *P P.*

*The true Delineation of the Asterisms in the ancient Sphere By the Rev. Ebenezer Latham, M.D. No. 460. p. 730. April Sc. 1741.*

XXXVIII. I never heard of Mr *Senex's* Invention, till I saw the Transaction N<sup>o</sup> 447\*, and am pleased with the Opportunity I had of producing it to the World. It is many Years since I first thought of this Method, and have often suggested it to some Students. The Dispute that arose about Sir *Isaac Newton's* Chronological Index, communicated by *Abbé Conti*, confirmed my Opinion of the Advantage that would attend it; especially the Admonition *Dr Halley* gave *Father Souciet*, ('to inform himself in the *Sphæriques*, so as to give us the right Ascension of the Stars truly from their given Latitude and Longitude') made me yet more sensible how necessary something of this kind was, to let common Readers into the Merits of the Controversy. But it was perfectly accidental, that I ever presumed to mention this Alteration in the Construction of the Globes, which I had so often wished might obtain for the Use of several Sciences. You will receive, with this, one Scheme, among several, which I have projected, that is nearest Mr *Senex's*, and least defaces the Globe.

Fig. 86.

Fig. 86. A Vertical Section of the Globe.

*P. P.* The Poles of the diurnal Motion.

*A.* The Axle of the Globe, which terminates in the Poles of the Ecliptic, and receives the other End of the Brass Arms upon each of it's Pivots.

*Æ.* A brass Equator fixed to the brasen Meridian.

*K. K.* A Key, which, on Occasion, being put through a Hole in the Brasen Meridian, is just over the Place where the Poles of the Ecliptic pass, by means of a square Hole in the Head of a Screw, serves to fix that End of the Brass Arm, or give it Liberty to move with Ease: And the Key, being left in when the Screw is slackened, will hinder the Globe from moving on the Poles of it's diurnal Motion, till you have adjusted it to your Mind, straitened the Screw again, and taken out the Keys; as may be seen more plainly in,

Fig. 87.

Fig. 87. Which is nothing but the Windlass Part, or the Arm, Pole, and Part of the strong Axis of the Globe, with the Screw and Key more at large, and separate from one another for the more distinct View.

\* See Sect. XXXVII. 2.



If I may take the Liberty to add any thing farther on this Head, next to the accurate Observation of the *British Catalogue* in placing the Stars themselves, it should be the Revival of the *ancient Figures and Colours*, as far as we can recover them. It is certain the Invention was very ancient, if we suppose the Descriptions *Eudoxus* has given us, taken from Observations long before his Time, when the Solstitial Colure passed through the Middle of the *Great Bear*, and the *Crab*, through the Neck of *Hydra*, and cut *the Ship* between the Poop and the Mast, &c.—Now I have mentioned *the Ship*, you will indulge a Conjecture, that the Situation of this [just on the Horizon (where they imagined the Sea) in an erect sailing Posture for some Eastern Expedition, and terminating their farthest View to the South,] may both give some Light into their *Latitude*, that imposed this Name, and (from that, which must have been the Place of the Pole to answer this Form) *the Æra of Time*, wherein it was done; for, in the present Disposition, the Inhabitants of *Greece* could not have a proper View of that Constellation, or be led to form it in the Manner the Ancients have done. I shall not here urge all the Difficulties in the old Descriptions, that might have a Solution from this Method; but if an Alteration could be made either in the *Colour* or *Attitude* of the *Figures* to answer them better, it would add to the Pleasure of reading some Authors, and, together with that new Construction, might afford us such a View of the Heavens, as Mr *Addison* had of *Italy*, when he made the Tour of it with the Classics in his Hands: And, since I have brought those Writings into the Account, you will allow me to cite some Passages, which might receive both *Truth* and *Beauty* from such an Improvement: Where *Homer* says,

Πλειάδας δ' Ἰάδας τε, τὸ τε δίνος Ὀρίωνος,  
 Ἄρκτου δ', ἣν καὶ ἄμαξαν ἐπικλήσιν καλέουσιν,  
 ἣτ' αὐτῆ στέφεται, καὶ τ' Ὀρίωνα δοκεύει,  
 Οἷη δ' ἄμμορός ἐστι λοστρῶν ὠκεανοῖο.

Ἰλιάδ. Σ. 487.

The *Pleiads*, *Hyads*, with the Northern Team,  
 And great *Orion's* more refulgent Beam;  
 To which around the Axle of the Sky,  
 The *Bear* revolving points *his* golden Eye,  
 Still shines exalted on th' ethereal Plain,  
 Nor bathes *his* blazing Forehead in the Main.

MR POPE.

Mr *Pope*, amidst a small Mistake of the *Sex*, keeps only the Forehead above Water; but the Poet seems to exempt her entirely; and so



does *Virgil*, when he makè's *Fear* account for the same *Phenomenon*, that *Ovid* (who preserves all the Fable of the Ancients) ascribes to *Force*.

*Maximus hic Flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis  
Circum, perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos:  
Arctos Oceani metuentes Æquore tingi.*

VIRGIL. Georg. Lib. I. 244.

Around our Pole the spiry *Dragon* glides,  
And like a winding Stream the *Bears* divides,  
The Less, and Greater, who by Fate's Decree  
Abhor to dive beneath the \* *Southern* Sea.

DRYDEN.

*Nuper honoratas summo mea Vulnera Cælo  
Videritis Stellas illic, ubi Circulus Axem  
Ultimus extremum Spatioque brevissimus ambit.*

OVID. Met. Lib. II. 515.

— — — — New Stars you'll see,  
In this approaching Night's Obscurity,  
With hateful Beams i'th' *Arctic* Circle shine.

He immediately adds,

*At vos si læsæ contemptus tangit Alumnae,  
† Gurgite cæruleo septem prohibete Triones:  
Sideraque in Cælo stupri mercede recepta  
Pellite, ne puro tingatur in Æquore Pellex.*

—————527.

Ne'er let those spurious Stars approach the Deep,  
Nor in the purging Ocean's Bosom sleep,  
But their eternal Stain, their whorish Tincture keep. }

And when he describes them as a Team, it is with the same Reserve.

*Tum primum Radiis gelidi caluere Triones,  
Et vetito frustra tentârunt Æquore tingi.*

—————171.

Then the Sev'n Stars first felt *Apollo's* Ray,  
And wished to dip in the forbidden Sea.

\* Northern. † In the *Ordeal* by Water it was adjured, not to receive the Guilty, in Terms like these.



All which is a proper Hint for the *Disposition of the Globe*, that must correspond to these *Appearances* then, and which can only be obtained by this Method: By the Help of which we may also apprehend the Light these Descriptions give us *into the Age of the Writers*. I may illustrate this from *Hesiod's Account of the Seasons*, of which we have not only a better Idea by this artificial Disposition of the Globe to answer them, but also of *the Time* wherein he lived, when we come to adjust the Heavens to the accurate Instructions he gives us, according to his Latitude at *Asara*, allowing 50'' per Annum for the apparent Motion of the Stars.

Εὗτ' ἂν δ' ἐξήκουσα μετὰ τροπὰς ἡλίοιο  
Χειμῖρ' ἐκλείσῃ Ζεὺς ἡμάλα, δὴ ῥα τότε ἄστ' ἤρ  
Ἄρκτου⊙ προλιπὼν ἱερὸν ῥόον ὠκεανοῖο,  
Πρῶτον παμφαίνων, ἐπιτέλλεται ἀχροκνίφαι⊙.

Ἡσιόδ. \*Ερσ. Βιβλ. 6. 182

When the glad Sun, approaching with his Rays,  
Has from the Tropic run out Sixty Days;  
*Arcturus*, rising from his sacred Bed,  
Is first discover'd in the Ev'ning Shade.

Εὗτ' ἂν δ' Ὀρίων κ' Σείρι⊙ ἐς μίσου ἔλθῃ  
Οὐρανον, Ἄρκτου δ' ἰσίδη ῥοδοδάκτυλ⊙ Ἥως.

———— 227.

But when *Orion*, and the *Dog-Star*, come  
To the Mid-region of the heav'nly Dome,  
The Morn, that blushing draws away the Night,  
Beholds *Arcturus* in the dawning Light.

If we fix the Pole almost in the Mid-way between the Star in the Shoulder of the lesser *Bear*, and another of the *Serpent*, we shall have the Satisfaction to observe all these *Phænomena* answer the Description. I shall not enter into the Calculation; for I would not anticipate the Pleasure, one, that hath no Notion of the Age of *Hesiod*, must have, when he finds himself able, with so much Ease and Precision, to determine it by these Characters\*.

*Hesiod's*

\* Since I wrote this, I had the Pleasure to find *Scaliger* concur with me——

*Hesiodus florebat eo Sæculo. quo Arcturus ἀκρόνυχ⊙ oriebatur in Bæotia, viij Die Martii. Si quid hoc ad Conjecturam facit, saltem apud excellentes Astrologos, qui ex hoc Parapezmate infra septuaginta plus minus Sæculum Hesiodi deprehendere possunt. Animadvers. in Chron. Eusebii, p. 67. Edit. Lugd. Batav. 1606.——*

The following Passage in Sir *Isaac Newton's Chron.* p. 95. hath come to my Hands since the former. \* *Hesiod* tells us, that, 60 Days after the Winter Solstice, the Star

\* *Arcturus*



*Hesiod's* Account of the *Pleiads* is too particular not to demand our Attention, and require an Explanation in the same way †.

Πλειάδων Ἀλαϊένων ἐπιελλομενάων  
 Ἄρχεθ' ἀμπεῖ, ἀρότοις δὲ δυσσομενάων.  
 Ἄε δὴ τοι νύκτας τε καὶ ἡμέρας τεσσαράκοντα  
 Κεκρύφασι. Ἡσιόδ. Ἔργ. Βιβλ. 6. 1.

Begin the Harvest, as the *Pleiads* rise.  
 And take the Plough, when they withdraw the Skies;  
 For Forty Days and Nights their glimm'ring Light,  
 Obscur'd to us, no longer cheers the Sight.

To this I might add *Homer's* Image of the *Dog-Star*, but especially the exact Description in *Hesiod*.

Ἄστὴρ ὀπωρινῶν ἐναλίγκιος, ὃς τε μάλιστ'α  
 Λαμπρὸν παμφαίνῃσι λελυμένῳ ὠκεανῶϊ.  
Ἰλιάδ. Ε'. 5.

Like the red Star, that fries th'autumnal Skies,  
 When fresh he rears his radiant Orb to Sight;  
 And, bath'd in Ocean, shoots a keener Light.

————— δὴ γὰρ τότε Σείριος ἄστὴρ  
 Βαιὸν ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς κηρύτρεφον ἀνθρώπων  
 Ἔρχεται ἡμάτιος, πλείον δὲ τε νυκτὸς ἔπαυρεῖ.  
Ἡσιόδ. Ἔργ. Βιβλ. 3. 35.

For then the *Dog-Star* governs in his Course,  
 Walks o'er the Heads of Men, who feel his Force,  
 Comes in the Day, but chiefly shares the Night.

How beautifully does the same Writer express the Gesture of *Orion*, as he is following the *Pleiads*?

\* *Arcturus* rose just at Sun-set; and thence it follows, that *Hesiod* flourished about 100 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, or in the Generation or Age next after the *Trojan War*, as *Hesiod* himself declares.

† 'Tis what we may compute by the present Globe; for, bringing *Arcturus* to the Eastern Horizon, the Sun we shall find in the Ninth Degree of *Aries*. Now it enters *19 Dec.* 11. and 60 Days after, or *Feb.* 10. it is in  $\kappa$   $2^{\circ} 30'$  when allowing for the Northern Latitude of *Arcturus* to make it visible on the Horizon, it's Longitude must have been  $\mu$   $14^{\circ}$ . &c. whereas it's Place now is about  $\simeq$   $20^{\circ} 27' 12''$ . And the Difference both ways one Sign  $6^{\circ} 18'$  &c. which makes him to have lived 2614 Years ago.

† *Hicce Signis veteres Agricola, & ex eorum Traditionibus Scriptores rei rustica, nec non & Medici, Poeta, & Historici sunt usi ad Anni Tempestates designandas, &c.* Greg Astron. p. 130.



Εὐτ' ἂν Πλειάδες δίνος ὄριμον Ὀρίωνος  
 Φεύγῃσαι, πῖπλωσιν ἐς ἠεροειδέα πόντον.

—————237.

The *Pleiads*, flying from the threat'ning Scourge  
 Of strong *Orion*, plunge into the Surge.

Perhaps this may give some Light to a Passage of *Virgil*, that hath very much puzzled his Commentators.

*Taygete simul Os terris ostendit honestum  
 Pleias, & Oceani spretos pede reppulit Amnes :  
 Aut eadem Sidus fugiens, ubi Piscis aquosi  
 Tristior hybernas Cælo descendit in Undas.*

Georg. Lib. iv. 232.

First, when the pleasing *Pleiades* appear,  
 And springing upward spurn the briny Seas :  
 Again when their affrighted Choir surveys  
 The watry *Scorpion* mend his Pace behind,  
 With a black Train of Storms, and Winter-wind,  
 They plunge into the Deep, and safe Protection find.

DRYDEN.

Some, I know, by this *Sidus* understand the *Southern-Fish*, others the *Hydra*, and some the *Sun* ; but how Mr *Dryden* came to insert *Scorpio*, I shall not inquire. Nor shall I trouble you with any Conjectures with regard to the *ancient Figures* : It is certain there have been *Variations* in this respect, since *Ptolemy* mentions a Star in the Horn of *Aries* ; and it is thought *Hipparchus* reckoned one, that is now in the Line, to the first Foot of *Aries* \*. Whether the Epithet *Ovid* gives *Capella*, does not imply some little Difference, in the Situation of it, from ours, I leave to the Critics.

—Et Oleniæ Sidus pluviale Capellæ,  
 Taygetenque, Hyadasque Oculis, Arctonque notavi.

Mct. Lib. III. 594.

\* Since I wrote this, I find Sir *Isaac Newton*, in this way, recover to their former Places the Stars below, by rectifying the Delineation.

• In the extreme Fluxure of *Eridanus*, a Star of the Fourth Magnitude, of late referred to the Bosom of *Cetus*.

• In the Head of *Persæus*, a Star of the Fourth Magnitude.

• In the Right Hand of *Persæus*, a Star of the Fourth Magnitude.

• In the Neck of *Hydrus*, a Star of the Fourth Magnitude.

• In the Left Hand of *Cepheus*, one of the Fifth Magnitude.

All whose Characters he designs from *Bayer*.

—————I began

UNED



*Improvements on the Globes.*

— I began to note  
The stormy *Hyades*, the rainy \* *Goat*,  
The bright *Taygite*, and the shining *Bears*,  
With all the Sailors Catalogue of Stars.

I might insist on the Etymology of *Arcturus*, and others; for it appears from the Accounts the Ancients themselves give us, there was not always the greatest Uniformity in their Drawings. *Ovid* says of *Bootes*.

— — — — — *Et te tua Plaustra tenebant.*  
Lib. 2. 177.

Nay, and 'tis said, *Bootes*, too, that fain  
Thou would'st have fled, though cumber'd with thy Wain.  
ADDISON.

And he lets us know, that *Scorpio* took up 60°.

*Est Locus, in geminos ubi Brachia concavat Arcus  
Scorpios; Et Cauda, flexisque utrinque Lacertis,  
Porrigit in Spatium Signorum Membra duorum.*

—195.

There is a Place above, where *Scorpio*, bent  
In Tail, and Arms, furrounds a vast Extent;  
In a wide Circuit of the Heav'ns he shines,  
And fills the Space of Two celestial Signs.

This might be one Reason of that Compliment which *Virgil* paid *Augustus*, apart from the other, which *Scaliger* assigns.—

*Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,  
Qua locus Erigonem inter, Chelasque sequentes  
Panditur? ipse tibi jam Brachia contrahit ardens  
Scorpius, Et Cæli justa plus parte reliquit.*

Georg. Lib. I. 32.

Where in the Void of Heav'n a Space is free,  
Betwixt the *Scorpion*, and the *Maid*, for thee:  
The *Scorpion*, ready to receive thy Laws,  
Yield half his Region, and contracts his Claws.

'Tis true, this Poet knew *Libra* very well; but, perhaps, it made no great Figure among the *Asterisms* then.

\* Elbow'd.



*Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit boras,  
Et medium Luci, atque Umbris jam dividit Orbem.*

—208.

But when *Astræa's* Balance, hung on high,  
Betwixt the Nights and Days divides the Sky.

DRYDEN.

How *Taurus* was painted at that Time, we learn from his Description.

\* *Candidus auratis aperit cum Cornibus Annum  
Taurus, & averso cedens Canis occidit Astro.*

—217.

When with his golden Horns, in full Career,  
The *Bull* beats down the Barriers of the Year;  
And *Argos*, and the *Dog*, forsake the Northern Sphere. }

In the last Verse we have, perhaps, no Occasion for *Heinfius's* Correction of *adverso*, if we compare the Diction here with *Ovid's*.

*Per tamen adversi gradieris Cornua Tauri.*

Met. Lib. II. 80.

The *Bull's* opposing Horns obstruct the Way.

The Instructions *Virgil* gives in the same Place, as to Husbandry, are best understood from this new Disposition, and may render us sensible how much earlier these *Phænomena* were then in the Year, to what they are at present †.

*Ante tibi Eoæ Atlantides abscondantur, &c.*

Georg. Lib. I. 221.

But if your Care to Wheat alone extend,  
Let *Maia* with her Sisters first descend,  
And the bright *Gnosian* Diadem downward bend. }

\* By reason the First Month of the old Luni-solar Year (on account of the intercalary Month) began sometimes a Fortnight after the *Æquinox*. This may, perhaps, account better for the Propriety of *Virgil's* Expression *Aperit Annum*, than any of his Commentators have done.

† *Paulatim Observatio hujus Ortus & Occasus neglecta jacet, nec ab aliis usurpatur, quam à Poëtis, qui tempora per Circumstantias tam varii Ortus & Occasus tot Syderum (quibus nihil pulchrius) describere, & veluti pingere solent, quamvis plerumque erroneè, quippe qui Calendarii nostri Diem per ejusdem Stellæ Ortum describunt nunc, per quem describebatur tempore Cæsaris, cum tamen tempora discrepent 14 diebus serè. Greg. Astron. p. 132.*



*Improvements on the Globes.*

I know we cannot depend upon all the Exactness in a Poet, that might be expected from an Astronomer: But, *Virgil* seems to have made it his favourite Study.

*Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musæ,  
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus Amore,  
Accipiant; Cælique Vias, & Sydera monstrent.*

Lib. II. 475.

Would you your Poet's first Petition hear,  
Give me the Ways of wand'ring Stars to know.

*Ovid* appears also perfectly acquainted with the ancient Figures, and the most accurate way of *delineating* them, at the same time that he enlivens them with their *Fictions*.

*Consistuntque Loco, Specie remanente Coronæ,  
Qui medius nixique Genu, anguemque tenentis.*

Met. VIII. 181.

— — — — — The Crown retains  
It's proper Figure, and a Station gains  
Where *Hercules* in bending Posture stands,  
And strives to gripe the *Dragon* in his Hands.

Vid. Lib. XIV. 846.

How we came by the Account, it is not material to inquire; but there is *one Line*, wherein he seems to have preserved some ancient Tradition, as to the *Pole*.

*Quæque Polo posita est glaciali proxima Serpens.*

Lib. II. 173.

The folded *Serpent* next the frozen *Pole*.

And there is Reason to believe one of the Stars of that *Constellation* was the *ancient Polar Star*, and might first give Rise to the Denomination; for one in the *Tail of the Dragon*, of the *Third Magnitude*, comes nearest it of any other. About the Time of the *Flood*, it was within 10' of the *Pole*, and might pass for the *Polar Star* a Thousand Years after among those Writers, from whom *Ovid* copied his Expression. However, this is certain, that *another Star* of that *Constellation*, one of the *Fourth Magnitude*, was really nearer than any other, when the old *Observations* were made, which literally justifies *Ovid's* Account. I might take notice of his exact Representation of the Disposition of the *Ara*, and *Anguis*, when he makes them the two Extremes.



Fig. 83.

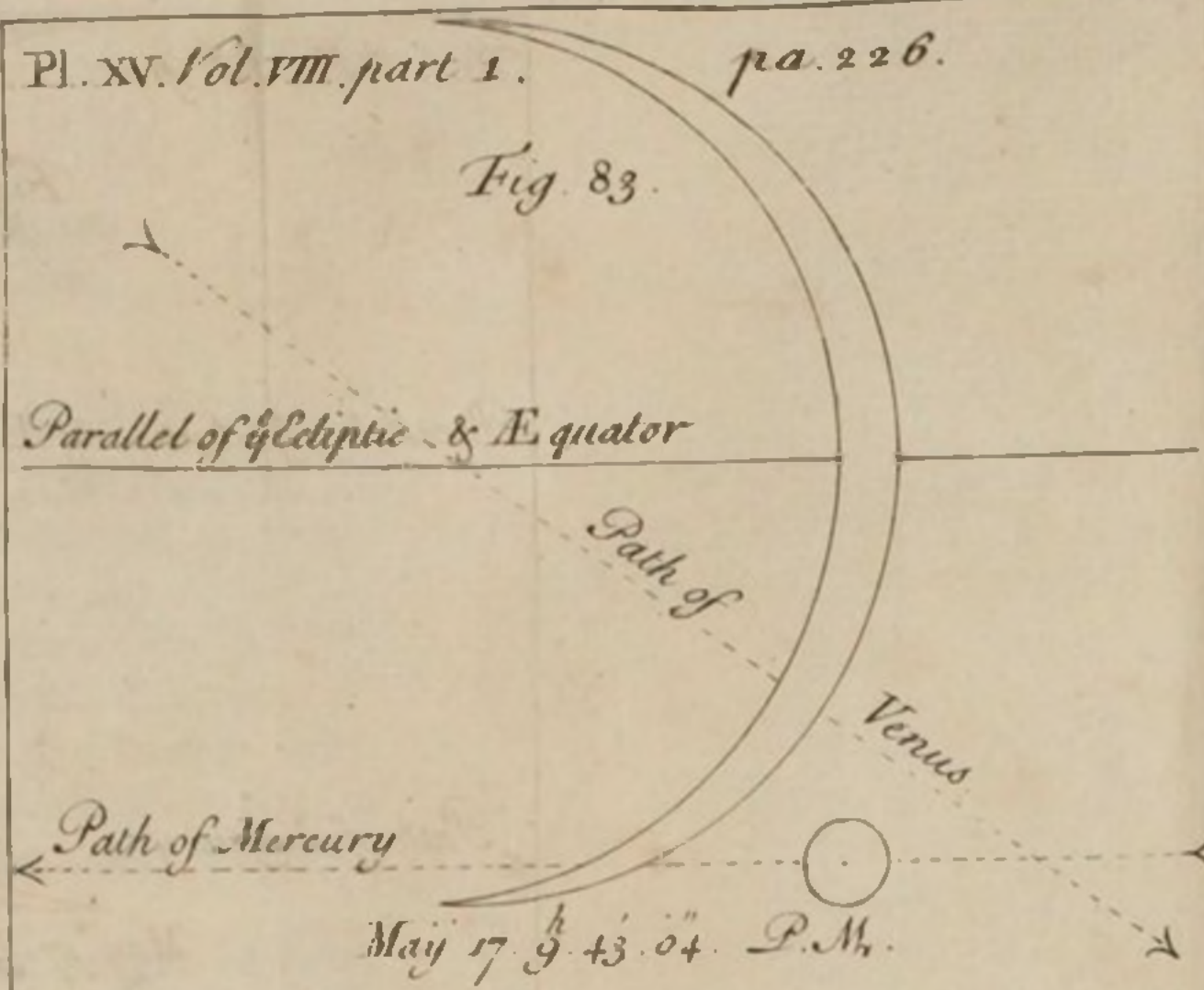


Fig. 84.

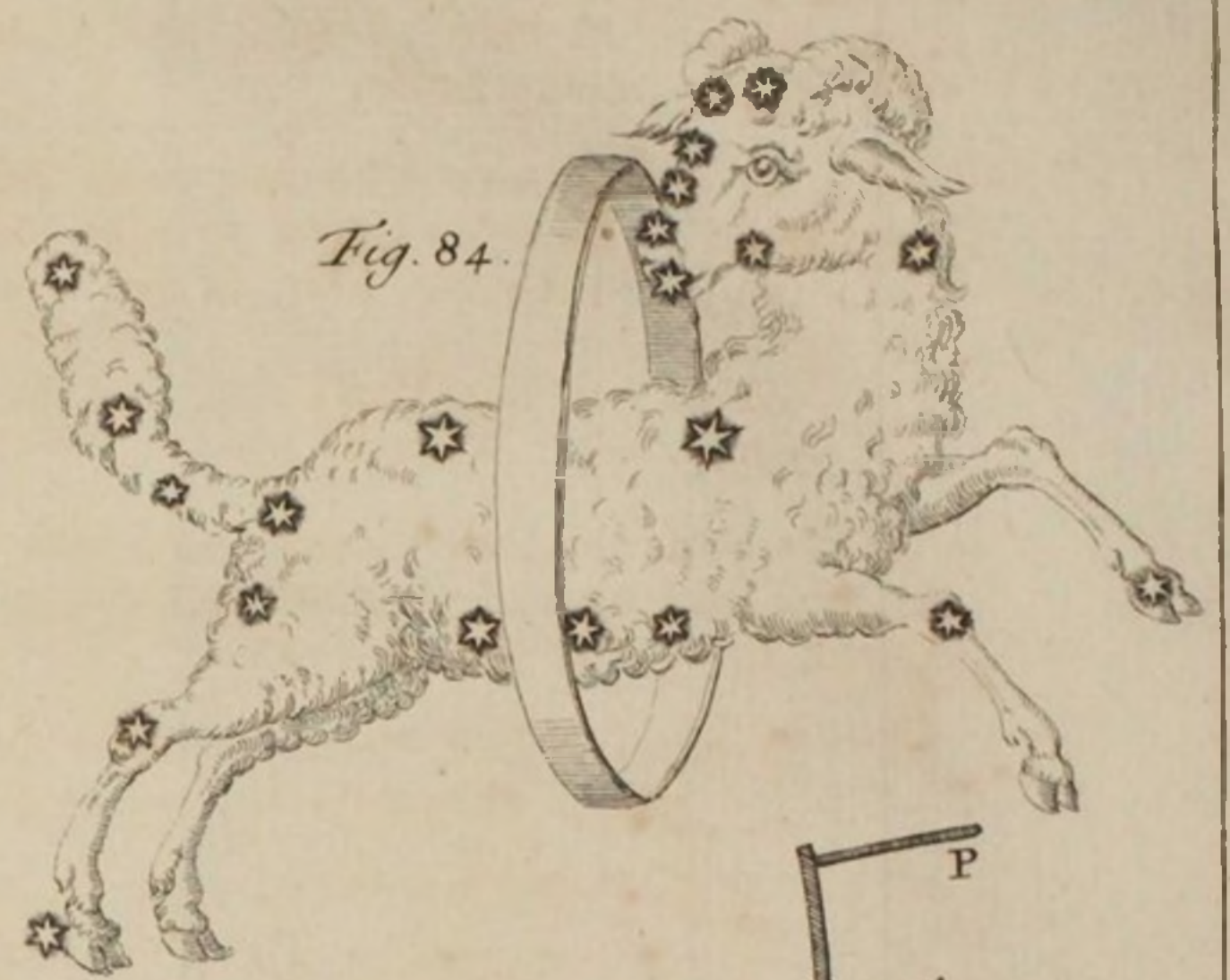


Fig. 87.

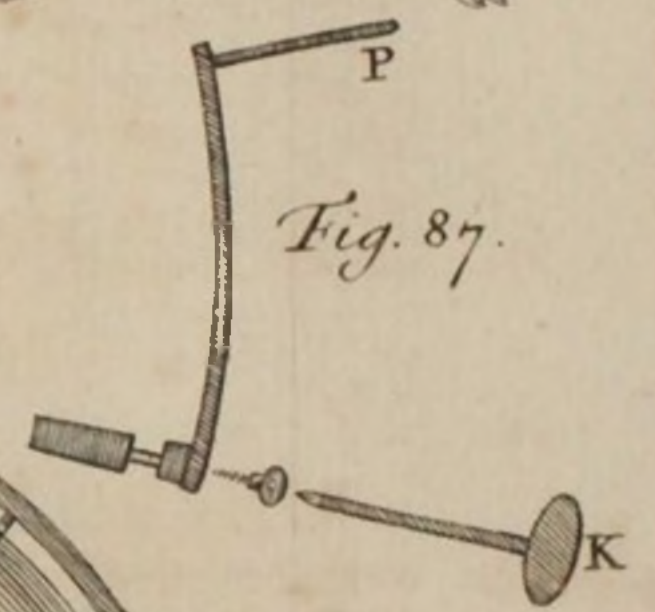


Fig. 86.

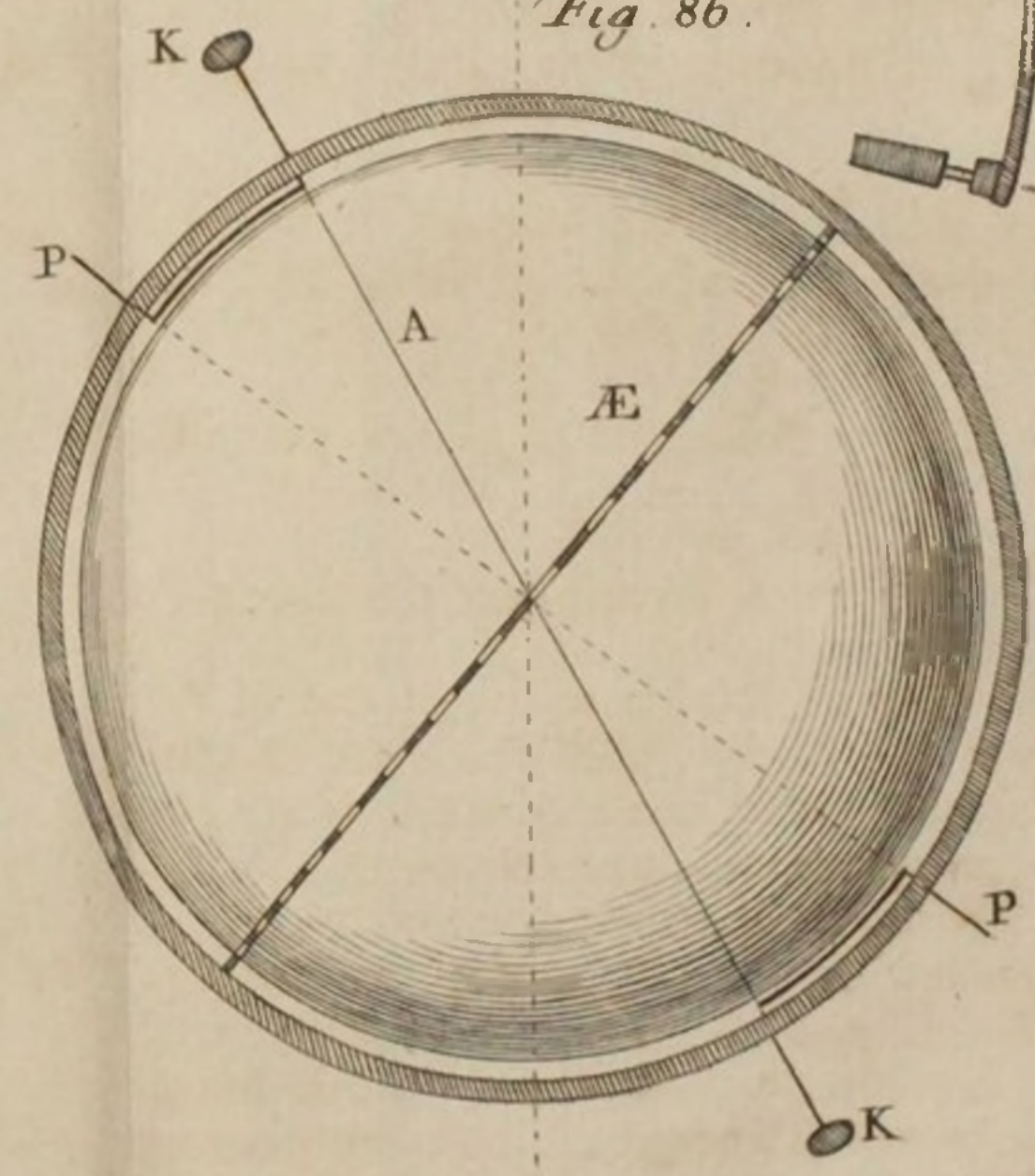
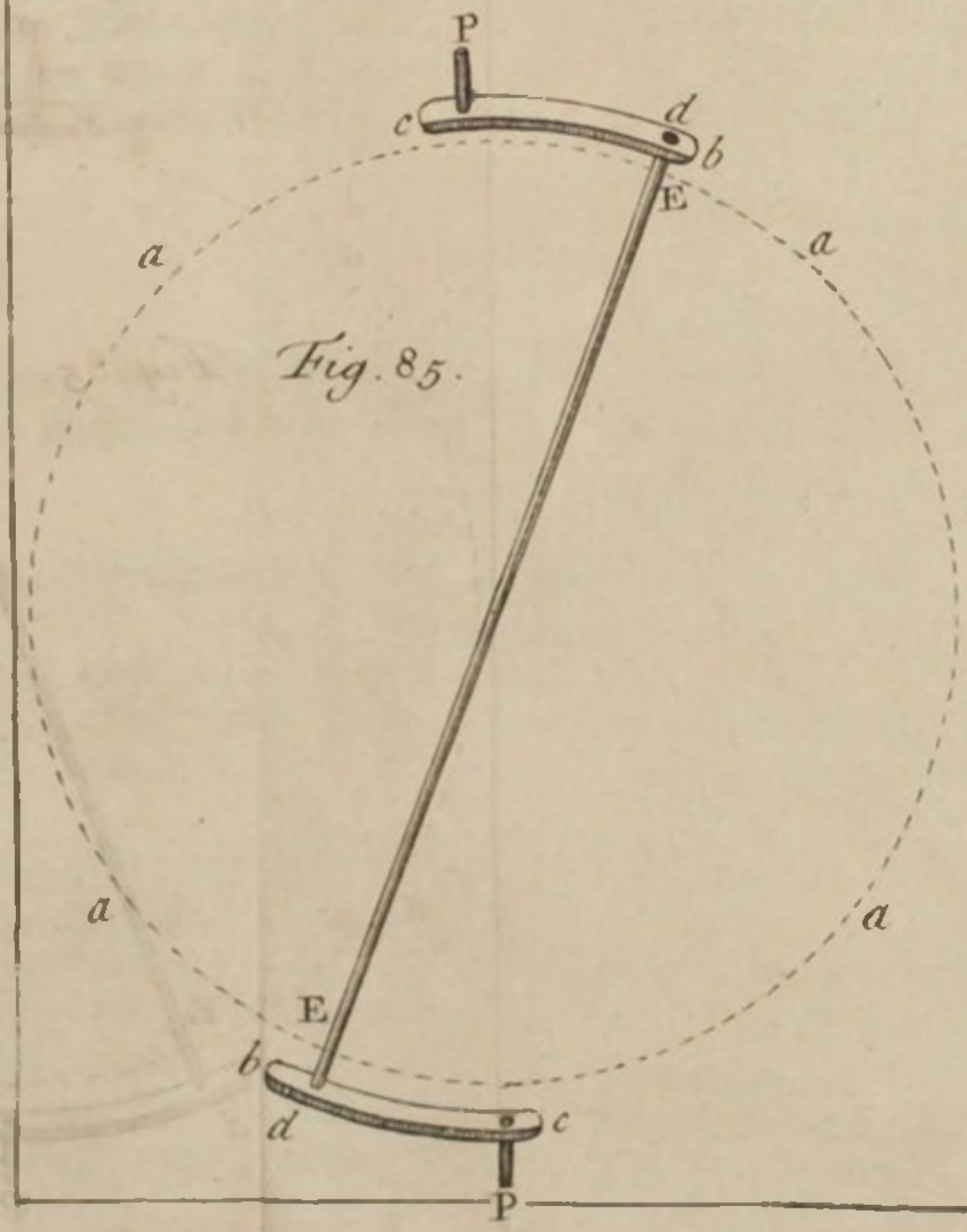


Fig. 85.









— — — — *Medio tutissimus ibis :*  
*Neu te dexterioꝛ tortum declinet in Anguem,*  
*Neve sinisterioꝛ pressam Rota ducat ad Aram.*  
*Inter utrumque tene. —————*

ib. 137.

— — — — The middle Way is best,  
 Nor where in radiant Folds the *Serpent* twines  
 Direct your Course, nor where the Altar shines.  
 Shun both Extremes.

But the Inspection of the Globe, when it is fixed in a proper Position, will convey the best Idea of all these Appearances; for we derive this Advantage from the new Construction of it, that it will enable us to place the several *Phænomena before every Eye*; by which means those who have the least Acquaintance with these Studies, must be greatly surprized, and pleased to observe the ancient Accounts minutely verified. It is a sort of living over again the former Ages, allowing  $1^{\circ}. 23'. 30''$ . for every hundred Years, according to *Ricciolus* and *Flamsted*, which is a sort of Mean between the other Computations.

I shall not now suggest some other Purposes, that might be served by this Method. It is sufficient to recommend the Invention, that it throws so much Light on the common Classics, to which I have confined this Examination, and which must be my Excuse for the Citations.

## P A P E R S omitted.

1. A Catalogue of Eclipses of *Jupiter's* Satellites, for the Year 1734, by *James Hodgson*, F. R. S. Master of the Royal Mathematical School at *Christ's Hospital London*. No. 427. p. 26.
2. The same for the Year 1735. No. 432. p. 279.
3. The same for the Year 1736, computed to the Meridian of the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, by the same. No. 436. p. 5.
4. The apparent Times of such of the Immersions, and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites, as are visible at *London*, in the Year 1736, together with their Configurations at those Times, represented in a Plate. Ibid. p. 13.
5. An Account of some Observations of the Eclipses of the first Satellite of *Jupiter*, compared with the Tables, by the same. Ibid. p. 15.
6. The apparent Times of the Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites, which will happen in the Year 1737, computed to the Meridian of the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, by the same. No. 440. p. 177.
7. The apparent Times of such of the Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites, as are visible at *London*, in the Year 1737, by the same. Ibid. p. 184.



- No. 443. p. 301. 8. The Immersions and Emersions of the four Satellites of *Jupiter*, for the Year 1738, computed to the Meridian of the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich* by the same.
- Ibid. p. 309. 9. The apparent Times of such of the Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites, as are visible at *London* in the Year 1738, by the same.
- No. 445. p. 69. 10. The apparent Times of the Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites for the Year 1739, computed to the Meridian of the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, by the same.
- Ibid. p. 76. 11. The apparent Times of such of the Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites, as are visible at *London*, in the Year 1739, by the same.
- No. 449. p. 332. 12. The apparent Times of the Immersions and Emersions of the four Satellites of *Jupiter*, for the Year 1740, computed to the Meridian of the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, by the same.
- Ibid. p. 340. 13. The apparent Times of such of the Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* Satellites, as are visible at *London*, in the Year 1740, by the same.
- No. 471. p. 602. 14. De Disparitione Annuli Saturni An. 1743, & 1744, ex Epistola a Domino Godofredo Heinsio, ad Dominum Petrum Colinsonum, R. S. S. data.

## C H A P. IV.

## Of SURVEYING.

*A new Plotting Table for taking Plans and Maps in Surveying: Invented in the Year 1721, by Henry Beighton, F. R. S. No. 461. p. 747. Aug. &c. 1741. Fig. 88. Fig. 89.*

**I**T is a plain smooth Board, about 18 Inches square, and Three-quarters of an Inch thick, Fig. 88. *ABCD*, made of *Mahogany*, *Walnut*, *Pear-tree*, or *Norway Oak*, well clamped at the Ends, or a brass Frame round it, to prevent it's warping, and, as much as possible, shrinking and swelling.

Within Six-tenths of an Inch of two of it's opposite Sides (and parallel to them and one another) are two Grooves *EF*, *GH*, cut on the Face half an Inch deep, to let in two brass Holders in the Shape of *NO*, Fig. 89. which are each of one Piece of cast Brass, like two brass Rulers, joined together at Right Angles. The perpendicular Part is  $\frac{1}{10}$  and  $\frac{1}{100}$  Parts of an Inch thick, as at *d*,  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Inch deep, and a little shorter at each End than the upper Part, which is 17 Inches long,  $\frac{1}{3}$  broad, and about 8 Parts of  $\frac{1}{100}$  of an Inch thick; about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Inches from each End of the Holder, are thick Parts of Bosses in the upright Piece, as at *P* and *Q*, through which are Holes tapped, to receive the Screws *PS*, *QR*, which Screws go each through a brass Plate as *T* and *V*, fixed by Rivets on the under Side of the Table, and little round Nuts, (as at *a* and *b*) put on them,

to



to confine them to their Shoulders in turning in the Plates, that they neither rise nor fall; these Holders must go easy in the Grooves, to sink easy and even with the upper Surface of the Table. Then, when the Screws enter the Holes of the Holders, by turning *R* and *S* at the same Time forward, the Holders will fall, and pinch down any Papers, &c. that are under them; and, turning backward, will rise and release them. In the Middle of one End of the Table is a Groove to receive the Brass *W*, which has the same sort of Screw and Fixing as the other, to raise or fall it. But the Groove is quadrantal, that the Holder *W* may on Occasion be turned so as to lie all on the outside the Line *E H*, and to cross it, in case of high Winds, for securing the Papers down, on Three Sides; and a Fourth might be added, but there is seldom any Occasion for it.

To the Centre of the Table underneath, is fixed a brass Socket, so truly made, that the Table may, when set, turn round truly horizontally: And a Machine, cased with Glass, in which a Plummet, hangs to set the Table level; or the parallel Plates, and glass Tubes of Spirit of Wine, may be used, to set it horizontal, as any one sees Occasion to fancy them.

To any one of the four Edges underneath, is screwed a Box and Needle, set to the Variation.

There belongs to this Instrument, a strong three-legged Staff, and an Index with plain or telescopical Sights, near two Feet long.

The Papers, or Charts, for this Table, are to be either a thin fine Pastboard, fine Paper pasted on Cartridge-paper, or two Papers pasted together; cut as exactly square as is possible, each Side being nearly 16 Inches and an half long, just as they may slide in easily between the upright Part and under the flat Part of the Holders.

Any one of these Charts will be put in the Table any of the four ways, be fixed, taken out, and changed at Pleasure: Any two of them may be joined together true on the Table, if you make each of them meet exact at the Line *LM*, whilst near one half of each will hang over the Sides of the Table; or by creasing and doubling each, the whole of them still be within the Table. And if Occasion should happen, as seldom it does, by creasing each Paper both Ways through the Middle, four of them may be put on at one time, meeting in the Centre of the Table.

Each Chart is always crossed by Right Angles through the Middle, for the Purpose above, and to make any of them answer to the Guide-Lines on the Table, Fig. 88. *I K*, *L M*, drawn quite through the Centre, and the whole Table.—So the grand Objection of shifting Papers is obviated.

Fig. 88.

*It's Facility and Dispatch,*

As also it's Certainty, compared with any of the most celebrated Instruments, I shall now briefly set forth.

But,



But, in order thereto, it may not be improper to premise, or lay down, as *Lemmata*, these three Things:

1. *The essential Business or Aim in surveying of Lands or Countries, is either to have an exact Plan, or to find the Area in some known Measure.*
2. *Every thing that is superfluous or foreign to such Design, is better omitted than taken.*
3. *If a true Survey, and exact Plan be made, every Part will have it's just Proportion, and every Angle it's true Opening or Quantity.*

Then what need have we of Degrees, Minutes, &c.? They are never made any Use of in the Practice of casting up, or any thing related thereto: For, if from a Station two Lines be drawn by a good Index to two distant Objects, will it not be the very Angle, and identically the same, as if it had been taken by the most celebrated Instrument, in Degrees and Minutes, and laid down by a Protractor?

The first is much more expeditious, easy, and certain, than the other. More expeditious, because those two Lines are sooner drawn than an Angle can be taken, which done, two thirds of the Work is behind, *viz.* Writing down and Plotting. More easy, as done with  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Trouble. More certain, because one may be liable to Mistakes in taking the Degrees or Minutes; in setting down, and in protracting. And if it should so happen, that one numerical Angle should be taken, set down, or plotted to the wrong Coast, (where they depend on one another) so great an Error would ensue, that could not be retrievable, but by going on the Spot, and performing the Operation anew. Now the Plotting-Table, after two Stations, proves every thing on the Spot; for, from every Station you are upon, the Index must point at the same time to any Station on your Map, and it's corresponding Object in the Field; which is a demonstrative Proof, for nothing but Truth will agree.

In several Branches of the Mathematics, it is absolutely necessary to take Angles in Degrees, Minutes, and their Subdivisions, as Astronomy, Trigonometry, Navigation, Longimetry, inaccessible Heights and Distances, &c. and also in taking large Plans, to calculate and prove Things by Trigonometry; which would not only be a Work of Curiosity, but very commendable. But where the Nature of the Thing will admit of as good Proof, with  $\frac{1}{10}$  part of the Trouble and Time; it would be like running the Solution of an easy Question into a long Process of Algebra or Fluxions, when the plain Rule of Proportion would justly answer the same.

It is objected, That, in surveying by the Plotting-Table, the shrinking or swelling of the Papers, are a great Inconveniency.



In Answer to this, it may be said, The same Inconveniency attends the surveying by any other Instrument, so soon as it is plotted; for both Velum and Paper will shrink and swell in the House on the Alteration of Weather (as well as all Bodies); for a Line of 48 Chains, plotted by a Scale of 3.2 *per* Inch, in a hazy Morning, in a clear Afternoon the same Day, measured but 47 and an half: And there are various Shrinkings and Swellings, according to the Weather, and Difference of Paper, &c.

In the Plotting-Table this Inconveniency is in a great measure remedied. For in what State soever of the Weather you put Lines on the Chart, the Holders give Marks on the Chart as it then stood; if it was moist and swelled up in the middle Part, you may, when you either cast up or measure Lines, by laying it on a damp Floor, put it in the same Condition as it was when you plotted the Lines. If you plotted in dry hot Weather, and are casting up in damp or moist, a little heating by the Fire will reduce it to the same State again. Another Remedy I have long used is, to plot and measure by Scales of the same Paper, which will shrink or swell in proportion as your Map does.

But it will be well to observe here, that the shrinking and swelling alters the Lines only, and not at all the Angles: For, let a Polygon be never so much uniformly extended or contracted, each Angle must contain the same Number of Degrees and Minutes as before. Hence this Objection falls no harder on the Table, than on all other Instruments.

And here I intended to have ended this Discourse: But as I have some other small Improvements, not only in the Instrumental Part, but in a new Method of disposing the Maps, and better adapting them to all subservient Uses; I proceed.

I should have said before, that each Chart has a *Flower de Lys* on it's North Edge; and, as the Needle is moveable to any Side, Care must be taken, that the North End of the Needle, when it stands, should point the same Way as the *Flower de Lys* on the Charts.

I use a Needle about 5 Inches long, placed in an oblong wooden Box, but just so wide as the Needle may play double the Degrees of the Variation West, *viz.* 30°. In the Middle of one End is the *Flower de Lys*, and the Box is by Studs and Holes always put on the Table oblique to the Quantity of the Magnetical Variation. I make no other Use of the Needle, than to set the Table in the Meridian, and to prevent any great Mistakes, in joining or placing the Charts wrong.

I have no more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Inch of the Needle that appears from under the Table, for the Reason it should not be in the Way, or so subject to be damaged: The making the Box so narrow, is to check it's playing, that it may sooner hang still over the *Flower de Lys*. The wooden Box, lined with Paper, I find preferable to a large brass Box, and large Glass, which in cold and hazy Weather, condenses the Vapour and Air so much, as to make the Needle very languid and dull.

The



Further Use,  
by taking a Survey  
in the new  
Method by the  
Plotting-Table.

The Charts, thus taken, are more readily laid together by Numbers on their Edges, which tally, and make up the whole Map in one Plan, or View, and are, in these Squares, more portable.

In the second Place, they are more readily copied, extended, or contracted. For, by having a Frame of Wood that just encompasses a Chart, divided by 19 Threads at equal Distances, and the same at Right Angles, the other Way; each Five or Ten, &c. being distinguished by Silk of a different Colour; a Reet is made of 400 Geometrical Squares, from which, having a Velum or Paper so divided by lesser or greater Squares; then drawing or copying by Help of the Lines into those new Squares, you have your true Map contracted or extended.

Large Maps of Lordships are not any ways convenient, or portable, to have recourse to on the Spot or Place they represent; being subject to Damages, unfit to be opened in rainy Weather, very troublesome in the Wind, and very difficult to find out the Part you want. To remedy all these Inconveniencies, some Years ago I contrived a new Method of disposing them, in such Manner as makes them more sure, safe, ready, convenient, durable, and portable, than any other Method.

And this is done by imitating the Geography of the World, which first gives the whole, then the several Kingdoms, Countries, Provinces, and minuter Parts and Divisions, severally and more at large.

First, It will be highly necessary, that a *General Map* of the whole Lordship (Country, &c.) be drawn in one Sheet of Paper or Velum, to give the Form, Idea, and Proportion, that the Parts bear to the whole, and one another; by which Situations, Bearings of the Towns, Villages, Roads, and remarkable Places, will be seen at one View: And this must be reduced to so small a Scale, as the intended Sheet may comprehend the whole. A Scale of about 11 or 12 Chains in an Inch, will plot a Lordship of more than 2000 Acres, in the Compass of 16  $\frac{1}{4}$  Inches square; which may be a convenient Size to make two Leaves, and open in a Folio Book. This Map may express the Roads, Rivers, Streets, Boundaries, Inclosures, and common Field Lands singly, in case they be not less than 40 or 50 Links in Breadth: The Pieces that contain not less than about 10 Acres, will admit of Room to write the Owners Names and Quantities in Statute Measure, as in Fig. 91. But for all the small Parts, there will not be room to explain them: Therefore I divide the general Map into as many Geometrical Squares, as it took Charts in surveying by the Table, by red Lines, as in Fig. 90 horizontally and perpendicularly, as noted by o, o, o, o, &c. which, by a Scale of 32 *per* Inch, may take about 15 Charts in Number: In the openest Place near the Middle of each Square, in a small Circle, I number them with red Figures 1, 2, 3, &c. corresponding to the original Charts: And in the Middle of each of their Sides, Numerical Letters, shewing how the particular Maps are to join to each other.

Fig. 91.

Fig. 90.



The particular Maps are each as large as the general, and numbered at the Top I. II. III. &c. corresponding to the Squares in general, as Fig. 91. where, in the Right Hand Margin, is put V, and at the Bottom IX, shewing the Fifth Map tallies to the Side, and the Ninth to the Bottom, or South Part: The general Map being an Index, shewing how they join to each other.

By these particular Maps may be shewn all the lesser Quantities, with their Tenure, Owners Names, and Contents; and, by the Scale, are capable of shewing the Lengths of any Lines, and the Dimensions, so as to discover any Encroachments, and record their Shape and Extents to Posterity: A most valuable Use of a Survey and Map.

All these Maps are bound up in Order, in a Folio Book, to open freely, which will be not only very portable, but useful to have recourse to on any Occasion; secure from Damages of Weather, as well as more durable and ornamental.

The Terriers to these Maps are made in the following Manner; either bound in a Book of a Pocket Size by themselves, or along with the Maps.

The Names of the Freeholders, Copyholders, Cottagers, Tenants, &c. are put in an Alphabetical Order.

*Tho. Power.*

Refer to the Map.	The Names of the Lands, their Situations, and Boundaries.	Tenure	Freehold			Copyhold		
			a	r	p			
IV. f. 4.	<i>Calmer-Close</i> in the Village of <i>B.</i> — the Parish of <i>Gwin W.</i> <i>Townsend E.</i> Own S.	Freehold	11	1	—	—	—	—
IV. f. 6.	The House and Home-stead called <i>Broadmoor Horse Close W.</i> Own E. N. S.	Copyhold	—	—	—	18	2	28
IV. e. 6.	<i>Horse Close Guinne W. Broadmoor E. Pitts N S.</i>	Freehold	17	1	6	—	—	—

In like Manner, under every different Name, may all the Parcels be expressed separately.

To find any Piece or Parcel of Land in the Lordship readily, first find the Tenant's or Owner's Name in the Alphabetical Order, under which, in the Second Column, may the Parcel be found. The 3d shews whether it is Free or Copyhold; the 4th or 5th, the Quantity in Statute Measure, either Free or Copyhold.

The numerical Letter in the Margin on the Left IV. shews it is in the Fourth particular Map; f. 6. refers to the Parts of the Map; find f. at the Top, and 6 on the Left Side, and in the Angle of Meeting of those Squares is the House, Close; and so for any other.

There is but one Objection I can at present foresee, that can bear any Weight against this Method of dividing the general Map, viz.

V O L. VIII. Part i. H h That





That by dividing the same into geometrical Squares, many of the Parcels, Lands, and Grounds, will be cut into two separate Pieces; one Part whereof will lie in one particular Map, and the rest in another; as in Fig. 91. Map IV. Part of *Calmer* and *Broad-Close* will be in the Vth Map.

In this Case, it is usual to put the Owner's Name, and Quantity, in that which is the greater Part, and in the Terrier refer also to the Remainder; where, if the Shape, Lengths, &c. are required, they may be discovered.

But as this may not be satisfactory, or fully answer the Objection; the two following Methods will entirely obviate the Difficulty, and make them as fully subservient to all Purposes, as any large and entire Map on one Piece.

The 1st Method is, to take just so much in a particular Map as is circumscribed by some known Roads, Lanes, Brooks, Boundaries of particular Owners, or Tenants Lands: This, indeed, will often make the Map very disproportioned, and irregularly shaped; but cannot be a material Objection, by reason, in Surveys, there is seldom any thing regularly shaped.

2. The 2d Method is, to have a wider Margin, or rather draw the particular Maps by a smaller Scale, as 4 Chains in an Inch, instead of 3 Chains 20 Lines; and that will allow Room to add the Parts of the Parcels so cut off in the Margin, as in Fig. 92. the IVth particular Map varied, where the Whole of *Broadmoor* and *Calmer* is drawn; then in the Vth and IXth particular Map, may the small Parts, which are in the IVth, be drawn in full: Then will they join by indenting or tallying one into another

Fig. 92.

To reduce a Scale to fit exactly your general Map.

First see what Extent the whole Survey takes on the Charts you laid it down by in the Field, viz. the greatest Depth and Breadth, as from the Specimen of the general Map it may appear.

	Depth	Breadth
On the upper Chart is N <sup>o</sup> 2.	= 10 Inches.	N <sup>o</sup> 8 = 5 Inches
	6. 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	9 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
	11. 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	10 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
	13. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	7 6 $\frac{1}{2}$
The Whole	53 $\frac{1}{4}$	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
	The Whole	60 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ qr.

Then having fixed on the Size of the general Map to be 16,37 Square, I form a Scale of 60  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Inch, that may just extend the whole Breadth of the 16,37 Inches; by which you may form all the Squares, and Parts of Squares, in Depth and Length, as above; and at Fig. 90. is divided,

The



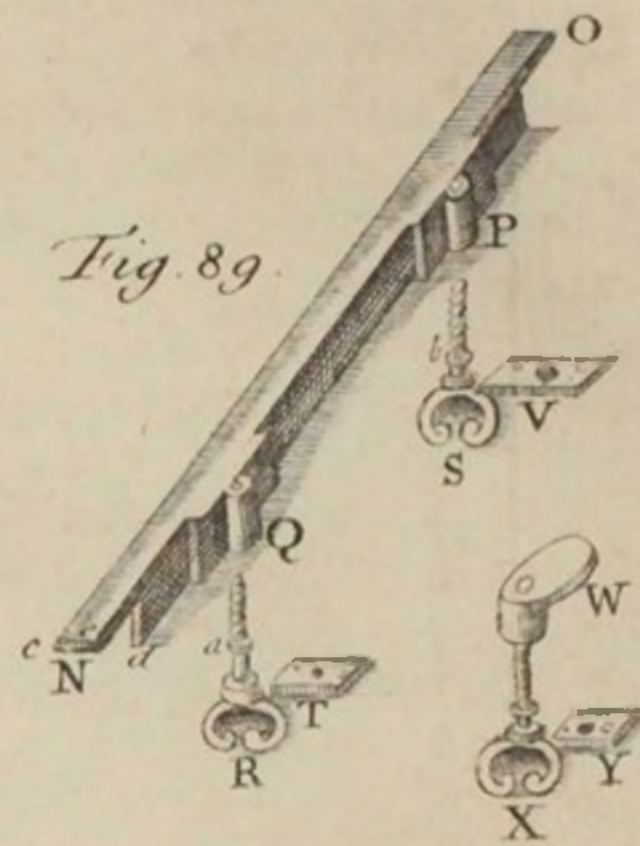


Fig. 91. Particular Map N<sup>o</sup> IV

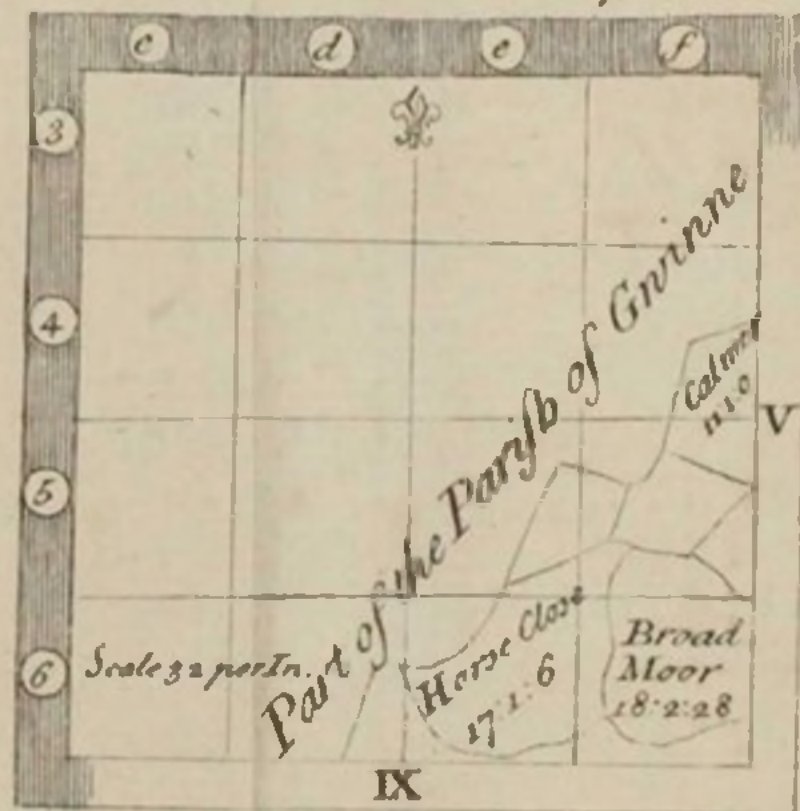
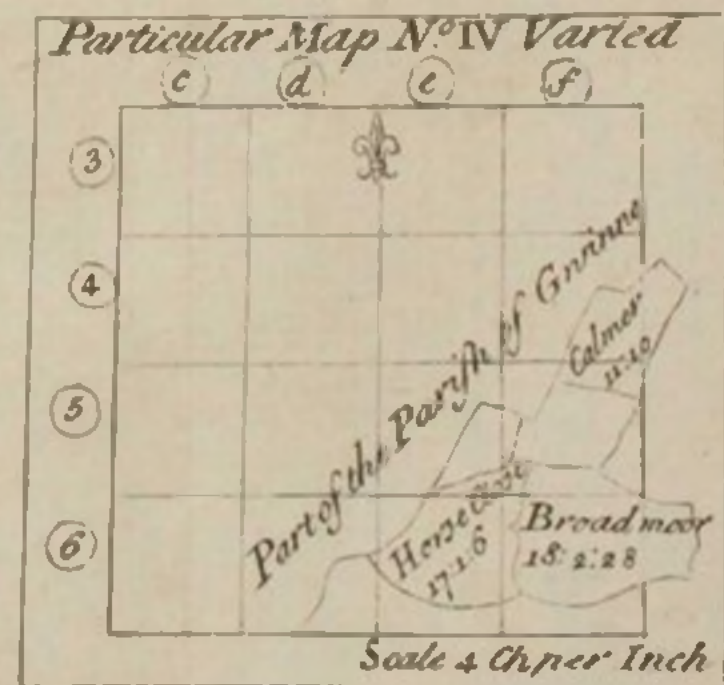


Fig. 92.





*[Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]*



The Breadth of the whole Map, by a Scale of 32, is 60,62 Inches, which I would reduce into the Compass of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{2} = 16,37$  Inches.

Divide 60,62 by 16,37, gives 3.7, which multiplied by 3,20, makes the Product 11,84, that is 11 Chains 84 Links in an Inch, the Scale for the general Map.

Thus have I done all I intended; but shall observe, that several of these Tables have been made, and, as People have fancied, with Alterations and Additions; but all Variations are not really Improvements. The setting it horizontally by Spirit-Tubes, may be curious enough: But as the Difference is very inconsiderable and indiscernable, when it stands 2 or 3 Degrees out of the Level, I shall not trouble myself or others about it; only further observe, that when Grounds are declining much, and very uneven, if the Table stands horizontal, unless the Sight or Mark on the lower Part is so high as it's Top makes a Level with the upper Part of the Table, which is seldom done, or practicable, I do not see why such a Stress should be laid on the Instrument's being level, when neither the View by the Index, nor the Measure of the Line, either can be, or is taken horizontally: If the Sight of the Index stand nearly perpendicular at every Observation, it is more than sufficient for any Exactness requisite in a Survey.

CHAP. V.

MECHANICKS.

I. **H**AVING last Year shewn several Persons in *Holland* the Experiment contrived by Mr *Geo. Graham*, to explain the Doctrine relating to the *Momentum* of Bodies (*viz.* That the *Momentum*, or Quantity of Motion in Bodies, is always as the Mass multiplied into the Velocity) which Experiment is made with a flat, pendulous Body, that receives the Addition of a Weight equal to itself at the lower Part of it's Vibration, and by the Reception of that equal Quantity of Matter always loses half it's Velocity. Dr *Muscchenbroek*, Professor of Mathematicks and Astronomy at *Utrecht*, communicated to me the following Experiment, made in Opposition to that which I was shewed by Mr Professor *s'Gravesande*. In this last a Spring equally bent every time, pushes forward, unequal Quantities of Matter successively, and in every Experiment the Product of the Mass of the Body by the Square of the Velocity is the same; and therefore, as the Quantity of Motion must always be the same from the same Cause (*viz.* the same Tension of the Spring) it follows, by every Experiment, that it is as the Mass multiplied into the Square of the Velocity.

*An Experiment by G. J. s'Gravesande, Prof. Math. Leyd. F. R. S. relating to the Force of moving Bodies, shewn to the Royal Society, by J. T. Desaguliers, LL.D. F. R. S. No. 429. p. 143. July. &c. 1733.*

UNED



*Exp. 1.]* The pendulous Cylinder is shot by the Spring from 0 Deg. to 7 Deg. measured upon a Tangent Line.

*Exp. 2.]* The Cylinder with a leaden Weight in it that makes it's Weight double, is shot forward to 4 Deg.  $\frac{2}{10}$ .

*Exp. 3.]* The Cylinder with a Weight in it that made it's Weight triple, was shot forward to 4 Degrees and a little farther.

*Exp. 4.]* The Cylinder with a triple Weight of Lead so as to quadruple the whole Weight, was shot forward to  $3 \frac{1}{2}$  Deg.

These 4 Experiments at first seem agreeable to the new Hypothesis; for according to the old, the Cylinder in the 2d Experiment ought to have gone but to  $3 \frac{1}{2}$  Deg. in the 3d Experiment but to  $3 \frac{1}{3}$  Deg. and in the last but to 2 Deg.

But if we take in the Consideration of Time, all will be reduced to the old Principle. As for Example, let us compare the first and last Experiments.

In the first, the Spring during a certain time acts upon the Cylinder which is driven forward with the Velocity 8. When the quadrupled Weight is driven forward with the Velocity 4 instead of 2, it is because the same Spring acts twice as long upon the Cylinder before it ceases to impel it; and certainly the same Cause acting twice as long must produce a double Effect.

*A short Account  
of Dr Jurin's  
Ninth and last  
Dissertation  
De Vi Mo-  
trice, by Mr  
John Eames,  
F. R. S. No.  
459. p. 607.  
Jan. &c. 1741.*

II. The last Dissertation is \* new, and treats of the Motive Forces of Bodies, whether they are to be estimated by the Velocities, or the Squares of the Velocities, when the Masses are equal. The Original of this dispute among the Mathematicians, the Author ascribes to a Slip committed by the celebrated Mr *Leibniz*, in the Year 1686, and the Continuance, to the Neglect of the Times, wherein equal Effects are produced. The one Side asserts all Causes to be equal, whose Effects are so, whether the Times, during which the Causes act, are shorter or longer. The other, on the contrary, maintains, that equal Effects may arise from unequal Causes, if the Times of Action are unequal; that consequently the Times, as well as the Effects, ought to be taken into the Account.

He wishes the Gentlemen on the other Side of the Question would produce some Experiment in their Favour, where the Equality of the Times is preserved; since all the Experiments they have hitherto made, and argued from, may justly be set aside, as incompetent, on the Account of the Inequality of the Times of Action.

The Author then proceeds to prove the Truth of the common Opinion of the Forces in equal Bodies being proportional to their Velocities. This he does by Three Mediums, the First taken from

\* The Eight preceding Dissertations had been before printed separately; but were now all collected together, with the Addition of this Ninth, and published in one Volume in *Octavo*, London, 1732.



the Action of a single Spring upon the same Body: The Second from some Experiments of Mr *Mariotte*; the Third from the joint Action of several Springs upon two unequal Bodies.

I. A single Spring, fixed to a moveable horizontal Table, is made to communicate to the same Body, Degrees of Force unquestionably equal, while the Degrees of Velocity communicated at the same time are also undoubtedly equal; therefore the Forces are proportional to the Velocities.

II. In Mr *Mariotte's* Experiments, the Impressions made upon equal Surfaces in the same Point of Time, are found to be in the Duplicate *Ratio* of the Velocities; but the Masses or Numbers of impinging Particles are in the simple *Ratio* of the Velocities; consequently, the Masses and Velocities conjunctly being in the Duplicate *Ratio*, *i. e.* as the Impressions, must also be as the Forces which made them: Which is the old Opinion.

III. A complicated or bent Spring interposed between two unequal Bodies, acting upon each with an equal Pressure, and during an equal Time, must communicate equal moving Forces to each; but their Velocities are by Experiment reciprocally proportional to their Masses; therefore their Masses, drawn into their respective Velocities, are also equal, as were their moving Forces; and by consequence their moving Forces are as the Masses and Velocities conjunctly: Which is the generally received Opinion.

In the Appendix, the Author answers some of the principal Arguments brought in favour of the contrary Side.

I. The first is drawn from the compound Motion of a Body along the Diagonal of a Rectangle, whose Sides represent the simple Motions. Here it is said, that the simple Forces are no ways contrary to each other; that being united or added together in the compound Force, that compound Force will not be to both or either of the simple Forces, as the Diagonal is to both or either of the Sides; but as the Square of the Diagonal to the Sum of the Squares of the Sides, or to the Square of either Side respectively. He answers, The simple Forces, while they act in their proper Directions, are not contrary to each other, either Wholly or in Part; but when considered as contributing to the Motion of the Body in the Direction of the Diagonal, Part of the one acts contrary to Part of the other, and destroys it; as is evident, if you resolve each simple Force into two others, one acting along the Diagonal, the other in a Direction perpendicular to it. And then it is to be observed, that the Sum of the two former is equal to the Diagonal (while the two latter destroy each other): Which is perfectly agreeable to the old Opinion, but not at all to the new; for the demonstrating of which this Argument is brought.

II. The second Proof is taken from the equal Compression of 4 equal Springs, before the Force was consumed, by the same Body moving  
with



with double the Velocity; and labours at the Bottom under the same Paralogism.

III. The last Argument is founded upon the learned and ingenious Mr *Poleni's* Experiment, wherein equal Cavities are formed in soft Substances, by equal Bodies falling from Heights reciprocally proportional to their Masses. This the Author sets aside, as insufficient, since the Times of forming these equal Cavities are unequal, and unequal Causes may produce equal Effects in unequal Times. The learned Mr *Poleni* does, indeed, reply, and say, that the Formation of these Cavities seems to be instantaneous: But the ingenious Author shews the contrary, and that from a Position allowed of by *Poleni* himself, in his Reply.

*Observations made in London, by Mr George Graham, F.R.S. and at Black-River in Jamaica, by Colin Campbell, Esq; F. R. S. concerning the Going of a Clock; in order to determine the Difference between the Lengths of Isochronal Pendulums in those Places. Communicated by J. Bradley, M. A. Astr. Prof. Savill Oxon. F. R. S. No. 432. P. 302. Apr. 1734.*

III. 1. Altho' it is now above 60 Years since Mr *Richer* first discovered, that Pendulums of the same Length, do not perform their Vibrations in equal Times in different Latitudes; and tho' several Experiments made since in different parts of the Earth concur to prove, that Pendulums swinging Seconds are in general shorter as we approach the Equator; yet what the real Difference is between their Lengths in different Latitudes, does not seem to have been determined with sufficient Exactness, by the Observations that have hitherto been communicated to the Publick; as may be gathered from Sir *I. Newton's Principia*\*, where they are compared as well with each other, as with the Theory of that illustrious Author. It were therefore to be wished, that more of this kind of Experiments could be made with greater Accuracy in proper Places, by such Persons as have sufficient Skill and Opportunities to do it; that we might thereby be enabled to judge with more Certainty, concerning the true Figure of the Earth, and the Nature of it's constituent Parts.

As an Inducement to such as may have it in their Power to put the like again into Practice, I shall lay before the Society, an Account of a very curious Experiment of this Sort lately made in *Jamaica*, by *Colin Campbell*, Esq; He has furnished himself with an Apparatus of Instruments not unworthy the Observatory of a Prince; among which is a Clock whose Pendulum vibrates Seconds, made by Mr *George Graham*, who judging that an Opportunity was now offered of trying with the utmost Exactness, what is the true Difference between the Lengths of Isochronal Pendulums at *London* and *Jamaica*, readily embraced it; and in framing the Parts of the Clock, carefully contrived, that it's Pendulum might at pleasure be reduced to the same Length, whenever there should be occasion to remove the Clock from one Place, and set it up in another.

This Clock being chiefly designed for Astronomical Observations, had no striking Part, and it's Pendulum was adjusted to such a Length, that in *London* is vibrated Seconds, of Siderial, and not of Solar Time.

\* Lib. III. Prop. 20.



When it was finished, Mr *Grabam* fixed it up in a Room situated backward from the Street, and on the North-side of his House, to prevent it's being disturbed by Coaches, or other Carriages that passed through the Street, and that it might be as little affected by the Sun as possible. Having set it going, he compared it with the Transits of the Star *Lucida Aquilæ* over the Meridian, which passed

	th	h.	'	"	
	20	at 8	59	15	} by the Clock.
	22	at 8	59	18	
<i>August,</i>	23	at 8	59	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	
1731.	25	at 8	59	22	
	28	at 8	59	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	29	at 8	59	26	
	30	at 8	59	27	

Hence it appears, that the Clock gained 12'' in 10 Apparent Revolutions of the Star.

In order to estimate how much the Pendulum may be lengthened by greater Degrees of Heat, or how much slower the Clock would go on that Account when removed into a warmer Climate, a Thermometer was fixed by the Side of it; and between the Hours of 10 and 11 in the Morning, and at Night, notice was taken at what Height the Spirits stood, and the mean Height for each Day was as follows:

	th	Therm.
	21	32 $\frac{1}{2}$ Divisions.
	22	30 $\frac{1}{4}$
	23	28 $\frac{1}{4}$
	24	27 $\frac{1}{4}$
<i>August, 1731.</i>	25	28 $\frac{1}{4}$ Hence the mean Height for all these Days was about 28 $\frac{1}{2}$
	26	27 $\frac{1}{4}$ Divisions.
	27	27 $\frac{1}{2}$
	28	27 $\frac{1}{2}$
	29	27 $\frac{1}{2}$
	30	27 $\frac{1}{4}$

The Clock-Weight that keeps the Pendulum in Motion is 12 lb. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. and is to be wound up once in a Month. The Weight of the Pendulum itself is 17 lb. and (during the Time that the Clock was compared with the Transits of the Star) it vibrated each way from the Perpendicular 1° 45'. The Magnitude of the Vibrations was estimated by means of a Brass Arc, which was fixed just under the lower end of the Rod of the Pendulum, and divided into Degrees, &c.

*August*



August 31, Mr *Graham* took off the Weight belonging to the Clock, and hung on another of 6 lb. 3 oz. and with this Weight the Pendulum vibrated only  $1^{\circ} 15'$  on each Side; and the Clock went  $1'' \frac{1}{2}$  slower in 24 Hours, than when it's own Weight of 12 lb. 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. was hung on.

This Experiment shews, that a small Difference in the Arcs described by the Pendulum, or a small Alteration in the Weight that keeps it in Motion, will cause no great Difference in the Duration of the Vibrations; and therefore a little Alteration in the Tenacity of the Oil upon the Pivots, or in the Foulness of the Clock, will not cause it to accelerate or retard it's Motion sensibly; from whence we may conclude, that whatever Difference there shall appear to be, between the going of the Clock at *London* and in *Jamaica*, it must wholly proceed from the lengthening of the Pendulum by Heat, and the Diminution of the Force of Gravity upon it.

A particular written Account of the Observations and Experiments hitherto taken Notice of, was delivered to me by Mr *Graham* in *Sept.* 1731, about the same Time the Clock was put on Ship-board to be carried to *Jamaica*. He likewise sent very full Directions to Mr *Campbell*, describing in what manner the Clock was to be fixed up, and how the Pendulum might be reduced exactly to the same State as it was when in *England*; but no Intimation was given concerning the going of the Clock, that the Experiment might be made with all possible Care, and Caution, and without any Byass, or Prejudice, in Favour of any Hypothesis, or former Observations.

In *July* 1732, we received an Account of the Success of the Experiment, by the Hands of Mr *Joseph Harris*, who was present at the making of it in *Jamaica*, whither he went the Year before with Mr *Campbell*, in order to assist him in his Design of erecting an Observatory for the Improvement of Astronomy, and the promoting other Parts of Natural Knowledge in that Island: But his ill State of Health obliging him to return into *England*, he brought with him the Original Journal of the Observations of the Transits of two Stars (*viz.* *Syrius* &  $\beta$  *Canis Majoris*) over the Meridian, compared with the Clock, after it was fixed up in *Jamaica*, as Mr *Graham* had directed; together with the Height of the Spirits of the forementioned Thermometer, upon the several Days of Observation.

The chief of those Observations are contained in the following Table, the 1st Column whereof shews the Day of the Month; the 2d, the Name of the Star, and the Time by the Clock of it's observed Transit over the Meridian; the 3d contains the Hour of the Day, when the Thermometer was observed, together with the Height of the Spirit at those Hours; the Morning Hours being denoted by the Letter A, and those of the Afternoon, by the Letter P.



1732	Majoris.	Canis.	Time of Transit.		Hour of Day.	Thermo- meter.
			h	m	h	
Jan. 23	β	11	59	50	10½ A	14½
	α	12	22	14	9½ P	11
24	Cloudy.				11½ A	15½
25	β	11	55	40	8½ A	17½
	α	12	18	4	9¼ P	11¼
26	β	11	53	35	8 A	20
	α	12	16	00	2 P	8½
					9 P	10
27	β	11	51	31	7 A	17½
	α	12	13	55	2 P	8½
					9¼ P	12½
28	β	11	49	26	7 A	20½
	α	12	11	51	2 P	11
					10 P	12
29	β	11	47	22	6¼ A	19
	α	12	9	46	3 P	9
					9 P	11¼
30	Cloudy.				7 A	20½
					4 P	7
					11 P	13
31	β	11	43	12	7 A	20
	α	12	5	37	9 P	8½
Feb. 1	β	11	41	8½	10 A	18½
	α	12	3	33	11 P	16
2	β	11	39	0	9½ A	17½
	α	12	1	23½	2 P	9
					5 P	6
					9 P	8½
3	β	11	36	53	8½ A	19
					1 P	9½
					9 P	9
4	β	11	34	46	6¼ A	18
	α	11	57	11	12	9½
					9 P	8

1732	Majoris.	Canis.	Time of Transit.		Hour of Day.	Thermo- meter.
			h	m	h	
Feb. 5	β	11	32	40	7½ A	19½
	α	11	55	5	3½ P	6
					8½ P	87
6	β	11	30	35	7 A	18½
	α	Cloudy.			4 P	7½
					8½ P	8
7	β	11	28	31	7 A	20½
	α	11	50	55	12	12
					8½ P	8½
8	β	Cloudy.			6½ A	21½
	α	11	48	50	8½ P	8½
9	β	11	24	20	9½ A	14
	α	11	46	44	8½ P	8
10	β	11	22	12½	7¼ A	16
	α	11	44	37	11½ A	10
					3¼ P	3½
					8½ P	6
11	β	11	20	6	7½ A	16
	α	11	42	30	12	9½
					8½ P	5½
12	β	11	18	0	10 A	17½
	α	11	40	24	12	13
					8 P	5¼
13	Cloud.				9 A	17
					8 P	6
14	β	Cloudy.			7½ A	16
	α	11	36	15	12	11
					8 P	10
15	Clouds.				9 A	18
					12	13½
					8½ P	7½
16	β	Cloudy.			8 A	14
	α	11	32	4	8 P	7
17	β	11	7	34	12	12
	α	11	29	59	8 P	6¼
18	β	11	5	29	12	12¼
	α	11	27	53		

The Pendulum, during this Interval, vibrated about 1° 52' each way from the Perpendicular.





The Transits of the Stars over the Meridian, were observed with a Telescope, fixed at Right Angles to an Horizontal Axis, whose Ends lay exactly East and West; by the turning of which Axis, the Line of Collimation of the Telescope, was constantly directed in the Plain of the Meridian. This Instrument was daily adjusted to a Mark, fixed in the Meridian: and in the Journal, between the 2d and 3d of February, the following Remark was made.

N. B. *This Day was hotter than usual, as appears by the Thermometer; and the Transit Instrument had lost the Level a little, but after we had adjusted it, it pointed exactly to our Meridian Mark, and therefore we are at a loss for the Cause of this Difference in the Clock.*

From the foregoing Table it appears, that the Clock lost  $54' 21''$  in 26 Revolutions of the Stars; that is, about  $2' 5'' \frac{1}{2}$  in one Revolution, the Difference from this Medium somewhat varying, upon account of a greater, or less Degree of Heat on different Days.

The Mean of all the observed Heights of the Thermometer from January 26th, to February 18th, was about  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  Divisions. Therefore, the Difference between the mean Heights of the Thermometer, at Jamaica and London, during the Intervals of the respective Observations, was  $15 \frac{1}{2}$  Divisions; the Spirits standing so much higher in Jamaica, because of the greater Heat in that Island.

That we might be able to judge, how much the different Degrees of Heat, corresponding to any Number of Divisions upon this Thermometer, would cause the Clock to go slower, by lengthening its Pendulum, Mr *Graham* took Notice of the lowest Point, to which the Spirits sunk at London in the Winter, 1731; and the greatest Height to which they rose in the following Summer; and comparing the Motion of the Spirits in this Thermometer, with the Alterations in another made with Quicksilver, which he has for some Years made use of; he concluded, that at London the Spirits in this Thermometer would stand (*communibus Annis*) about 60 Divisions higher in Summer than in Winter.

By several Years Experience, he has likewise found, that his Clocks (of the same sort with Mr *Campbell's*) when exposed, as usual, to the different Degrees of Heat and Cold of our Climate, do not vary in their Motion above 25 or 30 Seconds in a Day.

From these Observations and Experiments therefore we may reasonably conclude, that sufficient Allowance will be made for the Lengthening of the Pendulum by Heat, if we suppose the Clock, upon that Account, to go one Second in a Day slower, when the Spirits of this Thermometer stand two Divisions higher, and in the same Proportion for other Heights.

Admitting then, that the mean Height of the Thermometer, while the Clock was compared with the Stars at Jamaica, exceeded that at  
London



*London* between 15 and 20 Divisions; if we allow 8, or 9 Seconds, upon that Account, the remaining Difference must be wholly owing to the Difference of the Force of Gravity in the two Places.

Upon comparing the Observations, it appears, that in one apparent Revolution of the Stars, the Clock went  $2' 6'' \frac{1}{2}$  slower in *Jamaica*, than at *London*; deducting therefore  $8'' \frac{1}{2}$ , on account of the greater Heat in *Jamaica*, there remains a Difference of  $1' 58''$ , which must necessarily arise from the Diminution of Gravity, in the Place nearest the Equator.

I have allowed the Clock to have lost somewhat more, on account of the Difference of Heat, than the mean Heights of the Thermometer may seem to require, upon a Supposition, that the total Heat of the Days, compared with the Cold of the Nights, bears a greater Proportion in *Jamaica*, than *London*; but if that Supposition be not admitted, then the Clock in *Jamaica*, must have gone rather more than  $1' 58''$  in a Day slower than in *England*.

Mr *Campbell's* Observations were made at *Black-River*, in  $18^\circ$  North Latitude. Now if we suppose, with Sir *I. Newton*, that the Difference in the going of the Clock, is owing to the greater Elevation of the Parts of the Earth towards the Equator, it will follow from these Observations, and what is delivered by him in *Lib. III. Prop. 20.* of his *Principia*, that the  $\text{\AE}quatorial$  Diameter is to the Polar, as 190 to 189; the Difference between them being  $41\frac{1}{2}$  Miles; which is somewhat greater than what Sir *I. Newton* had computed from his Theory, upon the Supposition of an uniform Density in all the Parts of the Earth.

I shall not enter into the Dispute about the Figure of the Earth, but at present suppose, with Sir *I. Newton*, that the Increase of Gravity, as we recede from the  $\text{\AE}quator$ , is nearly as the Square of the Sine of the Latitude; and that the Difference in the Length of Pendulums, is proportional to the Augmentation, or Diminution of Gravity. Upon these Suppositions, I collect from the forementioned Observations, that, if the Length of a simple Pendulum (that swings Seconds at *London*) be 39.126 *English* Inches, the Length of one at the  $\text{\AE}quator$ , would be 39.00, and at the Poles 39.206. And (abstracting from the Alteration on account of different Degrees of Heat) a Pendulum-Clock that would go true Time under the  $\text{\AE}quator$ , will gain  $3' 48'' \frac{1}{4}$  in a Day at the Poles; but the number of Seconds which it would gain in any other Latitude, would be to  $3' 48'' \frac{1}{4}$  nearly, as the Square of the Sine of that Latitude is to the Square of the Radius: From whence it follows; that the Number of Seconds which a Clock will lose in a Day, upon it's Removal to a Place nearer to the  $\text{\AE}quator$ , will be to  $3' 48'' \frac{1}{4}$  nearly, as the Difference between the Squares of the Sines of the Latitudes of the two Places to the Square of the Radius. Thus the Difference of the Squares of the Sines of  $51^\circ$ , and  $18^\circ$ , the Latitudes of *London* and *Black-River* being to the



the Square of the Radius, as 118 to 228 $\frac{1}{2}$ , the Clock will go 1' 58'' in a Day slower at *Black-River* than at *London*, as was found by Observation.

It may be hoped, that Mr *Campbell's* Success in this Experiment, and the little Trouble there is in making it, will induce those Gentlemen who may hereafter carry Pendulum-Clocks into distant Countries, to attempt a Repetition of it after his manner; that is, by keeping or restoring the Pendulums of their Clocks to the same Length in the different Places, and carefully comparing them with the Heavens, and at the same Time taking notice of the different Degrees of Heat, by means of a Thermometer. From a Variety of such Experiments, we should be enabled to determine how far Sir *I. Newton's* Theory is conformable to Truth, with much greater Certainty than from those Trials which are made by actually measuring the Lengths of simple Pendulums; because a Difference of  $\frac{1}{105}$  Part of an Inch, in the Length of a Pendulum, corresponds to 11'' in a Day; and it being easy to observe how much a Clock gains, or loses in a Day, even to a single Second; it is certain, that by means of a Clock, compared in the manner above-mentioned, we may distinguish a Difference (in the Lengths of Isochronal Pendulums) of  $\frac{1}{1500}$  Part of an Inch, or less; whereas it will be scarce possible to measure their true Lengths, without being liable to a greater Error than that. Besides, by taking Notice how much a Clock gains, or loses, upon the falling or rising of a Thermometer, we can better allow for the different Degrees of Heat in this, than in the other Method of making the Experiment, by actual Measurement; since it may not be easy to determine how much the Measure itself, which we make use of, will be lengthened by different Degrees of Heat.

For these Reasons, I esteem Mr *Campbell's* Experiment to be the most accurate of all that have hitherto been made, and properest to determine the Difference of the Gravity of Bodies in different Latitudes; and therefore I shall subjoin a Table, which I computed from it, containing the Difference of the Length of a simple Pendulum, swinging Seconds at the *Æquator*, and at every 5th Degree of Latitude, together with the Number of Seconds that a Clock would gain in a Day, in those several Latitudes, supposing it went true, when under the *Æquator*; by means of which any one may readily compare other the like Observations with his; and thereby discover whether the Alteration of Gravity in all Places be uniform, and agreeable to the Rule laid down by Sir *I. Newton* or not.

The



The Latitude of the Place.	The Difference of the Length of the Pendulum in Parts of an <i>English</i> Inch.	Seconds gained by a Clock in one Day.	The Latitude of the Place.	The Difference of the Length of the Pendulum in Parts of an <i>English</i> Inch.	Seconds gained by a Clock in one Day.
Deg.	Inch.	Seconds.	Deg.	Inch.	Seconds.
5	0. 0016	1. 7	50	0. 1212	134. 0
10	0. 0062	6. 9	55	0. 1386	153. 2
15	0. 0138	15. 3	60	0. 1549	171. 2
20	0. 0246	26. 7	65	0. 1696	187. 5
25	0. 0369	40. 8	70	0. 1824	201. 6
30	0. 0516	57. 1	75	0. 1927	213. 0
35	0. 0679	75. 1	80	0. 2003	221. 4
40	0. 0853	94. 3	85	0. 2050	226. 5
45	0. 1033	114. 1	90	0. 2065	228. 3

2. The preceding Article brought to my Mind some Experiments I made some Years ago, that may be of Use in Observations of this Nature.

*Experiments concerning the Vibrations of Pendulums. By the late W. Derham, D. D. F. R. S. and Canon of Windsor. No. 440. p. 201. Jan. &c. 1736.*

The first that I shall take notice of, shall be some Experiments I made in the Year 1704, with excellent Instruments, concerning the *Vibrations of Pendulums in Vacuo* \*. The Sum of which is, That the Vibrations in *Vacuo* were larger than in the *open Air*, or Receiver unexhausted : Also that the Enlargement or Diminution of the Vibrations, was constantly in Proportion to the Quantity of Air, or Rarity, or Density thereof, which was left in the Receiver of the Air-Pump. And as the Vibrations were larger or shorter, so the Times were augmented, or diminished accordingly ; viz. 2'' in an Hour slower, when the Vibrations were largest, and less and less, as the Air was re-admitted, and the Vibrations shortened.

But notwithstanding the Times were slower, as the Vibrations were larger, yet I had Reason to conclude, that the Pendulum really moved quicker in *Vacuo*, than in the *Air*, because the same Difference, or Enlargement of the Vibrations (as two Tenths of an Inch on a Side) would cause the Movement, instead of 2'' in an Hour to go 6 or 7'' slower in the same Time ; as I found by nice Experiments.

The next Experiments I shall mention, I made at several Times, in 1705, 1706, and 1712, by the Help of a good Month Piece that swings Seconds. The Weight that then drove it, was about 12 or 13 lb, and it kept Time exactly by the Sun's mean Motion : But by hanging on 6 lb more, the Vibrations were enlarged ; yet the Clock gained but 13 or 14'' in a Day.

And as the Increase or Diminution of the Power that drives the Clock, doth accelerate or retard it's Motion ; so, no doubt, doth

\* See Vol. IV. Part II. Chap. I. §. 32.





*Cleannefs* or *Foulnes* affect it, and fo doth *Heat* and *Cold*; for all have the fame Effect upon the Pallets and Pendulum.

The laſt Experiments I ſhall mention, I made in 1716 and 1718, to try what Effects *Heat* and *Cold* had upon *Iron Rods* of the ſame Length, or as near as I could to thoſe that ſwing Seconds. I made my Experiments with round Rods of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch Diameter, and with ſquare Rods, of about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Inch Square. The Effects on both which were the ſame.

At firſt I took the exact Length of the Rods, in their natural Temper. Then I heated them as well as I could in a Smith's Fire, from End to End nearly to a *Flaming Heat*; by which means, they were lengthened  $\frac{2}{100}$  of an Inch. Then I *quenched* them in cold Water; which made them  $\frac{7}{100}$  of an Inch ſhorter than in their natural State.

Then I warmed them to (as near as I could gueſs) the *Temper* of my Body; by which means they were about  $\frac{1}{100}$  of an Inch longer than in their natural Temper.

Afterwards I cooled them in a *ſtrong frigorifick Mixture* of common Salt and Snow, which ſhortened them  $\frac{3}{100}$  Parts of an Inch.

Afterwards I measured theſe Rods, when heated in an *hot Sun*, which lengthened them  $\frac{2}{100}$  Parts of an Inch more than their natural Temper.

All theſe Experiments ſeem to concur in reſolving the Phænomenon of *Pendulum-Clocks going ſlower under the Æquator* than in the Latitudes from it: But yet I confeſs, that I have too good an Opinion of Sir *I. Newton's* Notion of the *Sphæroidal Figure* of the *Earth*, to part eaſily with it; and therefore I leave it to the Conſideration of others, how far the Figure of the *Earth*, and how far *Heat* and *Cold*, and the *Rarity* and *Density* of the *Air*, are concerned in that Phænomenon.

An Account of  
the Influence  
which two  
Pendulum-  
Clocks were  
obſerved to  
have upon each  
other, by Mr  
John Ellicott,  
F. R. S. No.  
453. p. 126.  
April &c.  
1739.

IV. 1. The two Clocks upon which the following Obſervations were made, being deſigned for Regulators, particular Care was taken to have every Part made with all poſſible Exactneſs: The two Pendulums were hung in a manner different from what is uſual; and ſo diſpoſed, that the Wheels might act upon them with more Advantage. Upon Trial they were found not only to move with greater Freedom than common, but an heavier Pendulum was kept in Motion by a ſmaller Weight. They were in every reſpect made as near alike as poſſible. The Ball of each of the Pendulums weighed above 23 lb; and required to be moved about  $1^{\circ} 5'$  from the Perpendicular, before the Teeth of the ſwing Wheel would ſcape free of the Pallets; that is, before the Clocks would be ſet a-going. The Weight to each was 3 lb, which would cauſe either of the Pendulums in their Vibrations to deſcribe an Arch of  $3^{\circ}$ . The two Clocks were each in Caſes, which ſhut very cloſe, and placed Sideways to one another, ſo near that when the Pendulums were at Reſt, they were little more than about 2 Feet aſunder. The odd *Phænomena* obſerved in them were theſe: In leſs than 2 Hours after they were ſet a-going, one of them (which I call N<sup>o</sup> 1.) was found to ſtop;  
and



and when set a-going again, (as it was several times) would never continue going two Hours together. As it had always kept going with great Freedom, before the other Clock (which I call N<sup>o</sup> 2.) was placed near it, this led me to conceive it's stopping must be owing to some Influence the Motion of one of the Pendulums had upon the other; and upon watching them more narrowly, I found the Motion of N<sup>o</sup> 2. to increase as N<sup>o</sup> 1. diminished; and at the time N<sup>o</sup> 1. stopped, N<sup>o</sup> 2. described an Arch of 5°, that is nearly 2° more than it would have done, if the other had not been near it, and more than it did move in a short time after the other Pendulum came to be at Rest: This made me imagine that they had a mutual Influence upon each other. Upon this I stopped the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 2. leaving it quite at Rest, and set N<sup>o</sup> 1. a-going, the Pendulum describing as large an Arch as the Case would permit, *viz.* about 5°. In about 20 Minutes after, I went to observe whether there was any Motion communicated to the Pendulum N<sup>o</sup> 2. when, to my great Surprize, I found the Clock going, and the Pendulum to describe an Arch of 3°, whereas at the same time N<sup>o</sup> 1. did not move 4°. In about half an Hour after, N<sup>o</sup> 1. stopped, and the Motion of N<sup>o</sup> 2. was increased to very near 5°. I then stopped N<sup>o</sup> 2. a second time, and set N<sup>o</sup> 1. a-going, as before; and standing to observe them, I presently found the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 2. to begin to move, and the Motion to increase gradually, till in 17' 40'' it described an Arch of 2° 10', at which time the Wheel discharging itself of the Pallets, the Clock went. The Arches of the Vibrations continued to increase, till (as in the former Experiment) the Pendulum moved 5°; the Motion of the Pendulum N<sup>o</sup> 1. gradually decreasing all the while, as the other increased; and in three Quarters of an Hour after, it stopped. I then left the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. at Rest, and set N<sup>o</sup> 2. a-going, making it describe an Arch of 5°; it continued to vibrate less and less, till it described but about 3°; in which Arch it continued to move all the time I observed it, which was several Hours. The Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. seemed but little affected by the Motion of N<sup>o</sup> 2. I tried these Experiments several times over, without finding any remarkable Difference. The freer the Room was from any Motion (as Peoples walking about in it, &c.) I found the Experiments to succeed the better; and once I found N<sup>o</sup> 2. set a-going in 16' 20'', and N<sup>o</sup> 1, at that time stopped in 36' 40''.

2. In my former Account I took Notice, that the two Clocks were in separate Cases, and that the Backs of them rested against the same Rail; that the Pendulums, when at Rest, were about 2 Feet asunder, and weighed about 23 lb each, and were made to move with such Freedom, that a Weight of 3 lb would cause either of the Pendulums to describe an Arch of three Degrees. The most remarkable Particulars then observed in them were these: If the Pendulum of one of the Clocks, which (for Distinction sake) I called N<sup>o</sup> 2. was left at Rest, and that of the other, which I called N<sup>o</sup> 1. was set a-going, this would, in about

16 Minutes,

—Further Observations and Experiments; by the same. *Ibid.* p. 128.



16 Minutes, communicate so great a Quantity of Motion to N<sup>o</sup> 2. as would make it's Pendulum describe an Arch of above two Degrees, and would set the Work a-going: That the Motion of the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. constantly decreased as that of N<sup>o</sup> 2. increased, and after about 30 Minutes it did not describe an Arch sufficient to free the Teeth of the Wheel from the Pallets, so that the Clock stopped. At the same time the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 2. described an Arch of five Degrees, which was two Degrees more than it would have done, had it not been affected by the Motion of N<sup>o</sup> 1. Upon leaving the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. at Rest, and setting N<sup>o</sup> 2. a-going, the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. was found to be but little affected, and never moved sufficiently to set the Work a-going. These seemingly different Effects, which the two Clocks had upon each other, I shall now endeavour to account for.

The Manner in which the Motion is communicated to the Pendulum at Rest, I conceive to be thus: As the Pendulums are very heavy, when either of them is set a going, it occasions by it's Vibrations a very small Motion, not only in the Case the Clock is fixed in, but, in a greater or lesser Degree, in every thing it touches; and this Motion is communicated to the other Clock, by means of the Rail, against which both the Cases bear. The Motion thus communicated, which is too small to be discovered but by means of some such-like Experiments as these, will, I doubt not, be judged by many, insufficient to make so heavy a Pendulum describe an Arch of 2°, or large enough to set the Work a-going; and indeed it would be so, but for the very great Freedom with which the Pendulum is made to move, arising from the Manner in which it is hung. This appears from the very small Weight required to keep it going, which, when the Clock was first put together, was little more than one ℥. And if the Weight was taken off, and the Pendulum made to swing two Degrees, it would make 1200 Vibrations before it decreased half a Degree, so that it would not lose the  $\frac{1}{3000}$  part of an Inch in each Vibration. Indeed if the Weight was hung on, the Friction would be increased, and the Pendulum would not move quite so freely; but even in that Case it was found to lose but little more than the  $\frac{1}{2000}$  part of an Inch, or about three Seconds of a Degree, in one Vibration; and therefore if the Motion communicated to it from the other, will make it describe an Arch exceeding 3'', the Vibrations must continually increase till the Work is set a-going. And that the Motion is communicated in the manner above supposed, is confirmed by the following Experiments:

A Prop was set against the Back of the Case of N<sup>o</sup> 2. to prevent it's bearing against the Rail; and N<sup>o</sup> 1. was set a-going; then observing them for several Hours, I could not perceive the least Motion communicated to N<sup>o</sup> 2. I then set both the Clocks a-going, and they continued going several Days; but I could not find they had any Influence upon each other. Instead of the Prop against the Back of the Case, I put Wedges under the Bottoms of both the Cases, to prevent their bearing against the Rail; and stuck  
a Piece



a Piece of Wood between them, just tight enough to support it's own Weight. Then setting N<sup>o</sup> 1. a-going, I found the Influence so much increased, that N<sup>o</sup> 2. was set a-going in less than six Minutes, and N<sup>o</sup> 1. stopped in about six Minutes after. In order to try what Difference would arise, if the Clocks were fixed on a more solid Floor, I placed them (exactly in the same manner as in the last Experiment) upon the Stone Pavement under the Piazza's of the *Royal Exchange*, and stuck the Piece of Wood between them, as before; and setting N<sup>o</sup> 1. a-going, the only Difference I could perceive, was, that it was 15 Minutes before N<sup>o</sup> 2. was set a-going, and N<sup>o</sup> 1. continued going near half an Hour before it stopped. From these Experiments I think it plainly appears, that the Pendulum which is put in Motion, as it moves towards either side of the Case, makes the Pressure upon the Feet of the Case to be unequal, and, by it's Weight, occasions a small Bearing or Motion in the Case on that Side towards which the Pendulum is moving; and which, by the Interposition of any solid Body, will be communicated to the other Clock, whose Pendulum was left at Rest. The only Objection to this, I conceive, is the different Effects which the two Pendulums seemed to have upon each other. But this I hope to explain to Satisfaction.

For, notwithstanding these different Effects, I soon found, by several Experiments, that the two Clocks mutually affected each other, and in the same Manner, though not with equal Force; and that the Varieties observed in their Actions upon each other, arose from the unequal Lengths of their Pendulums only.

For, upon moving one of the Clocks to another Part of the Room, and setting them both a-going, I found that N<sup>o</sup> 2. gained of N<sup>o</sup> 1. about one Minute 36 Seconds in 24 Hours. Then fixing both against the Rail, as at first, I set them a-going, and made the Pendulums to vibrate about four Degrees; but I soon observed that of N<sup>o</sup> 1. to increase and that of N<sup>o</sup> 2. to decrease; and in a short time it did not describe an Arch large enough to keep the Wheels in Motion. In a little time after it began to increase again, and in a few Minutes it described an Arch of two Degrees, and the Clock went. It's Vibrations continued to increase for a considerable Time, but it never vibrated four Degrees, as when first set a-going. Whilst the Vibrations of N<sup>o</sup> 2. increased, those of N<sup>o</sup> 1. decreased, till the Clock stopped, and the Pendulum did not describe an Arch of more than one Degree 30 Minutes. It then began to increase again, and N<sup>o</sup> 2. decreased, and stopped a second time, but was set a-going again, as before. After this N<sup>o</sup> 1. stopped a second time, and the Vibrations continued to decrease till the Pendulum was almost at Rest. It afterwards increased a small matter, but not sufficiently to set the Work a-going. But N<sup>o</sup> 2. continued going, it's Pendulum describing an Arch of about three Degrees.

Finding them to act thus *mutually* and *alternately* upon each other, I set them both a-going a second time, and made the Pendulums



describe as large Arches as the Cases would permit. During this Experiment, as in the former, I sometimes found the one, and at other times the contrary Pendulum to make the largest Vibrations. But as they had so large a Quantity of Motion given them at first, neither of them lost so much during the Period it was acted upon by the other, as to have it's Work stopped, but both continued going for several Days without varying one Second from each other; though when at a Distance, as was before observed, they varied one Minute 36 Seconds in 24 Hours. Whilst they continued thus going together, I compared them with a third Clock, and found that N<sup>o</sup> 1. went 1' 17'' faster, and N<sup>o</sup> 2. 19'' slower, than they did when placed at a Distance, so as to have no Influence upon each other.

Upon altering the Lengths of the Pendulums, I found the Period in which their Motions increased and decreased, by their mutual Action upon each other, was changed; and would be prolonged as the Pendulums came nearer to an Equality, which from the Nature of the Action it was reasonable to expect it would. This discovers the Reason why the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 2. when left at Rest, would be set a-going by the Motion of N<sup>o</sup> 1. whereas if N<sup>o</sup> 1. was left at Rest, it would not be set a-going again by the Motion of N<sup>o</sup> 2.

For I found by several Experiments, that the same Pendulum, when kept in Motion by a Weight, would go faster, than when it only moved by it's own Gravity. On this Principle, which may easily be accounted for, it follows, that during the Time in which the shortest Pendulum, N<sup>o</sup> 2. was only acted upon by N<sup>o</sup> 1. it would move slower, and the Times of it's Vibrations approach nearer to an Equality with those of N<sup>o</sup> 1. than after it came to be kept in Motion by the Weight; and by this means the Time which N<sup>o</sup> 1. would continue to act upon it, would be prolonged, and be more than was required to make the Pendulum describe an Arch sufficient to set the Work a-going. But on the contrary, while the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. which was the longest, was only acted upon by N<sup>o</sup> 2. as it would move slower, the Difference of the Times of the Vibrations would be increased; and consequently the Time which N<sup>o</sup> 2. would continue to act upon it, would for this Cause be shortened, so that before the Pendulum of N<sup>o</sup> 1. would describe an Arch sufficient to set the Work a-going, the Period of it's being acted upon would be ended, and it would begin to act upon N<sup>o</sup> 2. at which time it's Vibrations would immediately decrease, and continue to do so till it came to be almost at Rest. And thus it would continue sometimes to move more, and at other times less, but never sufficiently to set the Clock a-going.

*Some Considerations, whether Pendulums are disturbed by any centrifugal Force; by Jo.*

V. The Method used in discovering the centrifugal Force has always been, to compare Observations made in Countries lying at a vast Distance from each other. But I have begun to think, whether the same end might not be obtained, tho' there was no Distance of Country between the Observations made. But in order to explain my Thoughts the more easily,



easily, I shall begin with mentioning what the learned *Huygens* has laid down, in his *Dissertation on the Cause of Gravity*, when he endeavoured to discover how much a Pendulum ought to be shortened, which is carried from *France* to the Equator. But as his Figure is so constructed, that all the Lines seem to be in the same Plane, I have endeavoured to form a new Scheme to represent scenographically a Part of an armillary Sphere, which will help the Imagination better, and at the same Time be more convenient for the Addition of those Parts, which serve to explain what I propose.

annes Marchio  
Poleni,  
F. R. S. No.  
468. p. 299.  
Jan. 1742-3.  
Fig. 93.

The Circle *P A Q E* (says *Huygens*) represents the Earth, cut by a Plane passing thro' each Pole *P Q* (therefore this Circle will be a Meridian). The Centre is *C*: the Equinoctial Circle *E F A G*: The Parallel of Paris *D N O*: Paris *D*: *K H* represents a Rope sustaining a leaden Weight *H*: which recedes from the Perpendicular *K D C*, because it is thrown back by the circular Motion, according to the Line *D M*, which I suppose to pass thro' the Weight *H*. Now *D M* is a Tangent to the Circle *D N O*, the Parallel of Paris, in the Point *D*.

Now if we would know what should be the Situation of the Thread *K H*, and how much less the Lead *H* should gravitate, than if it hung perpendicularly according to *K D*, we must consider the Point *H*, as if drawn by 3 Threads *H C*, *H M*, *H K*; of which *H C* draws toward the Centre of the Earth with the whole Weight which the Plummet would have, if the Earth stood still: *H M* draws according to it's proper Direction, with the (centrifugal) Force given by the Motion of the Earth, in the Circle *D N O*: and *H K* is drawn, or draws, with that Force which is sought. Therefore if *C H* be produced, and *K L* drawn parallel to *D M*, it is known that the 3 Sides of the Triangle *H L K* are proportional to the Powers which draw the Point *H*; and that the Side *L H* answers that which draws by *H C*; the Side *K L* to that which draws by *H M*; and the Side *H K* to that which draws or sustains the Plummet by the Thread *K H*. But the Triangle *K D H* is imagined to have it's Sides equal to the Sides of the Triangle *H L K*; because *C H L* is as it were parallel to *C D K*. Therefore the Sides of the Triangle *K D H* answer to the same Powers: namely, the Side *K D* to the absolute Gravity of the Weight *H*, which it would have, if the Earth stood immovable; *D H* to the Power which the daily Motion (producing the centrifugal Force by the Tangent *D M*) gives it; and *K H* to the Gravity sought. But I consider the Power of the centrifugal Force, namely that which answers to the Tangent *D H*.

Thus far I have laid down from *Huygens's* Method what greatly related to my Purpose; but so far only as is necessary to consider the Plummet *H*, as drawn by the 3 Threads *H C*, *H M*, *H K*; when the Plummet *H* is held immovable by these 3 Threads, or by these 3 Powers. But if it must be moved; that is, if the Pendulum oscillates; I suspect that new Considerations must be had of that Motion of Oscillation: Therefore I shall make a step towards them, and now treat of the Parts, which must be added to the Figure.





But before I speak of these, I shall observe, that I have made use of a Figure accurately formed of solid Parts of a thicker iron Wire. I shall also observe (considering the *Hypothesis* of the Earth's being moved) that one and the same Arch is not perfectly described in the same Plane, in one Oscillation of the *Pendulum*, from it's Centre; and at the same time, as the differences thence arising do not disturb my Purpose, that I may safely neglect them,

With regard to my Figure, I desire it may be perfectly understood, that thro' the Point H a Plane is drawn parallel to the Meridian P A Q E, and that in this Plane an Arch is marked B T V; which, when the Pendulum K H oscillates in such a manner, that the Centre of the Plummet H never departs from that Plane, would be described by the same Centre in the same Plane. Let this Arch B T V be called the first Arch.

Then imagine another Plane to be extended thro' the Tangent D M and the *Radius* D C, and the Arch R I S to be delineated on this Plane, which, when the Pendulum K H oscillates in such a manner, that the Centre of the Plummet H never departs from this Plane, would be described from the same Centre in this Plane. Now it is manifest, that those 2 Arches B T V, R I S intersect each other in right Angles at H.

These things being thus laid down, two Cases worthy of particular Attention occur; or 2 Directions of oscillating Pendulums are chiefly to be considered: one by the first Arch B T V, the other by the second R I S.

As to the first; when the Pendulum oscillating by the first Arch B T V, is moved in a Plane which is always equidistant, by the Space of the Length of the Line D H, or is always so much distant as the value of the whole centrifugal Force by the Tangent D H; it seems to be clear in this case, that the Power of the centrifugal Force by D H, the Power of the Gravity by H C, and the Power of the Thread by H K, notwithstanding the Oscillation of the Pendulum, are always tempered together by the same Proportion, which *Huygens* has explained, serving also to keep the Pendulum immoveable, as I mentioned before.

As to the other; in which the Pendulum is moved by the second Arch R I S in the same Plane, in which the Line of Direction of the centrifugal Force is D M. In this Case that Force does not seem to act, so as to endeavour to draw the Centre of the Plummet H from this it's Plane; but whilst the Pendulum tends from R to S, this Force seems also (as it acts in the same Plane by it's Direction from D to M) to concur in increasing the Motion of the Pendulum. But, on the contrary, whilst the Pendulum retires from S to R, that Force seems, by it's Direction from D to M, to retard the Motion of the Pendulum.

Therefore the proper Motion of the Pendulum, or that which would be referred to one central Gravity acting according to D C, in the first  
Case



Case of the Excursion by the Arch B T V, is varied by the centrifugal Force, because it is affected by the Motion arising thro' D H, from that centrifugal Force, with which Motion it must necessarily be compounded. But in the second Case of the Excursion by the Arch R I S, it is varied, because in one entire Excursion toward S, it is accelerated by the same Force, directed from D to H; but it is retarded also by the same Force in the contrary return towards the opposite Side R.

Therefore as it seems consonant both to Reason and Calculation, that the Variation made in the Arch B T V is not equalled by that made in the Arch R I S; it also becomes probable, that there must be some difference between those 2 Cases, namely, between the Motions of an oscillating Pendulum according to the second Arch R I S, and those according to the first Arch B T V.

These few things being now proposed, I have sufficiently shewn what I think I have discovered, by the Observation of that difference. For I think I have discovered a Method of finding, by the help of Observations, something about the centrifugal Force, which has been applied to the Rotation of the Earth about it's own *Axis*, tho' no Alteration of Place is made between the making of the Observations.

To the Case of the first Arch will answer a Pendulum placed upon any Meridian Line, so that the Oscillations may be made as near as possible according to that Line: And to the Case of the second Arch a Pendulum will be accommodated, if it is so placed, that the Line of the Oscillations is at right Angles with the Meridian Line. We might have longer Pendulums to our Clocks for such Experiments, namely, of the Length of 9 horary Feet.

VI. Dr *Jurin* having proposed \* two Questions in Gunnery to be examined, the *Society* was pleased to appoint a Committee for that Purpose.

The Questions were,

1. *Whether all the Powder of the Charge be fired, before the Bullet is sensibly moved from it's Place?*
2. *Whether the Distance to which the Bullet is thrown, may not become greater or less, by changing the Form of the Chamber, though the Charge of Powder and all other Circumstances continue unchanged?*

At the Meeting of the Committee it was proposed to divide the First Question into two Parts.

1. *Whether all the Powder of the Charge be fired?*
2. *Whether all the Powder that is fired, be fired before the Bullet is sensibly moved from it's Place?*

As to the First part of the First Question, the Committee are of Opinion, that all the Powder of the Charge is not fired.

They found their Opinion upon the following Experiments :

*The Report of the Committee of the Royal Society appointed to examine some Questions in Gunnery. No. 465. p. 172. Read Nov. 4. 1742.*

\* June 24. 1742.

